

# **Oracle® Inventory**

User's Guide

Release 11*i*

**Part No. A83507-10**

November 2005

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

#### U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software-Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Oracle, JD Edwards, and PeopleSoft are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

---

# Contents

## Send Us Your Comments

## Preface

## 1 Setting Up

Overview of Setting Up . . . . .	1-1
Setup Flowchart . . . . .	1-1
Setup Checklist . . . . .	1-3
Setup Steps . . . . .	1-6
Inventory Profile Options . . . . .	1-16
Implementing Profile Options Summary . . . . .	1-16
Profile Options . . . . .	1-23

## 2 Inventory Structure

Overview of Inventory Structure . . . . .	2-1
Prerequisites . . . . .	2-1
Steps Involved . . . . .	2-1
Organization Parameters Window . . . . .	2-2
Defining Default Inventory Parameters . . . . .	2-2
Defining Costing Information . . . . .	2-5
Valuation Accounts . . . . .	2-8
Defining Revision, Lot, Serial, LPN Parameters . . . . .	2-10
Defining ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing Parameters . . . . .	2-12
Defining Inter-Organization Information . . . . .	2-15
Inter-Organization Transfer Accounts . . . . .	2-16
Defining Other Account Parameters . . . . .	2-16
Defining Subinventories . . . . .	2-18
Subinventory General Ledger Account Fields . . . . .	2-23
Defining Stock Locators . . . . .	2-24
Defining Organization Access . . . . .	2-26
Defining Shortage Parameters . . . . .	2-27
Defining Freight Carriers . . . . .	2-30
Copying Inventory Organizations . . . . .	2-31
Loading Interface Tables . . . . .	2-31
Copying Organizations . . . . .	2-32

### 3 Unit of Measure

Overview of Units of Measure . . . . .	3-1
Defining Unit of Measure Classes . . . . .	3-1
Examples of Unit of Measure Classes . . . . .	3-2
Defining Units of Measure . . . . .	3-2
Examples of Units of Measure . . . . .	3-4
Defining Unit of Measure Conversions . . . . .	3-4
Examples of Unit of Measure Conversions . . . . .	3-7

### 4 Item Setup and Control

Overview of Item Setup and Control . . . . .	4-1
Implementing the Item Master Organization . . . . .	4-1
Item Master Business Example . . . . .	4-2
Item Attribute Controls . . . . .	4-2
Control Level Dependencies . . . . .	4-4
Status Control. . . . .	4-4
Item Defining Attributes . . . . .	4-5
Status Attributes and Item Status Control . . . . .	4-5
Relationships between Attributes . . . . .	4-7
Interdependent Attributes . . . . .	4-9
Updateable Attributes . . . . .	4-14
Defining Item Attribute Controls . . . . .	4-16
Defining Container Types . . . . .	4-17
Defining Item Status Codes . . . . .	4-18
Defining and Viewing Pending Statuses . . . . .	4-19
Defining Picking Rules . . . . .	4-21
Defining Item Types . . . . .	4-22
Item Templates . . . . .	4-24
Templates Shipped by Oracle . . . . .	4-24
User-defined Templates . . . . .	4-29
Copying Templates . . . . .	4-29
Using Templates . . . . .	4-30
Organization-Specific Templates . . . . .	4-30
Defining Item Templates . . . . .	4-30
Copying Item Templates . . . . .	4-32
Defining Cross-Reference Types . . . . .	4-32
Assigning Cross-Reference Types . . . . .	4-33
Defining Commodity Codes . . . . .	4-34
Defining Customer Items . . . . .	4-35
Setting Customer Item Defaults. . . . .	4-37
Defining Customer Item Cross References . . . . .	4-38
Overview of Item Categories . . . . .	4-40
Item Category Flexfield Structures. . . . .	4-40
Defining Categories . . . . .	4-40
Defining Category Sets . . . . .	4-42

Cartonization . . . . .	4-45
Defining Default Category Sets . . . . .	4-46
Assigning Items to Categories . . . . .	4-48
Copying Items with Category Assignments . . . . .	4-49
Examples Overview . . . . .	4-50
Planning Example . . . . .	4-51
Purchasing Example . . . . .	4-53
Inventory Example . . . . .	4-55
Unlimited Additional Category Sets . . . . .	4-56
Specifying Recommended Categories . . . . .	4-57
Defining Category Accounts . . . . .	4-57
Overview of Item Cataloging . . . . .	4-61
Defining Item Catalog Groups . . . . .	4-62
Concatenated Item Descriptions . . . . .	4-63
Defining Descriptive Elements . . . . .	4-64
Defining Aliases . . . . .	4-65
Item Cataloging Examples . . . . .	4-66

## 5 Items

Overview of Items . . . . .	5-1
Master Level vs. Organization Level . . . . .	5-2
Defining Items . . . . .	5-3
Updating Item Attributes . . . . .	5-8
Assigning Items to Organizations . . . . .	5-9
Updating Organization Level Items . . . . .	5-10
Item Attributes Listed in Alphabetical Order . . . . .	5-11
Main Attribute Group . . . . .	5-24
Inventory Attribute Group . . . . .	5-28
Bills of Material Attribute Group . . . . .	5-34
Asset Management Attribute Group . . . . .	5-36
Costing Attribute Group . . . . .	5-37
Purchasing Attribute Group . . . . .	5-38
Receiving Attribute Group . . . . .	5-43
Physical Attribute Group . . . . .	5-45
General Planning Attribute Group . . . . .	5-47
MPS / MRP Planning Attribute Group . . . . .	5-52
Lead Times Attribute Group . . . . .	5-61
Work In Process Attribute Group . . . . .	5-62
Order Management Attribute Group . . . . .	5-64
Invoicing Attribute Group . . . . .	5-67
Service Attribute Group . . . . .	5-68
Web Option Attribute Group . . . . .	5-71
Open Item Interface . . . . .	5-71
Importing Items . . . . .	5-73
Customer Item and Customer Item Cross Reference Interfaces . . . . .	5-74

Importing Customer Items . . . . .	5-74
Importing Customer Item Cross References . . . . .	5-75
Adding Attachments to Items . . . . .	5-76
Viewing Item Information . . . . .	5-76
Assigning Items to Catalogs . . . . .	5-78
Defining Item Relationships . . . . .	5-79
Defining Manufacturer Part Numbers . . . . .	5-82
Assigning Subinventories to an Item . . . . .	5-84
Assigning Items to a Subinventory . . . . .	5-86
Defining Item Revisions . . . . .	5-88
Defining Item Transaction Defaults . . . . .	5-89
Searching for Items . . . . .	5-91
Item Deletion . . . . .	5-93
Lot Control . . . . .	5-96
Setting Up Lot Control . . . . .	5-98
Maintaining Item Lot Information . . . . .	5-100
Lot Control Reports . . . . .	5-101
Serial Number Control . . . . .	5-102
Setting Up Serial Number Control . . . . .	5-104
Generating Serial Numbers . . . . .	5-105
Serial Number Assignment . . . . .	5-106
Maintaining Serial Number Information . . . . .	5-106
Serial Number Control Reports . . . . .	5-108

## 6 Transaction Setup

Overview of Transaction Setup . . . . .	6-1
Setting Transaction Processing Profile Options . . . . .	6-2
Transaction Processing Mode . . . . .	6-3
Launching Transaction Managers . . . . .	6-4
Transaction Managers . . . . .	6-6
Control Options and Restrictions . . . . .	6-6
Defining Default Subinventories and Locators . . . . .	6-7
Converting Units of Measure . . . . .	6-8
Transaction Source Types . . . . .	6-8
Defining and Updating Transaction Source Types . . . . .	6-9
Transaction Actions . . . . .	6-10
Transaction Types . . . . .	6-11
Defining and Updating Transaction Types . . . . .	6-16
Defining Transaction Reasons . . . . .	6-18
Defining Account Aliases . . . . .	6-19
Inter-Organization Shipping Network . . . . .	6-20
Defining Inter-Organization Shipping Networks . . . . .	6-21
Defining Shipping Methods . . . . .	6-24
Defining Economic Zones . . . . .	6-26
Defining Movement Statistics Parameters . . . . .	6-27

Defining Intercompany Relations . . . . .	6-29
Defining Consumption Transaction Rules . . . . .	6-31
Defining Pick Slip Grouping Rules . . . . .	6-32

## 7 Transactions

Overview of Inventory Transactions . . . . .	7-1
Receiving Transactions. . . . .	7-2
Transferring Between Subinventories . . . . .	7-2
Performing Miscellaneous Transactions . . . . .	7-5
Inter-organization Transfers . . . . .	7-8
Direct Inter-organization Transfers . . . . .	7-8
Inter-Organization Transfers via Intransit Inventory . . . . .	7-9
Serial Number Restrictions for Transferring Between Organizations. . . . .	7-11
Transferring Between Organizations . . . . .	7-12
Assigning Lot Numbers . . . . .	7-16
Assigning Serial Numbers . . . . .	7-17
Shortage Alerts and Shortage Notifications. . . . .	7-19
Setting Up Shortage Alerts and Shortage Notifications . . . . .	7-20
Viewing Potential Shortages . . . . .	7-20
Overview of Movement Statistics . . . . .	7-21
Major Features. . . . .	7-22
Setting Up Movement Statistics. . . . .	7-24
Automatically Generating Movement Statistics. . . . .	7-24
Viewing and Maintaining Movement Statistics . . . . .	7-25
Viewing Material Transactions . . . . .	7-30
Viewing Transaction Summaries . . . . .	7-32
Viewing Accounting Lines . . . . .	7-34
View Accounting Windows. . . . .	7-34
Drilling Down to Inventory from Oracle General Ledger . . . . .	7-36
Viewing Pending Transactions . . . . .	7-38
Pending Transactions Folder Window Available Fields . . . . .	7-39
Viewing and Updating Transaction Open Interface Activity . . . . .	7-42
Transaction Interface Folder Window Available Fields . . . . .	7-43
Planning Transfer Transaction . . . . .	7-45
Transferring Consigned and VMI Material . . . . .	7-47
Purging Transaction History . . . . .	7-49
Overview of Move Orders . . . . .	7-50
Setting Up Move Orders . . . . .	7-54
Generating Move Order Requisitions . . . . .	7-54
Generating Replenishment Move Orders . . . . .	7-58
Allocating and Transacting Move Orders. . . . .	7-59
Configuring the Material Pick Wave Process . . . . .	7-61
Exception Management . . . . .	7-63
Manually Allocating and Transacting Pick Wave Move Orders . . . . .	7-65
Express Pick Release. . . . .	7-66

Reservation Details . . . . .	7-67
Restrictions . . . . .	7-67
Viewing Lot Genealogy . . . . .	7-68
Viewing Serial Genealogy . . . . .	7-69
Transactions Reports. . . . .	7-72

## 8 On-hand and Availability

Overview of On-hand and Availability . . . . .	8-1
Viewing On-hand Quantities . . . . .	8-2
Material Workbench Transactions . . . . .	8-9
Viewing Inventory Positions . . . . .	8-13
Requesting the Multi-Organization Quantity Report . . . . .	8-16
Viewing Item Supply/Demand Information . . . . .	8-17
Item Reservations . . . . .	8-18
Viewing Reservation Interface Activity . . . . .	8-21
Reservations Interface Folder Window Available Fields . . . . .	8-22
ATP Rule Options . . . . .	8-24
ATP Computation Options . . . . .	8-25
ATP Time Fence Options . . . . .	8-26
ATP Supply Source Options . . . . .	8-28
ATP Demand Source Options . . . . .	8-29
Defining ATP Rules . . . . .	8-30
ATP Calculations . . . . .	8-31
ATP with No Backward/Forward Consumption, No Accumulation (Period ATP) . . . . .	8-32
ATP with Backward Consumption . . . . .	8-33
ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation. . . . .	8-34
ATP with Forward Consumption . . . . .	8-35
ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation, Accumulation Window of 2 Days . . . . .	8-36
Running ATP by Demand Class. . . . .	8-37
Viewing ATP Information . . . . .	8-38
Entering ATP Criteria . . . . .	8-40
Viewing Supply Chain ATP Results . . . . .	8-42
Viewing ATP Results . . . . .	8-42
ATP by Period . . . . .	8-44
Viewing ATP by Period Detail . . . . .	8-45
Viewing ATP Supply/Demand Detail . . . . .	8-46
On-hand Availability Reports. . . . .	8-47

## 9 Planning and Replenishment

Overview of Inventory Planning and Replenishment . . . . .	9-1
Summarizing Demand History . . . . .	9-2
Requesting the Summarize Demand Histories Report . . . . .	9-3
Defining a Forecast Rule . . . . .	9-4
Order Modifiers. . . . .	9-5
Min-Max Planning . . . . .	9-6

Requesting the Min-Max Planning Report . . . . .	9-12
Entering and Reloading Item Safety Stocks . . . . .	9-15
Reorder Point Planning . . . . .	9-17
Requesting the Reorder Point Planning Report . . . . .	9-18
Overview of Kanban Replenishment . . . . .	9-20
Major Features . . . . .	9-20
Defining Kanban Pull Sequences . . . . .	9-24
Generating Kanban Cards . . . . .	9-27
Defining Kanban Cards . . . . .	9-27
Printing Kanban Cards. . . . .	9-29
Replenishing Kanban Cards . . . . .	9-30
Replenishment Counting. . . . .	9-31
Sources of Replenishment . . . . .	9-34
Entering and Processing Replenishment Counts . . . . .	9-34
Purging Replenishment Counts . . . . .	9-38
 <b>10 Cost Control and Accounting</b>	
Overview of Accounting Close Cycle . . . . .	10-1
Transferring Transactions to the General Ledger . . . . .	10-1
Viewing General Ledger Transfer History . . . . .	10-3
Maintaining Accounting Periods . . . . .	10-4
 <b>11 ABC Analysis</b>	
Overview of ABC Analysis . . . . .	11-1
Defining and Running an ABC Compile . . . . .	11-1
Compile Criterion Field . . . . .	11-4
Valuation Scope for Ranking Items . . . . .	11-5
Defining ABC Classes . . . . .	11-6
ABC Assignment Groups . . . . .	11-7
Defining ABC Assignment Groups . . . . .	11-8
Defining ABC Item Assignments . . . . .	11-9
Updating ABC Item Assignments . . . . .	11-10
Purging ABC Information . . . . .	11-12
 <b>12 Cycle Counting</b>	
Overview of Cycle Counting . . . . .	12-1
Serialized Cycle Counting . . . . .	12-2
Scheduling and Generating Count Requests . . . . .	12-3
Entering Cycle Counts . . . . .	12-3
Approving and Adjusting Counts . . . . .	12-3
Defining and Maintaining a Cycle Count . . . . .	12-4
Defining Cycle Count Classes . . . . .	12-8
Cycle Count Items. . . . .	12-9
Defining Cycle Count Items . . . . .	12-10

Cycle Count Scheduling . . . . .	12-11
Generating Automatic Schedules . . . . .	12-12
Entering Manual Schedule Requests . . . . .	12-13
Count Requests . . . . .	12-14
Count Request for Items with Zero Count . . . . .	12-14
Generating Count Requests . . . . .	12-14
Requesting the Cycle Count List . . . . .	12-15
Entering Cycle Counts . . . . .	12-15
Approval Options and Tolerances . . . . .	12-19
Count Adjustments and Approvals . . . . .	12-22
Approving Cycle Count Adjustments . . . . .	12-23
Purging Cycle Count Information . . . . .	12-25
Cycle Count Open Interface . . . . .	12-26
Cycle Counting Reports . . . . .	12-29

## 13 Physical Inventory

Overview of Physical Inventory . . . . .	13-1
Defining a Physical Inventory . . . . .	13-1
Taking a Snapshot of Inventory Quantities . . . . .	13-3
Physical Inventory Tags Overview . . . . .	13-4
Generating Physical Inventory Tags . . . . .	13-5
Physical Inventory Counts . . . . .	13-6
Void Tags . . . . .	13-7
Entering and Voiding Physical Inventory Tag Counts . . . . .	13-7
Voiding Physical Inventory Tags . . . . .	13-9
Approval Tolerances . . . . .	13-10
Approving Physical Inventory Adjustments . . . . .	13-11
Processing Physical Inventory Adjustments . . . . .	13-12
Purging Physical Inventory Information . . . . .	13-13
Physical Inventory Reports . . . . .	13-14

## 14 Intercompany Invoicing

Intercompany Invoicing Process Overview . . . . .	14-1
Major Features . . . . .	14-2
General Business Processes Summary . . . . .	14-2
Intercompany Invoicing Reports . . . . .	14-3
Intercompany Account Receivables Invoices Report . . . . .	14-3
Intercompany Account Payables Invoices Report . . . . .	14-3
Invoice Type . . . . .	14-3
Intercompany Invoicing Accounting Details . . . . .	14-4
Intercompany Invoice Accounting Distributions . . . . .	14-5
Accounting Distributions from the Intercompany Accounts Receivable Invoice . . . . .	14-5
Accounting Distributions for Intercompany Accounts Payable Invoice . . . . .	14-8
Intercompany Invoicing Setup . . . . .	14-8
Transaction Flows . . . . .	14-11

<b>Intercompany Invoice Pricing</b> . . . . .	14-13
Using Advanced Pricing Engine with Intercompany Invoicing . . . . .	14-14
Seed Data Support of Advanced Pricing Integration with Intercompany Invoicing . . . . .	14-15
<b>The Order Cycle</b> . . . . .	14-17
<b>Intercompany Invoicing for Sales Orders</b> . . . . .	14-18
Intercompany Invoicing Example Accounting Details . . . . .	14-18
Intercompany Invoicing Sales Order Process . . . . .	14-20
Intercompany Invoicing Internal Order Process . . . . .	14-23
<b>Intercompany Accounting Transactions Flows</b> . . . . .	14-31

## 15 Reports

<b>Inactive Items Report</b> . . . . .	15-1
<b>Item Reservations Report</b> . . . . .	15-2
<b>Lot Transaction Register</b> . . . . .	15-3
<b>Material Account Distribution Detail</b> . . . . .	15-6
<b>Move Order Pick Slip Report</b> . . . . .	15-9
<b>Material Account Distribution Summary</b> . . . . .	15-10
<b>Serial Number Transaction Register</b> . . . . .	15-11
<b>Transaction Historical Summary Report</b> . . . . .	15-13
<b>Transaction Register</b> . . . . .	15-15
<b>Transaction Source Type Summary</b> . . . . .	15-18
<b>Shortages Summary Report</b> . . . . .	15-19
<b>Shortage Parameter Report</b> . . . . .	15-20
<b>Global Transaction Purge</b> . . . . .	15-21
<b>Open Period Status Control</b> . . . . .	15-21
<b>Close Period Status Control</b> . . . . .	15-22
<b>Expired Lots Report</b> . . . . .	15-23
<b>Item Categories Report</b> . . . . .	15-24
<b>Item Cross-References Listing</b> . . . . .	15-24
<b>Item Definition Detail</b> . . . . .	15-25
<b>Item Definition Summary</b> . . . . .	15-27
<b>Item Demand History Report</b> . . . . .	15-28
<b>Item Relationships Listing</b> . . . . .	15-29
<b>Item Statuses Report</b> . . . . .	15-30
<b>Item-Subinventory Report</b> . . . . .	15-31
<b>Item Template Listing</b> . . . . .	15-32
<b>Serial Number Detail</b> . . . . .	15-32
<b>Supplier Lot Trace Report</b> . . . . .	15-34
<b>Customer Item Commodity Codes Listing</b> . . . . .	15-35
<b>Customer Item Cross References Report</b> . . . . .	15-35
<b>Customer Items Report</b> . . . . .	15-36
<b>Item Organization Assignment Report</b> . . . . .	15-37
<b>Period Close Value Summary</b> . . . . .	15-38
<b>Forecast Rule Listing</b> . . . . .	15-38
<b>Item Replenishment Count Report</b> . . . . .	15-39

PAR Replenishment Count Worksheet . . . . .	15-40
Min-Max Planning Report . . . . .	15-40
ABC Assignments Report . . . . .	15-43
ABC Descending Value Report . . . . .	15-44
Cycle Count Entries and Adjustments Report . . . . .	15-44
Cycle Count Hit/Miss Analysis . . . . .	15-45
Cycle Count Listing . . . . .	15-46
Physical Inventory Item Accuracy Report . . . . .	15-46
Physical Inventory Adjustments Report . . . . .	15-47
Physical Inventory Counts Report . . . . .	15-48
Cycle Count Open Requests Listing . . . . .	15-49
Cycle Count Unscheduled Items Report . . . . .	15-50
Cycle Counts Pending Approval Report . . . . .	15-50
Physical Inventory Tags . . . . .	15-51
Physical Inventory Tag Listing . . . . .	15-52
Physical Inventory Missing Tag Listing . . . . .	15-52
Physical Inventory Trend Report . . . . .	15-53
Physical Inventory Summary Report . . . . .	15-53
Print Cycle Count Entries Open Interface Data . . . . .	15-54
Purge Cycle Count Entries Open Interface Data. . . . .	15-55
Import Cycle Count Entries from Open Interface . . . . .	15-55
Cycle Count Schedule Requests Report . . . . .	15-56
Item Quantities Summary Report . . . . .	15-56
Locator Quantities Report . . . . .	15-57
Subinventory Quantities Report . . . . .	15-57
VMI Onhand by Supplier Report . . . . .	15-58
Account Alias Listing . . . . .	15-59
Freight Carrier Listing . . . . .	15-59
Inter-organization Shipping Information Listing . . . . .	15-59
Locator Listing . . . . .	15-60
Organization Parameters Listing . . . . .	15-60
Planner Listing . . . . .	15-60
Status Attributes Listing . . . . .	15-60
Subinventory Listing . . . . .	15-61
Units of Measure Listing . . . . .	15-61
Intercompany AR Invoices Report . . . . .	15-61
Intercompany AP Invoices Report. . . . .	15-62
Reorder Point Report . . . . .	15-63
Organization Hierarchy Exceptions Report . . . . .	15-65
Inventory Transaction by Cost Center and Account Report. . . . .	15-66
Inventory Charges and Product Usage Report . . . . .	15-67
Consumption Advice Diagnostics . . . . .	15-67
Movement Statistics Exception Report. . . . .	15-68
Movement Statistics Reset Status Report. . . . .	15-69
Movement Statistics Processor . . . . .	15-70

Movement Statistics Report . . . . . 15-71

**A Oracle Inventory Flexfields**

Oracle Inventory Flexfields . . . . . A-1

Account Aliases . . . . . A-2

Item Catalogs . . . . . A-2

Item Categories . . . . . A-3

Sales Orders . . . . . A-3

Stock Locators . . . . . A-4

System Items (Item Flexfield) . . . . . A-5

**Index**



---

# Send Us Your Comments

## **Oracle Inventory User's Guide, Release 11i**

**Part No. A83507-10**

Oracle welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this publication. Your input is an important part of the information used for revision.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most about this manual?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the title and part number of the documentation and the chapter, section, and page number (if available). You can send comments to us in the following ways:

- Electronic mail: [appsdoc\\_us@oracle.com](mailto:appsdoc_us@oracle.com)
- FAX: 650-506-7200 Attn: Oracle Supply Chain Management Documentation Manager
- Postal service:  
Oracle Supply Chain Management Documentation Manager  
Oracle Corporation  
500 Oracle Parkway  
Redwood Shores, CA 94065  
USA

If you would like a reply, please give your name, address, telephone number, and electronic mail address (optional).

If you have problems with the software, please contact your local Oracle Support Services.



---

# Preface

## Intended Audience

Welcome to Release 11i of the *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

See Related Documents on page xviii for more Oracle Applications product information.

## TTY Access to Oracle Support Services

Oracle provides dedicated Text Telephone (TTY) access to Oracle Support Services within the United States of America 24 hours a day, seven days a week. For TTY support, call 800.446.2398.

## Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible, with good usability, to the disabled community. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Accessibility standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For more information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site at <http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/>.

## Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation

Screen readers may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, some screen readers may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

## Accessibility of Links to External Web Sites in Documentation

This documentation may contain links to Web sites of other companies or organizations that Oracle does not own or control. Oracle neither evaluates nor makes any representations regarding the accessibility of these Web sites.

## Structure

- 1 Setting Up
- 2 Inventory Structure
- 3 Unit of Measure

- 4 Item Setup and Control**
- 5 Items**
- 6 Transaction Setup**
- 7 Transactions**
- 8 On-hand and Availability**
- 9 Planning and Replenishment**
- 10 Cost Control and Accounting**
- 11 ABC Analysis**
- 12 Cycle Counting**
- 13 Physical Inventory**
- 14 Intercompany Invoicing**
- 15 Reports**
- A Oracle Inventory Flexfields**

## **Related Documents**

### **Oracle Applications User's Guide**

This guide explains how to navigate the system, enter data, and query information, and introduces other basic features of the GUI available with this release of Oracle Inventory (and any other Oracle Applications product). You can also access this user guide online by choosing "Getting Started and Using Oracle Applications" from the Oracle Applications help system.

### **Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide**

This guide describes how to manage a warehouse, process transactions, and create tasks.

### **Oracle Work in Process User's Guide**

This guide describes how to create and process jobs.

### **Oracle Order Management User's Guide**

This guide describes how to enter sales orders and returns, copy existing sales orders, schedule orders, release orders, create price lists and discounts for orders, run processes, and create reports.

### **Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide**

This guide describes how to create various bills of materials to maximize efficiency, improve quality and lower cost for the most sophisticated manufacturing environments. By detailing integrated product structures and processes, flexible product and process definition, and configuration management, this guide enables you to manage product details within and across multiple manufacturing sites.

### **Oracle Flow Manufacturing User's Guide**

This guide describes how to use Oracle Flow Manufacturing functionality to support the processes of flow manufacturing. It describes design features of demand

management, line design, and balancing, and kanban planning. It also describes production features of line scheduling, production, and kanban execution.

## **Oracle Purchasing User's Guide**

This guide describes how to create and approve purchasing documents, including requisitions, different types of purchase orders, quotations, RFQs, and receipts. This guide also describes how to manage your supply base through agreements, sourcing rules and approved supplier lists. In addition, this guide explains how you can automatically create purchasing documents based on business rules through integration with Oracle Workflow technology, which automates many of the key procurement processes.

## **Oracle Shopfloor Management User's Guide**

This guide describes how to manage different stages of a product as it moves through the shop floor., including dynamic network routings, lot transactions, lot genealogy, co-product functionality, and costing information.

## **Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle Applications Data**

Oracle **STRONGLY RECOMMENDS** that you never use SQL\*Plus, Oracle Data Browser, database triggers, or any other tool to modify Oracle Applications data unless otherwise instructed.

Oracle provides powerful tools you can use to create, store, change, retrieve, and maintain information in an Oracle database. But if you use Oracle tools such as SQL\*Plus to modify Oracle Applications data, you risk destroying the integrity of your data and you lose the ability to audit changes to your data.

Because Oracle Applications tables are interrelated, any change you make using an Oracle Applications form can update many tables at once. But when you modify Oracle Applications data using anything other than Oracle Applications, you may change a row in one table without making corresponding changes in related tables. If your tables get out of synchronization with each other, you risk retrieving erroneous information and you risk unpredictable results throughout Oracle Applications.

When you use Oracle Applications to modify your data, Oracle Applications automatically checks that your changes are valid. Oracle Applications also keeps track of who changes information. If you enter information into database tables using database tools, you may store invalid information. You also lose the ability to track who has changed your information because SQL\*Plus and other database tools do not keep a record of changes.



---

# Setting Up

## Overview of Setting Up

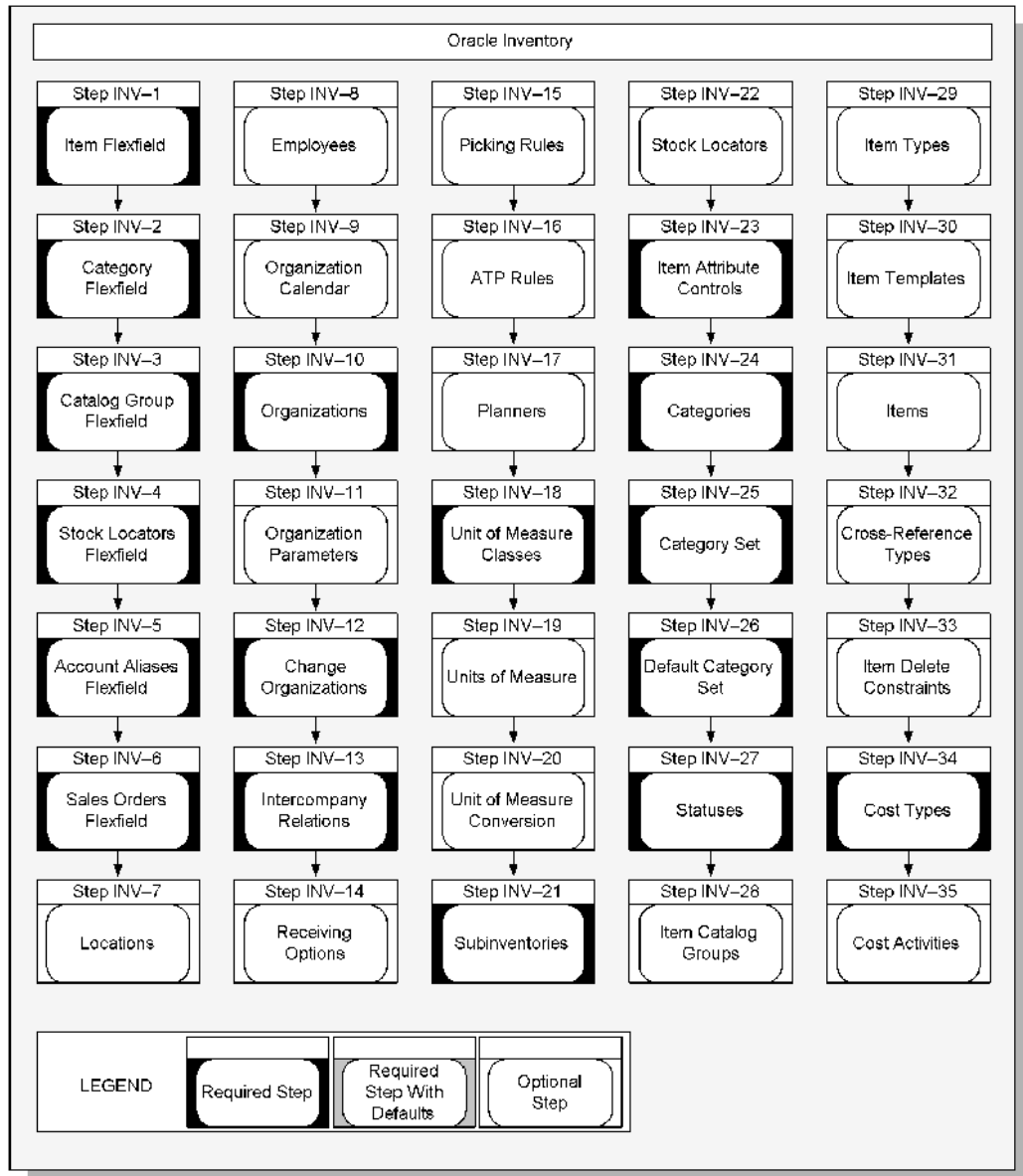
This section contains an overview of each task you need to complete to set up Oracle Inventory.

Before you setup Oracle Inventory you should:

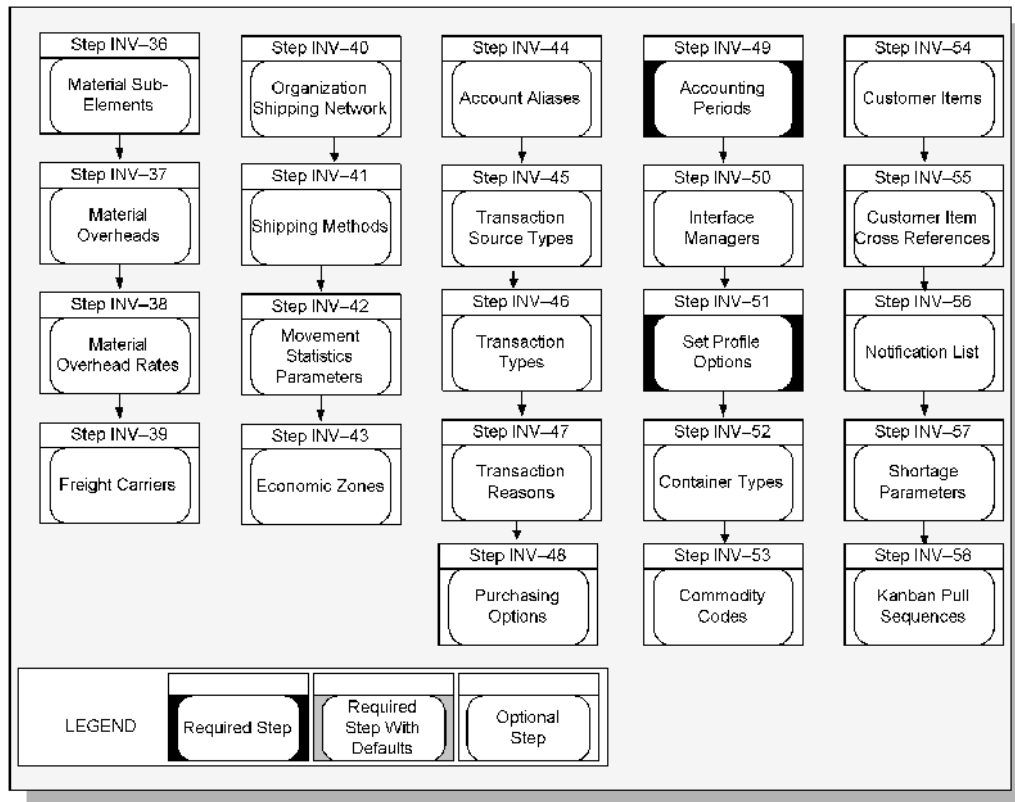
- Setup an Oracle Applications System Administrator see: Setting Up Oracle Applications System Administrator, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*
- Setup the Oracle Applications Set of Books see: Defining Sets of Books, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

## Setup Flowchart

Some of the steps outlined in this flowchart and setup checklist are Required and some are Optional. Required Step With Defaults means that the setup functionality comes with pre-seeded, default values in the database; however, you should review those defaults and decide whether to change them to suit your business needs. If you want or need to change them, you should perform that setup step. You need to perform Optional steps only if you plan to use the related feature or complete certain business functions.



You may not need to perform some of the setup steps if you have already performed a common-application setup (setting up multiple Oracle Applications products).



## Setup Checklist

The following table lists setup steps and a reference to their location.

Step No.	Required	Step Title	Application
Step 1	Required	Define Items Flexfield	Common Applications
Step 2	Required	Define Item Categories Flexfield	Common Applications
Step 3	Required	Define Item Catalog Group Flexfield	Common Applications
Step 4	Required	Define Stock Locators Flexfield	Common Applications
Step 5	Required	Define Account Aliases Flexfield	Common Applications
Step 6	Required	Define Sales Orders Flexfield	Common Distribution
Step 7	Optional	Define Locations	Common Distribution
Step 8	Optional	Define Employees	Common Applications
Step 9	Optional	Define Organization Calendar	Common Applications
Step 10	Required	Define Organizations	Common Applications

<b>Step No.</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Step Title</b>	<b>Application</b>
Step 11	Optional	Define Organization Parameters	Common Applications
Step 12	Required	Change Organizations	Common Applications
Step 13	Required	Define Intercompany Relations	Common Distribution
Step 14	Optional	Define Receiving Options	Common Distribution
Step 15	Optional	Define Picking Rules	Common Applications
Step 16	Optional	Define ATP Rules	Common Applications
Step 17	Optional	Define Planners	Oracle Inventory
Step 18	Required	Define Unit of Measure Classes	Common Applications
Step 19	Optional	Define Unit of Measure	Common Applications
Step 20	Optional	Define Unit of Measure Conversions	Common Applications
Step 21	Required	Define Subinventories	Common Applications
Step 22	Optional	Define Stock Locators	Oracle Inventory
Step 23	Required	Define Item Attribute Controls	Oracle Inventory
Step 24	Required	Define Categories	Oracle Inventory
Step 25	Required	Define Category Set	Oracle Inventory
Step 26	Required	Define Default Category Sets	Oracle Inventory
Step 27	Required	Define Statuses	Common Applications
Step 28	Optional	Define Item Catalog Groups	Oracle Inventory
Step 29	Optional	Define Item Types	Oracle Inventory
Step 30	Optional	Define Item Templates	Oracle Inventory
Step 31	Optional	Define Items	Oracle Inventory
Step 32	Optional	Define Cross-Reference Types	Oracle Inventory
Step 33	Optional	Define Item Delete Constraints	Common Applications
Step 34	Required	Define Cost Types	Common Applications
Step 35	Optional	Define Cost Activities	Common Applications
Step 36	Optional	Define Material Sub-Elements	Common Applications

<b>Step No.</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Step Title</b>	<b>Application</b>
Step 37	Optional	Define Material Overheads	Common Applications
Step 38	Optional	Define Default Material Overhead Rates	Common Applications
Step 39	Optional	Define Freight Carriers	Common Applications
Step 40	Optional	Define Organization Shipping Network	Oracle Inventory
Step 41	Optional	Define Shipping Methods	Oracle Inventory
Step 42	Optional	Define Movement Statistics Parameters	Oracle Inventory
Step 43	Optional	Define Economic Zones	Oracle Inventory
Step 44	Optional	Define Account Aliases	Oracle Inventory
Step 45	Optional	Define Transaction Source Types	Common Applications
Step 46	Optional	Define Transaction Types	Common Applications
Step 47	Optional	Define Transaction Reasons	Common Applications
Step 48	Optional	Define Purchasing Options	Common Applications
Step 49	Required	Define Accounting Periods	Common Applications
Step 50	Optional	Request Interface Managers	Common Applications
Step 51	Required	Set Profile Options	Oracle Inventory
Step 52	Optional	Define Container Types	Common Distribution
Step 53	Optional	Define Commodity Codes	Common Distribution
Step 54	Optional	Define Customer Items	Common Distribution
Step 55	Optional	Define Customer Item Cross References	Common Distribution
Step 56	Optional	Define Notification List	Oracle Inventory
Step 57	Optional	Define Shortage Parameters	Oracle Inventory
Step 58	Optional	Define Kanban Pull Sequences	Oracle Inventory

## Setup Steps

### Step 1 Define Your System Items Flexfield (Required)

You must design and configure your System Items Flexfield before you can start defining items. You must indicate how many separate segments your flexfield has, how many characters each segment has, and whether you want to validate the values that you assign to the segments. Once you define the structure of your flexfield and any applicable value sets, you must freeze and compile your flexfield definition.

All Oracle Applications products that reference items share the System Items Flexfield and support multiple segment implementations. Therefore, if you have already configured this flexfield while setting up another product, you do not need to perform this step.

For this and the following five steps, see: Oracle Inventory Flexfields, page A-1, Key Flexfield Segments, *Oracle Flexfield User's Guide*, Key Segment Values, *Oracle Flexfield User's Guide*, and Value Sets, *Oracle Flexfield User's Guide*.

### Step 2 Define Your Item Categories Flexfield (Required)

You must design and configure your Item Categories Flexfield before you can start defining items since all items must be assigned to categories. You must indicate how many separate segments your flexfield has, how many characters each segment has, and whether you want to validate the values that you assign to the segments. Once you define the structure of your flexfield and any applicable value sets, you must freeze and compile your flexfield definition. Compiling the flexfield definition enables the Item Categories Flexfield pop-up window.

You can define multiple structures for your Item Categories Flexfield, each structure corresponding to a different category grouping scheme. You can then associate these structures with the categories and category sets you define.

### Step 3 Define Your Item Catalog Group Flexfield (Required)

If you make entries for your items in a standard industry catalog or want to group your items according to certain descriptive elements, you need to configure your Item Catalog Group Flexfield. You must indicate how many separate segments your flexfield has, how many characters each segment has, and whether you want to validate the values that you assign to the segments. Once you define the structure of your flexfield and any applicable value sets, you must freeze and compile your flexfield definition. Compiling the flexfield definition enables the Item Catalog Group Flexfield pop-up window.

Even if you do not use item cataloging, you must enable at least one segment and compile this flexfield before you can define items.

### Step 4 Define Your Stock Locators Flexfield (Required)

If you keep track of specific locators such as aisle, row, bin indicators for your items, you need to configure your Stock Locators Flexfield and implement locator control in your organization. You must indicate how many separate segments your flexfield has, how many characters each segment has, and whether you want to validate the values that you assign to the segments. Once you define the structure of your flexfield and any applicable value sets, you must freeze and compile your flexfield definition. Compiling the flexfield definition enables the Stock Locators Flexfield pop-up window.

Even if you do not implement locator control, you must still compile the Stock Locators Flexfield because all Oracle Inventory transaction and on-hand inquiries and reports

require a frozen flexfield definition. However you do not need to configure the flexfield in a specific way.

**Note:** Whenever you recompile the stock locator field definition, you must run the concurrent program Generate Stock Locator Flexfield Definition for Mobile Transactions to recompile the flex definition used for mobile transactions.

**Note:** . If you use Mobile Supply Chain Applications or Warehouse Management, you need to bound the server to view the change.

#### **Step 5 Define Your Account Aliases Flexfield (Required)**

If you want to define logical references to frequently used account number combinations and use them as transaction source types, you need to configure your Account Aliases Flexfield and define account aliases. You must indicate how many separate segments your flexfield has, how many characters each segment has, and whether you want to validate the values that you assign to the segments. Once you define the structure of your flexfield and any applicable value sets, you must freeze and compile your flexfield definition. Compiling the flexfield definition enables the Account Aliases Flexfield pop-up window.

Even if you do not use account aliases, you must still compile the Account Aliases Flexfield because all Oracle Inventory transaction inquiries and reports require a frozen flexfield definition. However, you do not need to configure the flexfield in a specific way.

#### **Step 6 Define Your Sales Orders Flexfield (Required)**

If you want to ship items from inventory to meet customer demand as specified in a sales order, regardless of whether you are using Oracle Order Management, you must configure your Sales Orders Flexfield. You must indicate how many separate segments your flexfield has, how many characters each segment has, and whether you want to validate the values that you assign to the segments. Once you define the structure of your flexfield and any applicable value sets, you must freeze and compile your flexfield definition. Compiling the flexfield definition enables the Sales Orders Flexfield pop-up window.

Even if you do not ship items against sales orders, you must still compile the Sales Orders Flexfield because all Oracle Inventory transaction inquiries and reports require a frozen flexfield definition. However, you do not need to configure the flexfield in a specific way.

#### **Step 7 Define Your Locations (Optional)**

Define names and addresses for the locations you use within your organization as well as the location you use for the organization itself. Oracle Inventory and other Oracle Applications products use locations for requisitions, receiving, shipping, billing, and employee assignments. See: *Setting Up Site Locations, Oracle Human Resource Management System User's Guide*.

#### **Step 8 Define Your Employees (Optional)**

Enter the names, addresses, and other personal details of your employees. Oracle Inventory uses this information as the QuickPick source for employee fields in your application. Employee information is used primarily to record the employees who perform your cycle and physical inventory counts. See: *Entering a New Person, Oracle Human Resource Management System User's Guide*.

### Step 9 Define Your Organization Calendar (Required)

If you perform inventory forecasting, reorder point planning, available to promise analysis, shortage messages or cycle counting, you must define your workday calendar. You can assign an exception set to denote holidays, scheduled maintenance, or extended downtime. When you complete defining your calendar, it is generated automatically. See: *Creating a Workday Calendar, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

### Step 10 Define Your Organizations (Required)

Before you use Oracle Inventory, you need to define one or more organizations. Organizations describe distinct entities in your company and may include separate manufacturing facilities, warehouses, distribution centers, and branch offices. See: *Creating an Organization, Oracle Human Resource Management System User's Guide*

Since Oracle Inventory allows you to implement multiple sets of books with multiple organizations, you need to specify the set of books to which your organization is tied.

**Caution:** In a multi-organization install, when you are defining inventory organizations you **MUST** specify the Operating Unit even though the field is not required.

After you have set up Oracle Inventory, you must specify an organization whenever you access Oracle Inventory; all subsequent activity uses this organization as your current organization. You may change your current organization at any time with the Change Organization window.

### Step 11 Define Your Organization Parameters (Required)

You must define the control options and account defaults for your organization before you can define items or perform any transactions. You can assign a unique short code to your organization and use this code to identify the organization with which you want to work. You must also specify the master organization and the costing organization for your organization. See: *Organization Parameters Window, page 2-2*.

### Step 12 Change Organizations (Required)

Normally, when you log in to Oracle Inventory, you are asked to choose an organization from among those you have defined. But when you set up Oracle Inventory for this first time, no organizations exist. So for the first several setup steps, until you define an organization and set parameters, Oracle Inventory operates with no specific organization chosen.

However, from this point on in the setup process, you need to identify a specific organization as your current organization. Change to one of the organization you created above, using the Change Organization window. Or, you can log out and log back in to Oracle Inventory, and let Inventory choose the first organization for you. See: *Changing Your Organization, Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

### Step 13 Define Your Intercompany Relations (Required)

If you want intercompany relations between two operating units (typically the Shipping and Selling organizations) in a multi-organization environment, you must define the relationship in the Intercompany Relations window. See: *Defining Intercompany Relations, page 6-29*.

Oracle Inventory and Oracle Receivables must be installed before you can define intercompany relations. If Oracle Payables is not installed, the fields in the AP Invoicing for Selling region are not required.

#### **Step 14 Define Your Receiving Options (Optional)**

If you perform inter-organization shipments using intransit inventory, you must use the Receipts window to receive items sent to your organization. Before you can receive items, you must define the options that govern receipts in your system. You can override some of the options you define at the item level. See: *Defining Receiving Options, Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

If you use Oracle Purchasing in conjunction with Oracle Inventory, you can also use the receiving system for purchase order receipts. You can then override most of the options you define at the supplier, purchase order, and item level.

#### **Step 15 Define Your Picking Rules (Optional)**

If you use Oracle Inventory and Oracle Shipping Execution to ship items to customers against sales orders, you must define picking rules. You assign a picking rule to an item to define the priorities that Oracle Inventory uses to pick units of that item for a sales order. When you pick release a sales order, Order Shipping Execution submits requests to Oracle Inventory which uses the information you enter here to generate pick lists for sales orders. See: *Defining Picking Rules*, page 4-21.

#### **Step 16 Define Your ATP Rules (Optional)**

If you check item availability in the future based on supply and demand information and various accumulation and consumption criteria, you must define available to promise (ATP) rules. ATP rules define the options Oracle Inventory uses to calculate the available quantity of an item on a requested date and/or the first date on which a requested quantity of an item first becomes available. See: *Defining ATP Rules*, page 8-30.

#### **Step 17 Define Your Planners**

If you keep track of the names of the parties responsible for planning certain items or groups of items, you need to define planners. You can then assign these planning entities or planners to items. See: *Defining Planners, Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*

#### **Step 18 Define Your Unit of Measure Classes (Required)**

You need to define unit of measure (UOM) classes and the base unit of measure for each class. UOM classes represent groups of units of measure with similar characteristics, such as Volume or Length. Oracle Inventory uses the base unit of measure to perform conversions between units of measure in each class and between two different UOM classes. See: *Defining Unit of Measure Classes*, page 3-1.

#### **Step 19 Define Your Units of Measure (Required)**

You need to define units of measure for tracking, moving, storing, and counting items. Each item that you define in Oracle Inventory must have a primary unit of measure and each transaction you perform in Oracle Inventory must have a unit of measure associated with the transaction quantity. See: *Defining Units of Measure*, page 3-2.

#### **Step 20 Define Your Unit of Measure Conversions (Optional)**

You need to define the conversion rates between the base unit of measure and other units of measure within a UOM class if you want to be able to transact an item in units of

measure other than its primary unit of measure. Oracle Inventory uses these conversions to automatically convert transaction quantities to the primary unit of measure of the item being transacted. See: Defining Unit of Measure Conversions, page 3-4.

If you want to transact items in units of measure belonging to classes other than their primary UOM class, you must define conversions between the base units of measure in different UOM classes. Oracle Inventory uses this information to convert between units of measure belonging to different UOM classes. In other words, for a specific item, you can define conversion rates between unlike units of measure such as boxes and kilograms.

For example, you can specify that 1 EACH of item XYZ weighs 50 LB where item XYZ has EACH as its primary unit of measure. You can now transact item XYZ in LB, and Oracle Inventory converts the transaction quantity to EACH and stores and updates the item quantity accordingly.

#### **Step 21 Define Your Subinventories (Required)**

You need to define at least one subinventory for each organization. A subinventory is a physical or logical grouping of your inventory, such as raw material, finished goods, defective material, or freezer compartment. You must move each item into, out of, or within a subinventory whenever you perform an inventory transaction. The number of subinventories that you define depends on the way you structure your organization. See: Defining Subinventories, page 2-18.

#### **Step 22 Define Your Stock Locators (Optional)**

If you implement prespecified locator control in your whole organization or in a particular subinventory, you must define stock locators. Locators identify physical areas within subinventories where you store items, such as rack/bin or aisle/row/bin locations. If you enable locator control, you must move each item into or out of a subinventory and locator combination whenever you perform an inventory transaction. See: Defining Stock Locators, page 2-24.

#### **Step 23 Define Your Item Attribute Controls (Required)**

You need to specify the level at which Oracle Inventory maintains each item attribute: the item master level or the item/organization level. Item attributes are information about an item, such as order cost, lead time, item status, revision control, tax code, list price, asset category, primary unit of measure, and so on. If you choose the item master level for a particular attribute, Oracle Inventory maintains the value of the attribute in the item master, and the value will be the same in every organization that uses the item master, in which the item exists, and does not allow updates at the item/organization level. Conversely, Oracle Inventory allows updates at the item/organization level for item attributes that you maintain at the item/organization level. See: Defining Item Attribute Controls, page 4-16.

#### **Step 24 Define Your Categories (Required)**

You must define categories to group items that share similar characteristics. You must define the flexfield structure to be used for each category you define. The flexfield structure you select for a category will determine how it may be grouped with other categories. (Similar flexfield structures can be grouped.). See: Defining Categories, page 4-40.

#### Step 25 Define Your Category Set (Required)

You need to define category sets to create different category grouping schemes. Category sets group your categories into functional areas, such as inventory, cost, purchasing, order entry, and so on. You can associate different flexfield structures with each category set, thereby introducing different naming structures for your categories. You may only group categories with the same flexfield structure as the category set in a single category set. For example, the categories *metal*, *rubber*, and *paper* might be members of the **Inventory** category set, while *taxable* and *non-taxable* might be members of the **Cost** category set. You can also create a category set such as **Priority**, with members like *high*, *medium*, and *low* and use it as your personal item grouping mechanism for a report.

When you define items, you can assign one or more category sets to an item. Within a category set, you can assign multiple categories to an item. When you install or upgrade Oracle Inventory, Oracle provides the category set **Inventory** by default. When you upgrade Oracle Inventory from a previous version, your existing categories are assigned to this category set. See: Defining Category Sets, page 4-42.

#### Step 26 Define Your Default Category Sets (Required)

You need to define a default category set for each of the seven predefined functional areas. Oracle Inventory will automatically assign items defined for use by a particular functional area to the category set associated with the functional area. Oracle Inventory defaults the appropriate category set in all the category set fields in the products that correspond to the functional areas. You may choose the same category set for more than one functional area if you have identical ways of grouping your items across those functional areas. See: Defining Default Category Sets, page 4-46.

#### Step 27 Define Your Statuses (Required)

You need to define statuses that you can assign to items, denoting the level of activity you allow for them. A status is a set of Yes/No values for the status attributes. Status attributes are flags that exist for each functional area for which you enable an item: stockable, transactable, purchasable, build in WIP, customer orderable, internal orderable, BOM allowed, and invoice enabled. When you define an item, you can use statuses to control the values of or provide default values for the status attributes. See: Defining Item Status Codes, page 4-18.

#### Step 28 Define Your Item Catalog Groups (Optional)

If you make entries for your items in a standard industry catalog or if you want to group your items according to certain descriptive elements, you need to define item catalog groups. An item catalog group consists of descriptive elements to which you assign certain sets of values. When you assign an item to an item catalog group, you can choose descriptive elements from the group and define values for each descriptive element.. See: Defining Item Catalog Groups, page 4-62.

For example, you can define an item catalog group called **bicycle**. You assign descriptive elements of *type*, *size*, and *color* to the group. In the Master Items window, you assign an item XYZ123 to the group **bicycle**, and choose values for each of the descriptive elements such as *racer*, *20"*, *red* or *mountain bike*, *18"*, *blue*. Now, you can reference your item by both the unique item number (XYZ123) and by the entry in the bicycle catalog (*racer*, *20"*, *red*).

#### Step 29 Define Your Item Types (Optional)

If you want to use your own terminology to identify the types of items you define, you need to define your own item types. Oracle Inventory provides several predefined item types such as finished goods, option class, kit, purchased item, and so on. You can

choose one of the predefined item types when you define an item, or choose one of your own. Oracle Inventory also provides several item templates to match the predefined item types. You then use these templates and any other user-defined ones in defining your items. See: *Defining Item Types*, page 4-22.

### **Step 30 Define Your item Templates (Optional)**

If you define many items sharing the same values for a number of attributes, you may want to define item templates that help you avoid duplication of effort. An item template is a standard set of attribute values that you use to define or update items. When you apply a template to an item, you set the item attribute values to the template attribute values for those attributes you enable in the template. You can apply the same or different templates to an item any number of times. Each new template updates the item definition of those attributes that differ from the previous templates. If an attribute already exists for an item, the more recent value (from the last template applied) overrides the previous value. See: *Defining Item Templates*, page 4-30.

For example, you apply a template that has unit of measure **EACH** and cycle count enabled **YES**. Then you apply a new template with cycle count enabled **NO** and carrying cost **\$25.00**. The item definition now has three attributes and values: unit of measure **EACH**, cycle count enabled **NO**, and carrying cost **\$25.00**.

### **Step 31 Define Items (Optional)**

Use this form to define and update items and the attributes associated with them, such as description, lead time, unit of measure, lot control, and so on. See: *Defining Items*, page 5-3.

### **Step 32 Define Your Cross-References Types (Optional)**

If you maintain relationships between your item numbers and other entities such as old item numbers, you need to define cross-reference types. Using these cross-reference types, you can define cross-references to store additional information about inventory items.

For example, you can create a cross-reference type **OLD** to track the old item numbers, and a type **SUPPLIER** to track supplier part numbers. You can then create a list of cross-references using the Cross-Reference Types window, linking your item numbers to their corresponding old part numbers, and/or their corresponding supplier part numbers. Oracle Inventory provides a report that lists all items and their corresponding cross-references. See: *Defining Cross-Reference Types*, page 4-32.

### **Step 33 Define Your Item Delete Constraints (Optional)**

If you want to enforce specific business rules and add custom checks that will be performed before Oracle Inventory allows the deletion of an item, you must define item delete constraints to supplement the standard item delete conditions. Oracle Inventory prevents you from deleting items if your data does not meet these conditions. Oracle Inventory predefines several standard delete constraints: you cannot delete an item if there is a job or a repetitive schedule for it; you cannot delete an item if a sales order or purchase order references it, and so on. See: *Creating Custom Delete Constraints*, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

### **Step 34 Define Your Cost Types (Required)**

You need to define cost types before you can start entering item costs. A cost type is a set of costs, used for historical, current and future costs, as well as for simulation purposes. You can create as many cost types as you need, but Oracle Inventory is

installed with three predefined cost types: Frozen, Average, and Pending. These are costs currently in use for an item and include material and overhead charges. See: Defining Cost Types, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.

If you are using standard costing in your organization, all transactions use the frozen cost at the time of the transaction. You can update your frozen costs by performing a standard cost update. If your cost method is average costing, Oracle Inventory uses the Average cost type and automatically updates your average costs after the appropriate transactions. You can also define cost types of your own for any purpose such as cost history or product cost simulation. You can then submit many cost reports based on these cost types.

#### **Step 35 Define Your Cost Activities (Optional)**

If you measure the cost and performance of the work performed in your organization, you need to define your cost activities. Activities are processes or procedures that consume costs and time. In addition to the cost element and cost code, all costs are associated with an activity. Your activities may be directly related to building your items, such as run time or setup time, or they may be indirect, such as PO generation or payroll. The goal of activity based cost accounting is to accurately identify your product costs, especially overhead costs. See: Defining Activities and Activity Costs, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.

#### **Step 36 Define Your Material Sub-Elements (Optional)**

If you need to have greater item cost visibility and flexibility, you may want to define material sub-elements. Sub-elements are a smaller classification of the cost elements. For every sub-element you define, you must enter the method of allocating the cost to the sub-element (basis type). See: Defining Material Sub-Elements, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.

#### **Step 37 Define Your Material Overheads (Optional)**

If you keep track of overhead rates for your organization, you must define material overheads. You can define any number of material overheads, such as freight, customs, purchasing, and so on. Each overhead is charged when you receive items into inventory. You cannot use material overheads in organizations that use average costing. See: Defining Overhead, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.

#### **Step 38 Define Your Default Material Overhead Rates (Optional)**

If you use material overheads, you may want to enter default rates at the organization or category level. When you define your items, Oracle Inventory automatically uses these defaults. See: Defining Material Overhead Defaults, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.

#### **Step 39 Define Your Freight Carriers**

If you ship items from one inventory organization to another, and keep track of the names of and transportation costs charged by your carriers, you need to define freight carriers. Use these freight carriers whenever you perform direct inter-organization transfers or transfers via intransit inventory. Oracle Inventory automatically charges the freight costs to the freight carrier account you specify. See: Defining Freight Carriers, page 2-30.

#### **Step 40 Define Your Organization Shipping Network (Optional)**

If you want to move items from one inventory organization to another, you must define your shipping network. Specify the organizations to which you can ship from the

organization you are currently in, choose whether you want to transfer items directly or via intransit inventory, and enter the accounting information for shipments between the two organizations. See: Defining Inter-Organization Shipping Network, page 6-21.

#### **Step 41 Define Your Shipping Methods (Optional)**

The Shipping Method code defines specific shipping methods. For example: Ground, Express, or Air. You can associate shipping methods with lead times in the Inter-org Shipping Methods window. See: Defining Shipping Methods, page 6-24.

#### **Step 42 Define Your Movement Statistics Parameters (Optional)**

If you plan to use movement statistics reporting, you must use the Movement Statistics Parameters window to define the parameters for gathering movement statistics. Inventory uses this information to validate entry of statistical movement transactions and to properly report the information. See: Defining Movement Statistics Parameters, page 6-27.

#### **Step 43 Define Economic Zones (Optional)**

If you plan to use movement statistics reporting, you must use the Economic Zones window to define the economic zones for which to collect Movement Statistics. See: Defining Economic Zones, page 6-26.

#### **Step 44 Define Your Account Aliases (Optional)**

You may define one or more account aliases to use when you perform miscellaneous issue or receipt transactions. An account alias is a logical reference to a frequently used account number combination. It is also a transaction source type of its own, thereby allowing you to query and report transactions using your user-friendly references to particular account numbers. See: Defining Account Aliases, page 6-19.

#### **Step 45 Define Your Transaction Source Types (Optional)**

You may define your own transaction source types to use while performing transactions. Transaction source types enable you to classify transactions according to their origins, such as purchase order, sales order, account number, physical inventory, and so on. Oracle Inventory provides several predefined source types: purchase order, sales order, account, job or schedule, account alias, internal requisition, internal order, cycle count, physical inventory, standard cost update, RMA and inventory. You may use a user-defined source type when you define a transaction type.

If you want to associate a list of valid sources with your transaction source type, you can create a value set that contains the values to choose from when you use that particular transaction source type in a transaction. For example, you can create a transaction source type called *Donation* along with a list of account numbers in the value set. See: Defining and Updating Transaction Source Types, page 6-9.

#### **Step 46 Define Your Transaction Types (Optional)**

If you want to use your own terminology for certain kinds of transactions, you need to define your own transaction types. You create a transaction type by combining a transaction source type with a transaction action. A transaction action is a predefined method of changing the quantity and/or location and/or cost of an item. For example, if you create a transaction type with the transaction action "Issue from stores", you can use that transaction type to enter an issue transaction. You may use one of six predefined transaction actions: issue from stores, subinventory transfer, direct organization transfer, intransit shipment, cost update and receipt into stores.

For example, you can create a transaction source type called *Donation* along with a list of account numbers in the value set. You can then create a transaction type called *Donation Receipt* by combining the transaction action *Receipt into stores* and the transaction source type *Donation*. Now you can perform a receipt transaction by choosing the *Donation Receipt* transaction type and an account number from the value set associated with the *Donation* transaction source type. See: Defining and Updating Transaction Types, page 6-16.

#### **Step 47 Define Your Transaction Reasons (Optional)**

If you want to associate a predefined explanation with each transaction that you enter, you need to define transaction reason codes. When you enter an inventory transaction you can choose one of the reason codes that you defined. You may then use these reason codes to view and report transactions. See: Defining Transaction Reasons, page 6-18.

#### **Step 48 Define Your Purchasing Options (Optional)**

If you perform inter-organization shipments using intransit inventory, you must use the Receipts window to receive items sent to your organization. You need to define certain default control options in the Purchasing Options window to save you time when you create your receipts. If you use Oracle Purchasing in conjunction with Oracle Inventory, you must define your purchasing options as one of the first steps in your implementation of Oracle Purchasing. See: Defining Purchasing Options, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

#### **Step 49 Open Your Accounting Periods (Required)**

Before you can use Oracle Inventory to enter transactions, you need to open an accounting period. You must define your accounting periods in Oracle General Ledger, and open them for Oracle Inventory using the Inventory Accounting Periods window. Oracle Inventory allows you to have multiple periods open at any given time. See: Maintaining Accounting Periods, page 10-4.

#### **Step 50 Request Your Interface Managers (Optional)**

You must start your material transaction and material cost interface managers if you want to perform transactions in the background or concurrent processing modes, or if you use custom forms and data collection devices to enter transactions. If you prefer to perform all your transactions on-line, then you do not need to start any interface managers. See: Launching Transaction Managers, page 6-4.

#### **Step 51 Set Profile Options (Required)**

Profile options specify how Oracle Inventory controls access to and processes data. In general, profile options can be set at one or more of the following levels: site, application, responsibility, and user.

Oracle Inventory users use the Personal Profile Values window to set profile options only at the user level. System administrators use the System Profile Values window to set profile options at the site, application, responsibility, and user levels. See: Oracle Inventory Profile Options, page 1-16.

#### **Step 52 Define Your Container Types**

Container Types are used in defining physical attributes of items. See: Defining Container Types, page 4-17.

### **Section 53 Define Your Commodity Codes (Optional)**

Customer Item Commodity Codes are used to group customer items and can be entered during the definition of customer items. See: Defining Commodity Codes, page 4-34.

### **Step 54 Define Your Customer Items (Optional)**

If you need to track the item numbers used by your customers, you must define these items as customer items in Inventory. See: Defining Customer Items, page 4-35.

### **Step 55 (Define Your Customer Item Cross References (Optional)**

If you want to relate customer items to your own item numbers, you must define customer item cross references. See: Defining Customer Item Cross References, page 4-38.

### **Step 56 Define Your Notification List (Optional)**

If you want subinventory planners to be notified of approved move orders with material coming into or going out of their subinventories, you must define a list of individuals who will receive notification messages. See: Setting Up Move Orders, page 7-54.

### **Step 57 Define Shortage Parameters (Optional)**

If you plan to use shortage messages, you must define demand sources and the individuals who will receive notification messages. See: Defining Shortage Parameters, page 2-27.

### **Step 58 Define Kanban Pull Sequences (Optional)**

If you plan to use kanban functionality, you must define kanban pull sequences. Use the Kanban Pull Sequences window to define the source of replenishment for a kanban planned item in a kanban location. See: Defining Kanban Pull Sequences, page 9-24.

## **Inventory Profile Options**

During implementation, you set a value for each user profile option to specify how Oracle Inventory controls access to and processes data.

Generally, the system administrator sets and updates profile values. See: Setting User Profile Options, *Oracle System Administrator User's Guide*.

## **Implementing Profile Options Summary**

The table below indicates whether you (the User) can view or update the profile option and at which System Administrator levels the profile options can be updated: at the user, responsibility, application, or site levels. The second column, User, references the user, while the next four columns, User, Resp, App, and Site, reference the System Administrator. The last two columns, Required and Default Value, reference requirements.

A "Required" profile option requires you to provide a value. An "Optional" profile option already provides a default value, so you only need to change it if you don't want to accept the default.

## Profile Option Settings

Profile Option	User	User	Resp	App	Site	Re-quired?	Default Value
INV: Accounting Category Set	-	-	-	-	+	Yes	No default
INV: Allow Expense to Asset Transaction	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Yes
INV: Capable to Promise	-	-	-	-	+	Yes	<i>No default</i>
INV: Genealogy Delimiter	+	+	+	+	+	+	-
INV: Round Reorder Qty	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Yes
INV: Genealogy Prefix or Suffix	+	+	+	+	+	No	Prefix
INV: Intercompany Invoice for Internal Orders	-	-	-	-	+	Yes	No
INV: Advanced Pricing for Intercompany Invoice	-	-	-	-	+	Yes	No
INV: Default Item Status	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Active
INV: Default Primary Unit of Measure	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Each

Profile Option	User	User	Resp	App	Site	Re-quired?	Default Value
INV: Dynamic Precision Option for Quantity on Reports	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	-9,999,999.00
INV: External ATP	-	-	-	-	+	Yes	No default
INV:Inter-Organization Currency Conversion	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Corporate
INV: Intercompany Currency Conversion	+	-	+	+	+	Yes	Corporate
INV:Item Master Flexfield	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	No default
INV: Minmax Reorder Approval	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Approved
INV: Project Miscellaneous Transaction Expenditure Type	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	User Entered
INV: RC Line Failure	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Continue Processing
INV:RC Requisition Approval	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Approved
INV: RPC Timeout	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	300
INV: Restrict Receipt of Serials	+	+	+	+	+	No	No

<b>Profile Option</b>	<b>User</b>	<b>User</b>	<b>Resp</b>	<b>App</b>	<b>Site</b>	<b>Re-quired?</b>	<b>Default Value</b>
INV:Save Search Items	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	No
INV: Transaction Date Validation	+	-	+	+	+	Yes	Allow Date In Any Open Period
INV: Use new Trx. Mngr. for processing	+	+	+	+	+	No	Yes
INV: updateable Customer Item	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	No
INV: updateable Item Name	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	No
INV:Use catalog name in the item description	+	-	-	-	+	Yes	No
TP:INV Cycle Count Approvals form	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Online Processing
TP:INV Cycle Count Entries form	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Online Processing
TP:INV Enter Replenishment Count form	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Concurrent Processing
TP:INV Inter-Organization Transfer form	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Online Processing

Profile Option	User	User	Resp	App	Site	Re-quired?	Default Value
TP:INV Miscel- laneous Issue and Receipt form	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Online Processing
TP:INV Trans- action Processing Mode	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Immedi- ate Con- current Processing
TP:INV Transfer Between Subin- ventories form	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Online Processing
TP:INV Update Average Cost form	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Online Processing
TP:Server Side Online Processing	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Yes
INV: Maximum Number of Quantity Trees	-	-	-	-	+	Yes	500
INV: Product Family Item Template	-	+	+	+	+	Yes	Product Family
INV: CCEOI Commit Point	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	<i>No default</i>
INV: CCEOI Workers	-	-	-	-	+	Yes	<i>No default</i>
INV: Override Neg for Backflush	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Yes

Profile Option	User	User	Resp	App	Site	Re-quired?	Default Value
INV: Quantity Tree Timeout for Lock	-	-	-	-	+	Yes	<i>No default</i>
INV:Move Order Transact Form	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Online Processing
INV: VMI Enabled	-	-	-	-	+	Yes	No
INV: Purchasing by Revision	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Yes
INV: Debug Trace	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	<i>No default</i>
INV: Debug File (Including the complete path)	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	<i>No default</i>
INV: Detect Truncation on UOM Conversion	-	-	-	-	+	Yes	<i>No default</i>
INV:F IFO for Original Receipt Date	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	No
INV: MGD Maximum Number of Workers Permitted	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	<i>No default</i>
INV: Debug level	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	<i>No default</i>
INV:Item Form Folder Category Set	+	+	+	+	+	Yes	Null

<b>Profile Option</b>	<b>User</b>	<b>User</b>	<b>Resp</b>	<b>App</b>	<b>Site</b>	<b>Re-quired?</b>	<b>Default Value</b>
INV: Fill & Kill Move Order	0	0	0	0	+	No	No
INV: Multiple Serials Per Delivery Detail	0	0	0	0	0	Yes	None
INV: Component Pick Batch Size	+	+	0	0	+	No	None
INV: Pick Slip Batch Size	+	+	0	0	+	No	None
INV:Item Default Tab	+	+	+	+	+	No	Null
INV:Item Master Default Template	+	+	+	+	+	No	Null
INV: Replenishment Move Order Grouping	0	0	0	0	+	No	Null
INV:Cross Reference Type	0	0	0	0	+	No	Null
INV: Express Pick Release							
INV: Max # of Txn Purge Processes	+	+	-	-	+	No	Null
INV: GT IN Cross Reference Type	-	0	0	0	+	No	Null
INV: Fill Kanban on Partial Move Order Receipt	-	-	-	-	+	No	No

Profile Option	User	User	Resp	App	Site	Re- quired?	Default Value
INV: Sup- plier Con- signed En- abled	-	-	-	-	+	No	Yes
INV: Con- signed Inventory Aging En- abled	-	-	-	-	+	No	Yes
INV: View Item Category People	+	+	+	+	+	No	Null
INV: Batch Size	-	-	-	-	Yes	No	Null
INV: Item Form Uses Master Set of Folders in the Org Items Form	+	+	0	0	0	No	Null
+				You can update the profile option.			
-				You can view the profile option value, but you cannot change it.			
0				You cannot view or change the profile option value.			

## Related Topics

Setting Transaction Processing Profile Options, page 6-2.

Setting Your Personal User Profile, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Common User Profile Options, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Profile Options in Oracle Application Object Library, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Profile Options

The following section describes the profile options.

### Profile Options

#### INV:Accounting Category Set

Indicates the default category set for defining category account. This profile option references the 'Product Line Accounting' function area to retrieve the category set.

This profile is updateable only at the Site level.

#### **INV:Allow Expense to Asset Transaction**

Indicates whether you can transfer an item from an expensed subinventory to an asset location.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

#### **INV:Capable to Promise**

Indicates whether to enable the CTP calculation.

This profile has a predefined value of **NULL** (no predefined value) upon installation. This site level option determines how a promise data is derived. It can have the below values:

1	Enable Product Family ATP and CTP
2	Enable Product Family ATP
3	Enable ATP
4	ATP / CTP Based on Planning Output
5	ATP Based on Collected Data

This profile is updateable only at the site level.

#### **INV:Genealogy Delimiter**

Allows client to pick the character that appears between the item name and lot number in the genealogy tree. Any character can be used as a delimiter. You can change the delimiter profile at any time. The default value is "-".

#### **INV:Round Reorder Qty**

This profile option provides the min-max reporting process with rounding options for reorder quantity. INV\_ROUND\_REORDER\_QUANTITY accepts either "Yes" or "No" as values. The default value is 'Yes' which means the REORDER QUANTITY is rounding UP. You need to set the value to "No" to round down.

#### **INV:Genealogy Prefix or Suffix**

You use this to determine if and how the item number is displayed on the Object Genealogy form. The following values are possible:

<i>Prefix</i>	The Item number is a prefix to the lot /serial number
<i>Suffix</i>	ATP Based on Collected Data
<i>None</i>	ATP Based on Collected Data

#### **INV:Intercompany Invoice for Internal Orders**

You use this profile to enable creation of Intercompany Invoices for Internal Orders. This profile is used in a concurrent program to create accounts payable, and accounts

receivable to decide if Internal Order transactions should be invoiced. A "Yes" value enables creation of intercompany invoices. The default value is no.

This profile is updateable only at site level.

#### **INV:Advanced Pricing for Intercompany Invoice**

When you set this profile to "Yes", you can use the Advanced Pricing engine for Intercompany Invoicing. The default value is "No".

This profile is updateable only at site level.

#### **INV:Default Item Status**

Indicates the default item status for new items you define.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

#### **INV:Default Primary Unit of Measure**

Indicates the default primary unit of measure for new items you define.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

#### **INV:Dynamic Precision Option for Quantity on Reports**

Indicates the decimal precision for your unit costs. This controls how cost information is displayed on all cost reports. All reports display fourteen digits for unit costs, and display at least 16 digits for extended values.

Inventory predefines a value of -9,999,990.00 for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

#### **INV:External ATP**

Indicates whether non-Oracle ATP products can be integrated with Oracle.

Set this profile option in the Source instance if the Source is 10.7 or 11.0. If you select 'Global ATP', the system uses the new Global Order Promising program. If you select 'None', the system uses the old ATP program. If you do not select a default value, the system assumes 'None' for 10.7 and 11.0 instances, and 'Global' ATP for the 11i instance.

This profile is updateable only at the site level.

#### **INV:Inter-Organization Currency Conversion**

Indicates the currency conversion for inter-organization transfers between organizations using different currencies. Available values are:

<i>Corporate</i>	An exchange rate you define to standardize rates for your company. The corporate exchange rate is generally a standard market rate determined by senior financial management for use throughout the organization.
<i>Spot</i>	An exchange rate you enter to perform conversion based on the rate on a specific date. It applies to the immediate delivery of a currency.
<i>User</i>	An exchange rate you specify when you enter a foreign currency journal entry that does not have a daily exchange rate.

Inventory predefines a value of *Corporate* for this profile for all levels upon installation. This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV:Intercompany Currency Conversion

Indicates the currency conversion for intercompany invoices using different currencies. Available values are:

<i>Corporate</i>	An exchange rate you define to standardize rates for your company. The corporate exchange rate is generally a standard market rate determined by senior financial management for use throughout the organization.
<i>Spot</i>	An exchange rate you enter to perform conversion based on the rate on a specific date. It applies to the immediate delivery of a currency.
<i>User</i>	An exchange rate you specify when you enter a foreign currency journal entry that does not have a daily exchange rate.

Inventory predefines a value of *Corporate* for this profile upon installation. The profile is updateable at the Site, Application, and Responsibility levels.

### INV:Item Master Flexfield

Indicates which flexfield is used to define items in MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS.

Inventory predefines a value of *System Items* for this profile for all levels upon installation. This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV:Minmax Reorder Approval

*Approved* or *Incomplete* indicates the status of requisitions created by the Minmax Planning Report.

Inventory predefines a value of *Approved* for this profile for all levels upon installation. If you choose *Incomplete*, you can optionally load requisitions as unapproved and use the document approval functionality in Oracle Purchasing.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV:Project Miscellaneous Transaction Expenditure Type

Governs the entry of expenditure types for project miscellaneous transactions. Available values are:

<i>System Derived from Cost Elements</i>	You cannot enter expenditure types for project miscellaneous transactions. The Cost Collector uses the expenditure types linked to the cost elements of the current weighted average unit cost of the item to post to Projects.
<i>User Entered</i>	You must enter expenditure types for project miscellaneous transactions.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV:RC Line Failure

Indicates the action taken when a failure is detected while processing a replenishment count line. Available values are:

<i>Continue processing</i>	Other (successful) lines for the replenishment header are processed to requisition lines.
<i>Halt processing</i>	Do not process other (successful) lines for the replenishment header.

Inventory predefines a value of *Continue processing* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV: RC Requisition Approval

Indicates the status of Subinventory Replenishment requisitions created by the replenishment processor. Available values are:

<i>Approved</i>	Requisitions created by the replenishment processor are approved.
<i>Unapproved</i>	Requisitions created by the replenishment processor are not approved.

Inventory predefines a value of *Approved* for this profile for all levels upon installation. If you choose *Unapproved*, you can optionally load Subinventory Replenishment requisitions as unapproved and use the document approval functionality in Oracle Purchasing.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV: RPC Timeout

Indicates the time in seconds the Item Supply / Demand form waits for a success message to be returned from a remote procedure call before it returns an error message. Use

the Trx.Mngr. if processing is set to 'No'. This timeout is also applicable for online transactions.

Inventory predefines a value of 300 at the site level for this profile option upon installation.

This profile options is updateable at all levels.

### INV: Restrict Receipt of Serials

Indicates whether two validation checks are performed for serial numbers, used in Oracle Work in Process.

<i>Yes</i>	A given serial number for a serialized component may not be received via purchase order receipt, miscellaneous receipt, or account alias receipt, if that same serial number has been issued to Oracle Work in Process. A given serial number for a serialized end-assembly may not be completed into Oracle Inventory via a Discrete Job, Repetitive Schedule, Flow Schedule, or Work Order-less Completion, if that same serial number has a state of 'Issued out of stores'.
<i>No</i>	No validations for serialized components and end-assemblies will be performed.

This profile option is updateable at all levels.

### INV:Save Search Items

Indicates whether items returned by the Search Items window are saved on exit.

Inventory predefines a value of *N* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV:Transaction Date Validation

Controls the date you can enter for transactions. Available values are:

<i>Allow date in any open period</i>	Allows entry of a past date if it is in an open period.
<i>Do not allow past date</i>	Does not allow entry of a date before the current date.
<i>Do not allow date in past period</i>	Allows entry of dates in the current period only.
<i>Provide warning when date in past period</i>	Allows entry of dates in prior periods after a warning.

Inventory predefines a value of *Allow date in any open period* for all levels upon installation.

The profile is updateable at the Site, Application, and Responsibility levels.

### Use new Trx.Mngr for Processing

There are two transaction managers in inventory. You have the option to user either for transactions processed in the background. Transactions processed online or with immediate concurrent always as Inventory recommends the new manager. If it is set to No, Inventory uses the old transaction manager.

The setting of this option does not affect certain transactions such as WIP and receiving transactions. All mobile WIP and VMI Receiving transactions use the new transaction manager. All desktop WIP and non-VMI Receiving transactions use the old transaction manager.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV:Updateable Customer Item

This profile option controls whether the system enables you to change the Customer Item Name after you save it. If you set the value to 'No' prevents you from altering the Customer Item Name after the initial save.

The default is *No*.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV:Updateable Item Name

This profile option controls whether the system enables you to change the Item Name after you save it. If you set the value to 'No' prevents you from altering the Item Name after the initial save.

Inventory predefines a value of *No* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV:Use catalog name in the item description

Indicates whether to use the catalog name or the catalog description as the first element of a concatenated item catalog description. Available values are:

<i>No</i>	Catalog description
<i>Yes</i>	Catalog name

Inventory predefines a value of *No* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable only at the Site level.

### TP:INV Cycle Count Approvals form

Indicates processing control of cycle count approvals in the Cycle Count Approvals window. Available values are:

<i>Background processing</i>	Upon commit, control returns immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. The cycle count transactions are executed on a periodic basis. Displays the concurrent request number representing the concurrent process executing the cycle count transactions.
<i>On-line processing</i>	Processes your cycle count transactions while you wait, and control is returned once transaction processing is completed.

Inventory predefines a value of *On-line processing* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### TP:INV Cycle Count Entries form

Indicates the processing control of cycle count entries in the Cycle Count Entries window. Available values are:

<i>Background processing</i>	Upon commit, control returns immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. The cycle count transactions are executed on a periodic basis. Displays the concurrent request number representing the concurrent process executing the cycle count transactions.
<i>On-line processing</i>	Processes your cycle count transactions while you wait, and control is returned once transaction processing is completed.

Inventory predefines a value of *On-line processing* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### TP:INV Enter Replenishment Count form

Indicates processing control in the Enter Replenishment Count window. Available values are:

<i>Background processing</i>	Upon commit, control returns immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. The replenishment count transactions are executed on a periodic basis.
<i>Concurrent processing</i>	Upon commit, Inventory spawns the concurrent process and returns control immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. Displays the concurrent request number representing the concurrent process executing the replenishment count transactions.

Inventory predefines a value of *Concurrent processing* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

## TP:INV Inter-Organization Transfer form

Indicates the processing control of inter-organization transfers in the Inter-Organization Transfer window. Available values are:

---

<i>Background processing</i>	Upon commit, control returns immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. The inter-organization transfer transactions are executed on a periodic basis.
<i>Concurrent processing</i>	Upon commit, Inventory spawns the concurrent process and returns control immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. Displays the concurrent request number representing the concurrent process executing the inter-organization transfer transactions.
<i>On-line processing</i>	Processes your inter-organization transfer transactions while you wait, and control is returned once transaction processing is completed.

---

Inventory predefines a value of *On-line processing* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

## TP:INV Miscellaneous Issue and Receipt form

Indicates the processing control of miscellaneous issues and returns in the Miscellaneous Issue window. Available values are:

---

<i>Background processing</i>	Upon commit, control returns immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. The miscellaneous issue and receipt transactions are executed on a periodic basis.
<i>Concurrent processing</i>	Upon commit, Inventory spawns the concurrent process and returns control immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. Displays the concurrent request number representing the concurrent process executing the miscellaneous issue and receipt transactions.
<i>On-line processing</i>	Processes your miscellaneous issue and receipt transactions while you wait, and control is returned once transaction processing is completed.

---

Inventory predefines a value of *On-line processing* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

---

<i>On-line processing</i>	Processes your customer return transactions while you wait, and control is returned once transaction processing is completed.
---------------------------	---

---

Inventory predefines a value of *On-line processing* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### TP:INV Transaction Processing Mode

Indicates the processing control for transacting items. Available values are:

---

<i>On-line processing</i>	Processes transactions while you wait, and control is returned once transaction processing is completed.
<i>Background processing</i>	Upon commit, control returns immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. The transactions are executed on a periodic basis.
<i>Immediate concurrent processing</i>	Upon commit, Inventory spawns the concurrent process and returns control immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. Displays the concurrent request number of the concurrent process executing the transaction.
<i>Form level processing</i>	Processes transactions using the processing control option you choose for that particular type of transaction. You must also set the Inventory profile options for Inter-Organization Transfer, Miscellaneous Issue and Receipt, Receive Customer Return, Return to Customer, and Transfer Between Subinventories. If you are using Oracle Work-in-Process, you must set the WIP profile options Completion Material Processing, Completion Transaction Form, Material Transaction Form, Move Transaction, Operation Backflush Setup, and Shop Floor Processing.

---

The value you choose for this profile overrides values you set for individual transaction profiles unless you choose *Form level processing*.

Inventory predefines a value of *Immediate concurrent processing* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### TP:INV Transfer Between Subinventories form

Indicates the processing control of transferring items between subinventories in the Subinventory Transfer window. Available values are:

<i>Background processing</i>	Upon commit, control returns immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. The transfer between subinventories transactions are executed on a periodic basis.
<i>Concurrent processing</i>	Upon commit, Inventory spawns the concurrent process and returns control immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. Displays the concurrent request number representing the concurrent process executing the transfer between subinventories transactions.
<i>On-line processing</i>	Processes your transfer between subinventories transactions while you wait, and control is returned once transaction processing is completed.

Inventory predefines a value of *On-line processing* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

#### **TP:INV Update Average Cost form**

Indicates the processing control for updating average costs. Available values are:

<i>Background processing</i>	Upon commit, control returns immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. The update average costs transactions are executed on a periodic basis.
<i>Concurrent processing</i>	Upon commit, Inventory spawns the concurrent process and returns control immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. Displays the concurrent request number representing the concurrent process executing the update average costs transactions.
<i>On-line processing</i>	Processes your update average costs transactions while you wait, and control is returned once transaction processing is completed.

Inventory predefines a value of *On-line processing* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

#### **TP:Server Side Online Processing**

Indicates whether Inventory and Work-in-Process transactions using on-line processing are processed on the server or client side.

Inventory predefines a value of *Yes* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

## TP:INV Move Order Transact

Indicates the move order transaction mode. Available values are:

---

<i>Background processing</i>	Upon commit, control returns immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. The move order transactions are executed on a periodic basis.
<i>Concurrent processing</i>	Upon commit, Inventory spawns the concurrent process and returns control immediately to you, allowing you to continue working. Displays the concurrent request number representing the concurrent process executing the move order transactions.
<i>On-line processing</i>	Processes your move order transactions while you wait, and control is returned once transaction processing is completed.

---

Inventory predefines a value of *On-line processing* for this profile for all levels upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

## INV:VMI Enabled

Functionally for vendor managed inventory, or VMI, has been added with Family pack 'H' of Oracle Inventory and Oracle Purchasing. Both products must be at 'H' level or above for the VMI features to function correctly. The profile options is defaulted to No when Purchasing 'H' is installed. Upon installation of Inventory 'H' the profile option is automatically set to yes.

The profile option is updateable at site level. You should update it manually only if the automatic changes fails to occur.

## INV:Maximum Number of Quantity Trees

Indicates the maximum number of memory data structures that will be used to capture on-hand quantity information.

Inventory predefines a value of *500* for this profile option upon installation.

This profile is updateable at the Site level.

## INV:Product Family Item Template

Indicates the template to be applied when you define a product family item.

Inventory predefines a value of *Product Family* for this profile option upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all System Administrator levels.

## INV:CCEOI Commit Point

Indicates whether you want to commit the cycle count entries open interface records into the database.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### **INV:CCEOI Workers**

Indicates the number of workers to be processed when running the cycle count entries open interface.

This profile is updateable at the site level.

### **INV:Override Neg for Backflush**

Indicates whether backflush transactions can drive the inventory negative even if the inventory organization parameter Allow Negative Balances is unchecked.

Inventory predefines a value of *Yes* for this profile option upon installation. A value of *No* does not allow backflush transactions to drive on-hand inventory negative even when the inventory organization parameter Allow Negative Balances is unchecked.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### **INV: Quantity Tree Timeout for Lock**

When an item is pick released the quantity tree for that item is locked so no other processes can allocate the same item. If the quantity tree is locked by a different pick release batch, pick release waits until the lock is released. This profile determines how long the pick release process waits for the lock to be released. Once the time indicate is exceeded, the pick release batch errors out. This avoids deadlocks during the pick release process.

This profile is updateable at the site level only.

### **INV:Purchasing by Revision**

This profile determines the purchasing interfaces tables that are populated with revision information from Oracle Inventory. If you set the profile to 'Yes', the revision information passes to the purchasing interface tables whenever you create a requisition in Inventory. If you set the profile to 'No', it creates the requisition without revision information.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### **INV:Debug Trace**

This profile specifies if Inventory and WMS transaction activities are logged to a debug file. You set the value to 'Yes' to enable logging. You set the value to 'No' to disable logging.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### **INV:Debug File (Including the complete path)**

This is the path and filename of the file where Oracle Inventory writes debug messages. You must configure the directory in the database within the v\$parameter list for 'utl\_file\_dir'. If you set the INV:Debug Trace profile to 'Yes', Oracle Inventory attempts to update this file with debug messages. It is critical that you grant read/write access to the specified file. If Oracle Inventory cannot write to this file, transactions may fail.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV:Detect Truncation on UOM Conversion

This profile is not used in any Inventory procedures. It is used to provide uniform decimal precision across Oracle applications.

A transacted item quantity is converted from the transacted unit of measure to the primary unit of measure. If this profile is set to 1, the whole number will have less than 10 digits in the primary unit of measure, and the fractional portion of the number will have less than nine digits.

This profile is updateable at the Site level.

### INV:FIFO for Original Receipt Date

This profile is used to control how the system tracks receipt dates for on-hand records. A value of 'Yes' indicates that the on-hand record from a material transfer should retain the original receipt date. A value of 'No' indicates the receipt date of on-hand records created from material transfers should be reset to the transfer date.

This profile option is relevant if any inventory allocation rules use Receipt Date. Inventory redefines a value of 'No' for this profile option upon installation.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV: MGD Maximum Number of Workers Permitted

This option is used for item attribute copy. This feature allows you to select a subset of an item's attributes to be mass copied to a number of items. The form submits a concurrent request. The profile determines the maximum number of calls to item import that is processed to fulfill the copy request.

### INV:Debug Level

Determines the amount of detail printed to the Oracle Inventory debugging log file. Level 10 is the highest level of logging supported.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV:Item Form Folder Category Set

If the profile has an assigned value, the Master Items form Folder tab displays an editable Category field. When you save an item, it is assigned to a category set defined in the profile options.

The default value is Null

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV: Move Order Fill & Kill

This profile option enables you to close a partially allocated and transacted replenishment move order line. Available values are:

<i>No</i>	Does not allow cancelling of replenishment move order lines.
<i>Yes</i>	Allows cancelling of move order lines.

The default value is No.

This profile option is updateable at the Site level.

### Multiple Serials Per Delivery Detail

This profile determines the current patch level of Order Management on the instance. You cannot edit this profile option. It updates automatically when you apply a patch. Inventory uses this profile option to determine if serial numbers can be passed to Shipping in ranges or if they must be passed individually.

### INV: Component Pick Batch Size

Determines the number of move orders lines allocated in one commit cycle for WIP component pick move orders.

### INV: Pick Slip Batch Size

Determines the number of move order lines allocated during one commit cycle for replenishment move orders, and move order requisitions.

### INV: Item Default Tab

This profile option enables you to choose the default folder that appears when you launch the master items window. If you do not set this attribute at the user level, the system derives the value from the responsibility and so forth. Available values are:

<i>Attributes</i>	Displays the items attribute tab by default.
<i>Folder</i>	Displays the folder tab by default.

This profile is updateable at all levels.

### INV: Item Master Default Template

This profile option enables you to set a default template for all items you create. There will be a radio group called Copy From, with Template and Item as the radio choices. An editable field will display the current setting. To change the current setting, you simply change this field using the appropriate LOVs. No button is necessary here. By default, template will be selected. The default template can be set to null or a valid value. This default template will be applied to all the new items that are defined during this session. The default template will be defaulted from the value of the profile option

### INV: Replenishment Move Order Grouping

This profile option enables you to create only one move order header per request, with each item having its own item. MinMax has been enhanced to permit the optional execution for all subinventories or for a group of subinventories. Available values are:

<i>Organization</i>	The organization for which to run the report.
<i>Destination Subinventory</i>	The subinventory for which to run the report.

### INV: Cross Reference Type

This profile option communicates to the receiving pages of the Mobile device to use assignments for this particular cross-reference type to validate the items while performing a receipt.

This profile is updateable only at site level.

#### **INV: Max # of Txn Purge Processes**

This is the maximum number of processes that will be purged. One worker will be started for each accounting period in the date range specified for the purge. However, if there are more accounting periods, than worked allowed by this profile option, then the number of workers will be determined by the ceiling of accounting periods to purge divided by this value. When more workers run in parallel, the purge process can be completed faster, but that also means more system resources are dedicated to purging transactions and thus are not available for other system activities. You would typically set this value to no more than 20, but may set it smaller based on your system resources.

#### **INV: GTIN Cross Reference Type**

This Profile option enables you to perform lookups of your GTIN item cross reference. This profile is updateable only at site level.

#### **INV: Fill Kanban on Partial Move Order Receipt**

This profile option determines whether or not a kanban card can be considered filled if the move order created to fill it was only partially transacted. If the card requested 10 and the move order only picked 7, if you set this profile option to yes, it considers the card full. This profile is updateable only at site level.

#### **INV: Consigned Inventory Aging Enabled**

This profile option is used to find out if the consigned inventory aging feature is present. This profile is updateable only at site level.

#### **INV: Supplier Consigned Enabled**

This profile option is used to find if the consigned inventory feature is present. This profile is updateable only at site level.

#### **INV: View Item Category People**

This profile option enables you to show only current organization employees in the People LOV of the Category Grants window. This profile is updateable at all levels. The available values are:

---

<i>All</i>	All Employees listed in the system.
<i>My Employees</i>	Current organization employees.

---

#### **INV: Item Form Uses Master Set of Folders in the Org Items Form**

This profile option determines if the Organization Items window uses the same set of folders as the Master Items window. This profile is updateable at the user level only. The available value are

---

<i>Yes</i>	Uses the same set of folders as the Master Items window.
<i>No</i>	Stores a separate set of folders for the Organization Items window.

---

**INV: Batch Size**

Indicates the number of order/delivery lines that will be placed in a single transaction\_batch\_id for Interfacing of records when Inventory Transaction Manager makes calls to Shipping API. The transaction\_batch\_id is used when Inventory Interface is deferred by the Shipping profile "WSH: Defer Inventory Process Online". This profile can hold any positive whole number.



---

# Inventory Structure

## Overview of Inventory Structure

You must plan how Oracle Inventory represents your company's inventory sites and business units. This includes defining organizations, locations, subinventories, and locators depending on your company structure. You also must plan how to implement certain parameters and what level of the structure controls them.

## Prerequisites

Before you define inventory structures you should define your set of books and set up required key flexfields. See: *Setting Up Oracle Inventory, Oracle Manufacturing Implementation Manual*.

## Steps Involved

- Define locations to use for a variety of functions including receiving and default delivery locations. See: *Setting Up Site Locations, Oracle Human Resource Management User's Guide*.
- Define organizations that represent inventory entities (manufacturing facility, warehouse, branch office) in your company. All activity must reference an organization. See: *Creating an Organization, Oracle Human Resource Management User's Guide*.
- Enter employee information. This information is the source for lists of values for employee fields throughout the application. See: *Entering a New Person, Oracle Human Resource Management User's Guide*.
- Define a workday calendar, also called the manufacturing calendar, that each organization references for planning and scheduling activities. See: *Creating a Workday Calendar, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.
- Define organization parameters. These parameters are the source for default inventory, costing, control, and movement parameters for an organization. See: *Organization Parameters, page 2-2*.
- Define subinventories that represent physical or logical locations for items within an organization. See: *Defining Subinventories, page 2-18*.
- Define locators that represent storage structures (for example, aisles or bins) within subinventories. See: *Defining Stock Locators, page 2-24*.

- Define planners or planning entities for each organization. You assign planners to inventory items at the organization level.
- Define organization access mappings to restrict the organizations a responsibility can access. See: *Defining Organization Access*, page 2-26.
- Define freight carriers. See: *Defining Freight Carriers*, page 2-30.

## Related Topics

Overview of Units of Measure, page 3-1

## Organization Parameters Window

You can define and update default inventory and costing parameters for your current organization in the following areas:

- *Defining Default Inventory Parameters*, page 2-2
- *Defining Costing Information*, page 2-5
- *Defining Revision, Lot, Serial, LPN Parameters*, page 2-10
- *Defining ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing Parameters*, page 2-12
- *Defining Inter-Organization Information*, page 2-15
- *Defining Other Account Parameters*, page 2-16
- *Defining Valuation and Other Accounts*, page 2-8
- *Defining Inter-Organization Transfer Accounts*, page 2-16
- *Defining Warehouse Parameters*, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*

## Defining Default Inventory Parameters

### To define inventory parameters:

1. Navigate to the Organization Parameters window.

Organization Parameters (M1)

Inventory Pa... Costing Info... Revision, L... ATP, Pick, ... Inter-Org Inf... Other Accou... [ ... ]

Organization Code **M1**

Item Master Organization **Vision Operations**

Calendar **Vision01**

☐ Process Enabled

Process Organization

Demand Class

Move Order Timeout Period Days

Move Order Timeout Action **Approve automatically**

Locator Control **Determined at Subinventory le...**

☒ Allow Negative Balances

☐ WMS Enabled

☒ Quality Skipping Inspection Control

☐ Auto Delete Allocations at Move Order Cancel

☐ WCS Enabled

☐ EAM Enabled

EAM Organization **EM1** **Seattle Maintenance**

**Capacity**

Load Weight UOM

Volume UOM

2. Select the Inventory Parameters tabbed region.
3. Enter an organization code. See: *Creating an Organization, Oracle Human Resource Management User's Guide*.
4. Select an Item Master organization.  
Oracle Inventory only defines items in the Item Master organization of the organization from which you enter the Items window.
5. Select a workday calendar. This is required when Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning is installed. See: *Creating a Workday Calendar, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.
6. Check the Process Enabled checkbox if the organization is a Process Manufacturing organization.
7. Select a process organization to which you want to relate this inventory organization.
8. Optionally, select a demand class.  
Demand classes segregate scheduled demand and production into groups, allowing you to track and consume those groups independently. Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning uses this demand class during

forecast consumption, and shipment and production relief. See: Demand Classes, *Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

9. In the Move Order Timeout Period field, enter the number of days a move order requisition can wait for approval.

The workflow approval process sends a notification to the item planner when a move order requisition requires approval. After the first timeout period, if the recipient has not approved or rejected the order, a reminder notice is sent. After the second timeout period, the order is automatically approved or rejected, depending on whether you select *Approve automatically* or *Reject automatically* in the Move Order Timeout Action field. If you want to bypass the move order approval process and automatically approve move order requisitions, enter 0 days in the Move Order Timeout Period field and select *Approve automatically* in the Move Order Timeout Action field. See: Overview of Move Orders ., page 7-50

10. Select a move order timeout action:

*Approve automatically:* After the second timeout period, move order requisitions are automatically approved. Select this option and set the Move Order Timeout Period to 0 if you want to bypass the move order approval process and automatically approve move order requisitions.

*Reject automatically:* After the second timeout period, move order requisitions are automatically rejected.

11. Select a locator control option:

*None:* Inventory transactions within this organization do not require locator information.

*Prespecified only:* Inventory transactions within this organization require a valid, predefined locator for each item.

*Dynamic entry allowed:* Inventory transactions within this organization require a locator for each item. You can choose a valid, predefined locator, or define a locator dynamically at the time of transaction.

*Determined at subinventory level:* Inventory transactions use locator control information that you define at the subinventory level.

12. Indicate whether to allow negative balances.

Determines whether inventory transactions can drive the inventory balance of an item negative.

**Important:** If insufficient quantity on hand exists in a supply subinventory to satisfy backflush demand, Oracle Work in Process forces the supply subinventory balance negative, ignoring this option setting.

13. Indicate whether this organization is an Oracle Warehouse Management enabled organization. You can use WMS features such as LPNs, task management, warehouse execution rules and cost groups in this organization. See: Warehouse Setup, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.

Locator control must be enabled in order to enable WMS. Once this has been enabled and transactions have been entered in this organization, this box cannot be unchecked.

14. Indicate whether this organization is enabled for Quality inspection.
15. Indicate if Auto Delete Allocations are enabled. If you enable this checkbox, when you delete a source order, or delete or cancel the order line, the system automatically deletes the associated move order allocations. If you do not enable the checkbox, when you delete a source order, or delete or cancel the order line, the system does not delete the associated allocations lines. You must manually delete the move order line allocations. If you choose not to delete these lines, they will be transacted as subinventory transfers and will not be considered "overpicks."

**Note:** You can enable Auto Delete Allocations only if you do not enable the WMS enabled parameter. In Oracle WMS, move order allocations, or tasks, are already automatically deleted unless a user has begun work on the task to pick the material.

16. Indicate if the Warehouse Control System (WCS) is enabled. WCS provides a bridge between warehouse management and the control level for device automation and integration, and the coordination of task execution.

**Note:** You can only enable WCS for warehouse management organizations.

17. Indicate whether this organization is an Oracle Enterprise Asset Management enabled Organization. See: *Warehouse Setup, Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.
18. Enter a total load weight and unit of measure for this organization.
19. Enter a total volume and unit of measure for this organization.

**To continue defining organization parameters:**

1. Select the Costing Information tabbed region. See: *Defining Costing Information*, page 2-5.

## Related Topics

Defining Revision, Lot, Serial, LPN Parameters, page 2-10

Defining ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing Parameters, page 2-12

Defining Inter-Organization Information, page 2-15

Defining Other Account Parameters, page 2-16

## Defining Costing Information

**To define costing parameters and accounts:**

1. Navigate to the Organization Parameters window.

Organization Parameters (M1)

Inventory Parameters   Costing Information   Revision, Lot, Serial   ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing

Costing Organization: **Seattle Manufacturing**

Costing Method: **Standard**

Rates Cost Type:

Transfer to GL: **Summary**

☐ Reverse Encumbrance

☐ Project Cost Collect. Enabled

Cost Cutoff Date:

Default Material Sub-Element:

Default Material Overhead Sub-Element:

Default Cost Group: **CG-1163**

**Valuation Accounts**

Material	01-000-1410-0000-000
Outside Processing	01-000-1450-0000-000
Material Overhead	01-000-1420-0000-000
Overhead	01-000-1430-0000-000
Resource	01-000-1440-0000-000
Expense	01-520-7530-0000-000

2. Select the Costing Information tabbed region.

The costing organization that controls the costs in your current organization and the costing method are displayed. You cannot make changes to these fields.

See: *Cost Structure, Oracle Cost Management User's Guide, Standard Costing, Oracle Cost Management User's Guide, and Average Costing, Oracle Cost Management User's Guide.*

3. When the Costing Method is Average, you can enter the Average Rates Cost Type. See: *Defining Cost Types, Oracle Cost Management User's Guide.*
4. Indicate whether all transactions are posted in detail to the general ledger.

**Caution:** Transferring detail transaction distributions to the general ledger increases general ledger posting times due to the number of records created.

5. Indicate whether to reverse encumbrance entry upon receipt in inventory.  
You normally select this option if you use encumbrances with Oracle Purchasing. See: *Overview of Receipt Accounting, Oracle Purchasing User's Guide.*
6. Indicate whether subinventories can be associated with a given project and task.

If the Project Cost Collection Enabled check box is selected, and the Enable Project References check box, located in the Project Manufacturing Parameters (See: Project Manufacturing Parameters, *Oracle Project Manufacturing User's Guide*), is also selected, the cost collector process can transfer costs to project accounting.

See Also: Project Manufacturing Costing, *Oracle Project Manufacturing User's Guide*

7. Optionally, enter a Cost Cutoff Date.

If you leave this field blank, all available transactions will be costed, as usual. If you enter a date, all transactions prior to this date will be costed. All transactions on or later than this date will not be costed. For inter-organization transfers, a standard costing, receiving organization will not cost a receipt if the sending organization did not already cost the transaction.

The default time is the first instant of the date. You can optionally choose another time.

The standard cost update process can be performed on the cost cutoff date. You can restart cost processing by changing the cutoff date to blank, or a future date.

8. For standard costing, select a material sub-element that this organization uses as a default when you define item costs. For average costing, the default material sub-element you select can be used for cost collection when *Project Cost Collection Enabled* is set.

**Important:** Since a material sub-element is organization specific you must define the organization first, then the sub-element, then the organization parameters. When you first define your parameters you can leave this field blank, save your work, then return to this field later to specify a default material sub-element.

9. Optionally, select a Default Material Overhead Sub-Element from the list of values. During the Supply Chain Rollup process, when costs are merged from another organization, markup and shipping costs will use this value.

The supply chain cost rollup will complete successfully, regardless of whether this field is populated. If the Cost Rollup identifies an organization with a default material overhead sub-element not set up, a corresponding warning message will be printed in the log file. See: Rolling Up Supply Chain Costs, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.

10. Indicate the default cost group for the organization. This will default into the Default Cost Group field for each subinventory. If the WMS cost group rules engine fails to find a cost group, this cost group will be used. See: Overview of the WMS Rules Engine, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*. This feature is available if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization. See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2.
11. Define default Valuation Account details. See: Valuation Accounts, page 2-8 and Defining Subinventories, page 2-18.

### To continue defining organization parameters:

1. Select the Revision, Lot, Serial, LPN tabbed region. See: Defining Revision, Lot, Serial, LPN Parameters, page 2-10.

## Related Topics

Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2

Defining ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing Parameters, page 2-12

Defining Inter-Organization Information, page 2-15

Defining Other Account Parameters, page 2-16

## Valuation Accounts

You choose a default valuation account when you define organization parameters. Under standard costing, these accounts are defaulted when you define subinventories and can be overridden. Under average costing, these accounts (except for Expense) are used for subinventory transactions and cannot be updated. For a detailed discussion of cost elements see: *Cost Structure, Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.

---

<b>Material</b>	An asset account that tracks material cost. For average costing, this account holds your inventory and intransit values. Once you perform transactions, you cannot change this account.
<b>Material Overhead</b>	An asset account that tracks material overhead cost.
<b>Resource</b>	An asset account that tracks resource cost.
<b>Overhead</b>	An asset account that tracks resource and outside processing overheads.
<b>Outside processing</b>	An asset account that tracks outside processing cost.
<b>Expense</b>	The expense account used when tracking a non-asset item.

## Other Accounts

---

<b>Sales</b>	The profit and loss (income statement) account that tracks the default revenue account.
<b>Cost of Goods Sold</b>	The profit and loss (income statement) account that tracks the default cost of goods sold account.
<b>Purchase Price Variance</b>	The variance account used to record differences between purchase order price and standard cost. This account is not used with the average cost method.
<b>Inventory A/P Accrual</b>	The liability account that represents all inventory purchase order receipts not matched in Accounts Payable, such as the uninvoiced receipts account.
<b>Invoice Price Variance</b>	The variance account used to record differences between purchase order price and invoice price. This account is used by Accounts Payable to record invoice price variance.
<b>Encumbrance</b>	An expense account used to recognize the reservation of funds when a purchase order is approved.
<b>Project Clearance Account</b>	When performing miscellaneous issues to capital projects, the project clearance account is used to post the distributions.
<b>Average Cost Variance</b>	Under average costing with negative quantity balances, this account represents the inventory valuation error caused by issuing your inventory before your receipts.

---

**Note:** For standard costing, only the Purchase Price Variance, Inventory A/P Accrual, Invoice Price Variance, Expense, Sales and Cost of Goods Sold accounts are required. The other accounts are used as defaults to speed your set up.

**Note:** For average costing, only the Material, Average Cost Variance, Inventory A/P Accrual, Invoice Price Variance, Expense, Sales and Cost of Goods Sold accounts are required. The other accounts are used as defaults or are not required.

## Related Topics

Defining Costing Information, page 2-5

Defining Other Account Parameters, page 2-16.

Subinventory General Ledger Account Fields, page 2-23.

## Defining Revision, Lot, Serial, LPN Parameters

### To define Revision parameters:

1. Navigate to the Organization Parameters window.

The screenshot shows the 'Organization Parameters (M1)' window with the 'Revision, Lot, Serial' tab selected. The window has four tabs: 'Inventory Parameters', 'Costing Information', 'Revision, Lot, Serial', and 'ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing'. The 'Starting Revision' field is set to 'A'. The 'Lot Control' section has 'Uniqueness' set to 'Across items', 'Generation' set to 'At organization level', 'Zero Pad Suffix' checked, 'Prefix' set to 'S', and 'Total Length' set to '6'. The 'Serial Control' section has 'Uniqueness' set to 'Within inventory items', 'Generation' set to 'At item level', 'Prefix' set to 'S', 'Starting Serial Number' set to '192854', and 'Allocate Serial Numbers' checked.

2. Select the Revision, Lot, Serial, tabbed region.
3. Enter a starting revision to be the default for each new item.

### To define Lot Control parameters:

1. Select the Revision, Lot, Serial, tabbed region.
2. Select an option for lot number uniqueness.  
*Across items:* Enforce unique lot numbers for items across all organizations.  
*None:* Unique lot numbers are not required.
3. Select an option for lot number generation.  
*User-defined:* Enter user-defined lot numbers when you receive items.  
*At organization level:* Define the starting prefix and lot number information for items using the values you enter in the Prefix, Zero Pad Suffix, and Total Length

fields. When you receive items, this information is used to automatically generate lot numbers for your items.

*At item level:* Define the starting lot number prefix and the starting lot number when you define the item. This information is used to generate a lot number for the item when it is received.

4. Indicate whether to add zeroes to right-justify the numeric portion of lot numbers (Zero Pad Suffix).
5. Optionally, select an alphanumeric lot number prefix to use for system-generated lot numbers when generation is at the organization level.
6. Optionally, define the maximum length for lot numbers.

If you use Oracle Work in Process and you set the WIP parameter to default the lot number based on inventory rules, then WIP validates the length of the lot number against the length you define in this field.

### **To define Serial Control parameters:**

1. Select the Revision, Lot, Serial tabbed region.
2. Select an option for serial number uniqueness.

*Within organization:* Enforce unique serial numbers within the current organization.

*Within inventory items:* Enforce unique serial numbers for inventory items.

*Across organizations:* Enforce unique serial numbers throughout all organizations.

3. Select an option for serial number generation.

*At organization level:* Define the starting prefix and serial number information for items using the information you enter in the following fields of this window.

*At item level:* Define the starting serial number prefix and the starting serial number when you define the item.

4. Optionally, select an alphanumeric serial number prefix to use for system-generated serial numbers when generation is at the organization level.
5. Optionally, enter a starting serial number to use for system-generated serial numbers.  
If serial number generation is at the organization level you must enter a starting serial number.

6. Indicate whether the system will suggest serial numbers as part of the move order line allocating process. If you do not select this option, you must manually enter the serial numbers in order to transact the move order.

### **To define LPN Generating Options:**

If you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a warehouse management enabled organization, you can define LPN Generating Options, used when generating license plate numbers.

1. Indicate the prefix appended to every LPN generated in this organization.
2. Indicate the suffix appended to every LPN generated in this organization.
3. Indicate the starting number from which LPNs will be generated in this organization.

**To continue defining organization parameters:**

1. Select the ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing tabbed region. See: Defining ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing Parameters, page 2-12.

**Related Topics**

Defining Items, page 5-3

Inventory Attribute Group, page 5-28

Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2

Defining Costing Information, page 2-5

Defining Inter-Organization Information, page 2-15

Defining Other Account Parameters, page 2-16

Setting Up Serial Number Control, page 5-104

**Defining ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing Parameters**

**To define optional ATP and Picking defaults:**

1. Navigate to the Organization Parameters window.
2. Select the ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing tabbed region.

Organization Parameters (W1)

Costing Information Revision, Lot, Serial, LPN ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing

**ATP Defaults**

Rule

**Picking Defaults**

Rule

Subinventory Order

Locator Order

☒ Pick Confirmation Required

☒ Overpicking For WIP Enabled

☒ Overpicking For Transfer Orders Enabled

**Item-Sourcing Detail**

Type

Organization

Subinventory

**Distributed Parameters**

☐ Distributed Organization

☐ Carrier Manifesting Organization

3. Select a default ATP rule.

ATP rules define the options used to calculate the available to promise quantity of an item. If you are using Oracle Order Management, the default is the ATP rule for the Master organization.

4. Select a default picking rule.

Picking rules define the priority that order management functions use to pick items.

**Important:** This rule will not be employed in a WMS enabled organization. The WMS picking rules will be used. See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2.

5. Enter a default subinventory picking order.

This value indicates the priority with which you pick items from a subinventory, relative to another subinventory, in which a given item resides. The value you enter here displays as the default when you define a subinventory.

6. Enter a default locator picking order.

This value indicates the priority with which you pick items from a locator, relative to another locator, where a given item resides. The value you enter here displays as the default when you define a locator.

**Important:** A picking order of 1 means that order management functions pick items from that subinventory or locator before others with a higher number (such as 2, 3, and so on).

7. Check the Pick Confirmation Required box if you want your pickers to manually pick confirm. If you do not check the box, pick confirmation will occur automatically.

**Important:** In order for Oracle Warehouse Management to dispatch picking tasks to users, this field should be unchecked in WMS enabled organizations.

### To define optional Item Sourcing defaults:

1. Select the ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing tabbed region.
2. Select a source type for item replenishment.

*Inventory:* Replenish items internally from another subinventory in the same organization or another organization.

*Supplier:* Replenish items externally, from a supplier you specify in Oracle Purchasing.

*None:* No default source for item replenishment.

3. Select the organization used to replenish items.

You must enter a value in this field if you selected *Inventory* in the Type field.

4. Select the subinventory used to replenish items.

You must enter a value in this field if you selected your current organization in the Organization field. You cannot enter a value in this field if you selected *Supplier* in the Type field.

### To continue defining organization parameters:

1. Select the Inter-Organization Information tabbed region. See: Defining Inter-Organization Information, page 2-15.

## Related Topics

Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30

Defining Picking Rules, page 4-21

Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2

Defining Costing Information, page 2-5

Defining Revision, Lot, Serial, LPN Parameters, page 2-10

Defining Other Account Parameters, page 2-16

## Defining Inter-Organization Information

### To define a default inter-organization transfer charge:

1. Navigate to the Organization Parameters window.

The screenshot shows the 'Organization Parameters (V1)' window with the 'Inter-Org Information' tab selected. The window has a title bar with standard OS controls and a tab bar with four tabs: 'Revision, Lot, Serial', 'ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing', 'Inter-Org Information' (active), and 'Other Accounts'. The main content area is divided into two sections. The first section, 'Inter-organization Transfer Charge', contains four radio button options: 'None', 'Predefined percent' (with an adjacent empty text box and a '%' symbol), 'Requested value' (which is selected), and 'Requested percent'. The second section, 'Inter-organization Transfer Accounts', contains five rows of labels and text boxes. The labels are 'Transfer Credit', 'Purchase Price Variance', 'Receivable', 'Payable', and 'Intransit Inventory'. The corresponding text boxes contain the following values: '01.510.5290.0000.000', '01.510.5210.0000.000', '01.000.1810.0000.000', '01.000.2370.0000.000', and '01.000.1460.0000.000'.

Inter-organization Transfer Charge
<input type="radio"/> None
<input type="radio"/> Predefined percent <input type="text"/> %
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Requested value
<input type="radio"/> Requested percent

Inter-organization Transfer Accounts	
Transfer Credit	01.510.5290.0000.000
Purchase Price Variance	01.510.5210.0000.000
Receivable	01.000.1810.0000.000
Payable	01.000.2370.0000.000
Intransit Inventory	01.000.1460.0000.000

2. Select the Inter-Org Information tabbed region.
3. Select an Inter-Organization Transfer Charge option.

*None:* Do not add transfer charges to a material transfer between organizations.

*Predefined percent:* Automatically add a predefined percent of the transaction value when you perform the inter-organization transfer.

*Requested value:* Enter the discrete value to add when you perform the inter-organization transfer.

*Requested percent:* Enter the discrete percentage of the transfer value to add when you perform the inter-organization transfer.

4. If you selected *Predefined percent* in the Inter-Organization Transfer Charge field, enter a percentage value to add to a material transfer.

### To define optional default inter-organization transfer accounts:

1. Select the Inter-Org Information tabbed region.
2. Enter default inter-organization cost accounts. These accounts are defaulted when you set up shipping information in the Inter-Organization Shipping Networks window. See: Inter-Organization Transfer Accounts, page 2-16.

**To continue defining organization parameters:**

1. Select the Other Accounts tabbed region. See: Defining Other Account Parameters, page 2-16.

**Related Topics**

Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2

Defining Costing Information, page 2-5

Defining Revision, Lot, Serial, LPN Parameters, page 2-10

Defining ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing Parameters, page 2-12

**Inter-Organization Transfer Accounts**

You define default inter-organization transfer accounts in the Organization Parameters window. These accounts are defaulted when you set up shipping information in the Inter-Organization Shipping Networks window.

**Transfer Credit**

The default general ledger account used to collect transfer charges when this organization is the shipping organization. This is usually an expense account.

**Purchase Price Variance**

The default general ledger account used to collect the purchase price variance for inter-organization receipts into standard cost organizations. This is usually an expense account.

**Payable**

The default general ledger account used as an inter-organization clearing account when this organization is the receiving organization. This is usually a liability account.

**Receivable**

The default general ledger account used as an inter-organization clearing account when this organization is the shipping organization. This is usually an asset account.

**Intransit Inventory**

The default general ledger account used to hold intransit inventory value. This is usually an asset account. For average cost organizations, this account is the default material account.

**Related Topics**

Defining Inter-Organization Information, page 2-15

**Defining Other Account Parameters****To define Receiving Account information:**

1. Navigate to the Organization Parameters window.

Organization Parameters (M1)

Revision, Lot, Serial ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing Inter-Org Information **Other Accounts**

**Receiving Accounts**

Purchase Price Variance 01-520-5210-0000-000

Invoice Price Variance 01-520-5220-0000-000

Inventory AP Accrual 01-000-2220-0000-000

Encumbrance

**Profit and Loss Accounts**

Sales 01-520-4110-0000-000

Cost of Goods Sold 01-520-5110-0000-000

**Project Clearance Account**

Project Clearance Account 01-740-7610-0000-000

**Cost Variance Account**

Cost Variance Account

**Lot Transactions**

2. Select the Other Accounts tabbed region.
3. Enter a general ledger account to accumulate Purchase Price Variance for this organization.

This is the variance that you record at the time you receive an item in inventory, and is the difference between the purchase order cost and an item's standard cost. Purchase price variance is calculated as:

$$PPV = (PO \text{ unit price} - \text{standard unit cost}) \text{ quantity received}$$

Purchase price variance is not used for average costing.

4. Enter a general ledger account to accumulate Invoice Price Variance for this organization. This is usually an expense account.

Invoice price variance is the difference between the purchase order price for an inventory item and the actual invoice price multiplied by the quantity invoiced. Oracle Inventory passes this account to Oracle Purchasing when the requisition or purchase order is created. When Oracle Payables matches and approves the invoice, Oracle Payables uses the invoice price variance account from the purchase order to record invoice price variance entries. In addition, if you have exchange rate variances, Oracle Payables also records invoice price variance for exchange rate gains and losses.

5. Enter a general ledger account to accumulate Inventory Accounts Payable Accrual for this organization.

This is the account used by Oracle Purchasing to accrue your payable liabilities when you receive your items. This account represents your uninvoiced receipts and is usually part of your Accounts Payable Liabilities in the balance sheet. Oracle Payables relieves this account when the invoice is matched and approved.

6. Enter a default general ledger account to accumulate Encumbrance for this organization. This is the default account when you define your subinventories.

**To define Profit and Loss Account information:**

1. Select the Other Accounts tabbed region.
2. Enter a default Sales revenue account.

When you define your items, this account is defaulted to the item's sales account in the Invoicing attribute group.

3. Enter a default Cost of Goods Sold account.

When you define your items, this account is defaulted to the item's cost of goods sold account in the Costing attribute group.

**To define Average Cost Account information:**

1. Select the Other Accounts tabbed region.
2. Under average costing with negative quantity balances, this account represents the inventory valuation error caused by issuing your inventory before processing your receipts. This account is required only when using average costing. See: *Average Costing, Oracle Cost Management User's Guide* and *Cost Structure, Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.
3. Save your work.

## Defining Subinventories

Subinventories are unique physical or logical separations of material inventory, such as raw inventory, finished goods, or defective material. All material within an organization is held in a subinventory therefore, you must define at least one subinventory.

**To define subinventory header information:**

1. Navigate to the Subinventories Summary folder window.
2. Choose New. The Subinventories window appears.

3. Enter a unique alphanumeric name.
4. Indicate the material status of this subinventory, which controls the enabled transactions for all material in this subinventory. The status is not overridden by the status of any locator, lot or serial, within this subinventory. The statuses of those objects will be considered when determining transactions that are not enabled. This field is used if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed.
5. Indicate the default cost group for this subinventory. If the cost group assignment rules fail to identify a cost group for newly received material, this cost group will be assigned. This cost group will remain with the material, even through subinventory transfers, until you perform a cost group change transaction. This feature is available if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization. See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2.
6. Select the subinventory type from the drop down list. The available choices are as follows:

*Storage:* Designates the subinventory as a Storage subinventory.

*Receiving:* Designates the subinventory as a receiving subinventory, and links it to a receiving location. This subinventory type is used only for receiving material. Material in this type of subinventory cannot be on-hand, or reserved.

*Null:* No subinventory designation.

### **To define parameters, lead times, and sourcing information:**

1. Select the Main tabbed region.

2. Indicate whether each transaction for this subinventory updates the quantity on hand for the subinventory (Quantity Tracked).

If you leave this option unchecked, on-hand balances are not maintained and you cannot check or update the Asset Inventory, Include in ATP, Reservable, or Nettable options.

You can update this value only if there is no on-hand quantity, no pending transaction, or no uncostered transaction for the subinventory.

3. Indicate whether to maintain the value of this subinventory on the balance sheet (Asset Subinventory).

You can update this value only if there is no on-hand quantity for the subinventory.

4. Indicate whether this subinventory is depreciable. See: Using Network Logistics, *Oracle Network Logistics Concepts and Procedures*.

5. Indicate whether to include items in this subinventory in ATP calculations.

6. Indicate whether to designate items in this subinventory as depreciable.

This data is needed to support depreciable and location information in the Subinventory Setup from the Oracle Network Logistics product.

7. Indicate whether to include this subinventory when you perform available-to-reserve calculations.

8. Indicate whether the planning process uses the on-hand balance of these subinventory items as available inventory (Nettable).

9. Indicate if material may be packed into an LPN in the subinventory. If this is unchecked, all LPNs transacted into this subinventory will be automatically unpacked, and LPNs cannot be packed into this subinventory. This feature is available if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization. See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2 and Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.

10. Indicate if picks from this subinventory can be cartonized. This will only be enabled if cartonizations is enabled for the organization, as well as the appropriate cartonization setup has been performed for the items to be picked. This feature is available if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization. See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2.

11. Indicate if Periodic Automatic Replenishment (PAR) is enabled. If you select this check box you cannot perform min-max planning for this subinventory.

12. Select if Bulk Picking is enabled for this subinventory. This field appears only if you are in a Warehouse Management organization. If you select this check box the system always considers this subinventory for bulk picking.

13. Select a type of locator control.

You can select an option only if you selected locator control as *Determined at subinventory level* in the Locator Control field in the Organization Parameters window. You can only update this option if there is no on-hand quantity for the subinventory.

*None:* Inventory transactions within this subinventory do not require locator information.

*Prespecified:* Inventory transactions within this subinventory require you to enter a valid predefined locator for each item.

*Dynamic entry:* Inventory transactions within this subinventory require you to enter a locator for each item. You may choose a valid predefined locator, or define a locator dynamically at the time of transaction.

*Item level:* Inventory transactions use locator control information that you define at the item level.

14. Indicate the default locator status of the locators in this subinventory. This feature is available if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed.
15. Enter a picking order value for use by Oracle Warehouse Management to sequence picking tasks.

This value indicates the priority with which you pick items from this subinventory, relative to another subinventory, where a given item resides. If you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, this field determines the picking path through the warehouse and not the order in which material is allocated for a sales order.

**Important:** A picking order of 1 means that order management functions pick items from that subinventory or locator before others with a higher number (such as 2).

16. Optionally, enter an inactive date for the subinventory.
17. Enter a location for the subinventory. If the Subinventory type is Receiving, this field is mandatory. See: *Using Network Logistics, Oracle Network Logistics Concepts and Procedures*. See: *Oracle Spares Management in CRM, Oracle Spares Management Concepts and Procedures*.
18. Indicate the picking unit of measure used to store material in this subinventory. It is used by the WMS rules engine to divide picks across subinventories in the warehouse. See: *Overview of the WMS Rules Engine, Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*. This feature is available if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization. See: *Defining Default Inventory Parameters*, page 2-2.
19. Select the appropriate Default Replenishment Count Type from the drop down list. This field defaults the default count type on the the Replenishment Lines window. It does not affect existing Default Count Type headers.
20. Optionally, enter pre-processing, processing, and post-processing lead times for items in this subinventory.

These lead times are used when you use min-max planning at the subinventory level.

21. Select a source type for item replenishment.

*Inventory:* Replenish items internally, from another organization.

*Supplier:* Replenish items externally, from a supplier you specify in Oracle Purchasing.

*Subinventory*: Replenish items internally, from another subinventory in the same inventory organization.

22. Select the organization used to replenish items in this subinventory.

You must enter a value in this field if you entered *Inventory* in the Type field. The organization you select must have a shipping network defined.

23. Select the subinventory used to replenish items in this subinventory.

You must enter a value in this field if you entered your current organization in the Organization field.

### **To define subinventory account information:**

1. Select the Accounts tabbed region.
2. Enter the general ledger accounts. See: Subinventory General Ledger Account Fields, page 2-23.

The default accounts are those defined for the organization in the Organization Parameters window.

If you are using average costing, you may enter the valuation accounts, but they are not used. Average costing uses only the Expense and Encumbrance accounts. If you use standard costing, and Oracle Bills of Material is installed, all asset accounts are required. If you use standard costing, and Oracle Bills of Material is not installed, you are only required to enter the Material and Material Overhead accounts.

3. Save your work.

### **To make a subinventory inactive:**

1. Enter the date on which the subinventory becomes inactive.

As of this date, you can no longer assign the subinventory to any function within Oracle Applications. In addition, you cannot receive items into or issue items from the subinventory. The subinventory remains inactive until you change the inactive date to a future date, or remove the inactive date.

**Important:** Before you disable a subinventory, you must make certain that no open jobs or schedules in Oracle Work in Process use it as the backflush subinventory and that no active bills in Oracle Bills of Material use it as the supply subinventory for pull requirements.

### **To assign items to the subinventory:**

1. Choose the Item/Subinventory button to navigate to the Item Subinventories window. See: Assigning Items to a Subinventory, page 5-86.

### **To define locators for the subinventory:**

1. Choose the Locators button to navigate to the Stock Locators window. See: Defining Stock Locators, page 2-24.

## **Related Topics**

Overview of Inventory Structure, page 2-1

## Subinventory General Ledger Account Fields

### Material

Enter a general ledger account to accumulate material costs for items received into this subinventory. This is usually an asset account used for the value of goods stored in this subinventory. For asset items, you use this account as a default when you generate purchase requisitions from MRP, min-max organization level planning, or reorder point planning. However, when you receive the purchase order, you use the appropriate valuation or expense account.

### Outside Processing

Enter a general ledger account to accumulate outside processing costs for this subinventory. This is usually an asset account. Oracle Work in Process charges this account at standard cost when you receive items for a job or schedule in Oracle Purchasing. Oracle Work in Process relieves this account at standard cost when you issue components to a job or schedule.

### Material Overhead

Enter a general ledger account to accumulate material overhead or burden costs for this subinventory. This is usually an asset account.

### Overhead

Enter a general ledger account to accumulate resource or department overhead costs for this subinventory. This is usually an asset account. Oracle Work in Process charges this account at standard cost when you complete assemblies from a job or schedule. Oracle Work in Process relieves this account at standard when you issue components to a job or schedule.

### Resource

Enter a general ledger account to accumulate resource costs for this subinventory. This is usually an asset account. Oracle Work in Process charges this account at standard cost when you complete assemblies from a job or schedule. Oracle Work in Process relieves this account at standard cost when you issue components to a job or schedule.

### Expense

Enter a general ledger account to accumulate expenses for this subinventory. For expense subinventories, this account is charged when you receive any item. For asset subinventories, this account is charged when you receive an expense item.

### Encumbrance

#### Oracle Purchasing Only

Enter a general ledger account to hold the value of encumbrances against items in this subinventory. This account is used for purchase order receipts and returns.

## Related Topics

Defining Subinventories, page 2-18

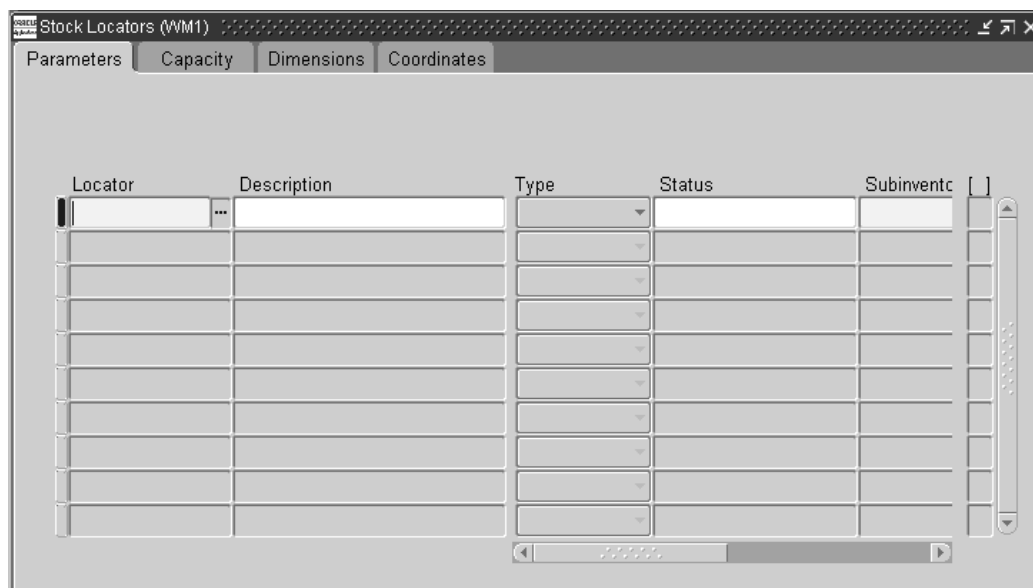
## Defining Stock Locators

You use locators to identify physical areas where you store inventory items. Item quantities can be tracked by locator. Items can also be restricted to specific locators.

### To define required information for a locator:

1. Navigate to the Stock Locators window. The Find Locators window appears.
2. Choose New to display the Stock Locators window ready to define a new locator.

You can also enter search criteria to find existing locators.



Locator	Description	Type	Status	Subinventc

3. Choose the Parameters tabbed region.
4. Enter a locator and a description. The locator must be unique across an organization.
5. Indicate the locator type available choices are as follows: Dock Door, Staging Lane, Storage Locator, Consolidation Locator, Packing Station, Receiving, Inspection Station. Dock doors are used in Oracle Warehouse Management environments only. See: Setting Up Dock Door to Staging Lane Relationships, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.
6. Indicate the material status of this locator, which controls the enabled transactions for all material in this locator. The status is not overridden by the status of any subinventory, lot or serial, within this locator. The statuses of those objects will be considered when determining transactions that are not enabled. This field is used if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed.
7. Enter the subinventory where the locator resides.
8. Enter a picking order value indicating the priority for picking items from this locator relative to another locator. This value is used by Oracle Warehouse Management to sequence picking tasks.

A picking order of 1 means that order management functions pick items from this locator before other locators with a higher number (2, 3, and so on).

If you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, this field determines the picking path through the warehouse and not the order in which material is allocated for a sales order.

9. Enter a dropping order to indicate the priority for dropping items in this locator relative to another locator. Oracle warehouse management uses this value to sequence tasks.
10. Enter the inactive date for the locator. This is the date the locator becomes inactive.
11. Save your work.

#### **To define optional capacity information for a locator:**

1. Choose the Capacity tabbed region.
2. Enter a value for the maximum number of items you can store in this locator.
3. Enter unit of measure and maximum volume values describing the volume of inventory that can be stored in this locator.
4. Enter unit of measure and maximum weight values describing the weight of inventory that can be stored in this locator.

#### **To define dimension information for a locator:**

These fields are used to calculate available locator capacity when determining the put away suggestion in WMS enabled organizations.

1. Choose the Dimensions tabbed region.
2. Indicate the picking unit of measure used to store material in this locator. It is used to divide pick tasks by their unit of measure. See: Overview of the WMS Rules Engine, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*. This will override the pick unit of measure at the subinventory level. This feature is available if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization. See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2.
3. Indicate the unit of measure in which the dimensions are expressed.
4. Indicate the length of the locator.
5. Indicate the height of the locator.
6. Save your work.

#### **To define coordinate information for a locator:**

1. Choose the Coordinates tabbed region.
2. Indicate the X, Y, and Z coordinates of the locator. These coordinates are used in the event that the picking order on the locator has not been defined. Tasks are sequences to provide the operator with the minimal travel distance between picks. This feature is available if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization.
3. Save your work.

**To make a locator inactive:**

1. Enter the date on which the locator becomes inactive.

As of this date, you can no longer issue items from or receive items to this locator.

**Related Topics**

Overview of Inventory Structure, page 2-1

Inventory Attribute Group, page 5-28

Assigning Items to a Subinventory, page 5-86

Using the Desktop Application to Pack Material, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*

**Defining Organization Access**

You can specify which organizations a responsibility can access by mapping responsibilities to organizations. Once this mapping is set up, a user logging into an Oracle Manufacturing product is restricted to the organizations mapped to the responsibility chosen. The Change Organization window is restricted as well.

**Important:** Until you assign an organization to a responsibility in this window, all responsibilities have access to all organizations. Once you have restricted any responsibility to an organization, you must then explicitly define the organizations which all responsibilities can access.

**Important:** This feature does not restrict access once the user is in the product. Users with access to functions that cross multiple organizations (such as ATP, Inter-organization Transfers, Item Search, Multi-organization Quantity Report, and so on) can still specify any valid organization when running these functions.

System managers determine which responsibilities a user can access when they establish system security. See: Overview of Oracle Applications Security, *Oracle System Administrator User's Guide*. If there are no restrictions entered for an organization, it can be accessed by all responsibilities.

**To define access mappings between organizations and responsibilities:**

1. Navigate to the Organization Access window.

Organization Access

Responsibility

Org	Application	Name	Comments

Organization Name

2. Enter the organization code for the organization to which you are restricting access.
3. Enter the application assigned to the responsibility when it was defined.
4. Enter the name of the responsibility you are mapping to the organization entered in the Org field. You must enter an application before entering a responsibility.  
The combination of organization, application, and responsibility determines the access mapping. Each combination must be unique.
5. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Overview of Inventory Structure, page 2-1

## Defining Shortage Parameters

You can enable the system to send material shortage alerts and shortage notifications when a material shortage occurs in an organization. A material shortage occurs whenever unsatisfied demand exceeds available quantity for incoming supply of material. See: Material Shortage Alerts and Shortage Notifications, page 7-19.

### To define shortage parameters:

1. Navigate to the Shortage Parameters window.

**Shortage Parameters (M1)**

Work In Process | Order Entry

☒ Check Shortages

**Jobs**

☒ Released  Days Overdue

☒ Unreleased  Days Overdue

☒ Hold ...

**Component Is Due**

☒ Based on required date

☒ If assigned operation is due

☒ If operation before assigned operation is due ...

**Schedules**

☒ Released  Days Overdue

☒ Unreleased  Days Overdue

☒ Hold ...

**Component Is Due**

☒ Based on required date

☒ If assigned operation is due

☒ If operation before assigned operation is due ...

**Exclusions**

☐ Bulk Components ☐ Supplier Components ☐ Pull Components

**Notify**

☒ Component Planner ☒ Component Buyer

☒ Assembly Planner ☒ Job/Schedule Creator

2. In the Work In Process tabbed region, select shortage parameters to configure what is considered as demand.

*Check Shortages:* Indicates that the material shortage check is enabled for WIP.

Jobs and Schedules regions:

*Released:* Indicates that all jobs/schedules with status Released, whose scheduled start date is overdue, are included in the material shortage check. This parameter is separately controlled for jobs and schedules.

*Unreleased:* Indicates that all jobs/schedules with status Unreleased, whose scheduled start date is overdue, are included in the material shortage check. This parameter is separately controlled for jobs and schedules.

*Days Overdue:* Indicates how many days can go by after the jobs/schedules start date until jobs/schedules with status Released or Unreleased are included in the material shortage check. This parameter functions only if you checked Released or Unreleased. This parameter is separately controlled for jobs and schedules.

*Hold:* Indicates that all jobs/schedules with status Hold are included in the material shortage check. This parameter can be separately controlled for jobs and schedules.

Component Is Due subregions:

*Based on required date:* Indicates that the required date specified for each component will be used to determine whether the open requirement is late. This parameter is separately controlled for jobs and schedules.

*If assigned operation is due:* Indicates that all discrete jobs or repetitive schedules with a current operation that has assigned open material requirements are included in the material shortage check. This parameter can be separately controlled for jobs and schedules.

*If operation before assigned operation is due:* Indicates that all discrete jobs or repetitive schedules with a current operation before an operation that has assigned open

material requirements are included in the material shortage check. This parameter is separately controlled for jobs and schedules.

Exclusions region:

The shortage check looks at the supply type of components on the job or schedule. The supply type may be Based on Bill or manually overridden when jobs or schedules are created.

*Bulk Components:* Indicates that components with supply type Bulk will be excluded in the material shortage check.

*Supplier Components:* Indicates that components supplied by vendor will be excluded in the material shortage check.

*Pull Components:* Indicates that pull components will be excluded in the material shortage check.

Notify region: Select who will receive a workflow notification about the material shortage.

*Component Planner:* The user name assigned to the item attribute Planner for the component item will be notified. See: *Defining Planners, Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

*Assembly Planner:* The user name assigned to the item attribute Planner for the assembly item will be notified. See: *Defining Planners, Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

*Component Buyer:* The user name assigned to the item attribute Default Buyer for the component item will be notified. See: *Defining Buyers, Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

*Job/Schedule Creator:* The user name of the job/schedule creator will be notified.

3. Select the Order Management tabbed region.
4. Select Order Management shortage parameters.

*Check Shortages:* A sales order is considered overdue when the pick wave move order is unfulfilled.

**Note:** A pick wave move order can exist if no available/on-hand quantity exists at pick release, or if the pick wave move order is pick confirmed short or backordered at ship confirm.

*Item Planner:* The user name assigned to the item attribute Planner for the item will be notified.

*Order Creator:* The user name of the order creator will be notified.

5. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Material Shortage Alerts and Shortage Notifications, page 7-19

## Defining Freight Carriers

A freight carrier is a commercial company used for internal transfers between organizations, as well as shipments to and from customers and suppliers. You must associate a general ledger account with each carrier to collect costs associated with using this carrier. You assign a carrier to each inter-organization transaction.

**To define a freight carrier:**

1. Navigate to the Freight Carriers window.

[illegible]

2. Enter a unique name for the freight carrier.
3. Choose the general ledger distribution account that collects the costs associated with using this carrier.

You use this account when you perform an inter-organization transfer and specify freight charges.

4. Save your work.

**To make a freight carrier inactive:**

1. Enter the date after which the freight carrier becomes inactive.

After this date, you can no longer assign the freight carrier to any function.

## Related Topics

Inter-organization Shipping Network, page 6-20

Overview of Inventory Structure, page 2-1

## Copying Inventory Organizations

You can create and update a large set of inventory organizations and their business entities, such as Subinventories, Items, Bills of material, and Resources. These entities can be copied and customized as part of an inventory organization copy. This aids in the management of inventory organizational setup, which is mandatory for the use of Inventory, Costing, Bills of Material and Work in Process. This feature is useful for companies that have a large number of inventory organizations.

You can copy a source inventory organization's parameters, defaults, and settings, in a single operation, to as many new organizations as you wish for the following setup entities:

- Bills of Material
- Routings
- Items
- Categories
- Subinventories
- Shipping Networks
- Inventory Parameters
- WIP Parameters
- BOM Parameters

Organization Mass Copy is a two-step process. In order to copy source inventory organization structures, you must first set up entity APIs to load interface tables and then run the Copy Organization concurrent program to export and import the setup data.

### Prerequisites

- Define an inventory organization. See: *Creating an Organization, Oracle Human Resource Management Systems User's Guide*
- Define organization parameters. See: *Define Organization Parameters, page 2-2*

## Loading Interface Tables

Populate the Copy Organization Interface table with XML data to customize your new Inventory Organizations. You should create an XML document with the minimum organization specific information for each new entity you wish to create.

### Load interface tables:

1. Navigate to the Organization Copy Interface program. On the Find Interface Records form, select New.

The screenshot shows a window titled "New Interface Records" with a standard Oracle logo in the top left corner. The window has a dark gray background. It contains four text input fields arranged vertically, each with a label to its left: "Group Code", "Organization Name", "Organization Code", and "Location Name". Below these fields is a single button with the text "Populate Interface Table". The window also features standard window control buttons (minimize, maximize, close) in the top right corner.

2. Indicate the organization name, organization code, and a valid location for each new organization. You can enter any optional information to override data belonging to the source inventory organization.

**Note:** If you want to use a new location, provide the required address information in order to define and associate the location with the new organization.

The following table presents example information of what you might load into the interface tables.

## Load Interface Tables

Organization Name	Organization Code	Location
Retail Outlet 40001	R01	Harrisburg
Retail Outlet 40002	R02	Burlington
Retail Outlet 40003	R03	Framingham

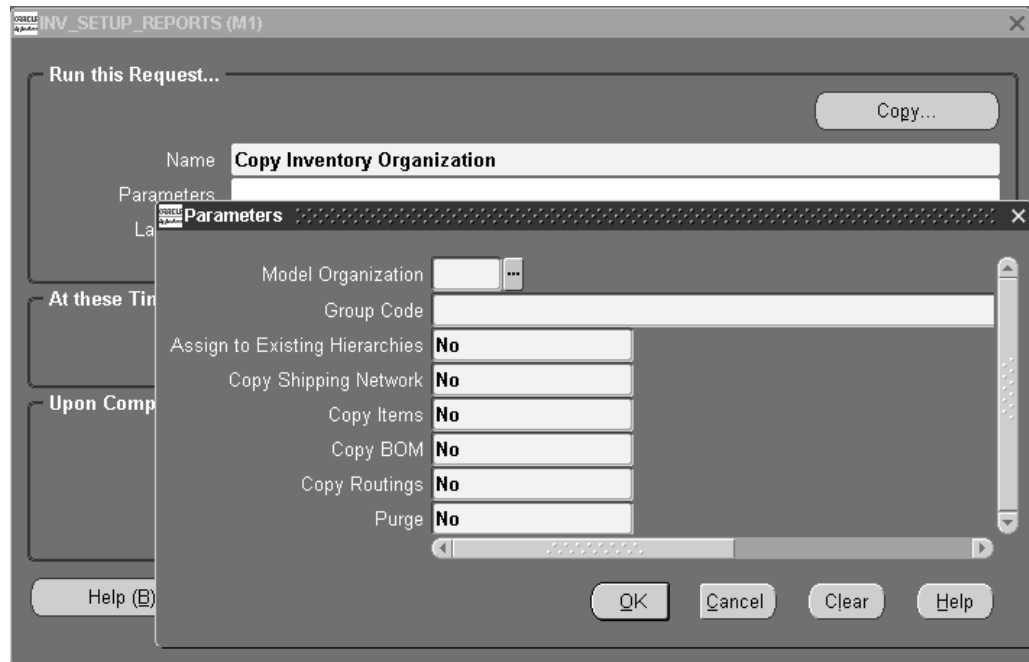
3. Save the document as an XML file and place it in the Copy Organization Interface Tables.

## Copying Organizations

A Java Loader program calls Business Entity APIs to perform the mass copy by copying through the XML interfaces and using data from the interface tables.

### Copy Organizations:

1. Use the Setup Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Copy Inventory Organization* in the Name field to submit the report.



2. Enter the following parameters:

- **Model Organization:**

Enter the source inventory organization for the copying procedure.

- **Group Code:**

Enter the batch name that refers to the XML document created for loading.

- **Assign to Existing Hierarchies:**

No

Do not place this organization in every organization hierarchy where the model organization is present.

Yes

Place this organization in every organization hierarchy where the model organization is present.

- **Copy Shipping Networks:**

No

Do not copy shipping network information.

Yes

Copy shipping network information.

- **Copy Subinventories:**

No

Do not copy subinventories and related setups to new organizations.

Yes

Copy subinventories and related setups to new organizations.

- **Copy Items:**

<i>No</i>	Do not copy all items activated in the model organization.
<i>Yes</i>	Copy all items activated in the model organization.
  
- **Copy Categories:**

<i>No</i>	Do not copy category information to new organizations.
<i>Yes</i>	Copy category information to new organizations.
  
- **Copy BOM:**

<i>No</i>	Do not copy BOMs and BOM parameters.
<i>Yes</i>	Copy all BOMs, BOM parameters and related setups.
  
- **Copy Routings:**

<i>No</i>	Do not copy routing setup information from the model organization.
<i>Yes</i>	Copy routing setup information from the model organization.
  
- **Purge:**

<i>No</i>	Do not purge Copy Organization Interface Tables.
<i>Yes</i>	Purge Copy Organization Interface Tables.

## Related Topics

Creating an Organization, *Oracle Human Resource Management Systems User's Guide*

Creating Organization Hierarchies, *Oracle Human Resource Management Systems User's Guide*

## Unit of Measure

### Overview of Units of Measure

Oracle Applications products provide powerful methods for defining and manipulating units of measure. You can easily convert between the units you define. This allows you to manufacture, order, or receive items in any unit of measure.

### Defining Unit of Measure Classes

Unit of measure classes represent groups of units of measure with similar characteristics. Creating unit of measure classes is the first step in unit of measure management. Each unit of measure you define must belong to a unit of measure class.

Each class has a base unit of measure. The base unit of measure is used to perform conversions between units of measure in the class. For this reason, the base unit of measure should be representative of the other units of measure in the class, and generally one of the smaller units. For example, you could use CU (cubic feet) as the base unit of a class called Volume.

Unit of measure classes are not organization-specific. Default unit of measure classes are not provided.

#### To define a unit of measure class:

1. Navigate to the Unit of Measure Classes window.

The screenshot shows the 'Unit of Measure Classes' window. It contains a table with the following columns: Name, Description, Base Unit, UOM, and Inactive On. The table lists various units of measure, including Amount, Area, Bag, Box, TC, CNT, Case, Currency, Current, and Electrical.

Name	Description	Base Unit	UOM	Inactive On
Amount	Amount	unit	UN	
Area	Area	Square foot	FT2	
Bag	Bag	Bag	BG	
Box	Box	Case	CS	
TC	Teleco Capacity	CCS	CCS	
CNT	Count	EACH	EAH	
Case	Case	bx	bx	
Currency	Currency	Dollars	USD	
Current	Electrical Current	Amperes	AMP	
Electrical	Electrical	Volts	V	

At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: 'Conversions' and 'Units of Measure'.

**Important:** You should use the Oracle Assets or Oracle Order Management versions of this window only when you use those products *without* Oracle Inventory or Oracle Purchasing. If you use Inventory or Purchasing, you should use their Unit of Measure Classes windows.

When using Oracle Assets, you need to set up units only if you use the units of production depreciation method.

2. Enter a unique name for the unit of measure class.
3. Define the base unit of measure for this class.
4. Define a unique abbreviation for the base unit of measure.

For example, EA for each or HRS for hours.

5. Save your work.

**To make a unit of measure class inactive:**

1. Enter the date on which the unit of measure class becomes inactive.

As of this date, you can no longer define new units of measure for this class.

## Related Topics

Examples of Unit of Measure Classes, page 3-2

Overview of Units of Measure, page 3-1

## Examples of Unit of Measure Classes

Unit	Base Unit of Measure	Other Units Measure
Quantity	each	dozen, box
Weight	gram	pound, kilogram
Time	second	minute, hour
Volume	cubic inches	cubic feet, cubic centimeters

## Defining Units of Measure

Units of measure are used by a variety of functions and transactions to express the quantity of items. Defining units of measure is the second step in unit of measure management.

The values defined in the Units of Measure window provide the list of values available in unit of measure fields in other windows.

Units of measure are not organization-specific.

## Primary Unit of Measure

The primary unit of measure is the stocking unit of measure for an item in a particular organization. The primary unit of measure is an item attribute that you specify when defining each item.

## Prerequisites

- ☐ You must define at least one unit of measure class. See: Defining Unit of Measure Classes, page 3-1

### To define a unit of measure:

1. Navigate to the Units of Measure window.

Name	UOM	Description	Base Unit	Class	Inactive On
PB US	PB	Test MLS	<input type="checkbox"/>	Amount	
unit	UN	unit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Amount	
Acre	A	Acre	<input type="checkbox"/>	Area	
Square foot	FT2	Square foot	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Area	
Square inch	IN2	Square inch	<input type="checkbox"/>	Area	
Square kilometer	KM2	Square kilometer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Area	
Square meter	M2	Square meter	<input type="checkbox"/>	Area	
Square mile	MI2	Square mile	<input type="checkbox"/>	Area	
Square yard	YD2	Square yard	<input type="checkbox"/>	Area	
Bag	BG	Bag	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Bag	

Conversions

**Important:** You should use the Oracle Assets or Oracle Order Management versions of this window only when you use those products *without* Oracle Inventory or Oracle Purchasing. If you use Inventory or Purchasing, you should use their Units of Measure windows.

When using Oracle Assets, you need to set up units only if you use the units of production depreciation method.

2. Enter a unique name for the unit of measure.
3. Enter a unique abbreviation for the unit of measure with a maximum length of three characters.

For example, EA for each or HRS for hours.

4. Enter a unit of measure class.
5. Indicate if this is the base unit of measure for the unit of measure class.
6. Save your work.

### To delete a unit of measure:

1. You can delete existing units of measure that are not base units of measure if no standard or item specific conversions are defined.

### To make a unit of measure inactive:

1. Enter the date on which the unit of measure becomes inactive. As of this date, you can no longer assign standard or item-specific conversions to the unit of measure.

## Related Topics

Examples of Units of Measure, page 3-4

Overview of Units of Measure, page 3-1

## Examples of Units of Measure

The following table presents units of measure.

Unit of Measure Class	Unit of Measure	Unit of Measure Code	Base Unit of Measure?
Quantity	each	EA	Yes
Quantity	dozen	DZ	No
Weight	gram	GR	Yes
Weight	kilogram	KG	No

## Defining Unit of Measure Conversions

Unit of measure conversions are numerical factors that enable you to perform transactions in units other than the primary unit of the item being transacted. You can define:

- a conversion common to any item (Standard)
- a conversion for a specific item within a unit of measure class (Intra-class)
- a conversion for a specific item between unit of measure classes (Inter-class)

Unit of measure conversions are not organization-specific.

You must define a conversion between a non-base unit of measure and the base unit of measure before you can assign the non-base unit of measure to an item.

## Specifying Which Conversion to Use

When you define an item you decide which type of unit of measure conversion to use:

- *Item specific*: Only uses unit of measure conversions unique to this item. If none exist, you can only transact this item in its primary unit of measure.
- *Standard*: Uses standard unit of measure conversions for this item if an item-specific conversion is not available.

- *Both*: Uses both item-specific and standard unit of measure conversions. If both exist for the same unit of measure and item combination, the item-specific conversion is used.

## Unit of Measure Conversions During Transactions

Whenever you enter an item's quantity, the default is the primary unit of measure for the item. The list of values for the unit of measure field displays all units of measure for which you have defined standard and/or item-specific conversions from the primary unit of measure.

Transactions are performed in the unit of measure you specify. The conversion happens automatically and item quantities are updated in the primary unit of measure of the item.

**Important:** Inventory transactions and on hand balance supports decimal precision to 5 digits after the decimal point. Oracle Work in Process supports decimal precision to 6 digits. Other Oracle Applications support different decimal precision. As a result of the decimal precision mismatch, transactions another Oracle Application passes may be rounded when processed by Inventory. If the transaction quantity is rounded to zero, Inventory does not process the transaction. It is therefore suggested that the base unit of measure for an item is set up such that transaction quantities in the base unit of measure not require greater than 5 digits of decimal precision.

Unit	Class	= Conversion	x Base Unit	Inactive On
unit	Amount	1	unit	
Acre	Area	43560	Square foot	
Square foot	Area	1	Square foot	
Square inch	Area	.006944	Square foot	
Square kilometer	Area	10752688	Square foot	
Square meter	Area	10.75	Square foot	
Square mile	Area	27878400	Square foot	
Square yard	Area	9	Square foot	
Bag	Bag	1	Bag	
BOX	Box	50	Case	

1 unit = 1 x unit

### To define a Standard conversion for any item:

1. Navigate to the Unit of Measure Conversions window.
2. Select the Standard tabbed region.
3. Enter a unit of measure.

4. Enter the conversion factor by which the unit of measure is equivalent to the base unit of measure established for this class.

For example, if one DZ (this unit of measure) is equivalent to 12 EA (base unit), the conversion factor is 12. Or, if EA is equal to one-twelfth of a DZ, the conversion factor is 0.08333.

5. Save your work.

**To define a conversion for a specific item within a unit of measure class (Intra-class):**

1. Navigate to the Unit of Measure Conversions window.
2. Select the Intra-class tabbed region.
3. Enter an item.
4. Enter a unit of measure.
5. Enter the conversion factor by which the unit of measure is equivalent to the base unit of measure established for this class.

For example, if one LB (this unit of measure) is equivalent to 16 OZ (base unit), the conversion factor is 16.

6. Save your work.

**To define a conversion for a specific item between unit of measure classes (Inter-class):**

1. Navigate to the Unit of Measure Conversions window.
2. Select the Inter-class tabbed region.
3. Select an item.
4. Select the destination base unit of measure of the class to which you are converting a unit of measure.
5. Enter the conversion factor by which the source base unit is equivalent to the destination base unit.

For example, if one ML (source base unit) is equivalent to one GR (destination base unit), the conversion factor is one.

6. Save your work.

**To make a unit of measure conversion inactive:**

1. Enter the date on which the conversion becomes inactive.

As of this date, you can no longer use the unit of measure conversion.

## Related Topics

Examples of Unit of Measure Conversions, page 3-7

Overview of Units of Measure, page 3-1

## Examples of Unit of Measure Conversions

The following table presents standard conversions.

### Standard Conversions

Unit of Measure Class	Unit of Measure	Unit of Measure Code	Base Unit of Measure?	Standard Conversion
Quantity	each	EA	Yes	-
Quantity	dozen	DZ	No	1 DZ = 12 EA
Weight	gram	GR	Yes	-
Weight	pound	LB	No	1LB = 454 GR
Time	second	SE	Yes	-
Time	minute	MI	No	1 MI = 60 SE

The following table presents item-specific, intra-class conversions.

### Item-specific Intra-class Conversions

Item	Unit of Measure Class	Unit of Measure	Unit of Measure Code	Conversion
soda pop	Quantity	case	CS	1 CS = 24 EA
canned tomatoes	Quantity	case	CS	1 CS = 10 EA

The following table presents item-specific, inter-class conversions.

### Item-specific Inter-class Conversions

Item	Destination Base Unit	Class	Conversion	Source Base Unit	Class	Mathematical Relationship
gasoline	gram	Weight	1.35	milliliter	Volume	1.35 ML = 1 GR
water	gram	Weight	1	milliliter	Volume	1 ML = 1 GR



---

# Item Setup and Control

## Overview of Item Setup and Control

You must set certain controls and reference options before defining items. These enable you to maintain, group, reference, query, and delete your items. Once you have defined items, you can set up other parameters, such as item cross references, to control the use of items.

## Implementing the Item Master Organization

You define items in one organization. To distinguish it from others, we call it the Item Master organization. Other organizations (child organizations) refer to the Item Master for item definition. After you define an item in the Item Master, you can assign it to any number of other organizations.

There is no functional or technical difference between the Item Master organization and other organizations. However, for simplicity, Oracle recommends that you limit the Item Master to just an item definition organization.

Oracle also recommends that you do not define multiple item masters. This can make item definition and maintenance confusing. In addition, multiple item masters are distinct entities, with no relationship to each other. You cannot associate items in one item master organization with another item master organization. You cannot copy items across item master organizations.

### To create the item master:

1. Use the Organization window to create the organization you want to use as the Item Master. See: Creating an Organization, , *Oracle Human Resource Management System User's Guide*.
2. Use the Organization Parameters window to specify that organization as the Item Master. See: Defining Organization Parameters, page 2-2.

This is also where you assign child organizations to the Item Master. The item master organization uses itself as the Item Master.

## Related Topics

Item Master Business Example, page 4-2

Overview of Item Setup and Control, page 4-1.

## Item Master Business Example

Suppose you have a distribution warehouse and a manufacturing factory. In the warehouse, the item has independent demand and is min-max planned. In the factory, the item is MRP planned and built.

Using an Item Master with a warehouse and a factory as the other organizations, you define the item just once-in the Item Master. Next, you assign the item to both the warehouse and the factory. Finally, you change the planning and build attributes in each organization to describe the different behavior of the items in those organizations. You do not have to change any other information about the item; in fact, because information such as unit of measure, description, and so on is maintained at the Master level, you know it is consistent in each organization.

## Related Topics

Implementing the Item Master Organization, page 4-1

## Item Attribute Controls

Item attributes are information about an item, such as order cost, lead time, and revision control.

One of the prerequisites for defining items (and assigning values to item attributes) is setting attribute controls. There are two types of attribute control:

### Control Level

Determines whether you have centralized (Master level) or decentralized (Organization level) control of item attributes.

Attributes maintained at the Master level have the same attribute values in each organization in which an item is assigned. For example, you maintain an item's primary unit of measure at the Master level.

Attributes maintained at the Organization level may have different attribute values in different organizations. For example, an item may be min-max planned in a distribution organization but MRP planned in a production organization.

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Control Level</b>
Base Model	Master
BOM Item Type	Master
Container	Master
Cost of Goods Sold Account	Organization
Cumulative Total Lead Time	Organization
Cumulative Manufacturing Lead Time	Organization
Downloadable	Master
Effectivity Control	Master
Electronic Format	Master
Engineering Item	Master
Equipment	Organization
Event	Master
Expense Account	Organization
Fixed Lead Time	Organization
Planner	Organization
Planning Exception Set	Organization
Postprocessing Lead Time	Organization
Preprocessing Lead Time	Organization
Processing Lead Time	Organization
Sales Account	Organization
Source Organization	Organization
Source Subinventory	Organization
Under Return Tolerance	Organization
Under Shipment Tolerance	Organization
Variable Lead Time	Organization
WIP Supply Subinventory	Organization
Encumbrance Account	Organization
Expense Account	Organization

## Control Level Dependencies

You can change the control level of some attributes in special cases, or in certain circumstances. The following table shows attributes with conditionally updateable control levels and the consequences of the changing the attribute control level.

Attribute	Updateable To	If	Consequences
Item Status	Master Level	No pending statuses exist in any child organization	All status attributes under status control or default control are updated
Inventory Asset Value or Costing Enabled	Master Level	Organization with WIP parameters defined uses itself as the Master Organization for costing. (cannot point to a different organization for costing when WIP parameters are defined	n/a
Inventory Asset or Costing Enabled	Master Level	Item costs are the same across all organizations	n/a
Inventory Asset Value	Master or Organization Level	n/a	Costing Enabled is updated to the same level
All Item Defining Attributes	Org Level	Default category set for the functional area is maintained at the Org level	n/a
Source Organization	Current Organization	Item is MRP planned and source subinventory is non-nettable	n/a

## Status Control

Describes whether certain status attributes have default values that appear when you assign a status code to an item, and whether status codes control those attribute values after the defaults are assigned to an item.

The status attributes are:

- BOM Allowed
  - Build in WIP
  - Customer Orders Enabled
  - Internal Orders Enabled
  - Invoice Enabled
  - Transactable
  - Purchasable
  - Stockable

## Related Topics

Status Attributes and Item Status Control, page 4-5

Defining Item Attribute Controls, page 4-16

Item Defining Attributes, page 4-5

Relationships Between Attributes, page 4-7

## Item Defining Attributes

An item defining attribute identifies the nature of an item. What designates an item as an “engineering item” is the attribute *Engineering Item*, but what controls the functionality of the item are the collection of attributes that describe it. You can buy an engineering item if you want to; simply set *Engineering Item*, *Purchased*, and *Purchasable* to *Yes*.

The following table presents item defining attributes:

### Item Defining Attributes

Functional Area	Item Defining Attribute
Oracle Inventory	Inventory Item
Oracle Purchasing	Purchased, or Internal Ordered Item
Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning	MRP Planning Method
Oracle Cost Management	Costing Enabled
Oracle Engineering	Engineering Item
Oracle Order Management	Customer Ordered Item
Oracle Service	Support Service, or Serviceable Product

When you set an item defining attribute to *Yes* the item is automatically assigned to the default category set of the corresponding functional area. For example, if you set *Inventory Item* to *Yes* the item is automatically assigned to the default category set for the Inventory functional area.

## Related Topics

Defining Default Category Sets, page 4-46

Defining Item Attribute Controls, page 4-16

## Status Attributes and Item Status Control

Status attributes enable and disable the functionality of an item over time. Each status attribute allows you to enable the item for a particular use. For example, if you set the status attribute *Purchasable* to *Yes*, you can put the item on a purchase order.

The status attributes are related to the item defining attributes. You cannot enable a status attribute if you do not set the corresponding item defining attribute to *Yes*.

The following table presents status attributes:

## Status Attributes

Status Attribute	Item Defining Attribute	Functional Area / Oracle Product	Functionality
Stockable	Inventory Item	Inventory	Allows you to store the item in an asset subinventory.
Transactable	Inventory Item	Inventory, Order Management, Purchasing, Work in Process	Allows you to transact the item in Oracle Inventory, Oracle Order Management, Oracle Purchasing and Oracle Work in Process.
Purchasable	Purchased	Purchasing	Allows you to place the item on a purchase order.
Build in WIP	-	Work in Process	Allows you to build the item on a discrete job, and/or repetitive schedule.
Customer Orders Enabled	Customer Ordered Item	Order Management	Allows you to place the item on a sales order.
Internal Orders Enabled	Internal Ordered Item	Inventory, Order Management, Purchasing	Allows you to create an internal sales order for the item
BOM Allowed	Inventory Item	Bills of Material	Allows you to create a bill of material for the item
Invoice enabled	Invoiceable Item	Receivables	Allows you to create an invoice for the item

You set status control for a status attribute with the Item Attributes Control window.

### Interdependences for Status Attributes:

Each status attribute is dependent on the value of at least one other attribute. For example, you cannot set *Stockable* to *Yes* if you set *Inventory Item* to *No*. The following table presents interdependences for the status attributes:

## Interdependences for Status Attributes

Attribute	Must be set to	If
Stockable	No	Inventory Item is set to <i>No</i>
Transactable	No	Stockable is set to <i>No</i>
Purchasable	No	Purchased is set to <i>No</i>
Build in WIP	No	Inventory Item is set to <i>No</i> OR BOM Item Type is NOT set to <i>Standard</i>
Customer Orders Enabled	No	Customer Ordered Item is set to <i>No</i>
Internal Orders Enabled	No	Internal Ordered Item is set to <i>No</i>
BOM Allowed	No	Inventory Item is set to <i>No</i>
Invoice Enabled	No	Invoiceable Item is set to <i>No</i>

## Item Status Control

When defining an item, you can use the item attribute *Item Status* to control status attribute values. You determine the list of values for the *Item Status* attribute by defining Item Status Codes. An Item Status Code has a user-defined set of Yes/No values for the status attributes. The values are applied to the status attributes when you choose an Item Status Code when defining an item. For example, assume you define an Item Status named *Prototype* with all status attributes set to *Yes* except for *Customer Orders Enabled*. Next, you define another Item Status, *Active*, with all status attributes set to *Yes*. In the beginning of a product development cycle, assign the status code *Prototype* to an item so that you cannot place the item on a sales order. Later, assign the status code *Active* to allow all functions for the item. See: Defining Item Status Codes, page 4-18.

Use pending statuses to automatically update an item's status on a specified date. For each item, specify a list of pending statuses and the corresponding effective dates. See: Defining and Viewing Pending Statuses, page 4-19.

## Related Topics

Defining Item Attribute Controls, page 4-16

## Relationships between Attributes

When you define items, Oracle Inventory enforces particular relationships between some of the item attributes:

- Required attribute-you must enter a value for the attribute based on the settings for other related attributes.
- Interdependent attributes-you can enter only certain values depending on other attribute values.
- Updatable attributes-you can update values under certain conditions.

- Control level dependencies-you can update the control level of some attributes only under special conditions and with certain consequences.

## Required Attribute Values

You must enter values for certain attributes if some related attributes have values as shown in the following table:

Attribute	If
Contract Coverage Template	Contract Item Type is set to <i>Service</i> or <i>Warranty</i>
Contract Duration	Contract Item Type is set to <i>Service</i> or <i>Warranty</i>
Contract Duration Period	Contract Item Type is set to <i>Service</i> or <i>Warranty</i>
Demand Time Fence Days	Demand Time Fence is set to <i>User-defined</i>
Encumbrance Account	Reverse Encumbrance parameter is set to <i>Yes</i>
Expense Account	Inventory Asset Value is set to <i>No</i> and Inventory Item is set to <i>Yes</i>
Outside Processing Unit Type	Outside Processing Item is set to <i>Yes</i>
Planning Time Fence Days	Demand Time Fence is set to <i>User-defined</i>
Planning Time Fence Days	Planning Time Fence is set to <i>User-defined</i>
Release Time Fence Days	Release Time Fence is set to <i>User-defined</i>
Repetitive Planning	MRP Planning Method is set to <i>MPS planning</i> OR <i>MRP planning</i>
Service Duration	Service Duration Period is not null
Shelf Life Days	Lot Expiration (Shelf Life) Control is set to <i>Item shelf life days</i>
Source Organization	Replenishment Source Type is set to <i>Inventory</i> or <i>Subinventory</i> .
Starting Lot Number	Lot Control is set to <i>Full lot control</i> , and Lot Generation Organization Parameter is set to <i>Item Level</i>
Starting Lot Prefix	Lot Control is set to <i>Full lot control</i> and Lot Generation organization parameter is set to <i>Item Level</i>
Starting Serial Number	Serial Number Control is set to <i>Predefined serial numbers</i>
Starting Serial Prefix	Serial Number Control is set to <i>Predefined serial numbers</i>
Substitution Window Days	Substitution Window is set to <i>User Defined</i>

## Interdependent Attributes

Certain attribute values depend on other attribute values. For example, *Planning Method* must be *Not Planned* if *Pick Components* is set to *Yes*. The attribute interdependences are:

### Interdependent Attributes

Attribute	Must be	If
Activity Source	Null	Asset Item Type is set to anything other than <i>Asset Activity</i>
Assemble to Order	No	Pick Components is set to <i>Yes</i> OR BOM Item Type is set to <i>Planning</i>
Assemble to Order OR Pick Components	Yes	BOM Item Type is set to <i>Model</i> OR <i>Option Class</i>
Asset Activity Cause	Null	Asset Item Type is set to anything other than <i>Asset Activity</i>
Asset Activity Notification	Null	Asset Item Type is set to anything other than <i>Asset Activity</i>
Asset Activity Shutdown Type	Null	Asset Item Type is set to anything other than <i>Asset Activity</i>
Asset Activity Source	Null	Asset Item Type is set to anything other than <i>Asset Activity</i>
Asset Activity Type	Null	Asset Item Type is anything other than <i>Asset Activity</i>
ATP Components	No	Assemble to Order equals <i>Yes</i> or Pick Components equals <i>Yes</i> , or QIP Supply Type equals <i>Phantom</i> .
AutoCreated Configuration	Null	Base Model is <i>Null</i>
Base Model	Null	BOM Item Type does NOT equal <i>Standard</i> OR Pick Components is set to <i>Yes</i>
BOM Allowed	No	Inventory Item is set to <i>No</i>
ATP Components	None	Pick Components is set to <i>No</i> , and Assemble to Order is set to <i>No</i> , and WIP Supply Type is set to anything other than <i>Phantom</i>
Billing Type	Null	Contract Item Type is set to anything other than <i>Subscription</i>
Billing Type	Not Null	Enable Service Biling set to <i>Yes</i>

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Must be</b>	<b>If</b>
BOM Item Type	Standard	Effectivity Control is set to <i>Model / Unit Number</i>
BOM Item Type	Model	Configurator Model Type is set to <i>container</i>
Build in WIP	No	Inventory Item is set to <i>No</i> OR BOM Item Type does NOT equal <i>Standard</i>
Check ATP	Null	Contract Item Type is set to anything other than Subscription
Check Material Shortage	No	Transactable is set to <i>No</i>
Container Type	Null	Container is set to <i>No</i>
Contract Coverage Template	Null	Contract Item Type is set to <i>No</i>
Contract Duration	Null	Contract Item Type is set to <i>No</i>
Contract Duration Period	Null	Contract Item Type is set to <i>No</i>
Contract Item Type	Null or Subscription	Inventory Item is set to <i>Yes</i>
Contract Item Type	Subscription	Subscription Dependency enabled is set to <i>Yes</i>
Create Configured Item, BOM	Null	BOM Item Type is <i>Model</i> and Pick Components is <i>No</i>
Create Fixed Asset	Yes	Track in Install BAsE is set to <i>Yes</i>
Costing Enabled	Yes	Inventory Asset is set to <i>Yes</i>
Customer Ordered	No	BOM Item Type is set to <i>Planning</i> or <i>Product Family</i>
Customer Ordered	No	Contract Item Type is <i>Warranty</i>
Customer Ordered	Yes	Configurator Model Type is set to <i>container</i>
Customer Orders Enabled	No	Customer Ordered is set to <i>No</i>
Customer Orders Enabled	Yes	Customer Ordered is set to <i>Yes</i>
Cycle Count Enabled	No	Contract Item Type is set to anything other than Subscription
Defaulting	Fixed, Default, or No Default	Tracking is Set to <i>Primary &amp; Secondary</i>
Defaulting	Default or No Default	Tracking is set to <i>Primary</i> and Pricing is set to <i>Secondary</i>
Default Lot Status	Null	Lost Status Enabled is set to <i>No</i>

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Must be</b>	<b>If</b>
Default Serial Status	Null	Serial Status Enabled is set to <i>No</i>
Default SO Source Type	Internal	Ship Model Complete is set to <i>Yes</i>
Demand Time Fence Days	null	Demand Time Fence is NOT <i>User-defined</i>
Deviation Factor +	Null	UOM Dual Control is set to <i>No Control</i>
Deviation Factor -	Null	UOM Dual Control is set to <i>No Control</i>
Effectivity Control	Model / Unit Number	Asset Item Type is <i>Asset Group</i>
Height	Null	Dimensions UOM is <i>Null</i>
Inspection Required	No	Receipt Routing is set to anything other than <i>Inspection</i>
Installed Base Trackable	Yes	Serviceable is set to <i>shelf Yes</i> and Contract Item Type is set to <i>Null</i> or <i>Subscription</i>
Instance Class	Null	Contract Item Type is set to anything other than <i>Subscription</i>
Instance Class	Null	Install BAsE Trackable is set to <i>No</i>
Internal Ordered	No	BOM Item Type does NOT equal <i>Standard</i>
Internal Orders Enabled	No	Internal Ordered is set to <i>No</i>
Internal Volume	Null	Container, Vehicle, or Weight UOM are set to <i>Null</i> .
Inventory Item	No	Contract Item Type is set to anything other than <i>Null</i> or <i>Subscription</i>
Inventory Item	Yes	Asset Item Type, Default Receiving Subinventory, Default Move Orders Subinventory, Default Shipping Subinventory is set to anything other than <i>Null</i> ; or BOM Item Type is set to <i>Product Family</i> ,
Invoice Enabled	No	Invoiceable Item is set to <i>No</i>
Lead Time Lot Size	1	Repetitive Planning is set to <i>Yes</i>
Length	Null	Dimensions UOM is <i>Null</i>
Lot Status Enabled	No	Lot Control is set to <i>No Control</i>
Lot Split Enabled	No	Lot Control is set to <i>No Control</i>

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Must be</b>	<b>If</b>
Lot Merge Enabled	No	Lot Control is set to <i>No Control</i>
Lot Substitution Enabled	No	Lot Control is set to <i>No Control</i>
Lot Translation Enabled	No	Lot Control is set to <i>No Control</i>
Match Configuration	Null	BOM Item Type is <i>Model</i> and Pick Components is <i>No</i> .
Maximum Load Weight	Null	Either Container, Vehcnical or Weight UOM are set to <i>Null</i>
Minimum Fill Percentage	Null	Container and Vehicle are both set to <i>No</i>
Move Order Receipts Subinventory	Null	Transactable is set to <i>No</i>
Orderable On Web	No	Customer Orders Enabled is set to <i>No</i>
Pick Components	No	Assemble to Order is set to <i>Yes</i> OR BOM Item Type is set to <i>Planning</i> OR Planning Method does NOT equal <i>Not planned</i>
Pick Components	Yes	Ship Model Complete is set to <i>Yes</i>
Planning Time Fence Days	null	Planning Time Fence is NOT <i>User-defined</i>
Planning Method	Not Planned	Pick Components is set to <i>Yes</i>
Postprocessing lead time	0 (Zero)	Make or Buy is set to <i>Make</i>
Purchasable	No	Purchasing Item is set to <i>No</i> or Contract Item Type is set to anything other than <i>Subscription</i>
Purchasable	Yes	Default SO Source Type is set to <i>External</i>
Purchasing Tax Code	Null	Taxable is set to <i>Null</i>
Recovered Part Disposition	Null	Billing Type is <i>Labor</i>
Release Time Fence Days	Null	Release Time Fence is NOT <i>User-defined</i>
Replenishmntent Point	Minimum Quantity	Either Maximum Quantity or Fixed Quantity Attributes are enabled.
Replenishment Point	Minimum Days of Supply	Either Maximum days of Supply of Fixed Quantity are enabled.

Attribute	Must be	If
Restrict Locators	Locators not restricted to predefined list	Restrict Subinventories is set to <i>Subinventories not restricted to predefined list</i> or Stock Locator Control is set to <i>Dynamic entry locator control</i>
Restrict Subinventories	Subinventories restricted to predefined list	Restrict Locators is set to <i>Locators restricted to predefined list</i>
Returnable	No	Contract Item is set to anything other than <i>Subscription</i>
Safety Stock Method	Non-MRP Planned	MRP Planning Method is set to <i>Not Planned</i>
Secondary UOM	Null	UOM Dual Control is set to <i>No Control</i> , or <i>Tracking and Pricing</i> are both set to <i>Primary</i>
Serial Number Generation	At Receipt or Predefined	Equipment is set to <i>Yes</i> or Effectivity Control is set to <i>Model / Unit Number</i>
Serial Status Enabled	No	Serial Control is set to <i>No Control</i>
Service Request	Null, Disabled, or Inactive	Contract Item Type is <i>Service, Warranty</i> or <i>Usage</i>
Service Importance Level	Null	Contract Item Type is set to <i>Service</i>
Serviceable Product	No	Support Service is set to <i>Yes</i>
Shippable	No	BOM Item Type is set to <i>Planning</i> or Contract Item Type is set to anything other than <i>Subscription</i>
Source Organization	Null	Inventory Planning Method is set to <i>Vendor Managed</i> .
Source Type	Null	Inventory Planning Method is set to <i>Vendor Managed</i>
Starting Delay (Days)	Null	Enable Contract Coverage is set to <i>No</i> , and Contract Item Type is set to <i>No</i>
Stockable	No	Inventory Item is set to <i>No</i>
Stockable	No	Billing Type is <i>Labor</i> or <i>Expense</i>
Stock Locator Control	No loc. control OR Pre-specified loc. control	Restrict Locators is set to <i>Locators restricted to predefined list</i>
Support Service	No	Serviceable Product is set to <i>Yes</i>
Taxable	Yes	Tax Code is set to anything other than <i>Null</i>

Attribute	Must be	If
Transactable	No	Stockable is set to <i>No</i>
Transactable	No	Bililing Type is <i>Labor</i> or <i>Expense</i>
Unit Volume	Null	Volume UOM is <i>Null</i>
Unit Weight	Null	Weight UOM is <i>Null</i>
Width	Null	Dimensions UOM is <i>Null</i>
WIP Overcompletion Tolerance Value	Null	Overcompletion Tolerance Type is set to <i>Null</i>
WIP Supply Locator	Null	On Organization Parameters window, Locator is set to <i>None</i> . or Locator controls is Subinventory Level and Selected WIP Supply Subinventory has Locator Control as <i>None</i> or Locator controls is Subinventory Level, Selected WIP Supply Subinventory has Locator Control as Item Level, and Item Locator Control is <i>None</i> .
WIP Supply Type	Phantom	BOM Item Type is set to <i>Option Class</i>

## Updateable Attributes

You may change the values of some attributes in special cases. The following table shows updatable attributes and the conditions under which you can change their values:

### Updateable Attributes

Attribute	Updateable	If
Asset Item Type	yes	Approved Supplier list does not have the VMI flag enabled or the Consigned Inventory flag unchecked.
ATP Components	from <i>No</i> to <i>Yes</i>	Assemble to Order equals <i>Yes</i> OR Pick Components equals <i>Yes</i> OR WIP Supply Type equals <i>Phantom</i>
BOM Item Type	No	Bill of Material exists OR Exists as a component of a BOM OR Exists as a substitute component of a <i>standard</i> BOM. Exception: Can change from <i>Product Family</i> for components and substitute components.
Costing Enabled	Yes	No on-hand quantity exists

Attribute	Updateable	If
Demand Time Fence Days	Yes	Demand Time Fence equals <i>User-defined time fence</i>
Effectivity Control	No	If on-hand quantity is greater than 0, or a BOM exists for the item.
Inventory Asset Value	Yes	No on-hand quantity exists
Locator Control	Yes	No on-hand quantity exists
Lot Control	Yes	No on-hand quantity exists
OM Indivisible	With a warning	OM Indivisible is set to <i>No</i>
OE Transactable	from <i>Yes</i> to <i>No</i>	No demand exists
Outside Processing Item	Yes	Approved Supplier list does not have the VMI flag enabled or the Consigned Inventory flag unchecked.
Outside Processing Unit	Yes	Purchasing Item equals <i>Yes</i>
Planning Time Fence Days	Yes	Planning Time Fence equals <i>User-defined time fence</i>
Release Time Fence Days	Yes	Release Time Fence equals <i>User-defined time fence</i>
Reservable	Yes	No reservations exist for the item
Repetitive Planning	Yes	Not scheduled by MRP
Reservation Control	Yes	No demand exists
Revision Control	Yes	No on-hand quantity exists
Serial Number Control	Yes	No on-hand quantity exists
Shelf Life Control	Yes	No on-hand quantity exists
Shippable	With a warning	If open sales order line exists with a value different from the new value
Stockable	Yes	Approved Supplier list does not have the VMI flag enabled or the Consigned Inventory flag unchecked.
Transactable	Yes	Approved Supplier list does not have the VMI flag enabled or the Consigned Inventory flag unchecked.

## Defining Item Attribute Controls

You can choose between centralized and decentralized control of item attributes. The control level you define for an attribute applies to all items. Defining attribute controls does not determine the value of an attribute, only the level at which it is controlled. You assign values to the attributes when you define an item.

**Important:** Oracle strongly recommends that you create only one Item Master organization. Assign all other organizations to this master. This allows you to associate the same item with a variety of assigned organizations-eliminating the need to replicate identical items between organizations. This documentation assumes you are using a single Item Master.

### To define item attribute controls:

1. Navigate to the Item Attribute Controls window.

The screenshot shows the 'Item Attribute Controls' window. It contains two tables. The first table lists attributes for various groups, and the second table lists status attributes.

Group Name	Attribute Name	Controlled At
Main	Item Status	Master Level
Main	Primary Unit of Measure	Master Level
Main	Conversions	Master Level
Main	Item Description	Master Level
Main	Descriptive Flexfield	Org Level
Main	Global Descriptive Flexfield	Org Level
Inventory	Inventory Item	Master Level
Inventory	Revision Control	Org Level
Inventory	Lot Control	Org Level
Inventory	Starting Lot Number	Org Level

Group Name	Attribute Name	Controlled At	Status Setting
Inventory	Stockable	Master Level	Defaults Value
Inventory	Transactable	Master Level	Defaults Value
Bills of Material	BOM Allowed	Master Level	Defaults Value
Purchasing	Purchasable	Master Level	Defaults Value

2. Scan the information displayed in the Group Name and Attribute Name fields to locate the desired attribute.

The *Group Name* field displays the name for a group of attributes. Attributes are grouped by function, such as *Main*, *Inventory*, and *Receiving*. When you define or update items, define templates, or view item attributes, you can display the attributes for a particular group. This makes it easier to locate a specific attribute.

3. Select a control level for the attribute.

*Master Level:* Define and maintain this attribute at the Master level. For the same item, the values of this attribute are identical across all organizations.

*Org Level:* Define and maintain this attribute at the Organization level. For the same item, each organization may define a different value for this attribute.

**Important:** Some attributes can only be set at a specific level. In these cases, you have only one option. See: Master Level vs. Organization Level, page 5-2.

4. Choose a status setting for each status attribute.

*Defaults Value:* Value of this attribute, as defined by the status code, defaults when you assign the status to an item. You can change this default value.

*Not Used:* Use neither default nor status control.

*Sets Value:* Value of this attribute, as defined by the status code, defaults when you assign the status to an item. Once assigned, you cannot change the default.

5. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Item Attribute Controls, page 4-2

Defining Item Status Codes, page 4-18

Defining Items, page 5-3

## Defining Container Types

Container Types are used in defining physical attributes of items.

### To define a container type:

1. Navigate to the Container Types window from the menu.

Application Utilities: CONTAINER TYPE Lookups

Type

User Name

Application

Description

Access Level

☐ User

☐ Extensible

☐ System

Effective Dates

Enabled

Code	Meaning	Description	Tag	From	To	Enabled
				06/MAR/2001		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>

2. Enter a unique container type name.
3. Enter a description of the type.

4. Save your work.

**To make a container type inactive:**

**To delete a container type:**

1. You can delete a container type if it has not been used in defining physical attributes for an item.

## Related Topics

Physical Attributes Group, page 5-45

## Defining Item Status Codes

You can use statuses to provide default values for certain item attributes to control the functionality of an item. When you update the values for a status, all items to which it is assigned are also updated.

**Important:** When your current organization is not the Item Master organization, the organization is temporarily changed to the Item Master organization until you exit this window. You can use the statuses created here in all defined organizations.

A status code controls certain item attributes designated as *status attributes*. The status attributes are:

- BOM Allowed
- Build in WIP
- Customer Orders Enabled
- Internal Orders Enabled
- Invoice Enabled
- Transactable
- Purchasable
- Stockable

Associated with each status attribute is a Status Setting option. This option determines whether a status attribute value is set by the status code and is not updatable, defaulted and updatable, or not used when you define an item. You choose a Status Setting for a status attribute with the Item Attributes Controls window. You assign a status code to an item when you define the item. See: Status Attributes and Item Status Control, page 4-5.

**To define an item status:**

1. Navigate to the Status window.

	Value	Usage
BOM Allowed	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Build in WIP	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Customer Orders Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Internal Orders Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Invoice Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Transactable	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Purchasable	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Stockable	<input type="checkbox"/>	

2. Enter a unique name for the status code.
3. For each attribute, use the Value option to indicate the functionality that is controlled by the status code.
4. Save your work.

#### **To delete an item status:**

1. You can delete a status if it has not been used.

#### **To make an item status inactive:**

1. Enter the date on which the item status becomes inactive.

As of this date, you can no longer assign this status to an item. The status remains valid for items to which it is already assigned.

## **Related Topics**

Status Attributes and Item Status Control, page 4-5

Defining Item Attribute Controls, page 4-16

## **Defining and Viewing Pending Statuses**

You can assign one or more pending statuses for an item, to be implemented on future dates. These statuses become effective on their assigned effective dates. You can also view the history of an item status.

#### **To create a pending status:**

1. Navigate to the Master Items Summary window and select an item.
2. Choose Pending Status from the Tools menu to navigate to the Item Status History window.

Item Status History (V1)

Item

Status

☐ Pending

☐ Implemented

☐ All

Order By

☐ Implemented Date

☐ Effective Date

☐ Status

Implemented Date Effective Date Status

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Implement

3. Enter the effective date. This is the date on which the pending status becomes effective for the item.
4. Enter the name of the status to be implemented on the effective date.
5. Save your work.

#### To update an item with a pending status:

1. Navigate to the Master Items Summary window and select an item.
2. Choose Pending Status from the Tools menu to navigate to the Item Status History window.
3. Select a pending status.
4. Choose Implement to submit the process.

**Note:** You can also submit the request from the All Reports or Pending Status window by entering *Update item statuses with pending statuses* in Name field. Enter an item and organization (if necessary), and choose Submit.

### To view status history:

1. Navigate to the Master Items Summary window and select an item.
2. Choose Pending Status from the Tools menu to navigate to the Item Status History window.
3. View the information in the Implemented Date, Effective Date, and status Name fields.

## Related Topics

Defining Item Status Codes, page 4-18

Status Attributes and Item Status Control, page 4-5

## Defining Picking Rules

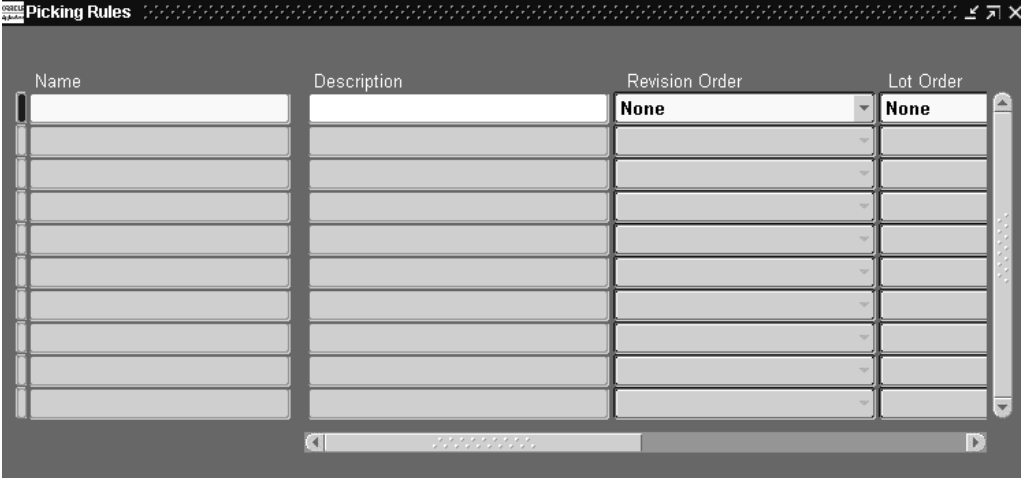
When you define an item you choose a picking rule to determine the order in which revisions, lots, subinventories, and locators are picked for sales orders. Oracle Shipping Execution submits requests to Oracle Inventory, which uses the information you enter in the Picking Rules window to generate pick lists for sales orders.

If you choose *None* for any of the criteria fields, Inventory ignores that criterion. For example, if you choose *None* for Revision, Inventory picks units of an item without regard to revision levels.

Oracle Inventory looks at the picking criteria in the order in which they appear in the Picking Rules window. Then, Inventory looks at the options (except for *None* options) for each criterion in the order in which they appear beneath each criterion.

### To define a picking rule:

1. Navigate to the Picking Rules window.



Name	Description	Revision Order	Lot Order
		None	None

2. Enter a unique name for the rule.
3. Select an option for revision order:  
*Revision*: Pick most recent revision.  
*Effective Date*: Pick earliest revision effective date.

*None:* Do not consider revision levels in the picking process.

4. Select an option for lot order:

*Expiration Date:* Pick earliest lot expiration date.

*Receipt Date:* Pick earliest lot receipt date, the date you received items into their current location.

*Lot Number:* Pick lowest lot number.

*None:* Do not consider lot numbers in the picking process.

5. Select an option for subinventory order:

*Subinventory:* Pick by order defined for each subinventory.

*Receipt Date:* Pick earliest subinventory receipt date.

*None:* Do not consider subinventories in the picking process.

6. Select an option for locator order:

*Locator:* Pick items according to the picking order defined for each locator.

*Receipt Date:* Pick items according to the earliest locator receipt date.

*None:* Do not consider locators in the picking process.

7. Save your work.

**To delete a picking rule:**

1. You can delete a picking rule if there are no references to it.

## Related Topics

Overview of Item Setup and Control, page 4-1

## Defining Item Types

The User Item Type item attribute is a QuickCode you use when you define an item. You can use the types provided by Oracle Inventory or create your own.

**To define your own item types:**

1. Navigate to the Item Type QuickCodes window. The *User* access level is selected indicating you can add or modify QuickCodes without restriction.

2. Enter a unique alphanumeric code describing the item type. You can define a maximum of 250 QuickCodes for a single QuickCode type.  
  
You cannot change the values in this field after saving them. To remove an obsolete QuickCode you can either disable the code, enter an end date, or change the meaning and description to match a replacement code.
3. Enter the meaning of the item type. Inventory uses this value in the list of values for the User Item Type item attribute in the Items window.
4. Optionally, enter from and to effective dates.  
  
If you enter an Effective From date you cannot use the item type before this date. If you leave this field blank, the item type is valid immediately.  
  
If you enter an Effective To date you cannot use the item type after this date. Once an item type expires, you cannot define items using the item type, but *can* query items that already use the item type. If you do not enter an end date, your item type is valid indefinitely.
5. Indicate whether the item type is enabled. An item type must be enabled before you can define items using the item type. If you disable an item type you cannot use it to define items but *can* query items that already use this item type.
6. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Main Attribute Group, page 5-24

Overview of Item Setup and Control, page 4-1.

Application Utilities Lookups and Application Object Library Lookups , *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Item Templates

Templates are defined sets of attributes that you can use over and over to create many similar items. Templates make initial item definition easier. Oracle recommends that you use templates-either those Oracle provides or those you define-when you define your items.

### Templates Shipped by Oracle

The following three tables describe the templates provided by Oracle. Each table shows a different set of templates.

Templates Table 1

- ATO Model
- ATO Option Class
- ATO Item
- Finished Good
- Kit

Attribute	Model	Opt Class	Item	FG	Kit
Assemble to Order	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
BOM Item Type	Model	Option Class	Standard	Standard	Standard
BOM Allowed	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Build in WIP	-	-	Yes	Yes	-
Costing Enabled	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Customer Ordered Item	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Customer Orders Enabled	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Forecast Control	Consume and Derive	Consume and Derive	Consume and Derive	Consume and Derive	Consume and Derive
Include in Rollup	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Inventory Asset Value	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Inventory Item	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Invoiceable Item	Yes	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
Invoice Enabled	Yes	-	Yes	Yes	Yes

Attribute	Model	Opt Class	Item	FG	Kit
MRP Planning Method	MPS Planning	MRP Planning	MRP Planning	MPS Planning	Not Planned
Make or Buy	Make	Make	Make	Make	Make
OE Transactable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Outside Processing Item	-	-	-	-	-
Pick Components	No	No	No	No	Yes
Purchased	No	No	No	No	No
Purchasable	-	-	-	-	-
Reservation Control	-	-	Reservable	Reservable	-
Rounding Control	-	-	Round order quantities	Round order quantities	-
Ship Model Complete	Yes	-	-	-	-
Shippable	-	-	Yes	Yes	-
Stockable	-	-	Yes	Yes	-
Transactable	-	-	Yes	Yes	-
User Item Type	ATO model	ATO option class	ATO Item	FG	K
WIP Supply Type	Assembly pull	Phantom	Push	Push	Assembly Pull

**Templates Table 2**

- Outside Processing Item
- PTO Model
- PTO Option Class
- Phantom Item
- Planning Item

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Outside Processing Item</b>	<b>PTO Model</b>	<b>PTO op class</b>	<b>Phantom</b>	<b>Planning</b>
Assemble to Order	No	No	No	No	No
BOM Item Type	Standard	Model	Option Class	Standard	Planning
BOM Allowed	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Build in WIP	-	-	-	-	Yes
Costing Enabled	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
Customer Ordered Item	No	Yes	Yes	No	-
Customer Orders Enabled	-	Yes	Yes	-	-
Forecast Control	-	Consume and Derive	Consume and Derive	-	-
Include in Rollup	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
Inventory Asset Value	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	- Yes
Inventory Item	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Invoiceable Item	-	Yes	-	-	-
Invoice Enabled	-	Yes	-	-	-
MRP Planning Method	MRP Planning	Not Planned	Not Planned	MRP Planning	Not Planned
Make or Buy	-	Make	Make	Make	-
OE Transactable	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
Outside Processing Item	Yes	-	-	-	-
Pick Components	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Purchased	Yes	No	No	No	No
Purchasable	Yes	-	-	-	-
Reservation Control	-	-	-	-	-

Attribute	Outside Processing Item	PTO Model	PTO op class	Phantom	Planning
Rounding Control	-	-	-	-	-
Ship Model Complete	-	Yes	-	-	-
Shippable	-	-	-	-	-
Stockable	-	-	-	-	-
Transactable	-	-	-	-	-
User Item Type	OP	PTO Model	PTO Optional Class	PH	PL
WIP Supply Type	Supplier	-	Phantom	Phantom	-

**Templates Table 3**

- Purchased
- Reference Item
- Subassembly
- Supply Item
- Freight
- Product Family

Attributes	Purchased Item	Reference Item	Sub	Supply Item	Freight	Product Family
Assemble to Order	No	No	No	No	-	No
ATP Components	-	-	-	-	-	No
BOM Item Type	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard	-	Product Family
BOM Allowed	Yes	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes
Build in WIP	-	-	Yes	-	-	No
Check ATP	-	-	-	-	-	None
Costing Enabled	Yes	-	Yes	-	-	Yes
Customer Ordered Item	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No

Attributes	Purchased Item	Reference Item	Sub	Supply Item	Freight	Product Family
Customer Orders Enabled	Yes	-	-	-	Yes	No
Cycle Count Enabled	-	-	-	-	-	No
Engineering Item	-	-	-	-	-	No
Forecast Control	Consume and Derive	-	Consume and Derive	-	-	-
Include in Rollup	Yes	-	Yes	-	-	No
Internal Ordered Item	-	-	-	-	-	No
Internal Orders Enabled	-	-	-	-	-	No
Inventory Asset Value	Yes	-	Yes	-	-	Yes
Inventory Item	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	-	Yes
Invoiceable Item	Yes	-	-	-	Yes	No
Invoice Enabled	Yes	-	Yes	-	Yes	No
Make or Buy	Buy	-	Make	Buy	-	Make
MRP Planning Method	MRP Planning	Not Planned	MRP Planning	Not Planned	-	Not Planned
OE Transactable	Yes	-	Yes	-	-	No
Outside Processing Item	-	-	-	-	-	No
Pick Components	No	No	No	NO	-	No
Primary UOM	-	-	-	-	-	Each
Purchasable	Yes	-	-	Yes	-	No
Purchased	Yes	No	No	Yes	-	No
Release Time Fence	-	-	-	-	-	Do not Autorelease

Attributes	Purchased Item	Reference Item	Sub	Supply Item	Freight	Product Family
Reservation Control	Reservable	-	-	-	-	-
Rounding Control	Round order quantities	-	Round order quantities	-	-	-
Serviceable Product	-	-	-	-	-	No
Ship Model Complete	-	-	-	-	-	-
Shippable Item	Yes	-	-	-	Yes	No
Stockable	Yes	-	Yes	Yes	-	No
Support Service	-	-	-	-	-	No
Transactable	Yes	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Use Approved Supplier	-	-	-	-	-	No
User Item Type	P	REF	SA	SI	Freight	Product Family
Warranty	-	-	-	-	-	No
WIP Supply Type	Assembly pull	-	Operation pull	Bulk	-	-

## User-defined Templates

You can also define your own templates using the Item Templates window. Note that the window does not validate any of the template attributes. In other words, you can define a template with contradictory attributes. Only when you use a template to define an item does Inventory verify that the attributes are valid for a given item. If you cannot update an item attribute the value from the template is not applied. If a combination of attributes is invalid a warning appears when you save the item.

You can enable or disable the attribute value for each attribute in a template. When you use a template, it applies only the enabled attributes for that particular template.

## Copying Templates

To make defining templates easier, you can use the Copy From function on the Tools menu in the Item Templates window. This opens the Copy Template modal window, where you can copy attributes from one or more attribute groups to a new template. You can also create a hybrid template by copying attributes from multiple templates. See: Copying Item Templates, page 4-32.

## Using Templates

You specify the template to use when you define or update an item. All updatable attributes you assigned to the template appear in the current item definition. You can then change the attributes as appropriate for the item you are defining.

If you specify a template name for an existing item, the template overwrites existing attributes. You can apply as many templates as you want to an existing item. The more recent attribute values (from the last template applied) override previous values unless the previous value is not updatable (such as the Primary Unit of Measure, which is never updatable). For example, you define a new item and apply a template that has the Primary Unit of Measure = *EACH* and Cycle Count Enabled = *YES*. Then you apply a new template with Primary Unit of Measure = *DOZ*, Cycle Count Enabled = *NO*, and Carrying Cost Percent = 3. The attribute values are now: Primary Unit of Measure *EACH*, Cycle Count Enabled *NO*, and Carrying Cost Percent 3.

Also, a template does *not* update status attributes when the values are conflicting. For example, if an item is transactable and stockable, a template cannot change *Transactable* to *Yes* if it leaves *Stockable* equal to *No*.

## Organization-Specific Templates

You can create templates that are specific to one organization. You can use an organization specific template only if you are in that particular organization. If the specific organization is not the Item Master organization, you may use that template only in the Organization Items window and only attributes controlled at the Organization level are updated.

For organization specific templates, some attributes, such as the planner, may be tied to the organization. For this reason, you cannot change the organization specified in the template once the template has been defined.

## Related Topics

Defining Item Templates, page 4-30

Defining Items, page 5-3

Overview of Item Setup and Control, page 4-1.

Product Families, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*

## Defining Item Templates

A template is a defined set of attribute values. When you apply a template to an item, you overlay or default in the set of attribute values to the item definition.

You can apply the same or different templates to an item multiple times. The more recent attribute values (from the last template applied) override previous values unless the previous value is not updatable (for example, the Primary Unit of Measure, which is never updatable).

For example, you define a new item and apply a template that has the Primary Unit of Measure = *EACH* and Cycle Count Enabled = *YES*. Next, you apply a new template with Primary Unit of Measure = *DOZ*, Cycle Count Enabled = *NO*, and Carrying Cost Percent = 3. The attribute values are now: Primary Unit of Measure *EACH*, Cycle Count Enabled *NO*, and Carrying Cost Percent 3.

### To define item templates:

1. Navigate to the Item Templates Summary folder window.
2. Choose New to navigate to the Item Template window.

Attribute Name	Controlled At	Value	Enabled
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>

3. Enter a unique name and description for the template.
4. Indicate whether the template is restricted to use by only one organization. If you leave the organization code blank, you can use the template in any organization.

**Note:** When you enter an organization code, some attributes, such as the planner, may be tied to the organization. For this reason, you cannot change the organization once the template has been defined.

5. Select an tabbed region to display attributes and values for an item attribute group.
6. Enter a value for those attribute you want to include in the template.

For non-mandatory item attributes, you can enter blanks (spaces) for the value or leave null. When you next apply this template to an item, the spaces overwrite any existing attribute value.

7. Indicate whether an attribute is enabled for this template.

**Important:** If you enable a status attribute, its value will not be applied to the item if the status attribute is under status control. See: Defining Item Status Codes, page 4-18.

8. Save your work.

### Related Topics

Defining Items, page 5-3

Item Templates, page 4-24

Item Attribute Controls, page 4-2

## Copying Item Templates

Use the Copy Template window to copy attributes from existing templates to a new template.

**Important:** Templates created with this function are not validated until you apply them to an item.

### To copy item templates:

1. Enter a new template and description in the Item Templates window. Optionally select an organization; otherwise, you will be able to copy templates for all organizations.
2. Choose Copy From on the Tools menu to open the Copy Template modal window.
3. Select the template from which you want to copy attributes.
4. Select the copy mode:  
*Overwrite* - All selected attribute values, including Null, are copied.  
*Append* - Only attributes which are null in the target template are copied. This mode is applicable only when you have already copied attributes from one template.  
*Overwrite Not Null* - All selected attribute values, excluding Null, are copied.
5. Deselect any attribute groups for which you do not want attributes copied.
6. Select Apply to copy the attributes. This leaves the Copy Template window open so that you can copy attributes from another template.
7. Select Done to close the Copy Template window when you have copied all desired attributes.

## Related Topics

Item Templates, page 4-24

Defining Item Templates, page 4-30

Item Attribute Controls, page 4-2

Defining Items, page 5-3

## Defining Cross-Reference Types

Cross-reference types define relationships between items and entities such as old item numbers or supplier item numbers.

For example, you can create a cross-reference type Old to track the old item numbers, and a type Supplier to track supplier part numbers.

### To define a cross-reference type:

1. Navigate to the Cross-Reference Types window.

2. Enter a unique cross-reference type name.
3. Save your work.

**To make a cross-reference type inactive:**

1. Enter the date on which the cross-reference type becomes inactive.  
As of this date, you cannot assign this cross-reference type to an item.

**To delete a cross-reference type:**

1. You can delete a cross-reference if it has not been used by any item.

**To assign a cross-reference type:**

1. Choose the Assign button. See: Assigning Cross-Reference Types, page 4-33.

## Related Topics

Defining Items, page 5-3

Assigning Cross-Reference Types, page 4-33

Overview of Item Setup and Control, page 4-1.

## Assigning Cross-Reference Types

You can assign multiple cross-reference types to an item.

Item	Org	Value	Description
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
	<input type="checkbox"/>		
	<input type="checkbox"/>		
	<input type="checkbox"/>		
	<input type="checkbox"/>		
	<input type="checkbox"/>		
	<input type="checkbox"/>		
	<input type="checkbox"/>		
	<input type="checkbox"/>		
	<input type="checkbox"/>		

Item Description

Organization

**To assign cross-references types to items from the Cross-Reference Types window:**

1. Navigate to the Cross-Reference Types window.
2. Select the cross-reference you want to assign.
3. Choose Assign to navigate to the Assign Cross-References window.

4. Enter an item.
5. Indicate whether the cross-reference applies only in the specified organization or to all organizations to which the item is assigned.
6. Enter the name of the organization to which the cross-reference applies.  
If you select *Applicable To All Organizations*, this field is skipped.
7. Enter a cross-reference value.  
This value is the entity you cross-reference to the item, such as its old item number or supplier part number.
8. Save your work.

**To assign cross-references types to items from the Master Items Summary window:**

1. Navigate to the Master Items Summary window.
2. Select an item.
3. Choose Cross References from the Tools menu.
4. Enter the cross-reference type name.
5. Indicate whether the cross-reference applies only in the specified organization or to all organizations to which the item is assigned.
6. Enter the name of the organization to which the cross-reference applies.  
If you select *Applicable To All Organizations*, this field is skipped.
7. Enter a cross-reference value.  
This value is the entity you cross-reference to the item, such as its old item number or supplier part number.
8. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Defining Items, page 5-3

Defining Cross-Reference Types, page 4-32

Overview of Item Setup and Control, page 4-1.

## Defining Commodity Codes

Customer Item Commodity Codes are used to group customer items and can be entered during the definition of customer items.

**To define a commodity code:**

1. Navigate to the Customer Item Commodity Codes window from the menu. When you open the window, Inventory displays the existing commodity codes.

Commodity Code	Description	Inactive On

Automotive

2. Enter a unique commodity code name.
3. Enter a description of the code.
4. Save your work.

**To make a commodity code inactive:**

1. Enter the date on which the commodity code becomes inactive. As of this date, you cannot assign this code to a customer item.

**To delete a commodity code:**

1. You can delete a commodity code if it has not been used in a customer item.

## Related Topics

Defining Customer Items, page 4-35

## Defining Customer Items

Use the Customer Items Summary and Customer Items Detail windows to define and update customer items. You can toggle between these windows with the Summary/Detail option in the Go option on the Toolbar. You can cross reference customer items to your Oracle Inventory items to support processing orders and shipments. See: Defining Customer Item Cross References, page 4-38.

**To find customer items:**

1. Navigate to the Find Customer Items window by selecting Customer Items from the menu.
2. Enter selection criteria. Note that you can enter a specific Address Category or Address only if you have entered a customer.

3. Select the Find button to open the Customer Items Summary window.

Customer Items Summary (V1)

Commodity Container Model, Departure Planning Demand Tolerances, Active

Address Category  
Address  
Customer

Customer Name	Customer Item	Address Category	Address	Customer	Code	Description

Address Category  
Address  
Customer Item Desc

Set Defaults... Cross Reference Automotive New Open

#### To define customer items:

1. Enter the Customer Item number and description.
2. Select one of the existing Customer Names (in the Details window, you can use either Customer Name or Customer Number,). See: *Entering Customers, Oracle Receivables User's Guide*.
3. Select the Definition Level: Customer, Address Category, or Address.  
A customer item defined at the Customer level is recognized across all address and address categories for that customer. If you ship an item to multiple customer ship-to sites that have been grouped as an address category, you can define the customer item for that address category. You would define a customer item at the address level if you ship the item to only one ship-to site for that customer.
4. For the Address Category definition level, enter the address category. See: *Entering Customer Addresses, Oracle Receivables User's Guide*.
5. For the Customer Address definition level, enter the customer address.
6. In the Commodity tabbed region, you can assign the customer item to a Commodity Code. See: *Defining Commodity Codes, page 4-34*.
7. In the Container tabbed region, you can enter the default master and detail containers for this customer item as well as the minimum fill percent for the container. See: *Defining Container Types, page 4-17*.
8. In the Model, Departure Planning tabbed region, you can reference a customer item as a Model by entering the inventory item number of an existing Model item (the BOM Item Type attribute is set to Model). See: *Bills of Material Attribute Group, page 5-34*.

You can also check Required to indicate that items must be departure planned before they released and Before Build to indicate that ATO items must be departure planned before they are built.

9. In the Demand Tolerances, Active tabbed region, you can enter positive and negative tolerance percentages and select or deselect the Active check box.
10. Save your work.

**To open the Customer Items Details window:**

1. To facilitate information entry, you can select the Open button in the Customer Items Summary window to open the Customer Items Details window, where you can enter any of the information in the Customer Items Summary window.

**To activate or deactivate customer items:**

1. Select or deselect the Active checkbox in the Customer Items Detail window or in the Demand Tolerances Active tabbed region in the Customer Items Summary window.

**To set defaults:**

1. Choose the Set Defaults button to open the Customer Item Defaults window. See: Setting Customer Item Defaults, page 4-37.

**To define a customer item cross reference:**

1. Choose the Cross Reference button. See: Defining Customer Item Cross References, page 4-38.

**Note:** The profile is used to determine whether the customer item can be updated.

## Related Topics

Defining Items, page 5-3

Overview of Item Setup and Control, page 4-1.

## Setting Customer Item Defaults

Use the Customer Items Defaults window to set customer item defaults.

**To set customer item defaults:**

1. Navigate to the Customer Items Defaults window by selecting Customer Items from the menu.
2. Enter the Customer Name.
3. Select the customer item Level. At the Address Category level, you can also set the Address Category. At the Address level, you can also set the Address

**To use current values:**

1. Select the Current Value button to use the values of the current record in the Customer Items Summary window.

**To clear information:**

1. Select the Clear button to clear all information but remain in this window.

**To cancel default entry:**

1. Select the Cancel button to clear all information and return to the Customer Items Summary window.

**To accept the entered defaults:**

1. Select the OK button to accept the entered defaults and return to the Customer Items Summary window.

## Defining Customer Item Cross References

Use the Customer Item Cross References window to define and update cross references between your inventory items and the customer item numbers defined in the Customer Items Summary/Detail windows. See: Defining Customer Items, page 4-35.

**To find customer item cross references:**

1. Navigate to the Find Customer Item Cross References window by selecting Customer Item Cross References on the menu.
2. Enter selection criteria to restrict the search. You can select the Clear button to clear all selection criteria.
3. Select the Find button.

**To define customer item cross references:**

1. Navigate to the Customer Item Cross References window by selecting the New button in the Find Customer Item Cross References window.

You can also navigate to this window by selecting the Cross Reference button in the Customer Items Summary window. Inventory displays the existing cross references for the customer item on the current line in the Customer Items Summary window, and you can add new cross references by selecting a new row.

Customer Item	Item	Item Description	Rank	Active
				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>

Customer:

Address Category:

Address:

Customer Item Desc:

2. Enter the customer item number. The current customer is displayed if you navigated to this window from the Customer Items Summary window.
3. Enter the inventory item number for which you want to establish a cross reference to the customer item number.
4. Enter the Rank as a positive number. To permit alternate or substitute inventory items for a customer item, you can define multiple cross references to inventory items for a single customer item. In these cases, you must specify the Rank of the cross reference. The highest rank is 1.
5. Deselect Active to deactivate the cross reference.
6. Save your work.

#### To update customer item cross references:

1. Navigate to the Customer Item Cross References window by selecting the Find button in the Find Customer Item Cross References window. Inventory displays all existing cross references that meet your selection criteria.

You can also navigate to this window by selecting the Cross Reference button in the Customer Items Summary window. Inventory displays the existing cross references for the customer item on the current line in the Customer Items Summary window.

2. You can update the Customer Item, Item, Rank, and Active checkbox.

#### To activate or deactivate a cross reference:

1. Select or deselect Active.

## Related Topics

Defining Customer Items, page 4-35

Defining Items, page 5-3

## Overview of Item Categories

You can use categories and category sets to group your items for various reports and programs. A category is a logical classification of items that have similar characteristics. A category set is a distinct grouping scheme and consists of categories.

The flexibility of category sets allows you to report and inquire on items in a way that best suits your needs.

### Related Topics

Copying Items with Category Assignments, page 4-49

Overview of Item Setup and Control, page 4-1

Overview of Items, page 5-1

## Item Category Flexfield Structures

You can define multiple segment structures for the Item Categories Flexfield. Each segment structure may have its own display prompts and fields.

When you install or upgrade Oracle Inventory or Oracle Purchasing, Oracle provides two category flexfield structures by default: *Item Categories* and *PO Item Category*.

Each segment structure can display prompts and fields that apply specifically to a particular naming convention. For example, you might want one of your category sets to use two segments for the names of categories. Another item grouping scheme might use just one segment for the names of categories. You choose a flexfield structure for every category set and category that you define.

### Related Topics

Overview of Item Categories, page 4-40

Defining Key Flexfield Segments, *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide*

## Defining Categories

You can define an unlimited number of categories and group subsets of your categories into category sets. A category can belong to multiple category sets. You can assign a category to a category set either at the time you define a category set or at the time you assign an item to the category.

### To define a category:

1. Navigate to the Categories window.
2. The Find Categories window appears. Choose New.

Structure Name	Category	Description	Enabled	Inactive On	Enabled for iProcurement	Viewable by Supplier
Allocation Class	USER	User Initiated FEFO	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Asset Management	Asset.Maint	Asset.Maint	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Cartonization Groups	ACCESSORY	Accessory Products	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Cartonization Groups	AGSLIQUID	AGSLIQUID	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Cartonization Groups	AGSSOLID	AGSSOLID	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Cartonization Groups	SOMETHING	Script category	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Contract Category Str	DEFAULT_CONTRA	Default Contract Cat	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Contract Category Str	Service Contract		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Cost Class	100	Raw Materials	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Cost Class	200	Packaging Materials	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

3. Enter a structure name.

If you choose a multi-segment flexfield structure you can assign a specific meaning to each segment. For example, if you want to group items according to product line and product information then you can use the first segment to represent product line and the second segment to represent the product. See: Item Category Flexfield Structures, page 4-40.

**Important:** The categories assigned to a category set must have the same flexfield structure as the set itself. This is true even if you choose not to validate the category list.

4. If you have set up your flexfield segment as No Validation required, you can enter a unique category name.
5. Optionally, enter a category Description.
6. Select Enabled to enable the category.
7. Select Enabled for iProcurement allow the category to be extracted to Oracle iProcurement.
8. Select Viewable by Supplier to allow suppliers to see the category in iSupplier Portal.
9. Save your work.

### To make a category inactive:

1. Enter the date on which the category becomes inactive.

As of this date, you can no longer assign the category:

- as the default category of a new category set
- as a valid category of a category set
- to an item
- as a valid category of an item catalog group

You cannot assign an inactive date to a category that is the default category for a mandatory category set.

## Related Topics

Defining Category Sets, page 4-42

Overview of Item Categories, page 4-40

Supplier Registration: *Oracle Internet Supplier Portal Implementation Guide*

Creating and Maintaining Local Content: *Oracle iProcurement Implementation Guide*

## Defining Category Sets

You can use categories and category sets to group items for various reports and programs

**Note:** Category sets may be used as a means to develop custom lists of items on which to report and sort. You can also create other category sets such as John's Priority or Jane's Priority, with categories like high, medium, and low.

The category set *Inventory* is seeded when you install Oracle Inventory. The category set *Purchasing* is seeded when you install Oracle Purchasing.

If you plan to use Order Management's group pricing functionality with item categories, you must add the categories to the *Order Entry* category set.

**Important:** You must use this window to define valid categories for each purchasing category set before you can use Oracle Purchasing.

### To define a category set:

1. Navigate to the Category Set window.

2. Enter a unique category set name.
3. Enter a description.
4. Enter a flexfield structure.

**Note:** The categories you assign to a category set must have the same flexfield structure as the set itself. This is true even if you choose not to validate the category list.

5. Select a control level.

*Master Level:* Item assigned to this category set has the same category value in all organizations where it is assigned.

**Org Level:** Item assigned to this category set may have a different category value in each organization where it is assigned.

6. Select a default category.

This is the default category used when assigning an item to the category set. For example, a category set may have a default category called *New*. After an item is assigned to *New*, you can override the default category and choose another relevant category for each item.

7. Indicate whether to enable an item to be assigned to multiple categories within this category set.

If you enable this feature, you can assign an item to multiple categories within a category set. For example, you may define a Hazard category set. In this case, an item may be assigned to both the Poison and Corrosive categories.

**Note:** Enable this feature to create cartonization groups. See: Cartonization, page 4-45

**Note:** For cost management purposes, Oracle recommends having a separate category set, with this feature disabled, for costing fixed assets. Costing functionality does not permit an item to be associated with multiple categories within a category set.

8. Indicate whether to enforce the list of valid categories.

If you do not enable this feature, you can assign an item to any category defined that uses the same flexfield structure as this category set.

If you enable this feature, you can assign an item only to those categories defined as valid categories for this category set.

If the enforce list of categories assignment checkbox is not checked, then all of the categories associated to the category set for purchasing are displayed in the LOV on the Enter PO window.

if the enforce list of categories assignment is checked, only the categories defined in the table are available in the category LOV on the enter PO window.

9. Select a list of valid categories.

The list of values here includes only categories that use the same flexfield structure as the category set you are defining.

10. Save your work.

### **To assign people to categories:**

The category people window is available to you if you have the edit category people privilege. Category people allows you to secure access to items that are assigned to a particular category. For example you can restrict who can view the sales reports for a particular set of items.

1. Select Category People from the Category Sets window.

Category Set:

**Category People**

Item Category	Role	Person/Group	From	To
145.45	Sales Reports	Aaron Wang	05-APR-2002	30-MAR-2004
145.45	Sales Reports	Salim Ahmed	04-APR-2002	30-MAR-2004
145.45	Sales Reports	Rachel Adam	04-APR-2002	
145.60	Sales Reports	Damien Moreau	04-APR-2002	
145.60	Sales Reports	Aaron Wang	04-APR-2002	
075.44	Sales Reports	AVS Person 2	24-APR-2002	
145.45	Sales Reports	visitor	24-APR-2002	

Cancel Done

2. Select the desired Item Category from the list of values.
3. Select the desired Person/Group from the list of values.
4. Enter the desired From date, or accept the default system date.
5. Enter a To date if applicable.
6. Repeat steps 2-5 to assign more categories as needed.
7. Save your work.
8. Select Done.

#### To assign items to categories:

1. Choose the Assign button. See: Assigning Items to Categories, page 4-48.

## Related Topics

Defining Default Category Sets, page 4-46

Overview of Item Categories, page 4-40

## Cartonization

If you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you have cartonization enabled for your organization (See: Defining Warehouse Parameters, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*), you can create a category set for grouping contained items and their allowable containers.

An item may be assigned to many cartonization groups. A cartonization group may contain many containers and many contained items. An item is assigned to a cartonization group as either a container or a contained item. See: Setting Up Cartonization, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.

## Related Topics

Defining Category Sets, page 4-42

Overview of Item Categories, page 4-40

Assigning Items to Categories, page 4-48

## Defining Default Category Sets

When you install Oracle Inventory, you must assign a default category set to each of the following functional areas: Inventory, Purchasing, Order Management, Costing, Engineering, and Planning. Product Line Accounting is seeded with the Inventory category set. Inventory makes the default category set mandatory for all items defined for use by a functional area. If your item is enabled for a particular functional area you cannot delete the item's corresponding default category set assignment. Default category sets are required so that each functional area has at least one category set that contains all items in that functional area.

You can enable an item for each functional area by using that functional area's item defining attribute. An item defining attribute identifies the nature of an item. For example, what designates an item as an "engineering item" is the attribute *Engineering Item*. If a functional area's item defining attribute is controlled at the Organization level, then that functional area may only have an Organization level default category set.

You set the item defining attribute when you define the item. The following table presents item defining attributes:

### Item Defining Attributes

Functional Area	Item Defining Attribute	Enabling Value
Inventory	Inventory Item	Yes
Purchasing	Purchased	Yes
	Internal Ordered Item	Yes
Master Scheduling/ MRP	MRP Planning Method	MRP Planning, MPS Planning
Cost Management	Costing Enabled	Yes
Engineering	Engineering Item	Yes
Order Management	Customer Ordered Item	Yes
Service	Support Service, or	Yes
	Serviceable Product	Yes
Product Line Accounting	none	n/a

When you enable an item for a certain functional area, Oracle Inventory automatically assigns the item to the default category set of that functional area and the default category of that set. For example, if you set *Inventory Item* to *Yes*, then Inventory automatically assigns the item to the Inventory functional area's default category set and default category.

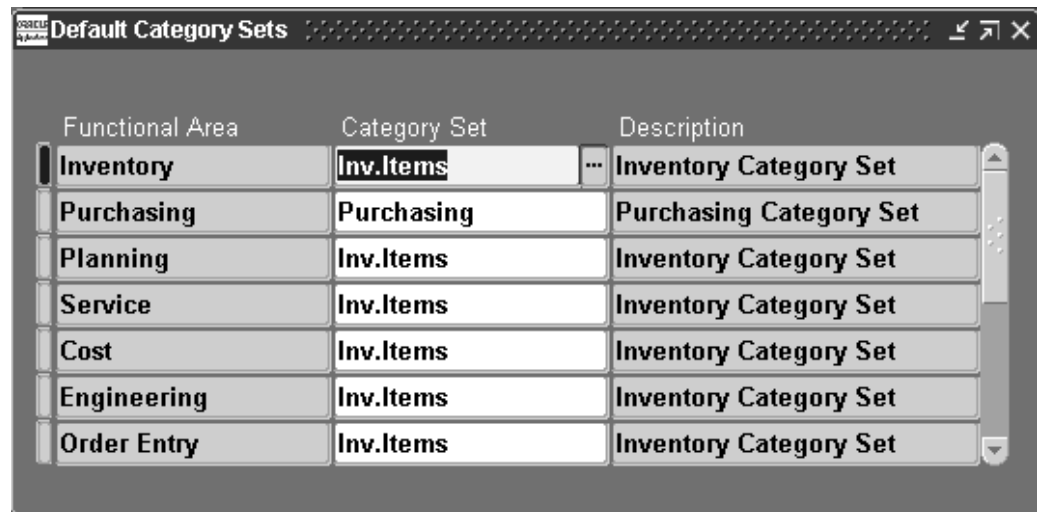
You may change a functional area's default category set under certain conditions. You should ensure that every item within the functional area belongs to the new default category set (which replaces the existing default category set). If the item defining attribute of the functional area is controlled at the Organization level then the new default category set should also be controlled at the Organization level.

## Prerequisites

- ☐ You must define at least one category set. See: Defining Category Sets, page 4-42.

### To define a default category set:

1. Navigate to the Default Category Sets window.



2. Select the category set to use as the default for the functional area.

Oracle Inventory also makes this category set mandatory for all items defined for use by the functional area.

You should not change the Purchasing category set after you have created requisition or purchase order lines using the categories.

Product Line Accounting is enabled when you assign a default category set.

3. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Assigning Items to Categories, page 4-48

Overview of Item Categories, page 4-40

Item Defining Attributes, page 4-5

# Assigning Items to Categories

## Prerequisites

- ☐ You must define default category sets for your functional areas. See: Defining Default Category Sets, page 4-46.

When you enable an item in a functional area, the item is assigned to the default (mandatory) category set and default category of the functional area. You can override the category set's default category. In addition, you can manually assign your item to an unlimited number of category sets. You may optionally assign an item to more than one category within a category set based on the category set definition. For more information see: Defining Category Sets, page 4-42

### To assign an item to a category from the Category Set window:

1. Navigate to the Category Set window. See: Defining Category Sets, page 4-42.
2. Enter a category set.
3. Choose Assign. The Item Assignment window appears.

Item	Description	Category

4. Select the item from the current organization to assign to the category.
5. Select a category.

The list of values contains categories with the same flexfield structure as the category set you selected in the Category Set window. If *Enforce the list of valid categories* is selected the list is limited to those categories.
6. Save your work.

### To assign an item to a category from the Item windows:

1. Navigate to the Master Items Summary or Organization Items Summary window.
2. Select an item.

3. Choose Categories from the Tools menu.

The item you selected appears at the top of the Category Assignment window.

Category Set	Control Level	Category
Inv.Items	Org	ASSEMBLY.FINAL
Purchasing	Master	PRODUCTN.FINGOODS

4. Select a category set

5. Select a category.

The list of values contains categories with the same flexfield structure as the category set you selected. If *Enforce the list of valid categories* is selected the list is limited to those categories.

6. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Defining Category Sets, page 4-42

Defining Items, page 5-3

## Copying Items with Category Assignments

When you assign your item to another organization Oracle Inventory copies Master level category sets, Organization level default category sets, and the associated categories assigned in the Item Master organization. This means that if you manually assign an Organization level category set to the item in the Master organization, Inventory does

not copy over that Organization level category set when you assign that item to another organization.

After assigning an item to another organization you can disable the item for one or more functional areas in the new organization. However, Inventory does not remove the corresponding functional area's default category set. For example, you may have set the value of the Purchased attribute to "Yes" when you defined the item in the item master organization. When you assign this item to another organization Inventory copies over the "Yes" value of the Purchased attribute and therefore assigns the default category set of the purchasing functional area. In the new organization you may decide to set the value of the Purchased attribute to "No." After you disable the item for the purchasing functional area in the new organization, the item still retains the purchasing default category set. You may manually delete the purchasing category set in the new organization.

If you copy an item from another item with category sets defined at the Organization level, Inventory assigns the new item the default categories of the mandatory category sets, even if the original item did not have the default categories. This is because Inventory copies the values of the item defining attributes and not the category sets and categories themselves.

## Related Topics

Overview of Item Categories, page 4-40

## Examples Overview

The following example from the computer manufacturing industry illustrates the use of category sets. The company makes personal computers by using manufactured and purchased components. The following tables show a bill of material for each of two computers that the company produces.

Level	Item	Item Description	Source
1	CM2345	Laptop Computer	Assembled
. 2	CM2346	Keyboard	Purchased
. 2	CM2347	486 Processor	Purchased
. 2	CM2348	Active Matrix Screen	Assembled
. . 3	CM2349	Monitor Manual	Purchased
. 2	CM2350	DOS Operating System	Purchased

Level	Item	Item Description	Source
1	CM2351	Desktop Computer	Assembled
. 2	CM2352	Desktop Keyboard	Purchased
. 2	CM2353	Pentium Processor	Purchased
. 2	CM2354	VGA Monitor	Assembled
. . 3	CM2355	Monitor Manual	Purchased
. 2	CM2356	UNIX Operating System	Purchased

This computer manufacturing company has several functional areas including: planning, purchasing, and inventory. With Oracle Inventory's category sets, each functional area can use its own unique way of classifying items.

## Related Topics

Planning Example, page 4-51

Purchasing Example, page 4-53

Inventory Example, page 4-55

Unlimited Additional Category Sets, page 4-56

## Planning Example

The planning department might want to group items according to product and product line. You can define a two segment structure for the item categories flexfield with the first segment representing the product and the second segment representing product line. You can use the two segment flexfield structure to define a category set called *Planner's Set* with categories like *assembly-prod1*, *subassembly-prod2* and *raw material-prod3*. You can designate *Planner's Set* to be the default (mandatory) category set of the planning functional area.

In the bills of material shown in the Examples Overview, the top level items might be MPS planned items and the rest MRP planned items since this is a manufacturing company. When you define each item you can set the item defining attribute MRP Planning Method to be either MRP Planning or MPS Planning. Oracle Inventory automatically assigns the *Planner's Set* category set and the associated default category *assembly-prod1* to each of these items. The following table shows category assignments within the Planning default category set.

Item	Item Description	Planning Default (Mandatory) Category Set	Category
CM2345	Laptop Computer	Planner's Set	assembly-prod1
CM2346	Keyboard	Planner's Set	subassembly-prod2
CM2347	486 Processor	Planner's Set	subassembly-prod2
CM2348	Active Matrix Screen	Planner's Set	subassembly-prod2
CM2349	Monitor Manual	Planner's Set	subassembly-prod2
CM2350	DOS Operating System	Planner's Set	subassembly-prod2
CM2351	Desktop Computer	Planner's Set	assembly-prod1
CM2352	Desktop Keyboard	Planner's Set	subassembly-prod2
CM2353	Pentium Processor	Planner's Set	subassembly-prod2
CM2354	VGA Monitor	Planner's Set	subassembly-prod2
CM2355	Monitor Manual	Planner's Set	subassembly-prod2
CM2356	UNIX Operating System	Planner's Set	subassembly-prod2

In Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning you can compile a forecast for a range of categories within a category set. In addition you can use categories in the following reports:

- Current Projected On Hand vs. Projected Available Graphical Report
- Demand vs. Replenishment Graphical Report
- Forecast Comparison Report
- Forecast Detail Report
- Late Order Report
- Master Schedule Comparison Report
- Master Schedule Detail Report
- Master Schedule Status Report
- Order Reschedule Report
- Planned Order Report
- Planning Detail Report

## Related Topics

Item Category Examples Overview, page 4-50

Purchasing Example, page 4-53

Inventory Example, page 4-55

Unlimited Additional Category Sets, page 4-56

## Purchasing Example

The purchasing department might want to group all items by commodity codes. You can define a category set called *Purchasing Class* with categories that represent commodity codes such as *OEM*, *IC*, *software* and *documentation*. You can choose *Purchasing Class* to be the default (mandatory) category set of the purchasing functional area.

In the bills of material shown in the Examples Overview, the purchased items are CM2346, CM2347, CM2349, CM2350, CM2352, CM2353, CM2355 and CM2356. When you define your items you can set the Purchased attribute to "Yes" for each of these items. Inventory automatically assigns the *Purchasing Class* category set and the associated default category *OEM* to each of the purchased items. The following table shows category assignments within the purchasing default category set.

Item	Item Description	Purchasing Default (Mandatory) Category Set	Category
CM2346	Keyboard	Purchasing Class	OEM
CM2347	486 Processor	Purchasing Class	IC
CM2349	Monitor Manual	Purchasing Class	documentation
CM2350	DOS Operating System	Purchasing Class	software
CM2352	Desktop Keyboard	Purchasing Class	OEM
CM2353	Pentium Processor	Purchasing Class	IC
CM2355	Monitor Manual	Purchasing Class	documentation
CM2356	UNIX Operating System	Purchasing Class	software

Oracle Purchasing does not allow you to choose between different category sets. Oracle Purchasing uses the default purchasing category set in all forms and reports that require or display categories. For example, if you choose a particular item in the Supplier Autosource Rules window you see the category (from the purchasing default category set) assigned to the item. In addition, Oracle Purchasing uses item categories in the following reports and forms:

- Blanket and Planned PO Status Report
- Buyer Listing
- Buyer's Requisition Action Required Report
- Expected Receipts Report
- Item Detail Listing
- Matching Holds Report by Buyer Report
- Overdue Supplier Shipments Report
- Purchase Agreement Audit Report
- Purchase Order Commitment By Period Report
- Purchase Order Detail Report

- Purchase Order and Releases Detail Report
- Purchase Price Variance Report
- Purchase Summary Report By Category
- Quotation Action Required Report
- RFQ Action Required Report
- Receipt Accruals - Period-End report
- Receipt Traveler
- Receiving Account Distribution Report
- Receiving Transactions Register
- Receiving Value Report by Destination Account
- Requisitions on Cancelled Sales Order Report
- Savings Analysis Report(by Category)
- Uninvoiced Receipts Report
- Supplier Price Performance Analysis Report
- Supplier Quality Performance Analysis Report
- Supplier Service Performance Analysis Report
- Enter Purchase Orders
- Enter Purchase Agreements
- Enter Requisitions
- Enter Express Requisitions
- Enter ReqExpress Template
- Enter RFQs
- Enter Quotations
- Enter Receipts
- Enter Receiving Transactions
- Enter Returns and Adjustments
- Match Unordered Receipts
- View Purchase Orders
- View Price History
- View Purchase History
- View Requisitions
- View Receiving Transactions
- View Sourced Items

## Related Topics

Item Category Examples Overview, page 4-50

Planning Example, page 4-51

Inventory Example, page 4-55

Unlimited Additional Category Sets, page 4-56

## Inventory Example

The inventory functional area may want to group items according to how the company stores each item. You can define a category set called *Warehouse Set* with categories such as *Operating System*, *Hardware*, *CPU* and *Other*. You can designate *Warehouse Set* to be the default (mandatory) category set of the inventory functional area.

In the bills of material shown in the Examples Overview, all of items would be the inventory items. When you define the items set the Inventory Item attribute to "Yes" for each item. Oracle Inventory automatically assigns the *Warehouse Set* and default category *Other* to all items for which the Inventory Item attribute equals "Yes." The following table shows category assignments within the Inventory functional area's default category set:

Item	Item Description	Inventory Default (Mandatory) Category Set	Category
CM2345	Laptop Computer	Warehouse Set	Hardware
CM2346	Keyboard	Warehouse Set	Hardware
CM2347	486 Processor	Warehouse Set	CPU
CM2348	Active Matrix Screen	Warehouse Set	Hardware
CM2349	Monitor Manual	Warehouse Set	Other
CM2350	DOS Operating System	Warehouse Set	Operating System
CM2351	Desktop Computer	Warehouse Set	Hardware
CM2352	Desktop Keyboard	Warehouse Set	Hardware
CM2353	Pentium Processor	Warehouse Set	CPU
CM2354	VGA Monitor	Warehouse Set	Hardware
CM2355	Monitor Manual	Warehouse Set	Other
CM2356	UNIX Operating System	Warehouse Set	Operating System

Oracle Inventory uses category sets in numerous reports and forms. For example, you can summarize demand histories for a particular category of items. Oracle Inventory always displays the inventory default category set but you can run your reports and programs by choosing any category set. The following is a list of forms and reports where Oracle Inventory uses categories:

- Inactive items report
- Item reservations report
- Lot transaction register

- Material account distribution detail
- Serial number transaction register
- Transaction historical summary
- Transaction register
- Transaction source type summary
- Expected Receipts Report
- Inactive items report
- Item categories report
- Item cross-references listing
- Item definition detail
- Item definition summary
- Item demand history report
- Item relationships listing
- Item reservations report
- Item statuses report
- Forecast Comparison Report
- Forecast Detail Report
- Physical inventory accuracy analysis
- Physical inventory counts report
- Transaction historical summary
- Search Items

## Related Topics

Item Category Examples Overview, page 4-50

Planning Example, page 4-51

Purchasing Example, page 4-53

Unlimited Additional Category Sets, page 4-56

## Unlimited Additional Category Sets

In addition to the default category sets, the computer company in the Examples Overview, page 4-50 could use an additional category set to group together a subset of the items that exist in the system. You can define a category set called *Hot Items* with categories such as *Critical* and *Low Supply*. When you define your items, you can assign the *Hot Items* category set and one category within that category set to some of your items. You do not have to assign every item in your system to this category set.

## Related Topics

Planning Example, page 4-51

Purchasing Example, page 4-53

Inventory Example, page 4-55

## Specifying Recommended Categories

You can specify any number of recommended categories for an item catalog group. This is for information/reporting purposes only. You can print the list of categories and use the list as recommended categories when you define items.

### To enter a list of recommended categories to use when assigning categories to the items in this catalog group:

1. Navigate to the Item Catalog Groups window.
2. Select an item catalog group and choose Details. The Item Catalog Group window appears.

Category Set	Category	Description

3. Select the Categories tabbed region.
4. Select a category set and category.
5. Save your work.

## Defining Category Accounts

**Warning:** The category accounts defined in this window are only used if product line accounting has been implemented. If product line accounting is implemented, the category accounts, not the itemsubinventory accounts, are used when entering transactions.

You can use the Category Accounts Summary window to define, query, and update category valuation and expense accounts. If your current organization is a standard costing organization, you can define category accounts at the category and optionally subinventory level. If your current organization is an average costing organization you must define category accounts at the cost group/category level.

You can only define category accounts for categories that belong to the default category set for the product line functional area. See: Defining Category Sets, page 4-42 and Defining Default Category Sets, page 4-46.

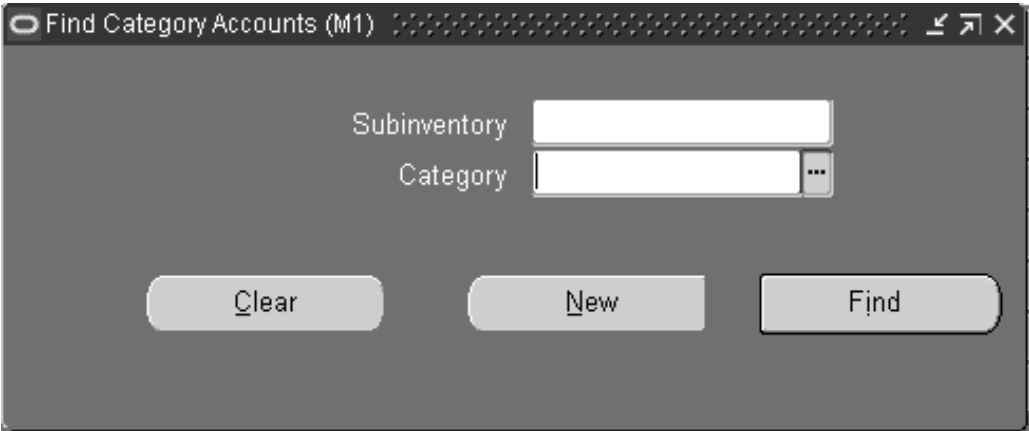
Account Update Restrictions

You cannot update category accounts if any of the restrictions explained in the following table exist:

Condition Preventing Account Update	Standard Costing Organization	Average Costing Organization
On hand Quantity > 0	Quantities exist in the subinventory. <b>Note:</b> If subinventory is null, all subinventories in the organization are considered.	Quantities exist in any locator associated with the cost group
Pending Transactions	Pending transactions associated with the subinventory and category exist	Pending transactions associated with the project and cost group exist
Uncosted Transactions	Uncosted transactions associated with the subinventory and category exist	Unclosed transactions associated with the cost group exist

To define or change category accounts in a standard costing organization:

- 1. Navigate to the Category Accounts window. The Find Category Accounts window appears.



- 2. If you are defining a new category account, choose the New button. If you are changing an existing category account, select a category, or subinventory, or

both, and choose the Find button. In both instances, the Category Accounts Summary window appears.

[illegible]

3. Optionally, select a Subinventory.

If a subinventory is not selected, you can define accounts that are specific to the category. Once you define a category account with a null subinventory, the accounts that are associated with that category are defaulted each time you define a new category/subinventory combination for that category.

For example, if you select a category, override the defaulted organization level accounts, then save your work, the next time you select this category in this window, the new accounts not the organizational level accounts are defaulted. These default accounts can be overridden. Categories with null subinventories can be used as templates when you need to create several category/subinventory combinations.

4. Select a Category.

When you select a category, accounts are defaulted from the organization level. You can change these accounts.

5. Select account numbers for the following:

**Important:** All subinventories that contain items belonging to the selected category set use these accounts for inventory valuation. You therefore cannot change an account if there is on-hand inventory in any of these subinventories.

**Material:** A default general ledger account to accumulate material costs for this category/subinventory combination. This is usually an asset account.

**Outside Processing:** A default general ledger account to accumulate outside processing costs for this category/subinventory combination. This is usually an asset account.

*Material Overhead:* A default general ledger account to accumulate material overhead or burden costs for this category/subinventory combination. This is usually an asset account.

*Overhead:* A default general ledger account to accumulate resource or department overhead costs for this for this category/subinventory combination. This is usually an asset account.

*Resource:* A default general ledger account to accumulate resource costs for this category/subinventory combination. This is usually an asset account.

*Encumbrance:* A default general ledger account to hold the value of encumbrances against subinventory items belonging to this category set.

*Bridging:* This account is optional.

You can also optionally enter an *Analytical Invoice Price Variance*, *Analytical Purchase Mirror*, *Non-Invoiced Sales Order*, *Non-Invoiced Revenue*, *Analytical Revenue Mirror*, *Analytical Margins of Goods Sold*, and *Average Cost Variance* account.

*Analytical Invoice Price Variance:*

*Analytical Purchase Mirror:*

*Non-Invoiced Sales Order:*

*Non-Invoiced Revenue:*

*Analytical Revenue Mirror:*

*Analytical Margins of Goods Sold:*

6. Save your work.

### **To define category accounts in an average costing organization:**

1. Navigate to the Find Category Accounts window.
2. Select New to open the Category Accounts Summary window.

**Important:** You can also enter and update account information for a single category in the Category Accounts window, which you can access by selecting the Open button. See: *Combination Block, Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

3. Select a Category.

When you select a category, accounts are defaulted from the organization level. You can change these accounts.

4. Select a Cost Group.

Cost groups are mandatory. If your current organization is not Project References Enabled, the organization's default cost group is used and cannot be update. If your organization is Project References Enabled, you can select any cost group. See: *Defining Cost Groups, Oracle Cost Management User's Guide* .

5. Select account numbers for the following:

**Important:** All subinventories that contain items belonging to the selected category set use these accounts for inventory valuation. You

therefore cannot change an account if there is on-hand inventory in any of these subinventories.

*Material:* A default general ledger account to accumulate material costs for this category/cost group. This is usually an asset account.

*Outside Processing:* A default general ledger account to accumulate outside processing costs for this category/cost group combination. This is usually an asset account.

*Material Overhead:* A default general ledger account to accumulate material overhead or burden costs for this category/cost group combination. This is usually an asset account.

*Overhead:* A default general ledger account to accumulate resource or department overhead costs for this for this category/cost group combination. This is usually an asset account.

*Resource:* A default general ledger account to accumulate resource costs for this category/cost group combination. This is usually an asset account.

*Encumbrance:* A default general ledger account to hold the value of encumbrances against this category/cost group combination

*Bridging:* This account is optional.

You can also optionally enter an *Analytical Invoice Price Variance*, *Analytical Purchase Mirror*, *Non-Invoiced Sales Order*, *Non-Invoiced Revenue*, *Analytical Revenue Mirror*, *Analytical Margins of Goods Sold*, and *Average Cost Variance* account.

*Analytical Invoice Price Variance:*

*Analytical Purchase Mirror:*

*Non-Invoiced Sales Order:*

*Non-Invoiced Revenue:*

*Analytical Revenue Mirror:*

*Analytical Margins of Goods Sold:*

*Average Cost Variance:*

6. Save your work.

## Overview of Item Cataloging

You can use item cataloging to add descriptive information to items and to partition your Item Master into groups of items that share common characteristics. You configure in advance what is required to uniquely define an item in each group. When you define your items, you assign them to an item catalog group.

To define your catalog, you set up as many distinct item catalog groups as you need to partition your Item Master. Each group has unique characteristics (called *descriptive elements*) that completely describe items belonging to the group.

When you assign an item to an item catalog group, you define values for the descriptive elements that apply to your item. For example, an item catalog group called *Computer* could have a descriptive element called *Processing Speed*. Possible values for *Processing Speed* might be *100MHZ*, *133MHZ*, and so on.

## Benefits

Once the process of defining and cataloging items is complete, you can:

- Provide standard language in referring to items, enabling companies in the same industry to communicate effectively without needing to name their items identically.
- Store a detailed description of what an item is without having to embed that meaning in the item number.
- Use descriptive elements as search criteria for items.
- Update the item description with a concatenated value of the item catalog group information.
- Find common existing parts when developing an engineering prototype.

## Defining Item Catalog Groups

**To define an item catalog group:**

1. Navigate to the Item Catalog Groups window.

	Name	Description	Inactive On	
<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>

Details

2. Enter a unique name for the group.
3. Enter a description.

If you choose to build an item's description from the catalog, the description is built beginning with the information entered here. See: Concatenated Item Descriptions, page 4-63.

**Note:** You can choose to use the Catalog Name instead of the Description as the first element in a concatenated item catalog description. To do this change the *INV:Use catalog name in the item description* profile option to *Yes*. See: Oracle Inventory Profile Options, page 1-16.

4. Save your work.

**To make an item catalog group inactive:**

1. Enter the date on which the catalog group becomes inactive.

As of this date you can no longer assign items to this group. You can use an inactive group in reports and searches.

**To define descriptive elements for an item catalog group:**

1. Select an item catalog group and choose Details. See: Defining Descriptive Elements, page 4-64.

**Related Topics**

Defining Aliases, page 4-65

Specifying Recommended Categories, page 4-57

Overview of Item Cataloging, page 4-61

**Concatenated Item Descriptions**

When you define descriptive elements for an item catalog group, you specify whether the value of a particular descriptive element can be concatenated and used as an item's description.

When you assign an item to a catalog group, you choose descriptive elements that apply to the item, and assign values to the descriptive elements. You can then create a concatenated item description by choosing the Update Description button. If you choose Update Description, Oracle Inventory concatenates the item catalog group information and overwrites the item description with this new information.

**Concatenated Item Description Structure**

Oracle Inventory builds a concatenated item description by combining segments of catalog information. The first segment is either the catalog group Description or the Catalog Name. You can choose which to use by setting the *INV:Use catalog name in the item description* profile option. See: Oracle Inventory Profile Options, page 1-16.

Additional segments consist of the values for descriptive elements that have Description Default turned on.

The Item Catalog Flexfield separator is used as a delimiter between each segment of the combined description. See: Defining Key Flexfield Segments, *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide*.

When the description is displayed, the delimiters appear even if data is missing for some of the descriptive elements. For example, an item catalog group called Computer with a description of Personal Computer, and descriptive elements of Speed (25 MHZ), Size ( ), and Monitor (color), would produce this description:

Personal Computer,25 MHZ,,color

**Related Topics**

Defining Descriptive Elements, page 4-64

Assigning Items to Catalogs, page 5-78

Overview of Item Cataloging, page 4-61

## Defining Descriptive Elements

You can define any number of descriptive elements for an item catalog group. You can also describe whether the descriptive element is required at item definition, and whether the descriptive element value is included by default in the item catalog description.

### Description Default

Descriptive element values can be concatenated and used to create an item's description. You turn this feature off or on for each descriptive element in a catalog group. Turn Description Default on for any element you want included in a concatenated description. You create a concatenated description when assign an item to an item catalog group. See: Assigning Items to Catalogs, page 5-78.

#### To define descriptive elements for an item catalog group:

1. Navigate to the Item Catalog Groups window.
2. Select an item catalog group and choose Details. The Item Catalog Group window appears.

Seq	Name	Description	Required
			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

3. Select the Descriptive Elements tabbed region.
4. Enter a unique sequence number.  
When you assign an item to a group, the descriptive elements are presented in the order you define here.
5. Enter the name of a new descriptive element.

*Examples:* Color, height, texture.

6. Determine whether the descriptive element is required for this catalog group.

When you assign an item to a catalog group, you must enter a value for required descriptive elements in order for the catalog to be considered complete. If an element is not required, entering a value is optional.

7. Determine whether the descriptive element is automatically used to create the catalog description (Description Default).

If you choose to concatenate the value of the descriptive element to create the catalog description, you can use this description to overwrite an existing item description.

8. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Concatenated Item Descriptions, page 4-63

Defining Item Catalog Groups, page 4-62

Overview of Item Cataloging, page 4-61

## Defining Aliases

You can specify any number of aliases for items that belong to a catalog group. This is used for information and reporting purposes only.

### To define an aliases for items in a catalog group:

1. Navigate to the Item Catalog Groups window.
2. Select an item catalog group and Choose Details. The Item Catalog Group window appears.



3. Select Aliases from the Show drop down list.
4. Enter a unique Name for the alias in the name field.
5. Enter a Description for the alias.
6. Save your work.

## **Item Cataloging Examples**

### **Hospital Environment**

In a hospital environment, item cataloging can help doctors identify precisely the drug they want from several that are nearly identical in composition, without extensive research. By defining groups, descriptive elements, and values that are increasingly specific, a doctor can search for the proper drug using the specifics of the chemical structure. The item cataloging feature is highly flexible in that you define your own groups, descriptive elements, and values to suit your own specific needs.

### **Clothing Retailer**

A clothing retailer sells partly through mail order catalogs. Customers want to order apparel over the phone, but they do not always know the item number of what they want. Item cataloging allows an order entry clerk to find the right item based on a general description. This reduces order entry time and increases customer satisfaction.

## Overview of Items

You can define and control items that you stock in inventory. Once defined, you assign items to organizations. You choose whether to have centralized or decentralized control of your items through a variety of item attributes.

### Steps Involved in Defining Items

- Complete the Item Setup steps. See: Overview of Item Setup, page 4-1.
- Use templates and existing items (copying items) to define items in the master organization. See Defining Items, page 5-3.
- Enter values for item attributes. See: Defining Items, page 5-3.
- Enable the item in other organizations. See: Assigning Items to Organizations, page 5-9.

You can also:

- import items using the Open Item Interface, page 5-73
- import items using the Customer Item Interface, page 5-74
- update organization level attributes, page 5-10
- view attributes for an item in single or multiple organizations, page 5-76
- assign items to categories, page 4-48
- assign items to catalogs, page 5-78
- define and view pending statuses, page 4-19
- assign item cross-references, page 4-33
- attach documents to items, page 5-76
- define item relationships, page 5-79
- define manufacturer part numbers, page 5-82
- define item/subinventory information, page 5-84
- define item revisions, page 5-88
- define item transaction defaults, page 5-89
- search for items, page 5-91
- define product families, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*

- delete items, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*

## Master Level vs. Organization Level

Item attributes are the collection of information about an item. Using the Item Attribute Controls window, you can designate whether an item attribute is defined/maintained at the Master level or the Organization level. Attributes at the Master level are the same across all organizations, giving you centralized control over the values assigned. If an attribute is maintained at the Organization level, you can have different values in each organization the item is assigned to and therefore have decentralized control over that attribute. See: *Defining Item Attribute Controls*, page 4-16.

For example, you can define and maintain an item's unit of measure at the Master level. This means that the unit of measure is always the same for the item, no matter in which organization you assign the item. Or, you can designate that an item's unit of measure is maintained at the Organization level. This means that each organization you assign the item to can have a different unit of measure for the item.

Some attributes can be maintained only at one of these levels. The following table lists the attributes that require control at a specific level:

Attribute	Control Level
Base Model	Master
BOM Item Type	Master
Container	Master
Cost of Goods Sold Account	Organization
Create Configured Item, BOM	Master
Cumulative Total Lead Time	Organization
Cumulative Manufacturing Lead Time	Organization
Descriptive Flexfield	Organization
Downloadable	Master
Effectivity Control	Master
Electronic Format	Master
Encumbrance Account	Organization
Engineering Item	Organization
Equipment	Organization
Event	Master
Expense Account	Organization
Fixed Lead Time	Organization
Global Descriptive Flexfield	Organization
Lot Substitution Enabled	Organization

Attribute	Control Level
Match Configuration	Master
Over Return Tolerance	Organization
Over Shipment Tolerance	Organization
Planner	Organization
Planning Exception Set	Organization
Postprocessing Lead Time	Organization
Preprocessing Lead Time	Organization
Processing Lead Time	Organization
Sales Account	Organization
Source Organization	Organization
Source Subinventory	Organization
Under Return Tolerance	Organization
Under Shipment Tolerance	Organization
Variable Lead Time	Organization
Vehicle	Master
WIP Supply Locator	Organization
WIP Supply Subinventory	Organization

Use the Master Item window to define and maintain Master level attributes. You assign default values for Organization level attributes in the Master Item window. Use the Organization Items window to update Organization level attributes. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10.

## Using Statuses and the Search Items Window to Delete Items

An easy way to delete many unrelated items is to define a status such as *delete-me* and assign this status to items tagged for deletion. You can access the Item Search window from the Deletion Groups window and query your list of items to delete by item status and any other relevant search criteria. When your list is complete, simply return to the Deletion Groups window and Oracle Inventory automatically copies over all selected items. See: Defining Item Status, page 4-18.

## Defining Items

There are two ways you can define items from the Master Items window. You can use the Attribute Groups tab, or the Item Folder tab. The Attributes Group tab allows you to select individual attributes, and use the tool menu to apply templates and assign organizations. The Item Folder tab enables you to create an item, apply a default template, and assign the item to an organization all in one window.

Most of the item information is optional. You define only the information you need to maintain the item.

If an application is not installed on your system, the tab is not enabled. For example if Oracle Order Management is not installed on your system, you cannot access the Order Management tab.

**Note:** Throughout this document, engineering items are referred to generically, as *items*.

## Prerequisites

- ☐ Organization parameters, page 2-2
- ☐ Organization parameters, page 2-2
- ☐ Item attribute controls, page 4-16
- ☐ Units of measure, page 3-1
- ☐ Statuses, page 4-18
- ☐ Categories, page 4-40
- ☐ Other entities such as planners when you want to assign them to items

### To define an item using the Attribute Groups Tab:

1. Navigate to the Attribute Groups tab on the Master Item window.

Master Item (V1)

Organization: V1 Vision Operations

Item: AS54888

Description: Sentinel Standard Desktop

Display Attributes: Master Org All

Main Inventory Bills of Material Asset Management Costing Purchasing Receiving Physical Attributes

Unit of Measure

Primary: Each

Dual Control: [v]

Secondary: [ ]

Deviation Factor +: [ ]

Deviation Factor -: [ ]

Conversions

Standard Item specific Both

User Item Type: Finished good

Item Status: Active

Long Description

700MHz Pentium® III processor  
10GB Ultra ATA/33 Hard Drive  
128MB RAM Standard 100MHz ECC SDRAM, 256MB Maximum  
Microsoft Windows® 98  
1.44MB Floppy Disk Drive

2. Enter a unique designator for the item.
3. Optionally, select a Control Level to enable only Master level or Organization level attributes. The default is to enable all attributes.
4. Select an tabbed region to display an item attribute group where you can specify values for attributes in that group.

**Note:** To locate a particular attribute without manually looking through the tabbed regions choose Find Attribute from the Tools menu.

5. Save your work.

**To display existing items:**

1. Choose Find from the Query menu and enter search criteria in the Find Master Items window. If you do not enter search criteria and choose Find, the search is made for all items. The results display in the Master Items Summary folder window.

**To define an item by copying attribute information from an existing item:**

1. From the Master Item window choose Copy From on the Tools menu to open the Copy From window.
2. Enter the name of the item whose attribute information you want to copy.
3. Choose Cancel to close the Copy From window, choose Apply to copy attribute information, or choose Done to copy attribute information and close the Copy From window.

Item attribute information is copied from the copy item to the new item you are defining. You cannot use this process to copy attributes to an existing item.

**Important:** Category relationships, organization assignments, catalog group information, and costs are not copied.

4. Save your work.

**To define an item using a template:**

1. From the Master Item window choose Copy From on the Tools menu.
2. Enter the name of the template you want to apply.
3. Choose Cancel to close the Copy From window, choose Apply to copy template information, or choose Done to copy template information and close the Copy From window.

You can apply multiple templates to the item. The more recent attribute values (from the last template applied) override previous values unless the previous value is not updatable (such as the Primary Unit of Measure, which is never updatable). See: Item Templates, page 4-24.

4. Save your work.

**To copy attributes from an existing item and apply a template at the same time:**

1. From the Master Item window choose Copy From on the Tools menu.
2. Enter the name of the template and the item you want to apply.
3. Choose Cancel to close the Copy From window, choose Apply to copy attribute and template information, or choose Done to copy attribute and template information and close the Copy From window.

Note that the item is copied first, and then the template is applied.

4. Save your work.

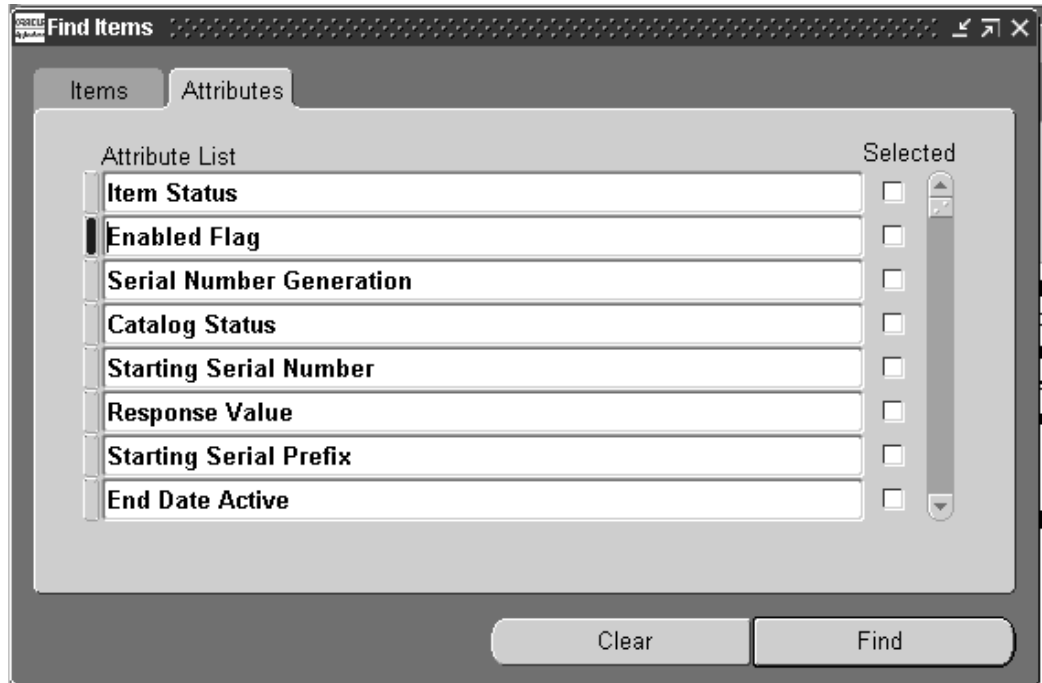
**To copy/view item attributes across multiple organizations within a large organization structure:**

1. Navigate to the Item Attributes Copy form.

The screenshot shows the 'Find Items' dialog box. It has a title bar with the Oracle logo and the text 'Find Items'. Below the title bar are two tabs: 'Items' and 'Attributes'. The 'Items' tab is active. The dialog contains the following fields and controls:

- Hierarchy:** A dropdown menu with a small '...' button to its right.
- Item:** A text input field.
- Items:** A text input field, followed by a hyphen '-' and another text input field.
- Description:** A text input field.
- Item Status:** A text input field.
- Category Set:** A text input field.
- Category:** A text input field.
- Buttons:** 'Clear' and 'Find' buttons located at the bottom right of the dialog.

2. Indicate the organization hierarchy where you want to copy attributes.
3. Indicate an item number, range of items, or an item category to which you wish to copy attributes.
4. Navigate to the Attributes tab and select the attributes to verify. Choose Find.



The Item Attribute Copy window lists all organizations for this item, according to the parameters you have set.

5. Choose the Select All button or checkmark individual attributes, then press the Apply button.

This applies the attribute values to the item across all organizations in the organization hierarchy where the item exists. You should see the updated value.

**Note:** The item attributes that you can view are set at the organization level. You can not modify or see attributes set at the master level.

6. Save your work.

#### **To Define an Item Using the Item Folder Tab:**

1. Navigate to the Master Item window.
2. Select the Folder tab on the Master Item window.

Master Item (V1)

Organization **V1** **Vision Operations**

Default From  
☐ Template ☒ Item  
 Name **Finished Good**

Item	Description	Long Description
AS18947	Sentinel Deluxe Desktop	1GHz Athlon&trade; processor 60GB

New (B) Assign To Org... **M1** **Seattle Manufacturing** Assign Any Org

3. In the Default From region, select Template or Item.
4. Enter the template or item to copy, or select the item or template from the list of values.
5. Enter a unique designator for the item.
6. Enter a Description for the item.
7. Enter the Primary Unit of Measure, or select it from the list of values.
8. Save your work.
9. Select Assign to Org to assign the item to the current organization.
10. Select Assign to Any Org to assign the item to multiple organizations. See Assigning Items to Organizations, page 5-9
11. Save your work.
12. Select New to create another item, and repeat steps 3-11, or close the form when finished.

## Related Topics

Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10

Searching for Data, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Creating Organization Hierarchies, *Using Oracle HRMS - The Fundamentals*

## Updating Item Attributes

To update Master level attributes use the Master Item window. If an attribute is controlled at the Master level, the value of the attribute applies for all organizations in which the item is assigned.

You can use the Organization Item window to update Organization level item attributes. This update window only updates Organization level attributes in your current organization. See: Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10. If you change an Organization level attribute with the Master Item window, you are simply defining the default value for that organization level attribute (and changing the value in the master organization). This default is used when you assign an item to a new organization.

You can use the Item Attribute Copy form to update the value of an item attribute across multiple organizations in a given organization hierarchy. This program enables you to manage item attributes for many organizations in one place. You can examine selected item attributes across organizations, choose an organization that contains model attributes for an item, and copy those attributes to any other organizations at or below the designated hierarchy origin. This aids in the management of item setup and maintenance and is useful for companies that have a large number of inventory organizations utilizing the same item master.

## Assigning Items to Organizations

You can enable your item in all organizations under the master organization, or you can choose to enable your item in specific organizations. You use the master item window in each organization to enter or change organization level attributes. For example you can select Reorder Point planning for an item in one organization, and select Min-Max planning for the same item in another organization.

### To assign an item to an organization:

1. Navigate to the Master Item window.
2. Choose Find from the Query menu to select an item.
3. Choose Organization Assignment from the Tools menu or select the Organization Assignment tab to the to navigate Organization Assignment window.

Master Item (V1)

Item: **AS18947**    **Sentinel Deluxe Desktop**

— Organization Assignment —

Org	Name	Primary Unit of Measure	Assigned
M1	Seattle Manufacturing	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
D1	Singapore Distribution Center	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
D2	Miami Distribution Center	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
E1	Vision Germany	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
E2	Vision Sweden	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
E4	Vision Netherlands	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
E5	Vision France	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
E7	Vision Spain	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
E8	Vision Belgium	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
L01	L01 Manufacturing	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Org Attributes    Assign All

4. The Organization field displays all organizations with this Master Organization. If you want the item enabled in specific organizations click the Assigned field. The item will exist only in the Item Master and the child organizations specified here.
5. Enter the primary unit of measure for the item in this organization.  
If the control level for the primary unit of measure attribute is set to the Master Item level, you cannot select another value here.
6. Save your work.

**To enable the item in all organizations:**

1. Choose the Assign All button:

If you select this option the item exists in the Item Master and all child organizations. You can de-select organization assignments, however, once you save you cannot make changes. If you define additional organizations, you must rechoose this option if you want to associate the item with the new organizations.

If you do not select this option the item belongs to the item master organization only until you assign it to one or more child organizations.

## Related Topics

Implementing the Item Master Organization, page 4-1

Overview of Items, page 5-1

## Updating Organization Level Items

Use the Organization Items window to update Organization level item attributes for your current organization. To update Master level attributes use the Master Items window. See: Defining Items, page 5-3.

**Note:** Throughout this document, we refer to engineering items generically, as *items*.

**To update organization level attributes:**

1. Navigate to the Organization Items Summary folder window.
2. Choose Find from the Query menu to display the Find Items window.
3. Enter search criteria and choose Find to locate the item or items you want to update. Multiple items display in the Organization Items Summary window, a single item displays in the Organization Item window.
4. If your search returned multiple items, select an item and choose Open. The Organization Item window appears.

Organization Item (M1)

Organization: **M1** **Seattle Manufacturing**

Item: **AS18947**

Description: **Sentinel Deluxe Desktop** [ ... ]

Display Attributes: ☐ Master ☒ Org ☐ All

Main | Inventory | Bills of Material | Asset Management | Costing | Purchasing | Receiving | Physical Attributes

**Unit of Measure**

Primary: **Each**

Dual Control: [ ... ]

Secondary: [ ... ]

Deviation Factor +: [ ... ]

Deviation Factor -: [ ... ]

**Conversions**

☐ Standard ☐ Item specific ☒ Both

User Item Type: **Finished good**

Item Status: **Active**

Long Description

1GHz Athlon® processor  
60GB Ultra DMA Hard Drive  
128MB RAM Standard 100MHz SDRAM, 512MB Maximum  
1.44MB Floppy Disk Drive  
Mini-tower

5. Select an alternative region to display an item attribute group where you can update values for organization level attributes in that group.

**Note:** To locate a particular attribute without manually looking through the tabbed regions choose Find Attribute from the Tools menu.

6. Save your work.

#### To update organization level attributes using a Template:

1. From the Organization Item window choose Copy From on the Tools menu.
2. Enter the name of the template you want to apply.
3. Choose Copy. The template is applied immediately.

You can apply multiple templates to the item. The more recent attribute values (from the last template applied) override previous values unless the previous value is not updatable (such as the Primary Unit of Measure, which is never updatable). See: Item Templates, page 4-24.

4. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Defining Item Templates, page 4-30

Defining Items, page 5-3

## Item Attributes Listed in Alphabetical Order

Following is a list of item attributes and the corresponding attribute group to which they belong.

**Acceptable Early Days**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Acceptable Rate****Decrease**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Acceptable Rate Increase**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Accounting Rule**

See: Invoicing, page 5-67

**Activity Cause**

See: Asset Management page , page 5-36

**Activity Notification****Required**

See: Asset Management page , page 5-36

**Activity Source**

See: Asset Management page , page 5-36

**Activity Type**

See: Asset Management page , page 5-36

**Allow Description Update**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Allow Express****Transactions**

See: Receiving, page 5-43

**Allow Substitute****Receipts**

See: Receiving, page 5-43

**Allow Unordered****Receipts**

See: Receiving, page 5-43

**Assemble to Order**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Asset Category**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Asset Item Type**

See: Asset Management page , page 5-36

**ATP Components**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**ATP Rule**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Autocreated****Configuration**

See: Bills of Material, page 5-34

**Auto Expire ASN**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Average Daily Demand  
Calculation Forecast  
Type**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Average Daily Demand  
Calculation Window  
Days**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Back Orderable**

See: Web Option, page 5-71

**Base Model**

See: Bills of Material, page 5-34

**Billing Type**

See: Service, page 5-68

**BOM Allowed**

See: Bills of Material, page 5-34

**BOM Item Type**

See: Bills of Material, page 5-34

**Build in WIP**

See: Work in Process, page 5-62

**Bulk Picked**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Calculate ATP**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Carrying Cost Percent**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Check ATP**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Check Material Shortage**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Collateral Item**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Configurator Model Type**

See: Bills of Material, page 5-34

**Consigned**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Container**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Container Type**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Continuous Inter-Org**

**Transfers**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Contract Duration**

See: Service, page 5-68

**Contract Duration Period**

See: Service, page 5-68

**Contract Item Type**

See: Service, page 5-68

**Convergence Pattern**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Conversions**

See: Main, page 5-24

**Cost of Goods Sold****Account**

See: Costing, page 5-37

**Costing Enabled**

See: Costing, page 5-37

**Create Configured Item****BOM**

See: Bills of Material, page 5-34

**Create Fixed Asset**

See: Service, page 5-68

**Create Supply**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Critical Component**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Cumulative****Manufacturing****Lead Time**

See: Lead Times, page 5-61

**Cumulative Total Lead****Time**

See: Lead Times, page 5-61

**Customer Ordered**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Customer Orders****Enabled**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Cycle Count Enabled**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Default Buyer**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Default Lot Status**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Default Serial Status**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Default Receiving****Subinventory**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Default Shipping****Subinventory**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Default Sales Order****Source Type**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Default Shipping****Organization**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Demand Time Fence**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Demand Time Fence****Days**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Deviation Factor+**

See: Main, page 5-24

**Deviation Factor-**

See: Main, page 5-24

**Dimension Height**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Dimension Length**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Dimension Unit of****Measure**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Dimension Width**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Divergence Pattern**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**DRP Planned**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Downloadable**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Dual Control**

See: Main, page 5-24

**Effectivity Control**

See: Bills of Material, page 5-34

**Electronic Format**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Enable Contract****Coverage**

See: Service, page 5-68

**Enable Defect Tracking**

See: Service, page 5-68

**Enable Provisioning**

See: Service, page 5-68

**Encumbrance Account**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Enforce Ship-To**

See: Receiving, page 5-43

**Engineering Item**

See: Bills of Material, page 5-34

**Equipment**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Event**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Exception Set**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Exclude From Budget**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Expense Account**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Financing Allowed**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Fixed Days Supply**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Fixed Lead Time**

See: Lead Times, page 5-61

**Fixed Lot Multiplier**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Fixed Order Quantity**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Forecast Control**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Hazard Class**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Include in Rollup**

See: Costing, page 5-37

**Inspection Required**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Instance Class**

See: Service, page 5-68

**Internal Ordered**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Internal Orders Enabled**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Internal Volume**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Inventory Asset Value**

See: Costing, page 5-37

**Inventory Item**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Inventory Planning****Method**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Invoice Close Tolerance**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Invoice Enabled**

See: Invoicing, page 5-67

**Invoiceable Item**

See: Invoicing, page 5-67

**Invoicing Rule**

See: Invoicing, page 5-67

**Item Status**

See: Main, page 5-24

**Lead Time Lot Size**

See: Lead Times, page 5-61

**List Price**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Locator Control**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Long Description**

See: Main, page 5-24

**Lot Control**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Lot Expiration (Shelf Life)  
Control**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Lot Merge Enabled**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Lot Substitution Enabled**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Lot Split Enabled**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Lot Status Enabled**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Lot Translate Enabled**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Make or Buy**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Market Price**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Match Configuration**

See: Bills of Material, page 5-34

**Maximum Inventory Days  
of Supply**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Maximum Inventory  
Window**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Maximum Load Weight**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Maximum Order Quantity**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Min-Max Maximum  
Quantity**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Min-Max Minimum  
Quantity**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Minimum Fill Percentage**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Minimum License  
Quantity**

See: Web Option, page 5-71

**Minimum Order Quantity**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Move Order Receipts  
Subinventory**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Negative Measurement  
Error**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Network Logistics  
Trackable**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**OE Transactable**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**OM Indivisible**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Orderable On the Web**

See: Web Option, page 5-71

**Order Cost**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Order Quantity Maximum****Days of Supply**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Order Quantity Fixed****Quantity**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Order Quantity Maximum****Quantity**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Outside Processing Item**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Outside Processing Unit****Type**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Over Return Tolerance**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Over Shipment Tolerance**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Overcompletion****Tolerance Type**

See: Work in Process, page 5-62

**Overcompletion****Tolerance Value**

See: Work in Process, page 5-62

**Overreceipt Quantity****Control Action**

See: Receiving, page 5-43

**Overreceipt Quantity****Control Tolerance**

See: Receiving, page 5-43

**Overrun Percentage**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Payment Terms**

See: Invoicing, page 5-67

**Pegging**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Pick Components**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Picking Rule**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Planned Inventory Point**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Planner**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Planning Method**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Planning Time Fence**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Planning Time Fence****Days**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Positive Measurement****Error**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Postprocessing Lead****Time**

See: Lead Times, page 5-61

**Preprocessing Lead****Time**

See: Lead Times, page 5-61

**Price Tolerance %**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Primary Unit of Measure**

See: Main, page 5-24

**Processing Lead Time**

See: Lead Times, page 5-61

**Purchasable**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Purchased**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Receipt Close Tolerance**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Receipt Date Action**

See: Receiving, page 5-43

**Receipt Days Early**

See: Receiving, page 5-43

**Receipt Days Late**

See: Receiving, page 5-43

**Receipt Required**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Receipt Routing**

See: Receiving, page 5-43

**Receipt Close Tolerance**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Receiving Subinventory**

See: Receiving, page 5-43

**Recovered Part  
Disposition**

See: Service, page 5-68

**Reduce MPS**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Release Authorization  
Required**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Release Time Fence**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Release Time Fence Days**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Repetitive Planning**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Replenishment Point****Minimum Days of Supply**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Replenishment Point****Minimum Quantity**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Reservable**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Restrict Locators**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Restrict Subinventories**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Returnable**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Revision Control**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**RFQ Required**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**RMA Inspection Required**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Round Order Quantities**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Rounding Factor**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Safety Stock Bucket****Days**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Safety Stock Method**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Safety Stock Percent**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Sales Account**

See: Invoicing, page 5-67

**Scheduling Penalty****Inventory Carry**

See: Work In Process, page 5-62

**Scheduling Penalty****Operation Slack**

See: Work In Process, page 5-62

**Secondary**

See: Main, page 5-24

**Serial Generation**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Serial Status Enabled**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Service Request**

See: Service, page 5-68

**Shelf Life Days**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Ship Model Complete**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Shippable**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Shipping Subinventory**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Shrinkage Rate**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Shutdown Type**

See: Asset Management page , page 5-36

**Source Organization**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Source Subinventory**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Source Type  
(Replenishment)**

See: General Planning, page 5-47

**Standard Lot Size**

See: Costing, page 5-37

**Starting Delay (Days)**

See: Service, page 5-68

**Starting Lot Number**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Starting Lot Prefix**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Starting Serial Number**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Starting Serial Prefix**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Stockable**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**Substitution Window**

**Type**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Substitution Window**

**Days**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Supply Locator**

See: Work in Process, page 5-62

**Supply Subinventory**

See: Work in Process, page 5-62

**Supply Type**

See: Work in Process, page 5-62

**Target Inventory Days of  
Supply**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Target Inventory Window**

See: MPS/MRP Planning, page 5-52

**Taxable**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Tax Code (Purchasing)**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Tax Code (Invoicing)**

See: Invoicing, page 5-67

**Taxable**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Track in Installed Base**

See: Service, page 5-68

**Transactable**

See: Inventory, page 5-28

**UN Number**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Under Return Tolerance**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Under Shipment****Tolerance**

See: Order Management, page 5-64

**Unit of Issue**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**Unit Volume**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Unit Weight**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Use Approved Supplier**

See: Purchasing, page 5-38

**User Item Type**

See: Main, page 5-24

**Variable Lead Time**

See: Lead Times, page 5-61

**Vehicle**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Volume Unit of Measure**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**Web Status**

See: Web Option, page 5-71

**Weight Unit of Measure**

See: Physical Attributes, page 5-45

**WIP Supply Locator**

See: Work in Process, page 5-62

**WIP Supply Subinventory**

See: Work in Process, page 5-62

**WIP Supply Type**

See: Work in Process, page 5-62

## Main Attribute Group

Following are the Main attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10.

**Primary Unit of Measure**

This is the stocking and selling unit of measure. Any necessary conversions are based on this unit of measure. This attribute is *not* updatable. See: Defining Units of Measure, page 3-2.

The default primary unit of measure for new items is defined using the INV:Default Primary Unit of Measure profile option. See: Oracle Inventory Profile Options, page 1-16.

The primary unit of measure is the default for invoices and credit memos entered in Oracle Receivables.

**Note:** If an item belongs to both a master organization and a child organization, and these organizations belong to the same costing organization, the primary unit of measure for the item must be the same within both organizations.

**Tracking**

This attribute controls how on-hand balances are tracked. The available values are as follows:

<i>Primary</i>	The system tracks the on-hand balances by the primary unit of measure.
<i>Primary &amp; Secondary</i>	The system tracks the on-hand balances by both the primary and secondary units of measure. This option is only available if you are in a process management enabled organization.

**Pricing**

This attribute controls if pricing is based on the primary or secondary unit of measure. If you set the value to secondary, the system reprices the orders line at ship confirmation.

**Secondary**

If the item is Dual Controlled, you can specify the Secondary unit of measure.

**Defaulting (Dual Control)**

You can stock items in two units of measure. The available choices are as follows:

<i>Fixed</i>	Inventory is stored in Primary and Secondary units of measure. You can enter an item quantity in one unit of measure, and the system will convert the quantity to the second unit of measure. Both quantities display.
<i>Default</i>	Inventory is stored in Primary and Secondary units of measure. You can enter an item quantity in one unit of measure, and the system will convert the quantity to the second unit of measure. Both quantities display. You are enabled to change the quantity in the Secondary unit of measure, without changing the quantity in the Primary unit of measure.
<i>No Default</i>	Inventory is stored in Primary and Secondary units of measure. This option is used when the default conversion between the two units of measure is usually not the same. The system does not automatically display in the Secondary unit of measure when you specify the quantity for the Primary unit of measure. You can manually enter the quantity of the Secondary unit of measure before the transaction can be processed. The secondary quantity can fluctuate from the default conversion by the factors specified in the Deviation + and Deviation- attributes.

### **Deviation Factor +**

You can enter acceptable deviations as decimal values. This produces a plus or minus tolerance of acceptability. For example, if the allowable transaction quantity deviation for the item is 10 percent higher than the established conversion, you would enter 0.10 in this field.

### **Deviation Factor -**

You can enter acceptable deviations as decimal values. This produces a plus or minus tolerance of acceptability. For example, if the allowable transaction quantity deviation for the item is 10 percent lower than the established conversion, you would enter 0.10 in this field.

### **User Item Type**

Oracle provides several types by default at installation. These types correspond to the item templates also provided. Select one of these values, or one you defined with the Item Type window. See: Defining Item Types, page 4-22.

- ATO model
- Finished good
- Freight
- Inventory Type
- Kit
- Model

- Option Class
- Outside processing item
- PTO model
- Phantom item
- Planning
- Product Family
- Purchased item
- Reference item
- Subassembly
- Supply item

## Item Status

Item status codes set or default the values for attributes under status control. User-defined status codes control certain item attributes designated as *status attributes*. The status attributes are:

- BOM Allowed
- Build in WIP
- Customer Orders Enabled
- Internal Orders Enabled
- Invoice Enabled
- Transactable
- Purchasable
- Stockable

These attributes control the functionality of an item over time. See: Status Attributes and Item Status Control, page 4-5, Defining Item Status Codes, page 4-18, and Defining Item Attribute Controls, page 4-16.

The default item status for new items is defined using the INV:Default Item Status profile option. See: Oracle Inventory Profile Options, page 1-16.

## Conversions

<i>Both</i>	Use both item-specific and standard unit of measure conversions. If you defined an item-specific and a standard conversion for the same unit of measure, the item-specific conversion is used.
<i>Item specific</i>	Use only unit of measure conversions unique to this item.
<i>Standard</i>	Use only standard unit of measure conversions. If you want to use only standard conversions do not create item specific conversions.

## Long Description

Indicate the long description for this item. This Long Description is supported in multiple languages.

## Related Topics

Item Attribute Controls, page 4-2

Relationships Between Attributes, page 4-7

## Inventory Attribute Group

Following are the Inventory attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10.

### Inventory Item

Indicate whether to stock and transact this item in Oracle Inventory. You must turn this option on if you want to enable the following item attributes: Stockable, BOM Allowed, Transactable, and Build in WIP.

This is an item defining attribute. If you turn this option on, the item is automatically assigned to the default category set for the Inventory functional area. See: Item Defining Attributes, page 4-5.

### Stockable

Indicate whether to stock this item in Inventory. You can set this attribute only when you turn on the Inventory Item option. Turning this option on enables you to set the Transactable item attribute.

This attribute is optionally set by the Item Status code. See: Status Attributes and Item Status Control, page 4-5.

### Transactable

Indicate whether to allow Inventory transactions. You can set this attribute only when you turn on the Stockable option. This attribute is optionally set by the Item Status code. See: Status Attributes and Item Status Control, page 4-5.

**Note:** Oracle Order Management uses this along with *Stockable* and *Returnable* to determine which authorized returned items can be physically received into inventory. (See also the OE Transactable attribute.)

### Revision Control

Indicate whether to track inventory balances by revision. If you turn this option on you must specify an existing revision number for issues and receipts.

**Important:** You cannot change revision control when an item has onhand quantity. If *Revision Control* is controlled at the Master Item level, the check for on-hand quantity is against the sum of onhand quantities in all child organizations.

**Note:** For Oracle Order Management, if item attribute *Reservable* is checked, you can manually reserve a specific revision at order entry or let Pick Release use Inventory picking rules to suggest the revision when the order is picked. If *Reservable* item attribute is not checked, Inventory picking rules will suggest the revision when the order is picked.

## Reservable

Indicate whether you can create material reservations. You can reserve an item only when you have sufficient inventory.

**Note:** Oracle Inventory has enhanced support for picking non-reservable items. This feature can be employed when on-hand quantities are not closely tracked and when inventory is often driven negative during shipment confirmation. When a line for a non-reservable item is pick released, the system will not attempt to generate allocations for the material; pick confirm will not be required. Instead, the line status is immediately changed to Released and the delivery line becomes eligible for shipment confirmation. The subinventory and locator on the delivery line, which will become the subinventory and locator from which the ship confirmation transaction issues the inventory, is taken from the Shipping Item Transaction Default for that item. If insufficient quantity is available in that location, and if negative quantities are enabled in that organization, the shipment confirmation will drive inventory negative. Reservation control for a subinventory overrides reservation control for an item. In other words, if an item is reservable but a subinventory is not, the item quantity in that subinventory is *not* reservable.

**Note:** If the Reservable attribute is checked, Oracle Order Management allows reservation of the item during order entry. If material hasn't been reserved prior to pick release, pick release creates reservations for material when the pick wave move order is allocated.

**Important:** You cannot turn off reservation control if reservations exist.

## Check Material Shortages

Indicate whether the system will check this item for material shortages. Turn this option on to trigger a material shortage alert and shortage notification during transactions of this item. See: Material Shortage Alerts and Shortage Notifications ., page 7-19

Oracle Inventory and Oracle Shipping execution will automatically backorder a delivery line at pick release if inventory is unavailable for allocation. In the event that no material is available for allocation, the pick wave move order line will be immediately deleted and the delivery line status will change to Backordered. In the event that only part of the required quantity is available, the delivery line will split into the released portion and the backordered portion. The requested quantity on the move order line will update to reflect the quantity that was available for picking, and the move order line will close when the available quantity has been picked. The delivery line can be re-released through the Shipping Transactions form, the Release Sales Orders for, or the Release Sales Orders SRS process.

## Lot Control

---

<i>No control</i>	Do not establish lot control for the item.
<i>Full control</i>	Track inventory balances by lot number. You must specify a lot number for issues and receipts.

---

You can establish lot number control only for an item that has no quantity on hand. If *Lot Control* is controlled at the Master Item level, the check for on-hand quantity is against the sum of on-hand quantities in all child organizations.

**Note:** For Oracle Order Management, if an item is *Reservable*, you can manually reserve a specific lot at order entry or let pick release use Inventory picking rules to suggest the lot when the order is picked. If the item is not *Reservable*, Inventory picking rules will suggest the lot when the order is picked.

## Starting Lot Prefix

Enter a starting prefix for all lot numbers you define for this item. When *Lot Number Generation* is *At item level* in the organization parameters, this prefix is used when you define a lot number.

## Starting Lot Number

Enter a starting numeric suffix for this item only. When *Lot Number Generation* is *At item level* in the organization parameters, this starting numeric suffix is used when you create a lot number. Thereafter, this number is incremented for each succeeding lot. See: Defining Organization Parameters, page 2-10.

## Lot Expiration (Shelf Life) Control

Lot Expiration control governs how long items in a given lot remain available.

---

<i>Shelf life days</i>	Specify a number of days for all lots of an item, beginning on the day you create the lot by receiving the item. You receive a warning message that the lot expires after the specified number of days.
<i>No control</i>	Shelf life control not established for this item
<i>User-defined</i>	Specify an expiration date as you receive each lot. You receive a warning but are not prevented from using the lot after expiration.

---

**Important:** You cannot change lot expiration control when an item has quantity on hand. If *Lot Expiration* is controlled at the Item level, the check for on-hand quantity is against the sum of on-hand quantities in all child organizations.

## Shelf Life Days

Enter the number of days each lot is active. At receipt, the expiration date is determined by adding the shelf life days to the system date (includes the day you define the lot). This is used only when you choose *Shelf life days* for *Lot Expiration Control*.

## Cycle Count Enabled

Turn this option on for automatic cycle count scheduling. See: Overview of Cycle Counting, page 12-1.

## Negative Measurement Error

Enter the percentage of negative variance acceptable before cycle count creates an adjustment transaction. Your physical cycle count can be less than the quantity on hand by an amount less than or equal to this percentage.

For example, suppose quantity on hand is 100 and negative tolerance is 10%. Inventory does *not* require approval for if the counted quantity is within tolerance. For physical counts *under* 90 units, Inventory creates an adjustment, changing the quantity on hand to the physical count.

## Positive Measurement Error

Enter the percentage of positive variance acceptable before cycle count creates an adjustment transaction. Your physical count can be greater than the quantity on hand by an amount less than or equal to this percentage.

For example, suppose quantity on hand is 100 and positive tolerance is 10%. Inventory does *not* require approval for if the counted quantity is within tolerance. For physical counts *over* 110 units, Inventory creates an adjustment, changing the quantity on hand to the physical count.

## Serial Generations

---

<i>At inventory receipt</i>	Create and assign serial numbers when you receive the item. Thereafter, for any material transaction, you must provide a serial number for each unit.
<i>At sales order issue</i>	Create and assign serial numbers when you issue (ship) the item against a sales order. If you select this option, serial numbers are required at ship confirm. If you receive an item on an RMA (return material authorization), you must specify the same serial numbers you created at sales order issue. All other material transactions for this item bypass serial number information.
<i>No control</i>	Serial number control not established for this item. All material transactions involving this item bypass serial number information.
<i>Predefined</i>	Assign predefined serial numbers when you receive the item. Thereafter, for any material transaction, you must provide a serial number for each unit.

---

The following table presents conditions where you can change back and forth between certain options:

Change back and forth between	Change back and forth between	When
Dynamic entry at inventory receipt	Predefined serial numbers	Any time
Dynamic entry at sales order issue	No serial number control	Any time
Dynamic entry at inventory receipt	No serial number control	Item has no on-hand quantity
Dynamic entry at sales order issue	Predefined serial numbers	Item has no on-hand quantity
Predefined serial numbers	No serial number control	Item has no on-hand quantity
Dynamic entry at inventory receipt	Dynamic entry at sales order issue	Item has no on-hand quantity

If *Serial Generation* is controlled at the Item level, the check for on-hand quantity is against the sum of on-hand quantities in all child organizations.

### Starting Serial Prefix

Enter a starting alpha prefix for all serial numbers you define. You must enter a value when you choose *Predefined* and when *Serial Generation* is *At item level* in the organization parameters. This prefix is used when you define your serialized units.

### Starting Serial Number

Enter a starting numeric suffix for all serial numbers for this item only. You must enter a value when you choose *Predefined* and when *Serial Number Generation* is *At item level* in the organization parameters. This starting numeric suffix is used when you define your serialized units. Thereafter, this number is incremented for each succeeding serial number. See: *Defining Organization Parameters*, page 2-10.

### Locator Control

<i>Dynamic entry</i>	Define locators when you use them, either as you receive or ship items.
<i>No control</i>	Locator control not established.
<i>Prespecified</i>	Define locators before you use them.

**Note:** For Oracle Order Management, if an item is *Reservable*, you can manually reserve a specific locator at order entry or let pick release use Inventory picking rules to suggest the locator when the order is picked. If the item is not *Reservable*, Inventory picking rules will suggest the locator when the order is picked.

**Note:** Locator control for an organization or for a subinventory overrides locator control for an item.

### **Restrict Subinventories**

Indicate whether to restrict transactions of this item to or from a subinventory specified in a list you define with the Item/Subinventory Information window. See: Assigning Subinventories to an Item, page 5-84. This option must be turned on if you choose to restrict locators.

### **Restrict Locators**

Indicate whether to restrict transaction of this item to or from a locator specified in the list you define with the Item/Subinventory Information window. You cannot restrict locators unless you also restrict subinventories.

### **Lot Status Enabled**

Indicate whether an item is subject to status control at the Lot Level. For example, a lot may be In Test. A company may have a policy of allowing Lots In Test to be used in planning and reserved, but not shipped. A lot may also be In Quarantine. For example, a company may have a policy of not allowing lots In Quarantine to be used in planning.

If an item is lot-controlled, you can indicate the Default Lot Status. For example, a lot of microprocessors may be at the Quarantine status until a soak test is complete.

### **Serial Status Enabled**

Indicate whether an item is subject to status control at the Serial Level. For example, a company may have a policy of allowing all functions on serial numbers that are New, and a policy of allowing reservations to Reworked serial numbers, not including Reworked items.

If an item is serial-controlled, you can indicate the Default Serial Status. For example, a serial number of analytical equipment may be at the Quarantine status until a soak test is complete.

### **Lot Split Enabled**

Indicate whether a lot-controlled item may split into many lots during the production of a batch.

### **Lot Merge Enabled**

Indicate whether many lots of a lot-controlled item may merge during the production of a batch.

### **Lot Translate Enabled**

Enables you to translate lots within a lot controlled item.

### **Lot Substitution Enabled**

Enables you to substitute lots during a transaction.

### **Bulk Picked**

Enables you to pick items in bulk.

### **Move order Receipt Subinventory**

Sets the default subinventory for move order receipts.

### **Shipping Subinventory**

Sets the default subinventory for shipping.

### **Receiving Subinventory**

Sets the default subinventory for receiving.

## **Related Topics**

Item Attribute Controls, page 4-16

Relationships Between Attributes, page 4-7

## **Bills of Material Attribute Group**

Following are the Bills of Material attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10.

### **BOM Allowed**

*ORACLE BILLS OF MATERIAL AND ORACLE ORDER MANAGEMENT ONLY*

Allows you to define a bill of material for an item, or to assign the item as a component on a bill.

This attribute is optionally set by the Item Status code. See: Status Attributes and Item Status Control, page 4-5.

### **BOM Item Type**

*ORACLE BILLS OF MATERIAL AND ORACLE ORDER MANAGEMENT ONLY*

This attribute is controlled at the Master level only.

Select a type to control bill functionality. You must enter a value here if *BOM Allowed* is turned on.

<i>Model</i>	The item's bill of material lists option classes and options available when you place an order for the model item.
<i>Option Class</i>	This item's bill of material contains a list of related options. Option classes group like options together. Oracle Order Management does not allow ordering of classes outside a model.
<i>Planning</i>	This item's bill of material contains a list of items and planning percentages. A planning item can represent a product family or demand channel. Its bill of material facilitates master scheduling and/or material planning. The total component planning percentages on a planning bill can exceed 100%. Oracle Order Management does not allow ordering of Planning bills.
<i>Product Family</i>	This item can be used as a product family for planning at an aggregate level. See: Product Families, <i>Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide</i> .
<i>Standard</i>	Any item that can have a bill or be a component on a bill, except planning, model, or option class items. Standard items include purchased items, subassemblies, or finished products.

## Base Model

### ORACLE BILLS OF MATERIAL ONLY

This attribute is controlled at the Master level only.

Displays the model from which an ATO configuration was created. In Oracle Order Management, you can place an order for an ATO model, choosing from the list of options. Oracle Bills of Material creates a new configuration item, bill, and routing that captures the chosen options. The configuration item lists the ordered model item as its base model.

## Autocreated Configuration

Select this checkbox if the item is autocreated. If the base model is null, you cannot select this checkbox.

## Engineering Item

Indicates that the item was created using Oracle Engineering. This attribute is not updatable.

## Effectivity Control

This attribute is used by Oracle Bills of Material when calculating lead times from the Routings form. See: Calculating Lead Times, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*., and Creating a Routing, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

<i>Date</i>	A concurrent program uses the date as the parameter.
<i>Model/Unit Number</i>	A concurrent program uses the Unit Number as the parameter.

## Create Configured Item BOM

This item attribute is available only for ATO items. It allows you to create configured item bills of materials based on the following options:

Based on Sourcing	Based on Item Sourcing
<i>Items Based on Model</i>	Item is based on the model.
BOM And Routing Based on Sourcing	BOM and routing are based on Sourcing
Based on Model	The BOM is based on the Model.

## Match Configuration

CTO provides the capability to match existing configurations. You can match the configurations of the models depending on the complexities of the BOM. The available choices are as follows:

Standard	Matches the configuration based on the standard BOM
<i>Container</i>	Matches the configuration based on the container
Null	Matches the configuration on the profile options BOM: Match to existing configurations and BOM Use custom match function.

## Asset Management Attribute Group

Following are the Asset Management attributes and their possible values. If the current organization is Enterprise Asset Management (eAM) enabled (Enabling Organizations for Enterprise Asset Management page, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*), you can access the Asset Management tab. You can set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10.

### Asset Item Type

This attribute identifies the asset item as an Asset Group, Asset Activity, or Rebuildable item. When you create any one of these asset item types using a template, this field automatically populates with the appropriate value. See: Defining Asset Groups page, *Oracle Asset Management User's Guide*, Defining Asset Activities page, *Oracle Asset Management User's Guide*, and Defining Rebuildable Items page, *Oracle Asset Management User's Guide*.

### Activity Type

This is relevant when the Asset Item Type is set to Asset Activity. This indicates the type of maintenance for this asset activity. You use it to define a generic maintenance work order. For example, Inspection, Overhaul, Lubrication, Repairs, Servicing, or Cleaning. See: Asset Activity Types page , *Oracle Asset Management User's Guide*.

### Activity Cause

This is relevant when the Asset Item Type is set to Asset Activity. Specifies what situation caused the work to be generated. For example, Breakdown, Vandalism, Normal Wear, or Settings. See: Asset Activity Causes page , *Oracle Asset Management User's Guide*.

### Activity Source

This is relevant when the Asset Item Type is set to Asset Activity. This specifies the reason the activity needs to be executed. For example, Warranty Compliance, OSHA Compliance, or Military Specification Requirements.

### Shutdown Type

This is relevant when the Asset Item Type is set to Asset Activity. Indicates if this maintenance activity requires a shutdown. For Example, Required and Not Required.

### Activity Notification Required

This is relevant only when the Asset Item Type is set to Asset Activity. Indicates if the asset is moveable, and needs to be brought into the shop for repairs. This field is for information only.

### Related Topics

Defining Asset Activities, *Oracle Asset Management User's Guide*

## Costing Attribute Group

Following are the Costing attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10.

### Costing Enabled

Indicate whether to report, value, and account for any item costs. For example, you might disable costing for reference items, or for invoice only (non-stock) items that you never ship and never hold in inventory.

**Important:** Organizations using average costing always maintain their own item costs, regardless of the control level set for the *Costing Enabled* attribute. See: Overview of Cost Management, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.

This is an item defining attribute. If you turn this option on, the item is automatically assigned to the default category set for the Oracle Cost Management functional area. See: Item Defining Attributes, page 4-5.

## Inventory Asset Value

Indicate whether to value an item as an asset in inventory. Turning this option off indicates an expense item.

## Include in Roll up

*ORACLE BILLS OF MATERIAL AND ORACLE COST MANAGEMENT ONLY*

Indicate whether to include an item in the cost roll up.

## Cost of Goods Sold Account

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter a general ledger account to use as a source for the Cost of Goods Sold Account. The default cost of goods sold account is set when you define organization parameters. See: *Defining Organization Parameters*, page 2-5.

## Standard Lot Size

*ORACLE BILLS OF MATERIAL AND ORACLE COST MANAGEMENT ONLY*

Enter the standard lot size Oracle Bills of Material uses to calculate assembly lead times. Oracle Cost Management uses this value to calculate unit costs for sub-elements with a Lot basis type. This lot size is separate from the lead time lot size. See: *Calculating Manufacturing Lead Times, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide* and *Routings, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

## Related Topics

Item Attribute Controls, page 4-16

Relationships Between Attributes, page 4-7

## Purchasing Attribute Group

Following are the Purchasing attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: *Defining Items*, page 5-3 and *Updating Organization Level Items*, page 5-10.

### Purchased

*ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY*

Indicate whether to purchase and receive an item. Turning this option on allows you to set the *Purchasable* attribute.

This is an item defining attribute. If you turn this option on, the item is automatically assigned to the default category set for the Oracle Purchasing functional area. See: *Item Defining Attributes*, page 4-5.

If an item is vendor managed, you must turn on this option.

### Purchasable

*ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY*

Indicate whether to order an item on a purchase order. You can set this only when *Purchased* is turned on.

Turning *Purchasable* off allows you to temporarily restrict the ability to buy. If *Purchasable* is set to Master Level control, then *Purchased* must be set to Master Level control.

This attribute is optionally set by the Item Status code. See: Status Attributes and Item Status Control, page 4-5.

### Use Approved Supplier

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Indicate whether to use only approved suppliers. If you turn this option on, Oracle Purchasing prevents you from approving a purchase order for an item if you do not use an approved supplier.

### Allow Description Update

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Indicate whether to allow updates to the item description on a purchasing document line for an item. See: Defining Purchasing Options, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

### RFQ Required

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Indicate whether to require an item quotation when requesting an item. Oracle Purchasing defaults this value on requisition lines for this item. Leave this field blank if you want Inventory to use the value defined in the Purchasing Options window for transactions involving this item. See: Defining Purchasing Options, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

### Outside Processing Item

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Indicate whether you can add the item to an outside processing purchase order line. You can turn this option on only if *Purchased* is also on.

In addition, this option controls whether you can attach an item to a resource in the Resource window. See: Defining a Resource, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide* and Outside Processing, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

### Outside Processing Unit Type

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Select an option to determine the quantity of an outside processing item you requisition, purchase and receive:

---

<i>Assembly</i>	You purchase an outside processing item based on the number of assemblies you ship to the supplier.
<i>Resource</i>	You purchase an outside processing item based on the number of assemblies times the resource usage rate or amount.

---

### Taxable

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Indicate whether the supplier charges a tax. Oracle Purchasing uses the taxable status together with the tax code you associate with a location to determine whether a purchase order shipment is taxable, and what the tax code that applies to this shipment is. Leave this field blank if you want Inventory to use the value defined in the Purchasing Options window for transactions involving this item. See: Defining Purchasing Options, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

## **Tax Code**

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Select the appropriate tax code for the item. The tax code shows the tax authorities and rates that are available to use for this item. You must select the taxable attribute to enable this field.

## **Receipt Required (Three-Way Invoice Matching)**

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Indicate whether you must receive an item before you can pay the invoice. Leave this field blank if you want Inventory to use the value defined in the Purchasing Options window for transactions involving this item. See: Defining Purchasing Options, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

## **Inspection Required (Four-Way Invoice Matching)**

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Indicate whether to inspect an item upon receipt from the supplier, before paying the corresponding invoice. Leave this field blank if you want Inventory to use the value defined in the Purchasing Options window for transactions involving this item. See: Defining Purchasing Options, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

## **Default Buyer**

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Enter the buyer assigned to purchase an item. Oracle Purchasing displays the buyer you enter here as the suggested buyer for a requisition. See: Defining Buyers, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

## **Unit of Issue**

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Enter the unit of measure you typically use to issue the item from inventory. Oracle Purchasing uses this as the default for internal requisition lines sourced from inventory.

You use units of issue to round order quantities, minimizing shipping, warehousing, and handling costs. The unit of issue must be the same for all units of measure belonging to the same unit of measure class as the primary unit of measure. See: Defining Unit of Measure Classes, page 3-1.

## **Receipt Close Tolerance**

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Enter the percentage tolerance Oracle Purchasing uses to automatically close purchase order shipments. Oracle Purchasing automatically closes a shipment when your unreceived quantity is within the quantity tolerance percentage of the shipment.

For example, if the original shipment quantity is 50, and you enter 10 here (10%), Oracle Purchasing automatically closes the shipment for receiving when you receive 45 or more.

*Closed for Receiving* is a status change only. You can receive additional items against the shipment later.

### Invoice Close Tolerance

#### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Enter the percentage tolerance Oracle Purchasing uses to automatically close purchase order shipments. Oracle Purchasing automatically closes a shipment when your uninvoiced quantity is within the quantity tolerance percentage of the shipment.

For example, if the original shipment quantity is 50, and you enter 10 here (10%), Oracle Purchasing automatically closes the shipment for invoicing when you invoice match 45 or more.

*Closed for Invoicing* is a status change only. You can invoice match additional items against the shipment later.

### UN Numbers

#### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Enter the United Nations identification number. Oracle Purchasing uses UN numbers to identify specific materials (hazardous materials, for example) for international trade purposes. See: *Defining UN Numbers, Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

### Hazard Class

#### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Oracle Purchasing uses hazard classes to identify categories of hazardous materials for international trade purposes. See: *Defining UN Numbers, Oracle Purchasing User's Guide* *Defining Hazard Classes, Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

### List Price

#### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Enter the value that Oracle Purchasing uses as the default price on a purchase order, requisition, RFQ, or quotation.

Oracle Receivables uses this value as the default unit selling price on a transaction. Note that this is the original inventory item price used by Purchasing and therefore should be used as a guide only.

When performing supplier inventory replenishment, a List Price must be specified in order to automatically generate a requisition.

### Market Price

#### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Enter the market value for an item. Oracle Purchasing copies the market price to the purchase order lines you create.

## Price Tolerance

### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Enter the price tolerance percent, the maximum price percentage over the normal price range for an item. For example, if the tolerance percent is 5, the maximum acceptable price on a purchase order is 5% over the requisition price. Any purchase order price 5% above the requisition price is unacceptable, and you cannot approve the purchase order.

## Rounding Factor

### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Enter a number between 0 and 1. This factor determines how to round the quantity on an internal requisition that results from conversions between the requisition line unit of measure and the item unit of issue. This factor insures that the unit of issue resolves to an integer, rather than a fractional amount.

For example, suppose the requisition line unit of measure is each, the unit of issue is dozen. for an internal requisition of 20 each, Oracle Purchasing converts the order quantity to 1.75 dozen. With a rounding factor of 0.6 oracle Purchasing rounds up the order quantity to 2 dozen. (Rounding factor of 0.75 also rounds up to 2 dozen.) With a rounding factor of 0.8, Oracle Purchasing rounds down to 1 dozen.

Oracle Purchasing either performs rounding automatically or advises you of the suggested quantity depending on how you set the purchasing options. See: Overview of Internal Requisitions, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

## Encumbrance Account

### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the default encumbrance account Oracle Purchasing uses when receiving an item. If the item encumbrance account does not exist, Oracle Purchasing uses the subinventory account. You encumber, or reserve against funds, when the purchase requisition or purchase order is approved. When you deliver into a subinventory you reverse the encumbrance. The total receipts plus encumbrances equals your total funds spent.

## Expense Account

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the default inventory account for expense items. This attribute is used only when *Inventory Asset Value* is turned off. Oracle Purchasing debits this account when you receive an item into inventory only if the item is expensed. If you receive into an expense subinventory, Oracle Purchasing uses the expense account you assigned to the subinventory. If you do not define the account here, Oracle Purchasing uses the expense account assigned to the item.

## Asset Category

### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Enter the asset category for the item. Oracle Assets uses this attribute to classify your fixed assets. All assets in a category share default information, such as the accounts used when you post to the general ledger. You can enter this field only if you use Oracle Assets. See: Setting Up Asset Categories, , *Oracle Assets User's Guide*

Related Topics

- Item Attribute Controls, page 4-16
- Relationships Between Attributes, page 4-7

Receiving Attribute Group

Following are the Receiving attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10.

Receipt Date Action

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY	
None	No receipt date exception enforced.
Reject	Reject receipts when the receive date is outside the range defined by <i>Days Early Receipt Allowed</i> or <i>Days Late Receipt Allowed</i> .
Warning	Display a warning message if you attempt to receive an item outside the range defined by <i>Days Early Receipt Allowed</i> or <i>Days Late Receipt Allowed</i> , but perform the receipt, anyway.

Receipt Days Early

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Enter the number of days before the promise date you can receive an item without warning or rejection. For example, if you enter 3 and the promise date is a Friday, you can receive the item on Tuesday.

Note that Oracle Purchasing uses regular calendar days (including weekends and holidays) in this calculation.

If the promise date does not exist, Oracle Purchasing uses the need by date.

Receipt Days Late

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Enter the number of days after the promise date you can receive an item without warning or rejection. For example, if you enter 2 and the promise date is a Monday, you can receive the item on Wednesday.

Note that Oracle Purchasing uses regular calendar days (including weekends and holidays) in this calculation.

If the promise date does not exist, Oracle Purchasing uses the need by date.

Over-Receipt Quantity Control Action

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

<i>None</i>	No over tolerance enforced.
<i>Reject</i>	Reject receipts over the tolerance quantity. You receive an error message and are prevented from receiving quantities exceeding the order quantity by more than the <i>Quantity Received Tolerance</i> percent.
<i>Warning</i>	A warning message displays if you accept receipts over the quantity determined by the <i>Over-Receipt Quantity Control Tolerance</i> percent, but does perform the receipt.

## Over-Receipt Quantity Control Tolerance

### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Enter the quantity received tolerance percent, the maximum acceptable over-receipt percentage, used by the Over-Receipt Quantity Control Action attribute. For example, if the tolerance percent is 5, then the acceptable quantity on a receipt transaction is within 5% of the quantity you order on a purchase order line. Any quantity more than 5% over the order quantity is unacceptable.

## Allow Substitute Receipts

### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Indicate whether to allow receipt of defined substitutes in place of this item. You define valid substitutes with the Item Relationships window. See: Defining Item Relationships, page 5-79. Leave this field blank if you want Inventory to use the value defined in the Receiving Options window for transactions involving this item. See: Defining Receiving Options, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

## Allow Unordered Receipts

### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Indicate whether you can receive an item without a purchase order. If this option is on, you can later match the receipt to the appropriate purchase order. If this option is off, all receipts for an item must have a corresponding purchase order. Leave this field blank if you want Inventory to use the value defined in the Receiving Options window for transactions involving this item. See: Defining Receiving Options, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

## Allow Express Transactions

### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Indicate whether you can deliver all distributions for this item with one data entry transaction if the quantity to deliver equals the purchase order line balance. If this option is turned off, you must deliver individual distributions separately. Leave this field blank if you want Inventory to use the value defined in the Receiving Options window for transactions involving this item. See: Defining Receiving Options, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

## Receipt Routing

### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

<i>Direct</i>	At receipt, deliver an item directly to its location.
<i>Inspection</i>	Receive an item first, inspect it, then deliver.
<i>Standard</i>	Receive an item first, then deliver without inspection.

## Enforce Ship-to

### ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Select an option to control whether the supplier can deliver to a location that differs from the ship-to location defined on the purchase order:

<i>None</i>	No ship-to location enforced.
<i>Reject</i>	Prevent receipt of items not received to their purchase order ship-to location.
<i>Warning</i>	Display a warning message if you attempt to receive an item to a location that differs from the purchase order ship-to location, but perform the receipt, anyway.

## Related Topics

Item Attribute Controls, page 4-16

Relationships Between Attributes, page 4-7

## Physical Attribute Group

Following are the Physical item attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10.

### Weight Unit of Measure

Enter a weight unit of measure.

### Unit Weight

Enter the weight for one unit of the item in the *Weight Unit of Measure*.

### Volume Unit of Measure

Enter a volume unit of measure.

### Unit Volume

Enter the volume for one unit of the item in the *Volume Unit of Measure*.

### Container

Select *Container* to identify items that are containers used for shipping sales orders.

**Vehicle**

Select *Vehicle* to identify items that are vehicles used for shipping sales orders.

**Container Type**

For items identified as containers, enter the container type. See: *Defining Container Types*, page 4-17.

**Internal Volume**

Enter the internal volume of the container or vehicle in the same UOM as the Unit Volume. This attribute is used by shipping to calculate container capacity restrictions.

**Maximum Load Weight**

Enter the maximum load weight of the container or vehicle in the same UOM as the Unit Weight.

**Minimum Fill Percentage**

Enter the minimum fill percentage under which the container or vehicle should be used.

**Dimension Unit of Measure**

Dimension unit of measure for an item.

**Dimension Length**

Item length.

**Dimension Width**

Item width.

**Dimension Height**

Item height.

**Collateral Item**

Indicate whether the item is collateral. When you register collateral as a promotion in Oracle Sales and Marketing, you can link it to the item you define here. Then you can use Oracle Sales and Marketing to include this collateral item in a fulfillment request for a contact or a mass mailing. Oracle Sales and Marketing displays a list of valid collateral when creating a fulfillment request or mass mailing, based on the items you define with this flag.

**Event**

Indicate whether the item created is an Event item. See: *Event, Oracle Marketing User's Guide*

**Equipment**

Indicate whether this is an Equipment item, used in Oracle Warehouse Management. See: *Set Up or Verify Equipment Items, Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.

**Electronic Format**

Indicate whether this item exists only in electronic format and not physical. This attribute is used in Oracle Marketing.

**Downloadable**

Indicate whether this item is downloadable. This attribute is used in Oracle Marketing.

**OM Indivisible**

Indicate whether this item can be ordered in fractions. This attribute support indivisible units of measure.

**Related Topics**

- Item Attribute Controls, page 4-16
- Relationships Between Attributes, page 4-7

**General Planning Attribute Group**

Following are the General Planning attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10.

**Inventory Planning Method**

Select an option for organization level planning. See: Assigning Subinventories to an Item, page 5-84 or Assigning Items to a Subinventory, page 5-86.

<i>Min-max</i>	You define a minimum quantity that you want on hand. When you reach this quantity, you reorder. You also define a maximum on-hand quantity that you do not want to exceed.
<i>Not planned</i>	No planning method used. Select this option for MRP/MPS planned items.
<i>Reorder point</i>	The reorder point is calculated based on the planning information you define for this item.

**Planner**

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the material planner assigned to plan this item. You must define planner codes for your organization before updating this attribute. See: Defining Planners, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

The planner defined here is responsible for approving all move order lines requesting the item if move order approvals are used. See: Overview of Move Orders, page 7-50.

If an item is vendor managed, you must enter a planner for the item.

## Make or Buy

Select the option that applies to items with *Inventory Item* set to *Yes*. The Planner Workbench uses this to default an appropriate value for implementation type. You cannot change the value of the flag if open orders exist for the item.

---

<i>Make</i>	Usually manufactured. The Planner Workbench defaults the implementation type <i>Discrete job</i> . The planning process passes demand down from manufactured items to lower level components.
<i>Buy</i>	Usually purchased. The Planner Workbench defaults the implementation type to <i>Purchase Requisition</i> . The planning process does <i>not</i> pass demand down from purchased items to lower level components.

---

**Important:** You must also set *Purchasable* to *Yes* to create purchase requisitions and purchase orders. If you set *Build in WIP* to *Yes*, you can use the Planner Workbench to implement planned orders as discrete jobs.

See: Overview of Material Requirements Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guid* and Creating Planning Exception Sets, *Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guid*.

## Min-Max Minimum Quantity

Enter the quantity minimum for min-max planning. If an item is min-max planned, the Min-Max Planning Report suggests a new order when quantity drops to the min-max minimum. See: Min-Max Planning, page 9-6.

## Min-Max Maximum Quantity

Enter the quantity maximum for min-max planning. If an item is min-max planned, the Min-Max Planning Report suggests an order that brings on-hand up to the min-max maximum. See: Min-Max Planning, page 9-6.

## Minimum Order Quantity

Enter the minimum order quantity or repetitive rate (units per day). Planning algorithms (reorder point, min-max, MPS, and MRP) use this to modify the size of planned order quantities or repetitive daily rates. For discrete items, when net requirements fall short of the minimum order quantity, planning algorithms suggest the minimum order quantity. For repetitive items, when average daily demand for a repetitive planning period falls short of the minimum order quantity, planning algorithms suggest the minimum order quantity as the repetitive daily rate. For example, use this to define an order quantity below which it is unprofitable to build the item. See: Overview of Material Requirements Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide* and Overview of Inventory Planning and Replenishment, page 9-1.

## Maximum Order Quantity

Enter the maximum order quantity or repetitive rate (units per day) of the item. Planning algorithms (reorder point, min-max, MPS, and MRP) use this to modify the size

of planned order quantities or repetitive daily rates. For discrete items, when net requirements exceed the maximum order quantity, planning algorithms suggest the maximum order quantity. For repetitive items, when average daily demand for a repetitive planning period exceeds of the maximum order quantity, planning algorithms suggest the maximum order quantity as the repetitive daily rate. For example, use this to define an order quantity above which you do have insufficient capacity to build the item. See: Overview of Material Requirements Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*, Overview of Repetitive Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*, and Overview of Inventory Planning and Replenishment, page 9-1.

## Order Cost

Enter the fixed cost associated with placing an order of any quantity.

## Carrying Cost Percent

Enter the percentage used to calculate the annual carrying cost. This is the percentage of the unit cost that represents your internal cost to stock one unit for one year.

## Source Type (Replenishment)

<i>Inventory</i>	Fill requests by creating internal requisitions that become internal sales orders, pulling stock from existing inventory.
<i>Supplier</i>	Fill requests by creating purchase requisitions that become purchase orders, procuring the item from a supplier.
<i>Subinventory</i>	Fill requests by creating move order requisitions that become move orders, pulling stock from an existing subinventory.

**Important:** If you are using Supplier Scheduling, it is generally recommended that this field be left blank. Otherwise, it could override your sourcing rules.

## Source Organization

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Optionally enter the organization from which an internal requisition draws the item. This applies only when *Inventory* is the replenishment source type.

You can choose organizations that meet the following criteria:

- the item is assigned to the source organization
- the source organization has a valid inter-organization relationship with the current organization

See: Defining Inter-Organization Shipping Networks, page 6-21.

The source organization can be your current organization if the item is MRP planned and you choose a non-nettable Source Subinventory.

## Source Subinventory

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the subinventory within the source organization from which an internal requisition draws the item. This applies only when *Inventory* or *Subinventory* is the replenishment source, and only when you specify a source organization. For MRP planned items, you must enter a non-nettable source subinventory when the source organization is the current organization.

## Safety Stock Method

Select an option to plan use of fixed or dynamically calculated safety stock quantities. For MRP/MPS planned items, you must set the Inventory Planning Method attribute to *Not planned*, then choose the *MRP planned percent* option here.

---

<i>MRP planned percent</i>	Calculate safety stock as a user-defined percentage ( <i>Safety Stock Percent</i> ) of the average gross requirements for a user-defined number of days. For discrete items, the user-defined number of days is the <i>Safety Stock Bucket Days</i> . For repetitive items, the user-defined number of days is the repetitive planning period. Note that safety stock for an item varies as the average gross requirements vary during the planning process.
<i>Non-MRP planned</i>	Calculate safety stock using methods defined by the Enter Item Safety Stocks window. You can use mean absolute deviation or user-defined percentage of forecasted demand. For Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning and Supply Chain Planning, these safety stock quantities are fixed. The Snapshot portion of the planning process loads them, and they do not vary during the planning process itself.

---

See: Overview of Material Requirements Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*, Entering and Reloading Item Safety Stocks, page 9-15, and Overview of Inventory Planning and Replenishment, page 9-1.

## Safety Stock Bucket Days

ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY

Enter the number of days to dynamically calculate safety stock quantities. The planning process multiplies the *Safety Stock Percent* by the average gross requirements and divides by the number of days you enter here. See: Overview of Material Requirements Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

## Safety Stock Percent

ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY

Enter the percent to dynamically calculate safety stock quantities for the item. The planning process multiplies this percent by the average gross requirements and divides by the *Safety Stock Bucket Days*.

The planning process uses this attribute when you set Safety Stock to *MRP planned percent*. See: *Overview of Material Requirements Planning, Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

### **Fixed Order Quantity**

*ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY*

Enter the quantity used to modify the size of planned order quantities or repetitive daily rates. When net requirements fall short of the fixed order quantity, the planning process suggests the fixed order quantity. When net requirements exceed the fixed order quantity, the planning process suggests multiple orders for the fixed order quantity.

For discrete items, use this attribute to define a fixed production or purchasing quantity. For repetitive items, use this attribute to define a fixed production rate. For example, if your suppliers can provide the item in full truckload quantities only, enter the full truckload quantity as the fixed order quantity. See: *Overview of Material Requirements Planning, Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide* and *Overview of Repetitive Planning, Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

### **Fixed Says Supply**

*ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY*

Enter the number of days used to modify the size and timing of planned order quantities. The planning process suggests planned order quantities that cover net requirements for the period defined by this value. The planning process suggests one planned order for each period. For example, use this to reduce the number of planned orders for a discrete component of a repetitive item. See: *Overview of Material Requirements Planning, Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

### **Fixed Lot Multiplier**

Enter the fixed lot multiple quantity or repetitive rate (units per day). Planning algorithms (reorder point, min-max, MPS, and MRP) use this to modify the size of planned order quantities or repetitive daily rates.

When net requirements fall short of the fixed lot size multiplier quantity, planning algorithms suggest a single order for the fixed lot size multiplier quantity. When net requirements exceed the fixed lot size multiplier quantity, planning algorithms suggest a single order that is a multiple of the fixed lot size multiplier.

### **Replenishment Point Minimum Quantity (Vendor Managed)**

This is the minimum quantity allowed before replenishment occurs.

### **Replenishment Days of Supply (Vendor Managed)**

This is the minimum allowed days of supply before replenishment must occur.

### **Maximum Order Quantity (Vendor Managed)**

This is the maximum quantity allowed for replenishment reorder

**Order Quantity Maximum Days of Supply (Vendor Managed)**

This is the maximum allowed days of supply for replenishment reorder.

**Fixed Quantity (Vendor Managed)**

This is a fixed quantity for reorder.

**Release Authorization Required**

Authorization is required before a sales order is created. You can set the authorization as follows:

- *Customer*: You must obtain release authorization from the customer.
- *Supplier*: You must obtain release authorization from the supplier.
- *None*: Release authorization is not required.

**Consigned**

If selected, the item is consigned, meaning residing at your location, but owned by the supplier.

**Auto Expire ASN**

If selected, the advanced shipment notice for the item expires.

**MPS / MRP Planning Attribute Group**

Following are the MPS/MRP Planning item attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10.

**Planning Method**

*ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY*

Select the option that Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning uses to decide when to plan the item:

<i>Not planned</i>	The item does not require long-term planning of material requirements. Choose this option for high volume and/or low cost items that do not warrant the administrative overhead of MRP; typically dependent demand items. You cannot use this option unless the Pick Components attribute is checked. See: Order Management Attribute Group, page 5-64.
<i>MRP planning</i>	Choose this option for non-critical items that do not require manual planning control, typically dependent demand items.
<i>MPS planning</i>	You master schedule the item and require manual planning control. Choose this option for items with independent demand, items that are critical to your business, or items that control critical resources.
<i>MRP/DRP Planned</i>	Choose this option when you want both MRP and DRP planning for the item.
<i>MPS/DRP Planned</i>	Choose this option when you want both MPS and DRP planning for the item.
<i>DRP Planned</i>	Choose this option when you have multiple organizations for which you are exercising Distribution Requirements Planning for the item.

This is an item defining attribute. If you select *MPS* or *MRP planning*, the item is automatically assigned to the default category set for the Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning functional area. See: Item Defining Attributes, page 4-5.

See also: Overview of Material Requirements Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

## Forecast Control

### ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY

Select an option to determine the types of demand you place for the item. This guides the key processes of two-level master scheduling: forecast explosion, forecast consumption, planning, production relief, and shipment relief. This is appropriate only for items that are models, option classes, options, or mandatory components of models and option classes.

<i>Consume</i>	You forecast demand directly, rather than by exploding forecast demand.
<i>Consume and derive</i>	You forecast demand directly, explode forecast demand, or use a combination of both methods.
<i>None</i>	You place sales order demand but do not forecast demand.

See: Overview of Two-Level Master Scheduling, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

## Exception Set

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the name of the planning exception set that groups together the sensitivity controls and exception time periods for item-level planning exceptions for the item. The item-level planning exceptions include: overcommitted, shortage, excess, and repetitive variance. The planning process uses this attribute to decide when to raise planning exceptions for the item.

Since different items may require different sensitivity controls and exception time periods, you can define multiple planning exception sets and assign different sets to different items. In other cases, where many items require the same sensitivity controls and exception time periods, you can associate the same set to multiple items. See: Overview of Material Requirements Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide* and Creating Planning Exception Sets, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

## Pegging

Enter the pegging option. See: Reviewing Item Planning Information, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

---

<i>Soft Pegging</i>	This option allocates supply to demand based on the Reservation Level option set in the MRP Plan options. See: Reviewing or Adding Plan Options, <i>Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide</i> .
<i>End Assembly Pegging</i>	This option traces the end assembly the item is pegged to at the top of the bill of material. Even if you do not select end assembly pegging, you can still calculate and view end assemblies on-line.
<i>End Assembly / Soft Pegging</i>	Choose this option for both soft pegging and end assembly pegging.
<i>Hard Pegging</i>	This option allocates supply to demand based on the Reservation Level option set in the MRP Plan options. This pegs supply to demand and demand to supply by project at all levels of a bill of material. This allows you to pre-allocate supply to demand and generate planned orders based on the plan level options. See: Reviewing or Adding Plan Options, <i>Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guid</i> .
<i>End Assembly / Hard Pegging</i>	Choose this option for both hard pegging and end assembly pegging.
<i>None</i>	This option disables project material allocation, end assembly pegging, and full pegging.

---

**Note:** You must use the memory-based planner to calculate end assembly pegging.

### Planned Inventory Point

Indicates if the item is an Inventory Point item. This means that material can be stored at the item level without losing materials or quality characteristics. Inventory Points generally point to major stocking phases in the manufacturing cycle.

### Create Supply

*ORACLE ADVANCE PLANNING AND SCHEDULING ONLY*

Indicates if supply can be suggested for this item.

### Round Order Quantities

*ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY*

Indicate whether the planning process uses decimal or whole number values when calculating planned order quantities or repetitive rates. When this option is turned on, decimal values round up (never down) to the next whole number. The planning process carries any excess quantities and rates forward into subsequent periods as additional supply. See: Overview of Material Requirements Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide* and Enforce Integer Requirements, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

### Exclude from Budget

If selected, the item is excluded from the budget.

### Critical Component

If selected, flags the item as a critical component for MPS and DRP planning. This allows you to plan master scheduled items with respect to only critical component and their material resource constraints.

### Shrinkage Rate

*ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY*

Enter a factor that represents the average amount of material you expect to lose during manufacturing or in storage. The planning process inflates demand to compensate for this expected loss. For example, if on average 20% of all units fail final inspection, enter 0.2; the planning process inflates net requirements by a factor of 1.25 ( $1 / 1 - \text{shrinkage rate}$ ). See: Overview of Material Requirements Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

### Acceptable Early Days

*ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY*

Enter the number of days before which the planning process will not reschedule orders. The planning process only suggests rescheduling out if:

- The new calculated order date is later than the original order due date plus the acceptable early days.
- the new calculated order does not violate the order of current schedule receipts.

For example, if the original order due date is 10-JUN, and **Acceptable Early Days** is 3, the planning process not suggest rescheduling if the new due date is less than or equal

to 13-JUN. When rescheduling does not occur (because of Acceptable Early Days), a second order, due before the first, will not be rescheduled past the first order.

This lets you reduce plan nervousness and eliminate minor reschedule recommendations, especially when it is cheaper to build and carry excess inventory for a short time than it is to reschedule an order.

This applies to discrete items only. For repetitive items, use *Overrun Percentage*. See: Overview of Material Requirements Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

## Repetitive Planning

ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY

Indicate whether to plan material requirements in repetitive daily rates. The planning process suggests repetitive schedules you can implement using the Planner Workbench. Turn this option off to plan material requirements in discrete quantities. The planning process suggests planned orders you can implement as discrete jobs or as purchase requisitions. See: Overview of Planner Workbench, *Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

## Overrun Percentage

ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY

Enter a percentage the planning process uses to suggest new daily rates. The planning process only suggests a new daily rate if the current rate exceeds the suggested rate by more than the acceptable overrun amount.

The acceptable overrun amount is calculated by multiplying this percentage by the suggested daily rate. For example, if the suggested daily rate is 100/day, and *Overrun Percentage* is 10, the planning process only suggests a new rate if the current rate is greater than 110/day ( $100/\text{day} + 100/\text{day} \times 10\%$ ).

This lets you reduce plan nervousness and eliminate minor rate change recommendations, especially when it is cheaper to carry excess inventory for a short time than it is to administer the rate change.

This attribute applies to repetitive items only. For discrete items, use *Acceptable Early Days*.

See: Overview of Repetitive Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

## Acceptable Rate Increase

ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY

Enter the amount the planning process uses to increase current daily rates inside the planning time fence. The planning process does *not* suggest a new daily rate *greater* than the current daily rate plus the acceptable rate increase amount.

The acceptable rate increase amount is calculated by multiplying this value by the current daily rate. For example, if the current daily rate is 100/day, and the *Acceptable Rate Increase* is 10, the planning process does not suggest a new daily rate that is greater than 110/day ( $100/\text{day} + 100/\text{day} \times 10\%$ ).

If you do not enter an *Acceptable Rate Increase*, the planning process assumes no upper limit to the new daily rate it can suggest inside the planning time fence. If you enter

zero, the planning process assumes it cannot suggest any rate greater than the current daily rate inside the planning time fence.

This lets you minimize disruption to shop floor schedules by restricting short term rate change suggestions. This applies to repetitive items only. See: Overview of Repetitive Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

## Calculate ATP

Indicate whether to calculate and print available to promise (ATP) on the Planning Detail Report, using the following formula:

$ATP = \text{Planned production} - \text{committed demand}$

*Planned production* = planned orders, scheduled receipts (purchase orders, jobs, and repetitive schedules), suggested repetitive schedules, nettable quantity on hand.

*Committed demand* = sales orders, component demand (from planned orders, discrete jobs, suggested repetitive schedules, and lot expirations). *Committed demand* does not include forecasted demand.

**Important:** ATP calculated by the planning process is *not* related to ATP information calculated and maintained by Oracle Inventory. As such, planning ATP does not consider ATP rules from the Available to Promise Rule window, and is not related to the ATP information displayed in the View Item Available to Promise Information window.

See: Overview of Material Requirements Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

## Reduce MPS

ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY

Select an option to decide when to reduce master production schedule (MPS) quantities to zero.

If Oracle Work in Process and Oracle Purchasing are installed, you get automatic production relief when you create a discrete job, purchase requisition, or purchase order. In this case, you would typically set this attribute to *None*.

If you do not have automatic production relief, you may select one of the following options to reduce MPS quantities and avoid overstating your supply.

---

<i>None</i>	Do not reduce order quantities on the MPS.
<i>Past due</i>	Reduce order quantities on MPS entries to zero when the entry is past due.
<i>Demand time fence</i>	Reduce order quantities on MPS entries to zero when the due date moves inside the demand time fence.
<i>Planning time fence</i>	Reduce order quantities on MPS entries to zero when the due date moves inside the planning time fence.

---

See: Starting the Planning Manager, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

## Planning Time Fence

### ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY

Choose one of the following options to determine a point in time inside which certain restrictions on planning recommendations apply. For discrete items, the planning process cannot suggest new planned orders or rescheduling existing orders to an earlier date. For repetitive items, the planning process can only suggest new daily rates that fall inside the acceptable rate increase and decrease boundaries. For items having a *WIP Supply Type* of *Phantom*, Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning ignores the planning time fence.

A time fence increases manual control of the plan, minimizing short term disruption to shop floor and purchasing schedules.

Calculate the planning time fence as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non-workday) plus:

---

<i>Cumulative mfg. lead time</i>	The cumulative manufacturing lead time for the item.
<i>Cumulative total lead time</i>	The total manufacturing lead time for the item.
<i>Total lead time</i>	The total lead time for the item.
<i>User-defined</i>	The value you enter for <i>Planning Time Fence Days</i> .

---

See: Overview of Time Fence Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

## Planning Time Fence Days

### ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY

Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning calculates the planning time fence as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus the value you enter here. Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning uses this value when *Planning Time Fence* is *User-defined*.

## Demand Time Fence

### ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY

Select an option to determine a point in time inside which the planning process ignores forecast demand and considers only sales order demand when calculating gross requirements. This reduces the risk of carrying excess inventory. For items having a *WIP Supply Type* of *Phantom*, Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning ignores the demand time fence.

**Note:** Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning also uses the demand time fence when loading master schedules. The demand time fence is calculated as the start date of the master schedule load plus one of the following options.

Calculate the demand time fence as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus:

<i>Cumulative mfg. lead time</i>	The cumulative manufacturing lead time for the item.
<i>Cumulative total lead time</i>	The total manufacturing lead time for the item.
<i>Total lead time</i>	The total lead time for the item.
<i>User-defined</i>	The value you enter for <i>Demand Time Fence Days</i> .

See: Overview of Time Fence Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

## Demand Time Fence Days

ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY

Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning calculates the demand time fence as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus the value you enter here. Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning uses this attribute when *Demand Time Fence* is *User-defined*.

## Release Time Fence

ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY

Choose an option to determine a point in time inside which planned orders for discretely planned items are automatically released as WIP jobs or purchase requisitions. The planned orders must meet the following auto-release criteria:

- the new order date lies within the auto-release time fence for any order type (make or buy).
  - Order Date = Start Date - Pre-Processing Lead Time. For example if the Order Date = April 5 and the Start Date = April 7, if the pre-processing lead time is 2 days. When the order date falls inside the release time fence, the planned order is released.
- the lead time is not compressed
- the orders are for standard items (will not release models, option classes, and planning items)
- the orders are not for Kanban items
- the orders are for DRP planned items in a DRP plan, MPS planned items in an MPS plan, or MRP planned items in an MRP plan. See: Auto-release Planned Orders, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*
- the release time fence option is defined as anything other than *Do not auto-release*, *Do not release (Kanban)*, or *Null*
- DRP, MPS, and MRP plans must be run with the Memory-based Planning Engine See: Overview of the Memory-based Planning Engine, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*

Auto-release of repetitive schedules is not applicable for repetitively planned items. No material availability check is performed before WIP jobs are released.

Calculate the release time fence as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus:

<i>Cumulative mfg. lead time</i>	The cumulative manufacturing lead time for the item.
<i>Cumulative total lead time</i>	The total manufacturing lead time for the item.
<i>Total lead time</i>	The total lead time for the item.
<i>User-defined</i>	The value you enter for <i>Release Time Fence Days</i> .
<i>Do not auto- release</i>	The item cannot be auto-released.
<i>Do not release (Kanban)</i>	For Kanban items, prevent release of planned orders manually or automatically.

See: Overview of Time Fence Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

## Release Time Fence Days

### ORACLE MASTER SCHEDULING/MRP AND SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING ONLY

Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning calculates the release time fence as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus the value you enter here. Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning uses this value when *Release Time Fence* is *User-defined*.

## Substitution Window

Calculates until what time a substitute can be considered for an item.

<i>Cumulative mfg. lead time</i>	The cumulative manufacturing lead time for the item.
<i>Cumulative total lead time</i>	The total manufacturing lead time for the item.
<i>Total lead time</i>	The total lead time for the item.
<i>User-defined</i>	The value you enter for <i>Release Time Fence Days</i> .

## Substitution Window Days

If the substitution window type is User-defined, you specify the number of days a substitute is considered for an item. See: End Item Substitution, *Oracle Advanced Planning and Scheduling Implementation and User's Guide*

## DRP Planned

Indicates whether planning method is distribution requirements planning. Distribution requirements planning (DRP) uses the same demands, supplies and cost data as MPP/MPS and MRP plans. However DRP can be used as demand schedules for MPP/MPS?MRP plans. An item can be specified as being DRP planned in which case, you need to specify the target and maximum inventory levels and replenishment windows.

## Lead Times Attribute Group

Following are the Lead Times attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: *Defining Items*, page 5-3 and *Updating Organization Level Items*, page 5-10.

### Preprocessing

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the days you must add to purchasing or manufacturing lead time to place an order.

### Processing

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the days required to procure or manufacture an item. For manufactured assemblies, processing days equals manufacturing lead time.

### Postprocessing

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the days required to receive a purchased item into inventory from the initial supplier receipt. You cannot enter a value if the Make or Buy attribute is set to *Make*. See: *MPS/MRP Planning Attribute Group*, page 5-52.

### Fixed

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the days required to make an assembly independent of order quantity, such as setup or teardown time.

### Variable

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the time to produce one additional unit of an assembly. Total lead time is variable lead time multiplied by order quantity, plus fixed lead time.

### Cumulative Manufacturing

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the manufacturing lead time of an assembly (in days) plus the largest adjusted cumulative manufacturing lead time of its components, where each is adjusted by subtracting the operation lead time offset. Purchased items have no cumulative manufacturing lead time.

This attribute can be calculated and updated by rolling up cumulative lead times with Oracle Bills of Material. See: *Rolling up Cumulative Lead Times*, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

### Cumulative Total

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the total lead time of the assembly plus the largest adjusted cumulative total lead time of its components, where each is adjusted by subtracting the operation lead time offset.

This attribute can be calculated and updated by rolling up cumulative lead times with Oracle Bills of Material. See: Rolling up Cumulative Lead Times, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

### Lead Time Lot Size

Enter the quantity used to compute processing lead time (as well as fixed and variable lead times). The default value is the item's standard lot size or, if a standard lot size is not defined, the default is 1. See: Costing Attribute Group, page 5-37.

### Related Topics

Item Attribute Controls, page 4-2

Relationships Between Attributes, page 4-7

Overview of Lead Time Management, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*

## Work In Process Attribute Group

Following are the Work In Process attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10.

### Build in WIP

*ORACLE WORK IN PROCESS ONLY.*

Indicate whether to create discrete jobs or repetitive assemblies in Oracle Work in Process. See: Defining Discrete Jobs Manually, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide* and Defining Repetitive Schedules Manually, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

This attribute must be turned off if the Inventory Item attribute is turned off or if the BOM Type attribute is not set to *Standard*.

This attribute is optionally set by the Item Status code. See: Status Attributes and Item Status Control, page 4-5.

### Supply Type

*ORACLE WORK IN PROCESS ONLY*

Select a supply type for components. See: Supply Types, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*, Overview of Material Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*, Overview of Material Requirements Planning, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*, and Standard Costing, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.

### Supply Subinventory

*ORACLE WORK IN PROCESS ONLY*

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the primary subinventory from which to issue (push) or backflush (pull) an item to work in process.

### Supply Locator

*ORACLE WORK IN PROCESS ONLY*

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the supply locator from which to issue (push) or backflush (pull) an item to work in process. You can also define a WIP supply locator for any bill that uses this item; the bill supply locator overrides the supply locator you define here. You must enter a WIP supply subinventory before you can enter a locator.

### **Overcompletion Tolerance Type**

ORACLE WORK IN PROCESS ONLY

Select *Percent* or *Amount*, or leave the field blank. If you do not select an Overcompletion Tolerance Type, the tolerance defaults to the tolerance that you set at the organization level. If you did not set a tolerance at the organization level, the default is *Null*, which signifies that no over-completions are allowed.

### **Overcompletion Tolerance**

ORACLE WORK IN PROCESS ONLY

The value for this attribute is the number value for the Overcompletion Tolerance Type that you selected. It determines the acceptable percent or quantity of assemblies that you will allow to be over-completed. For example, if you choose *Percent* as the Overcompletion Tolerance Type, and enter 100 as the Overcompletion Tolerance Value, you allow over-completions up to 100 percent of the original job or schedule quantity. If you did not select an Overcompletion Tolerance Type, you will not be able to enter a value in this field.

### **Scheduling Penalty Inventory Carry**

ORACLE WORK IN PROCESS ONLY

Specify, in units per day, an Inventory Carry penalty for jobs that are not completed before they are scheduled to be finished. For example, the Inventory Carry penalty for a job that is not completed for an item might be 10 per day. See: *Creating and Scheduling a New Job, Oracle Manufacturing Scheduling User's Guide*

### **Scheduling Penalty Operation Slack**

ORACLE WORK IN PROCESS ONLY

Specify, in units per day, the operation slack penalty for items having lag time between operations. See: *Creating and Scheduling a New Job, Oracle Manufacturing Scheduling User's Guide*

## **Related Topics**

Item Attribute Controls, page 4-2

Relationships Between Attributes, page 4-7

Overview of Lead Time Management, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*

Overview of Creating, Scheduling, and Importing Jobs, *Oracle Manufacturing Scheduling User's Guide*

## Order Management Attribute Group

Following are the Order Management attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: *Defining Items*, page 5-3 and *Updating Organization Level Items*, page 5-10.

### Customer Ordered

ORACLE ORDER MANAGEMENT ONLY

Indicate whether to allow an item to be ordered by external customers. You can add any customer orderable items to price lists in Oracle Order Management. This attribute must be turned off if the BOM Item Type attribute is set to *Planning*. See: *Bills of Material Attribute Group*, page 5-34.

If you turn this attribute on, you can temporarily exclude an item from being ordered by turning *Customer Orders Enabled* off.

This is an item defining attribute. If you turn this attribute on, the item is automatically assigned to the default category set for the Oracle Order Management functional area. See: *Item Defining Attributes*, page 4-5.

### Customer Orders Enabled

ORACLE ORDER MANAGEMENT ONLY

Indicate whether an item is currently customer orderable. If you turn this attribute on you can specify the item in the Enter Orders window in Oracle Order Management.

You can initially define an item with *Customer Ordered Item* turned on and *Customer Orders Enabled* turned off. This means prices can be defined for the item, but no orders can be placed for it.

This attribute is optionally set by the Item Status code. See: *Status Attributes and Item Status Control*, page 4-5.

### Internal Ordered

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Indicate whether to allow an item to be ordered on an internal requisition.

If you turn this attribute on, you can temporarily exclude an item from being ordered on an internal requisition by turning *Internal Orders Enabled* off. See: *Overview of Internal Requisitions*, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

This is an item defining attribute. If you turn this attribute on, the item is automatically assigned to the default category set for the Oracle Purchasing functional area. See: *Item Defining Attributes*, page 4-5.

### Internal Orders Enabled

ORACLE PURCHASING ONLY

Indicate whether you can currently order an item internally. If you turn this attribute on, you can specify the item on an internal requisition, if *Internal Ordered Item* is also on.

If you turn *Internal Ordered Item* on, you can temporarily exclude an item from being ordered on an internal requisition by turning this attribute off.

This attribute is optionally set by the Item Status code. See: Status Attributes and Item Status Control, page 4-5.

## Shippable

### ORACLE SHIPPING EXECUTION ONLY

Indicate whether to ship an item to a customer. Shippable items are released by Oracle Shipping Execution's Pick Release program, creating confirmable shipping lines, and are printed on the pick slip. A warning is issued if you change the value of this attribute when open sales order lines exist.

This attribute must be turned off if the BOM Item Type attribute is set to *Planning*. See: Bills of Material Attribute Group, page 5-34.

## OE Transactable

### ORACLE ORDER MANAGEMENT ONLY

Indicate whether demand can be placed for an item by Oracle Order Management, and whether shipment transactions are interfaced to Oracle Inventory. Most items with *Shippable* turned on also have *OE Transactable* turned on. For items you do not ship, you may still want *OE Transactable* turned on if you use the items in forecasting or planning. If you also want to reserve the item, turn *Reservable* on. A warning is issued if you change the value of this attribute when open sales order lines exist. You cannot turn this attribute off if demand exists.

## Default Shipping Organization

### ORACLE SHIPPING EXECUTION ONLY

Enter the Oracle Shipping Execution primary shipping organization. This organization defaults to the Enter Orders window if *Item* is the source attribute of the Warehouse object in the standard value rule set for the order. This organization defaults to the Enter Returns window if a receiving warehouse is not defined on the customer or order type.

## Default SO Source Type

This item attribute determines if an item is to be drop-shipped. If the value is internal, the item will not be drop-shipped. If the value is external, the item will be drop-shipped. See Drop Shipments, *Oracle Order Management User's Guide*.

## Picking Rule

Enter the picking rule that defines the order in which subinventories, locators, lots, and revisions are picked. See: Defining Picking Rules, page 4-21.

This rule will not be employed in WMS enabled organizations. See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2. Oracle Warehouse Management picking rules will be used. See: Overview of WMS Rules Engine, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.

## Pick Components

Indicate whether an item has a bill of material with options, classes, or included items picked from finished goods inventory. Pick-to-order items must have this attribute turned on. Assemble-to-order items and items without a bill of material must have this attribute turned off.

You should turn Pick Components on only if the Planning Method attribute is set to *Not Planned*. See: MPS/MRP Planning Attribute Group, page 5-52.

### Assemble to Order

Turn this attribute on if an item is generally built for sales order demand; a final assembly work order is created based on sales order details. You must turn on this attribute if you auto create requisitions.

An item cannot have *Pick Components* turned on and this attribute turned on at the same time. See: Configure to Order, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

### Check ATP

Select Check Material Only, Check Material and Resources, Check Resources Only, or None to indicate whether to check available to promise and/or capable to promise information when placing demand. See: Available to Promise, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*. and Capable to Promise, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

This attribute also determines whether you can view component ATP information for material requirements in Work in Process.

### ATP Components

Indicate whether to include, in available to promise checking, additional components in the bill of material for ATO and PTO items. These components are included in ATP checking if *Check ATP* for the component is turned on.

### ATP Rule

Enter a user-defined available to promise rule. ATP rules define supply and demand sources, time-fence parameters, and available-to-promise calculation methods. You can give ATP rules meaningful names, such as ATO ATP Rule.

If there is no ATP rule for the item, the organization's default ATP rule is used. See: Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30 and Defining Organization Parameters, page 2-12.

### Ship Model Complete

ORACLE ORDER MANAGEMENT ONLY

Indicate whether any configuration derived from this model can ship only when all required quantities of all configuration components (options or included items) are available.

If you turn this attribute on, the *Pick Components* attribute and the profile option *OE: Reservations* must be Yes; the *BOM Item Type* attribute can be *Model* or *Standard*.

### Returnable

ORACLE ORDER MANAGEMENT ONLY

Indicate whether to allow customers to return an item. If an item is returnable, you can enter it on the Returns window in Oracle Order Management. Order Management uses this attribute along with *Stockable* and *Transactable* to determine which authorized returned items you can physically receive into inventory.

### **RMA Inspection Required**

Indicate whether inspection is required for items returned by the customer. The item then must be separately transferred to inventory. Credits are never automatically generated by Oracle Order Management for customer return items awaiting inspection.

### **Financing Allowed**

Indicate whether a customer can finance this item.

### **Overshipment Tolerance**

Enter the Over Shipment Tolerance percentage. This determines the amount of the shipment you can exceed at the time of ship confirmation.

### **Under Shipment Tolerance**

Enter the Under Shipment Tolerance percentage. This determines the amount of the shipment you can ship below at the time of ship confirmation. When shipping confirms shipped quantities for the shipments belonging to an order, Shipping Execution will validate any further shipments pending for the order or return. If there are pending shipments, Shipping Execution will calculate the new tolerance value. If the new shipping tolerance level is less than the old tolerance level, Order Management notifies you of the shipped quantity and the new tolerance value. Order Management determines whether the total shipped quantity for the order or return is within the under shipment tolerance value, and closes the line as an under shipment.

### **Over Return Tolerance**

Enter the Over Return Tolerance percentage. This determines the amount of the shipment you can exceed at the time of receiving or receipt creation.

### **Under Return Tolerance**

Enter the Under Return Tolerance percentage. This determines the lower limit of the received quantity to be considered as full receipt.

## **Invoicing Attribute Group**

Following are the Invoicing attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: *Defining Items*, page 5-3 and *Updating Organization Level Items*, page 5-10.

### **Invoiceable Item**

*ORACLE RECEIVABLES ONLY*

Indicate whether to include an item on an Oracle Receivables invoice. If you turn this option on, you can temporarily exclude from invoicing when *Invoice Enabled* is turned off. This option must be on if *Invoice Enabled* is on.

### **Invoice Enabled**

*ORACLE RECEIVABLES ONLY*

Indicate whether to activate an item for invoicing in Oracle Receivables. If *Invoiceable Item* is turned on, you can temporarily exclude from invoicing by leaving *Invoice Enabled* turned off.

If you turn this option on, the item appears in the Invoice Entry item list of values in Oracle Receivables. If you turn this feature off, the item does not appear in the list of values and AutoInvoice rejects the item.

This attribute is optionally set by the Item Status code. See: Status Attributes and Item Status Control, page 4-5.

## Accounting Rule

ORACLE RECEIVABLES ONLY

Enter an accounting rule to identify special revenue recognition rules for an item, such as recognizing revenue over time. See: Defining Invoicing and Accounting Rules, *Oracle Receivables Reference Manual*, Release 10.

This attribute is for reference information only.

## Tax Code

ORACLE RECEIVABLES AND ORACLE ORDER ENTRY ONLY

Enter a tax code to use when calculating tax based on location and tax codes. You assign specific rates to a Tax Code in the Other Tax Rates window. See: Defining Other Tax Rates, *Oracle Receivables Reference Manual*, Release 10.

## Sales Account

This attribute is controlled at the Organization level only.

Enter the general ledger account Oracle Receivables uses to record revenue when you bill the customer. If AutoAccounting is based on items, accounting entries are created at that time. See: Defining AutoAccounting, *Oracle Receivables Reference Manual*, Release 10.

## Payment Terms

Enter a valid payment terms code. This attribute is for reference information only.

## Service Attribute Group

Following are the Service attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10.

## Contract Item Type

Indicate the contract item type.

<i>Service</i>	Days and times of coverage, reaction times, billing types, resolution times and preferred resources. A service is defined with a list price and may be sold from Oracle Order Management or Oracle Service Contracts. If sold from Order Management, the service may cover an item on an order or a customer product in the Install Base. If sold from Oracle Service Contracts, the service can be defined to cover a customer product or set of products in Oracle Install Base.
<i>Subscription</i>	These can represent intangible or tangible items. Tangible items can be shipped, counted or tracked by the Install Base. The recommended channel to sell subscription items is Oracle Service Contracts because it supports recurring billings, flexible shipping patterns and ongoing management of the subscription agreement.
<i>Usage</i>	Usage Items are used to facilitate metered billing in Oracle Service Contracts. Price breaks defined in Oracle Advanced Pricing are used to calculate the usage bill.
<i>Warranty</i>	Days and times of coverage, reaction times, billing types, resolution times and preferred resources. A warranty is sold in Order Management along with the product as a component of a bill of material configuration. It has no associated list price in the price list and is never sold stand alone.
<i>Null</i>	This is the default value for non-contract item types.

## Template

Enter the template associated with the contract item type. A template is mandatory for service and warranty, and optionally for subscription. For service and warrant, the template is a coverage template and represents days and times of coverage, reaction times, resolution times, preferred resources and billing types.

For subscriptions, the template is a subscription template and represents the subscription type, media type, fulfillment channel and frequency of the subscription.

For tangible subscription items, the fulfillment channel is Order Management. When the subscription contract is defined, the Order Management interface schedule is automatically generated depending on the frequency i.e. daily, weekly, monthly, yearly, etc. If the subscription item is intangible there is no fulfillment channel. Both the subscription template and the coverage template are defined in Oracle Service Contracts.

## Contract Duration / Duration Period

Enter a positive number to indicate the service duration. Duration and Duration Period are required for warranty and service contract item types only. The number you enter here along with the duration period e.g. Month, Year, provide defaults when you order the service in Oracle Order management. You can select any period or unit of measure as long as it is associated with the Time unit of measure class.

**Billing Type**

Selecting a value for Billing Type allows the item to be used in the Task Debrief and Service charges windows. Billing Types are user definable and must be tagged with one of three Billing Category Codes as follows: material (M) labor (L) or Expense (E). Billing Types are used in Contracts to define Discount Percents.

**Service Request**

Select the check box to specify if service requests can be created for the item.

**Enable Provisioning**

Select the check box to make the item eligible for electronic fulfillment by the service fulfillment manager. Additional setup is required in the service fulfillment manager.

**Enable Contract Coverage**

Indicate whether the item is eligible to be covered by a service contract. Items eligible for contract coverage must also be defined as Track in Installed Base. When you turn on this option, you can order service for this item either in Oracle Order Management, or from Oracle Service Contracts.

**Enable Service Billing**

Select the check box to enable the Billing Type field.

**Enable Defect Tracking**

Indicate if you want to track defects of this item.

**Recovered Part Disposition**

This field is planned for future use. Currently all three disposition types cause the part to be transacted into the technician's default or designated subinventory. In the future this field will control the process for returning defective or unused parts to a warehouse consolidation point.

**Track in Install Base**

This flag enables life cycle tracking in Install Base and enterprise Install Base applications. Once set, you should not change this flag. Set this flag at the master item level.

**Item Instance Class**

This flag is used in Telecommunication Service Ordering for defining a configured link. The only available option is Link. This is only applicable when Installed Base Tracking is on.

**Service Starting Delay**

Enter a positive number indicating how many days after shipment the warranty should start. The warranty start date is determined by adding the ship date plus the Service Starting Delay. If the installation date is entered on the order, it is used instead of the ship date to determine the warranty start date.

**Create Fixed Asset**

This indicates whether the item creates a depreciable inventory asset used in Enterprise Install Base. A value of Yes is only applicable when you turn on Installed Base Tracking.

**Related Topics**

- Item Attribute Controls, page 4-16
- Relationships Between Attributes, page 4-7

**Web Option Attribute Group**

Following are the Web Option attributes and their possible values. You set these attributes when defining or updating items. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10.

**Web Status**

Indicate the web status of this item.	
<i>Disabled</i>	This item is not web enabled.
<i>Published</i>	This item is web enabled, and published.
<i>Unpublished</i>	This item is web enabled, and unpublished.

**Orderable On the Web**

Indicate whether this item is orderable on from the web. Oracle iStore can sell items with this attribute enabled.

**Back Orderable**

Indicate whether this item can be backordered, if ATP fails.

**Minimum License Quantity**

This attribute identifies the minimum number of licenses a customer must order for products ordered on Oracle iStore and distributed based on licensing.

**Related Topics**

- Item Attribute Controls, page 4-16
- Relationships Between Attributes, page 4-7

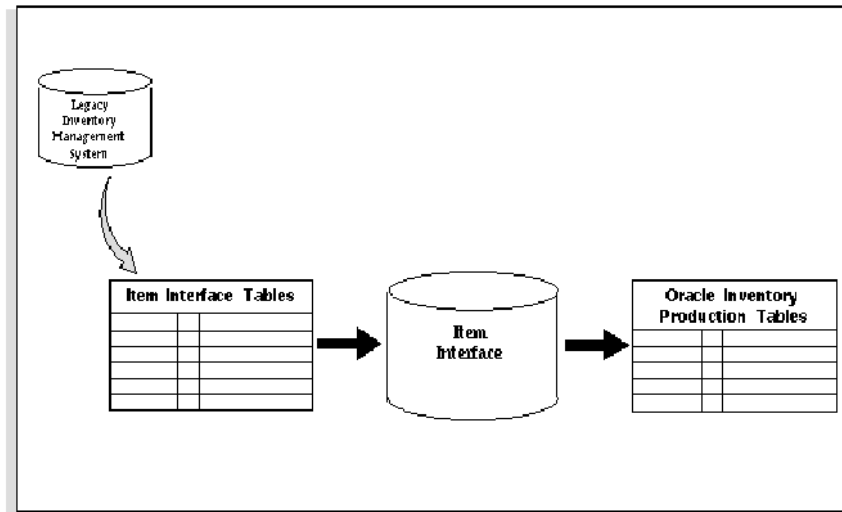
**Open Item Interface**

You can import and update items, and their category assignments from any source into Oracle Inventory and Oracle Engineering using the Item Interface. With this interface, you can convert inventory items from another inventory system, migrate assembly and component items from a legacy manufacturing system, convert purchased items from a custom purchasing system, and import new items from a Product Data Management package.

When you import items through the Item Interface, you create new items in your Item Master organization or assign existing items to additional organizations. You can specify values for all the item attributes, or you can specify just a few attributes and let the remainder default or remain null. The Item Interface also lets you import revision details, including past and future revisions and effectivity dates. Validation of imported items is done using the same rules as the item definition forms, so you are insured of valid items.

The Item Interface reads data from two tables for importing items and item details. You use the MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS\_INTERFACE table for new item numbers and all item attributes. This is the main item interface table, and can be the only table you choose to use. If you are importing revision details for new items, you can use the MTL\_ITEM\_REVISIONS\_INTERFACE table. This table is used only for revision information, and is not required. A third table, MTL\_INTERFACE\_ERRORS, is used for error tracking of all items that the Item Interface fails.

The following diagram illustrates what is described in the above text.



Before you use the Item Interface, you must write and run a custom program that extracts item information from your source system and inserts it into the MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS\_INTERFACE table, and (if revision detail is included) the MTL\_ITEMS\_REVISIONS\_INTERFACE table. After you load the items into these interface tables, you run the Item Interface to import the data. The Item Interface assigns defaults, validates data you include, and then imports the new items.

**Important:** You must import items into the Item Master organization before you import items into additional organizations. You can accomplish this by specifying only your Item Master organization on a first pass run of the Item Interface. Once this has completed, you can run the Item Interface again, this time specifying an additional or all organizations.

You can also use the Item Interface to import item material cost, material overhead, and revision details.

## Related Topics

Importing Items, page 5-73

## Importing Items

### To import items using the Item Interface:

1. Navigate to the Import Items or All Reports window.
2. Enter *Import Items* in the Name field. The Parameters window appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Import Items (M1)' window. A 'Parameters' dialog box is open, allowing configuration of the import process. The dialog includes the following fields and options:

- Run this Request...**: A text field for specifying the request name.
- All organizations**: A dropdown menu set to 'Yes'.
- Validate Items**: A dropdown menu set to 'Yes'.
- Process Items**: A dropdown menu set to 'Yes'.
- Delete Processed Rows**: A dropdown menu set to 'Yes'.
- Process Set (Null for All)**: A text field.
- Create or Update Items**: A dropdown menu set to '1', with a 'Create New Items' link next to it.
- Buttons**: OK, Cancel, Clear, and Help.
- Notify**: A text field.
- Print to**: A text field containing '3op1307ap'.
- Options...**: A button.
- Main Window Buttons**: Help (E), Submit, and Cancel.

3. Indicate whether to run the interface for all organizations in the item interface table. If you choose *No*, the interface runs only for the current organization and interface table rows for other organizations are ignored.
4. Indicate whether to validate all items and their data residing in the interface table that have not yet been validated. If items are not validated, they are not processed into Oracle Inventory.

You would choose *No* if you had previously run the item interface and responded *Yes* for *Validate Items* and *No* for *Process Items*, and now want to process your items.

5. Indicate whether to process items. If you choose *Yes*, all qualifying items in the interface table are inserted into Inventory.  
You would choose *No*, along with *Yes* for *Delete Processed Rows*, to remove successfully processed rows from the interface table without performing any other processing.
6. Indicate whether to delete successfully processed items from the item interface tables.  
Choose *No* to leave all rows in the item interface tables for successfully processed items.
7. Choose OK to close the Parameters window, then choose Submit.

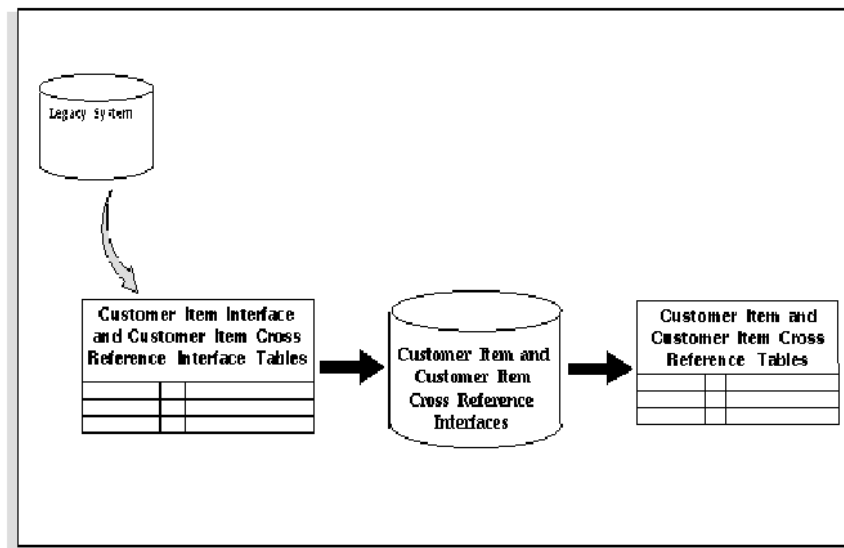
## Related Topics

Open Item Interface, page 5-71

Integrating Your Systems, *Oracle Manufacturing Implementation Manual*

## Customer Item and Customer Item Cross Reference Interfaces

You can import customer items and customer item cross references from any source into Oracle Inventory and Oracle Engineering using the Customer Item and Customer Item Cross Reference Interfaces, as illustrated in the following diagram.



Before you use the Customer Item and Customer Item Cross Reference Interfaces, you must write and run custom programs that extract customer item and customer item cross reference information from your source system and insert it into the MTL\_CI\_INTERFACE and MTL\_CI\_XREFS\_INTERFACE tables. After you load the customer items and customer item cross references into these interface tables, you run the Customer Item and Customer Item Cross Reference Interfaces to import the data. These interfaces assign defaults, validate data you include, and then import the new customer items and customer item cross references.

## Related Topics

Importing Items, page 5-73

## Importing Customer Items

### To import customer items:

1. Navigate to the All Reports window.
2. Enter *Import Customer Items* in the Name field. The Parameters window appears.

The image shows a 'Parameters' dialog box with two input fields. The first field, labeled 'Abort On Error', contains the letter 'N' and has a dropdown arrow on the right with 'No' selected. The second field, labeled 'Delete Record', contains the letter 'Y' and has a dropdown arrow on the right with 'Yes' selected. At the bottom of the dialog are four buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Help'.

3. Indicate whether to Abort on Error:

*Yes* indicates that the interface will automatically abort execution if an error is encountered during validation of a record. No additional records will be processed. The `ERROR_CODE` and `ERROR_EXPLANATION` columns in the `MTL_CI_INTERFACE` table are populated with the appropriate error code and explanation for the record that caused the error. Successfully validated records are transferred to the Oracle Inventory `MTL_CUSTOMER_ITEMS` table.

*No*, the default, indicates that processing of the records in the interface table will continue until the end of the table is reached. If an error is encountered during validation of records, the `ERROR_CODE` and `ERROR_EXPLANATION` columns in the `MTL_CI_INTERFACE` table are populated with the appropriate error code and description. Successfully validated records are transferred to the Oracle Inventory `MTL_CUSTOMER_ITEMS` table.

4. Choose *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to Delete Successfully Validated Records from the `MTL_CI_INTERFACE` table after they have been copied to the Oracle Inventory `MTL_CUSTOMER_ITEMS` table.
5. Choose OK to close the Parameters window, then choose Submit.

## Related Topics

Open Item Interface, page 5-71

Integrating Your Systems, *Oracle Manufacturing Implementation Manual*

## Importing Customer Item Cross References

### To import customer item cross references:

1. Navigate to the All Reports window.
2. Enter *Import Customer Item Cross References* in the Name field. The Parameters window appears.

The image shows a 'Parameters' dialog box with two input fields. The first field, labeled 'Abort On Error', contains the letter 'N' and has a dropdown arrow on the right with 'No' selected. The second field, labeled 'Delete Records', contains the letter 'Y' and has a dropdown arrow on the right with 'Yes' selected. At the bottom of the dialog are four buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Help'.

3. Indicate whether to Abort on Error:

*Yes* indicates that the interface will automatically abort execution if an error is encountered during validation of a record. No additional records will be processed. The `ERROR_CODE` and `ERROR_EXPLANATION` columns in the `MTL_CI_XREFS_INTERFACE` table are populated with the appropriate error code and explanation for the record that caused the error. Successfully validated records are transferred to the Oracle Inventory `MTL_CUSTOMER_ITEMS_XREFS` table.

*No*, the default, indicates that processing of the records in the interface table will continue until the end of the table is reached. If an error is encountered during validation of records, the `ERROR_CODE` and `ERROR_EXPLANATION` columns in the `MTL_CI_XREFS_INTERFACE` table are populated with the appropriate error code and description. Successfully validated records are transferred to the Oracle Inventory `MTL_CUSTOMER_ITEMS_XREFS` table.

4. Choose *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to Delete Successfully Validated Records from the `MTL_CI_XREFS_INTERFACE` table after they have been copied to the Oracle Inventory `MTL_CUSTOMER_ITEMS_XREFS` table.
5. Choose OK to close the Parameters window, then choose Submit.

## Related Topics

Open Item Interface, page 5-71

Integrating Your Systems, *Oracle Manufacturing Implementation Manual*

## Adding Attachments to Items

You can attach text, images, or OLE objects to items. These attachments are referred to as documents. Documents are grouped into categories. You can attach documents from the Miscellaneous category to items.

When you create a document you can assign a security type limiting it to a particular organization and only to items assigned to that organization. You can also define documents that span organizations by selecting a security type of None or Set of Books.

1. Choose the Attachments Icon.

## Related Topics

Overview of Attachments, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Viewing Item Information

You can quickly view all attributes, categories, or revisions for an item.

Depending on the function security assigned to your responsibility, you can view the information for an item in a single organization only, a single organization and its master organization, or across all organizations. The function security assigned to your responsibility determines whether you have the ability to look across multiple organizations. See: Overview of Function Security, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

### To view item attribute, category, or revision information:

1. Navigate to the Find Item Information window.

2. Select the organization scope to view depending on your function security.  
*Single:* View information for an item in a single organization only.  
*Single with Master:* View information for an item in a single organization and its master organization.  
*All:* View information for an item in all organizations where it is defined.
3. Optionally, enter an organization to view depending on your function security.
4. Enter the item whose information you want to view.
5. Optionally, limit the attributes displayed by entering a particular attribute group, attribute, or control level to view.
6. Choose a button to initiate the search:  
*Revisions:* Displays the Item Revisions window. You can view revision numbers, descriptions, organizations, date information, and engineering change order numbers.  
*Categories:* Displays the Item Categories window. You can view category sets, organization categories, and control levels.  
*Attributes:* Displays the Item Attributes window. You can view attribute names, groups, organizations, values, and control levels.

#### To navigate to the Items window from the Item Attributes window:

1. Choose either Master Items or Org Items from the Tools menu.  
**Note:** This function may not be available depending on your responsibility and function security.

## Related Topics

- Item Attribute Controls, page 4-16
- Item Defining Attributes, page 4-5
- Relationships Between Attributes, page 4-7

## Assigning Items to Catalogs

### To assign an item to a catalog:

1. Navigate to the Master Items Summary window and select an item.
2. Choose Catalog on the Tools menu. The Item Catalog window appears

Item Catalog (V1)

Item: AS0987    Sentinel 56K Wireless Modem

Catalog Group: ...

☐ Catalog Complete

Descriptive Elements

Name	Value	Description Default
		<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>

Item Catalog Description

Update Description

3. Enter a catalog group.

The descriptive elements for this catalog group display in the Name field. Assigning the item to this group means the item shares these descriptive elements.

**Note:** Item catalog information is defined/maintained at the Master level, not the Organization level. Otherwise, if a descriptive element is *Color*, for example, you could set up conflicting values, such as the item as *Red* in one organization and *Blue* in another.

4. Indicate whether the catalog is complete.

You can check this option only after defining values for all required descriptive elements. You determine which elements are required when you define the catalog group. Leave this option off if you have not finished defining values. This calls attention to the fact that some values are temporarily undefined.

5. Enter a specific value for each descriptive element that pertains to the item.

For example, if the descriptive element is *Color*, you might enter *Blue*.

6. Indicate whether to include a descriptive element in a catalog-derived item description.

If you turn this option on and choose Update Description, the value of the descriptive element is included in a concatenation that creates a catalog-derived item description.

The default is the Description Default value you defined for the descriptive element when you defined the catalog group.

7. Save your work.

### **To replace the existing item description with a catalog-derived item description:**

1. Choose Update Description.

This creates an item description by concatenating the item catalog group description (default) or the catalog group name with the descriptive element values you defined. The concatenated item description displays in the Item Catalog Description field.

## **Related Topics**

Defining Item Catalog Groups, page 4-62

## **Defining Item Relationships**

You can define relationships between items. This allows you to search for items through these relationships. Except in Oracle Purchasing, these relationships are for inquiry and reporting purposes only.

### **Item Relationships with Oracle Purchasing**

Within Oracle Purchasing you can define acceptable substitute items for receiving. You must define a list of substitutes before you receive a substitute item in place of an originally ordered item.

**Important:** If you receive a substitute item, you must have previously defined a unit of measure conversion between the unit of measure on the purchase order and the unit of measure on the receipt.

**Tip:** To receive a substitute item correctly, you should ensure that the ordered item and the substitute item share the same base unit of measure.

### **To define item relationships:**

1. Navigate to the Item Relationships window. The Find Item Relationships window appears.
2. Choose new to define a new relationship.

You can also enter search criteria and choose Find to display existing item relationships.

From Item	To Item	Type	Reciprocal	Effective Dates
				From To
A7005	SB40902	Merge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	26-JUN-2002 04-JUL-2002
A7005	PJMWMS103	Related	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
MAS CART	PS5001	Migration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	02-JUL-2002 03-JUL-2002
A7005	A7010	Related	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
A7006	A7001	Substitute	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
			<input type="checkbox"/>	
			<input type="checkbox"/>	
			<input type="checkbox"/>	
			<input type="checkbox"/>	
			<input type="checkbox"/>	
			<input type="checkbox"/>	
			<input type="checkbox"/>	

**Item Description**  
 From: Project/Taks item  
 To: Project/Taks item

Planning Details

3. Enter an item that represents the From part of the relationship.
4. Enter an item that represents the To part of the relationship.
5. Select the Type of relationship between the items.

*Related:* The items are related in a non-specific way.

*Substitute:* One item is a substitute for another. To define the parameters for substitute item relationships, select the Planning Details button and see defining details for substitute item relationships below.

**Important:** The Planning Details button is enabled only for the item relationship type Substitute.

*Cross-Sell:* This relationship indicates that one item may be sold in lieu of another item.

*Up-Sell:* This relationship indicates that a newer version of the item exists, and can be sold in place of the older item.

*Service:* This relationship establishes service items for a repairable item.

*Prerequisite:* This relationship indicates that you must possess one of the items as a requirement to possessing the other item.

*Collateral:* This relationship indicates collateral, such as marketing brochures, that you possess for an item.

*Superseded:* This relationship indicates that one item has replaced another item that is no longer available.

*Complimentary:* This relationship indicates if a customer purchases one item, the other item is received for free.

*Impact:* This relationship is used to relate items to each other but only under special conditions.

*Conflict:* This relationship indicates that these items may never be used together.

*Mandatory Charge:* This relationship indicates a mandatory charge if the customer purchases both items.

*Optional Charge:* This relationship indicates an optional charge if the customer purchases both items.

*Promotional Upgrade:* This relationship enables a customer to upgrade from one item to another item or equal or higher value, without an additional charge.

*Split:* This relationship enables you to split support for an item so you do not have to manually split support at contract renewal. To use this relationship, you must be in a planning enabled organization.

*Merge:* This relationship enables rules based consolidation of contracts. You may use the earliest or latest target end date for consolidation. This allows you to choose how contracts are consolidated. To use this relationship, you must be in a planning enabled organization.

*Migration:* During contract renewal you are given the option of renewing contracts based on new licenses, or old licenses. To use this relationship, you must be in a planning enabled organization.

*Repair to:* You use the Repair to item relationship with field service operations that use spares management functionality. If a part has been superseded by another part, the Repair to item relationship determines the replacement part.

6. Indicate whether the item relationship is Reciprocal.
7. Enter the Effective Dates if the item relationship is Split, Merge, or Migration.
8. Save your work.

**Note:** You can also define Item relationships by choosing Item Relationships from the Tools menu on the Master Items window.

### **To define details for Substitute Item Relationships:**

1. Navigate to the Planning Details Substitute window by choosing the Planning Details from the Item Relationships window.

Planning Details (PM) - Substitute

From Item **A7006** Project/Taks item

To Item **A7001** Project/Taks item

---

**Planning Details**

Substitution Set	Partial Fulfillment	Effective Dates		All Customers
		From	To	
	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>

---

**Customer References**

Customer	Address	Type	Effective Dates	
			From	To

2. In the Planning Details region, enter the Substitution set.
3. Select the Partial Fulfillment check box if applicable.
4. Enter the Effective Dates for the Substitution.
5. Select the All Customers check box if the substitution applies to all customers.
6. , If you have not checked the All Customers check box, enter the customer information in the Customer References region.
7. Save your work.

## Defining Manufacturer Part Numbers

You can define manufacturer part numbers for items. You can use this information for reporting purposes; and in catalog searches for particular items.

### To define manufacturers:

1. Navigate to the Manufacturers window.



2. Enter the name of the manufacturer.
3. Save your work.

**To enter an item and its associated manufacturer part number from the Manufacturers window:**

1. Navigate to the Manufacturers window.
2. Choose Parts.
3. Enter a manufacturer part number.
4. Enter an item.

You can assign the same item to multiple manufacturer part numbers.

5. Save your work.

**To associate an item with an existing manufacturer part number:**

1. Navigate to the Manufacturer Part Numbers window.

You can do this from the Navigator or from the Item window by choosing Manufacturer Part Numbers from the Tools menu.

2. Enter a manufacturer.
3. Enter a manufacturer part number.
4. Enter an item.
5. Save your work.

## Assigning Subinventories to an Item

You can assign a list of subinventories to an item. You restrict an item to the list of subinventories by setting the *Restrict Subinventories* attribute when you define or update the item.

You also use the item/subinventory relationship to specify valid subinventories for zero quantity cycle counts for an item, and to specify items for an ABC analysis performed at the subinventory level. In these cases you do not have to set the *Restrict Subinventories* attribute, only establish the relationship between the item and subinventory.

You can also specify planning information and locators for the item in its assigned subinventories. This information is used to perform min-max planning and replenishment processing at the subinventory level.

### To restrict an item to a list of subinventories:

1. Navigate to the Master Items Summary or Organization Items Summary window.
2. Select an item.
3. Choose Item Subinventories from the Tools menu. The Item Subinventories window appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Item Subinventories' window with the 'Planning' tab selected. At the top, there are two input fields for 'Subinventory' both containing 'FGI'. Below the tabs, there is a table with columns: Item, Description, Min-Max Planning (checkbox), Min Qty, Max Qty, UOM, and a blank column. The table contains five rows of data. Below the table is a section titled 'Locators for this Item Subinventory' with columns: Locator, Description, PAR Level, and UOM. This section is currently empty.

Item	Description	Min-Max Planning	Min Qty	Max Qty	UOM	
XYZMMX1	XYZMMX1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	100	1000	Ea	
XYZMMX4	XYZMMX4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	100	1000	Ea	
FEPRS07	Field engineer portal receive shipm	<input type="checkbox"/>			Ea	
FEPRS08	Field engineer portal receive shipm	<input type="checkbox"/>			Ea	
u-locator1	locator controlled item	<input type="checkbox"/>			Ea	

Locators for this Item Subinventory			
Locator	Description	PAR Level	UOM

4. Enter a Subinventory to assign to the item.
5. Select the Planning tabbed region.
6. Indicate whether to use min-max planning for the item in this subinventory. If this subinventory uses PAR Level planning, this field is disabled.

If you do not check *Min-Max Planning*, the item is not planned at the subinventory level for this subinventory.

7. If you check *Min-Max Planning*, enter minimum quantity and maximum quantity on hand values.

*Min Qty*: The on-hand quantity at which to place an order.

*Max Qty*: The suggested maximum quantity to maintain as on-hand inventory. This maximum displays on the min-max report, indicating that any order placed should not force the on-hand quantity of the item to exceed this quantity.

8. Optionally, enter a locator if you are using PAR Level planning for this subinventory. This field is disabled, if you do not enable PAR level planning on the Subinventories window. See: *Defining Subinventories*, page 2-18
9. Enter the PAR level if you entered a locator for the subinventory. You can assign an item to multiple locators within a subinventory, each with a different PAR level. However you cannot assign multiple PAR levels to the same locator.
10. Save your work.

#### **To enter order modifier information for the item:**

1. Select the Order Modifiers tabbed region.
2. Enter the fixed lot multiple quantity for the item.
3. Enter the minimum order quantity for the item in this subinventory.  
Planning algorithms (min-max and replenishment) place orders of at least this quantity.
4. Enter the maximum order quantity of the item in this subinventory.  
Planning algorithms (min-max and replenishment) place orders no greater than this quantity.

#### **To enter sourcing information for the item:**

1. Select the Sourcing tabbed region.
2. Select a source type.  
*Inventory*: Fill requests for this item in this subinventory by creating internal requisitions that pull stock from existing inventory.  
*Supplier*: Fill requests for this item in this subinventory by creating purchase requisitions that become purchase orders, procuring the material from a supplier.  
*Subinventory*: Fill requests for this item in this subinventory by creating move order requisitions that become move orders, pulling the stock from an existing subinventory.
3. Enter the organization from which an internal requisition draws the item.  
You must enter a value here when you select *Inventory* as the replenishment source type.
4. Enter the subinventory within the source organization from which an internal requisition draws the item.  
You enter a value here only when you select *Inventory* as the replenishment source type and you specify a source organization.

**To enter lead time information for the item in this subinventory:**

1. Select the Lead Times tabbed region.
2. Enter pre-processing, processing, and post-processing lead times.

## Related Topics

Defining Items, page 5-3

Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10

## Assigning Items to a Subinventory

You can assign items to a given subinventory. Assigning items to a subinventory does *not* restrict the subinventory to that list of items. Rather, the items are restricted to that subinventory. Thus, you can always issue and receive unrestricted items to any subinventory, but you can only issue and receive restricted items to their list of subinventories. You activate the list of subinventories for a restricted item by setting the *Restrict Subinventories* attribute when defining or updating items.

You also use the item/subinventory relationship to specify valid subinventories for zero quantity cycle counts for an item, and to specify items for an ABC analysis performed at the subinventory level. In these cases you do not have to set the *Restrict Subinventories* attribute, only establish the relationship between the item and subinventory.

**To restrict an item to a list of subinventories:**

1. Navigate to the Subinventories Summary window.
2. Select a subinventory.
3. Choose the Item/Subinventory button. The Item Subinventories window appears.

Item	Description	Min-Max Planning	Min Qty	Max Qty	UOM	
RajMODEL2*38742	Make Model2	<input type="checkbox"/>			Ea	
		<input type="checkbox"/>				
		<input type="checkbox"/>				
		<input type="checkbox"/>				
		<input type="checkbox"/>				
		<input type="checkbox"/>				

Locators for this Item Subinventory			
Locator	Description	PAR Level	UOM

4. Enter an Item to assign to the subinventory.
5. Select the Planning tabbed region.
6. Indicate whether to use min-max planning for the item in this subinventory. If this subinventory uses PAR Level planning, this field is disabled.  
  
If you do not check *Min-Max Planning*, the item is not planned at the subinventory level for this subinventory.
7. If you check *Min-Max Planning*, enter minimum quantity and maximum quantity on hand values.  
  
*Min Qty*: 'The on-hand quantity at which to place an order.  
  
*Max Qty*: The suggested maximum quantity to maintain as on-hand inventory. This maximum displays on the min-max report, indicating that any order placed should not force the on-hand quantity of the item to exceed this quantity.
8. Optionally, enter a locator if you are using PAR Level planning for this subinventory. This field is disabled, if you do not enable PAR level planning on the Subinventories window. See: Defining Subinventories, page 2-18
9. Enter the PAR level if you entered a locator for the subinventory. You can assign an item to multiple locators within a subinventory, each with a different PAR level. However you cannot assign multiple PAR levels to the same locator.
10. Save your work.

#### **To enter order modifier information for the item:**

1. Select the Order Modifiers tabbed region.
2. Enter the fixed lot multiple quantity or repetitive rate (units per day) for the item.
3. Enter the minimum order quantity or repetitive rate (units per day) for the item in this subinventory.  
  
Planning algorithms (min-max and replenishment) place orders of at least this quantity.
4. Enter the maximum order quantity or repetitive rate (units per day) of the item in this subinventory.  
  
Planning algorithms (min-max and replenishment) place orders no greater than this quantity.

#### **To enter sourcing information for the item:**

1. Select the Sourcing tabbed region.
2. Select a source type.  
  
*Inventory*: Fill requests for this item in this subinventory by creating internal requisitions that pull stock from existing inventory.  
  
*Supplier*: Fill requests for this item in this subinventory by creating purchase requisitions that become purchase orders, procuring the material from a supplier.  
  
*Subinventory*: Fill requests for this item in this subinventory by creating move order requisitions that become move orders, pulling the stock from an existing subinventory.
3. Enter the organization from which an internal requisition draws the item.

You must enter a value here when you choose *Inventory* as the replenishment source type.

4. Enter the subinventory within the source organization from which an internal requisition draws the item.

You enter a value here only when you choose *Inventory* as the replenishment source type and you specify a source organization.

**To enter lead time information for the item in this subinventory:**

1. Select the Lead Times tabbed region.
2. Enter preprocessing, processing, and post-processing lead times.

**To enter the locator to which to assign the item in the subinventory:**

1. Enter a locator.

You restrict an item to the list of locators you define here by setting the *Restrict Locators* attribute when you define the item.

## Related Topics

Defining Items, page 5-3

Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10

## Defining Item Revisions

**To define an item revision:**

1. Navigate to the Item Revisions window from one of the following windows:
  - Master Items Summary folder or Master Item window
  - Organization Items Summary folder or Organization Item window
  - Bills of Material window
  - Engineering Change Orders window



Inventory derives the default put away locator when you transact an item into a locator controlled subinventory if no locator was specified by the creator of the move order.

## Prerequisites

- ☐ Define at least one item
- ☐ Define at least one subinventory
- ☐ Define at least one locator for the subinventory

### To define a default transaction subinventory for an item:

1. Navigate to the Item Transaction Defaults window.

The screenshot shows the 'Item Transaction Defaults (KS7)' window with the 'Subinventories' tab selected. The window contains a table with four columns: 'Item', 'Description', 'Default For', and 'Subinventory'. The 'Default For' column has a dropdown menu currently set to 'Shipping'. The table has multiple rows, and a vertical scrollbar is visible on the right side.

Item	Description	Default For	Subinventory
		Shipping	

2. Select the Subinventories tabbed region.
3. Enter an item for which you want to assign a default transaction subinventory.
4. Select the type of default:
  - Shipping:* Assign a default shipping subinventory to the item.
  - Receiving:* Assign a default receiving subinventory to the item.
  - Move Order Receipt:* Assign a default move order subinventory to the item.
5. Enter a subinventory to use as the default transaction subinventory for the item.

If you restrict the item to specific subinventories using either the Subinventory Items window or the Item Subinventories window, you can only choose those subinventories in this field. See: Assigning Subinventories to an Item, page 5-84 or Assigning Items to a Subinventory, page 5-86
6. Save your work.

### To define a default transaction locator for an item in a subinventory:

1. Select the Locators tabbed region.
2. Enter an item to assign a default transaction locator for the subinventory associated with the item.

3. Enter a subinventory to use as the default transaction subinventory for the item.

If you restrict the item to specific subinventories using either the Subinventory Items window or the Item Subinventories window, you can only choose those subinventories in this field. See: Assigning Subinventories to an Item, page 5-84 or Assigning Items to a Subinventory, page 5-86

**Important:** If you already defined a default shipping and/or receiving subinventory in the Subinventories tabbed region, you should assign the same subinventory to the item in this field.

4. Select the type of default:

*Shipping:* Assign a default shipping locator to the item for this subinventory.

*Receiving:* Assign a default receiving locator to the item for this subinventory.

*Move Order Receipt:* Assign a default move order locator to the item for this subinventory .

5. Enter a locator to use as the default transaction locator for the item in this subinventory.
6. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Defining Items, page 5-3

Defining Subinventories, page 2-18

Defining Stock Locators, page 2-24

## Searching for Items

Use the Item Search window to search for items based on any combination of criteria you specify. For example, you can view all items:

- matching specified inventory detail, or having a specified descriptive element value
- belonging to a specified category
- related to or that are substitutes for a specified item
- having a particular cross-reference
- matching specified purchasing information

You can specify as much or as little criteria as you want. The search returns all items that match all the criteria you entered.

### To specify the search criteria for an item:

1. Navigate to the Item Search window. The Find Items window appears.

Find Items

Organization **KS7** **KS Barcelona**

Item Mask

Description

Base Model

Status ☐ Show Quantity

Show: **Cross References**

Cross Reference Type	Value

Clear Find

2. Enter an organization in which to search for an item. If you choose null you can search across organizations, but you must enter some other type of search criteria.
3. Enter an item value to use as search criteria. You can enter an item, a partial value with a wildcard, or leave the field blank. If you leave the field blank, the search is made for all items.

**Note:** This item field is for entering search criteria only. A list of items is not available and the value you enter is not validated. This allows you to enter partial values and wildcards to enhance search capabilities.

4. Optionally, enter a base model, to identify the model from which an ATO configuration was created.

**Note:** Oracle Purchasing does not use this field.

5. Optionally, enter an item status. See: Defining Item Status Codes, page 4-18.
6. Indicate whether quantity information should display. If you query on non-quantity criteria, quantity information is not displayed unless you check this option.
7. Optionally, enter search criteria into any combination of the following tabbed regions:

- *Cross References*: Enter a cross-reference type (the group of cross-reference names) and a value (the entity you cross-reference to the item) that corresponds to the type you specified. See: Defining Cross-Reference Types, page 4-32.
  - *Item Relationships*: Enter the relationship type and the related item. Items can be *Related* in a non-specific way or they can *Substitute* for each other. See: Defining Item Relationships, page 5-79.
  - *Purchase Details*: Enter the manufacturer name and part number, the supplier name, item number and contract number, or a blanket agreement number. See: Defining Manufacturer Part Numbers, page 5-82.
  - *Item Categories*: Enter a category set and an associated category. See: Defining Category Sets, page 4-42 and Defining Categories, page 4-40.
  - *Quantity Types*: Indicate whether to search for items using the *Available to Reserve* quantity or the *On-Hand Quantity*, choose a condition for comparing the quantity type to a specified quantity, and specify a quantity for which to search.
  - *Item Catalogs*: Enter a catalog group, descriptive element names and values, or indicate whether you want to search for items you have specified as having a complete catalog. You specify that an item has a complete catalog when you have entered values for all the required descriptive elements. See: Defining Item Catalog Groups, page 4-62 and Defining Descriptive Elements, page 4-64.
8. When you have entered your criteria choose the Find button. The results of the search appear in the Item Search window.

Information for matching items displays including the item, description, organization, unit of measure, and quantity. The quantity is displayed only if you entered quantity related criteria.

#### **To view more information about a matching item:**

1. Choose an option from the Tools menu to navigate to a new window providing further information about the item.

## **Item Deletion**

The major use of item delete is to correct data entry errors. For example, if you defined an item with the wrong primary unit of measure, you can use the delete function to remove the item from your database. If you use an item (buy it, stock it, transact it, and so on) you can either obsolete the item and prevent its further use or you can first remove all references to the item and then delete it. Oracle Inventory checks all possible references to an item and does not allow it to be deleted until every reference is removed. Once an item is *used*, references to it are created. *Using* an item means buying it on a purchase order, creating on-hand quantity via cycle count or physical inventory, assigning the item to a bill of material, building the item on a job or repetitive schedule, and so on. This means that if you transact an item, for example, you must first purge the transactions before you can delete the item.

**Note:** Note that deleted items are not archived.

## **Define Delete Constraints**

You can define your own delete constraints that are checked before deleting an item. User-defined delete constraints supplement the standard predefined item delete

conditions that Oracle provides. Use the Delete Constraint window to define your own delete conditions.

You can check for references to an item before deleting it. You can also check for references without having to delete the item.

See: Creating Custom Delete Constraints, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

## Entities Checked When Deleting

The following table presents conditions that are checked before an item is deleted:

Delete Constraint	Conditions checked
ITM_CON3	Transaction history in MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS
ITM_CON4	Pending transactions in MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS_TEMP
ITM_CON5	On-hand balances in MTL_ONHAND_QUANTITIES
ITM_CON6	Physical inventory history in MTL_PHYSICAL_ADJUSTMENTS
ITM_CON7	Physical inventory tags in MTL_PHYSICAL_INVENTORY_TAGS
ITM_CON8	Replenishment counts in MTL_REPLENISH_LINES
ITM_CON9	Potential replenishment counts in MTL_REPLENISH_LINES_INT
ITM_CON11	Uncounted cycle count requests for the item in MTL_CYCLE_COUNT_ENTRIES with status_code > 1
ITM_CON12	Planned receipts and intransit quantities in MTL_SUPPLY
ITM_CON13	Pending transactions in MTL_TRANSACTIONS_INTERFACE
ITM_CON14	A bill of materials for the item in BOM_BILL_OF_MATERIALS
ITM_CON15	The item is a component on a bill in BOM_INVENTORY_COMPONENTS
ITM_CON16	A routing exists in BOM_OPERATIONAL_ROUTINGS
ITM_CON17	The item is a substitute component for a bill in BOM_SUBSTITUTE_COMPONENTS
ITM_CON18	Any forecasts containing the item in MRP_FORECAST_ITEMS
ITM_CON19	Master schedules containing the item in MRP_SCHEDULE_ITEMS

<b>Delete Constraint</b>	<b>Conditions checked</b>
ITM_CON20	A copy of an MRP planned item in MRP_SYSTEM_ITEMS
ITM_CON21	The item appears as a revised component in ENG_REVISED_COMPONENTS
ITM_CON22	The item appears as a revised item or a use up item on an engineering change order (ECO) in ENG_REVISED_ITEMS
ITM_CON23	Discrete jobs or repetitive schedules for the item (assembly) in WIP_ENTITIES
ITM_CON24	Discrete jobs or repetitive schedules that require the item in WIP_REQUIREMENT_OPERATIONS
ITM_CON25	'Blanket' or 'contract' Purchase Orders for the item in PO_LINES and PO_HEADERS
ITM_CON26	Shipments of the item in RCV_SHIPMENT_LINES
ITM_CON27	Requisitions for the item in PO_REQUISITION_LINES
ITM_CON28	Potential requisitions for the item in PO_REQUISITIONS_INTERFACE
ITM_CON29	Any ReqExpress template lines for the item in PO_REQEXPRESS_LINES
ITM_CON30	An autosource rule for the item exists in PO_AUTOSOURCE_RULES
ITM_CON31	Any PO lines for the item with a ship-to location in the current organization in PO_LINES and PO_LINE_LOCATIONS
ITM_CON32	Receiving transactions for the item in RCV_TRANSACTIONS_INTERFACE
ITM_CON33	Any discrete jobs to build the item in WIP_DISCRETE_JOBS
ITM_CON34	Any potential discrete jobs or repetitive schedules for the item to be loaded into Oracle Work in Process in WIP_JOB_SCHEDULE_INTERFACE
ITM_CON35	The item is identified as a purchased item resource in BOM_RESOURCES
ITM_CON36	No invoices, or credit memo or commitment line transactions exist in RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES
ITM_CON37	Cost update adjustment details for the item in CST_STD_COST_ADJ_VALUES

Delete Constraint	Conditions checked
ITM_CON38	Cost roll up and cost type purge information in CST_COST_TYPE_HISTORY
ITM_CON39	The item in any ABC compile in MTL_ABC_COMPILES
ITM_CON40	The item in any ABC class assignments in MTL_ABC_ASSIGNMENTS
ITM_CON41	Any demand for the item in MTL_USER_DEMAND
ITM_CON42	Any supply for the item in MTL_USER_SUPPLY
ITM_CON43	The item is included in a bill of resource set in CRP_BILL_OF_RESOURCE_ITEMS
ITM_CON44	Sales order lines for the item exist in SO_LINES
ITM_CON45	Sales order line details exist for the item in SO_LINE_DETAILS
ITM_CON46	Picking lines exist in SO_PICKING_LINES
ITM_CON47	Any upgrade history for the item in CST_STANDARD_COSTS
ITM_CON48	Items in the master organization existing in a child organization where the item fails delete constraints for that child organization
ITM_CON49	Pull sequence exists for this item (MTL_KANBAN_PULL_SEQUENCES)
ITM_CON50	Kanban cards exist for this item (MTL_KANBAN_CARDS)

## Lot Control

Oracle Inventory provides complete lot number support for inventory transactions. You can enable lot control for specific items in your inventory. For items under lot control, you assign lot numbers to each receipt into inventory and thereafter reference the same lots each time you perform material transactions. This allows you to have tight control over batches of items in your inventory.

### Assigning Lot Numbers

You must assign lot numbers whenever you receive items under lot control into inventory. You can also add quantities to existing lot numbers and split an inventory receipt into several lots, as necessary. Inventory assists you in entering lot numbers by generating defaults using the default lot number generation method you chose in the Organization Parameters window. If the item you are receiving is also under User-defined expiration date Lot Expiration (shelf life) Control, you must specify the expiration date for the lot.

## Maintaining Lot Number Information

You can use the Item Lots window to update the expiration date of lots for items under lot expiration (shelf-life) control. Inventory lets you view all lots you created in your current organization and the supplier lot information associated with them.

## Issuing Material from Inventory

When you issue items under lot control from inventory, you must specify a lot number for that item. You can specify more than one lot to cover the transaction quantity. If you attempt to transact an item to or from an expired lot, Inventory displays a warning message but does not prevent you from using the lot.

## Expired Lots

You can determine whether a lot has an expiration date by assigning a number of lot control shelf life days or by entering an lot expiration date. The expiration date controls the availability of the lot for transacting and planning purposes. An expired lot:

- is not considered as on-hand supply when performing min-max, reorder point or MRP planning calculations
- cannot be reserved for a date beyond the expiration date
- can be transacted and is included in on-hand quantities
- is included in all inquiries and reports, including inventory valuation reports
- is included in a cycle count and count entry and adjustments are allowed
- is included in a physical inventory and tag entry and adjustments are allowed

## Disabled Lots

Disabling a lot only prevents it from appearing in a list of values when performing receipt transactions. If you type in the lot number it is valid and accepted even though it was not in the list of values. Disabling is used only for tailoring this specific instance of the list of values for lot numbers. A disabled lot:

- is included in available to transact, available to promise, and available to reserve calculations
- is included as on-hand supply when performing min-max, reorder point or MRP planning calculations
- is included as on-hand in all inquiries and reports, including inventory valuation report
- can be transacted with Inventory functions and the Transaction Open Interface
- can be reserved

## Cycle Counting

Inventory includes the lot numbers of the items to cycle count when it generates a cycle count listing. You must assign lot numbers to all items under lot control for which you enter counts. If there is a difference between the count quantity and the system on-hand quantity, Inventory adjusts the item quantity in that lot.

## Performing Physical Inventories

Inventory includes the lot numbers of the items to count in your physical inventory when it generates tags. You must assign lot numbers to all items under lot control for which you enter counts in the Physical Inventory Tag Counts window. If there is a difference between the count quantity and the system on-hand quantity, Inventory adjusts the item quantity in that lot.

## Assigning Lot Numbers to Assemblies

When you complete an assembly under lot control into inventory, you must assign a lot number in the WIP Completion Transaction form in Oracle Work in Process. For assembly completions on discrete jobs, Oracle Work in Process defaults the job's lot number.

## Purging Lot Transactions

You can purge all lot transaction information from your current organization. Note that the transactions must be in closed accounting periods.

**Important:** Purging lot transactions eliminates information used in lot genealogy reports and inquiries (Supplier Lot Trace Report, Job Lot Composition Report, and Job Lot Composition Inquiry).

## Related Topics

Organization Parameters Window, page 2-15

Inventory Attribute Group, page 5-28

Maintaining Item Lot Information, page 5-100

Entering Cycle Counts, page 12-15

Purging Transaction History, page 7-49

Setting Up Lot Control, page 5-98

Overview of Shop Floor Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Assembly Completions and Returns, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

WIP Parameters, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Overview of Material Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

## Setting Up Lot Control

Before you can use lot control, you must perform setup activities.

### To set up item lot control:

1. Establish lot control for an item.

You can establish lot control for an item when you define it. You can choose from *No control* or *Full control*. If you choose lot control you must assign lot numbers when you receive the item into inventory. Thereafter, when you transact this item, you must provide a lot number you specified when you received the item.

You can update lot control options for an item if it has zero on-hand quantity.

A lot number is a combination of an alphanumeric prefix and a numeric suffix. When you define an item, you can specify the starting lot prefix and the starting lot number. Oracle Inventory uses this information to generate defaults during transaction entry. See: Inventory Attribute Group, page 5-28.

2. Establish lot expiration (shelf life) control.

Shelf life is the amount of time an item may be held in inventory before it expires. When defining items under lot control, you can choose *No control*, a certain number of *Item shelf life days* from the date you receive the item, or a *User-defined* expiration date for each lot. An expired lot is not considered as on-hand supply when performing min-max, reorder point or MRP planning calculations, and cannot be reserved. See: Inventory Attribute Group, page 5-28.

3. Establish lot number uniqueness.

You use the Organization Parameters window to specify whether lot numbers should be unique for an item.

If you do not establish lot number uniqueness, you can assign the same lot number to multiple items in the same organization and across organizations. If you control lot number uniqueness at the Master level, you can assign a specific lot number only to one item in the same organization and across organizations. When you perform transactions, Oracle Inventory checks the lot number uniqueness control to generate lot number defaults. See: Defining Organization Parameters, page 2-10.

4. Optionally, determine whether to automatically generate lot number defaults.

You use the Organization Parameters window to specify how to generate lot number defaults. You can choose to generate sequential lot numbers based on an alphanumeric prefix you specify when you define an item. Oracle Inventory can also generate lot number defaults for the entire organization. In this case, you must define a lot number prefix at the Organization level in the Organization Parameters window.

If you do not want Oracle Inventory to automatically generate lot number defaults for you, you can choose to enter your own lot numbers when you receive items. You can always override lot number defaults. See: Defining Organization Parameters, page 2-10.

### To set up lot control in Oracle Work in Process:

1. Use the Work in Process Parameters window to set up lot control in Oracle Work in Process. You choose the option by which Oracle Work in Process defaults and verifies lot numbers during backflush transactions. You also specify the method by which Oracle Work in Process defaults lot numbers on discrete jobs for lot controlled assemblies. See: Overview of Material Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide* and Overview of Shop Floor Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

## Related Topics

Assigning Lot Numbers, page 7-16

Maintaining Item Lot Information, page 5-100

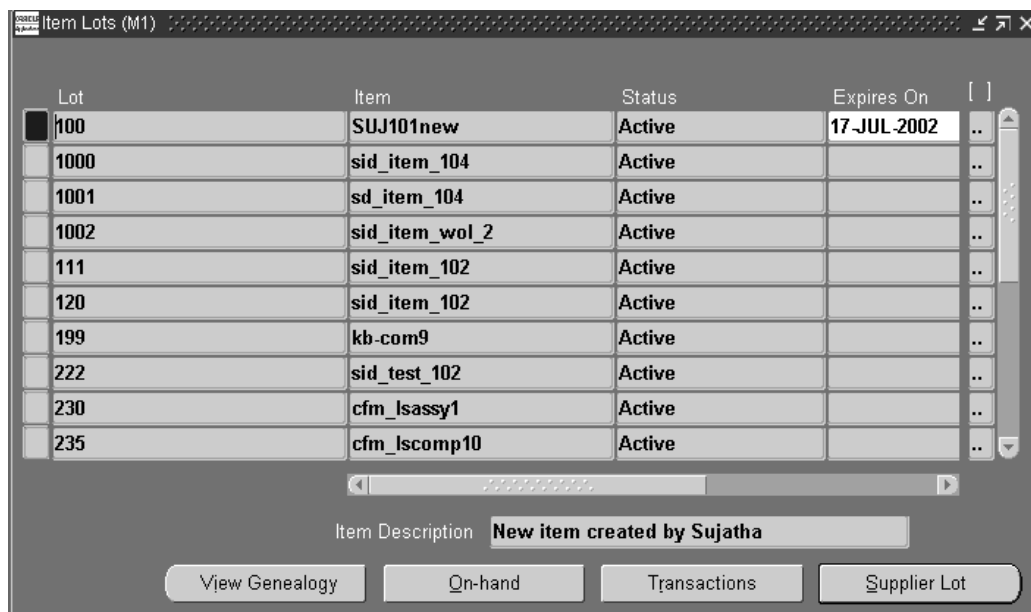
Lot Control, page 5-96

## Maintaining Item Lot Information

You can update the disable status and expiration date associated with item lot information.

### To display item lot information:

1. Navigate to the Item Lots window. The Find Lots window appears.
2. Enter search criteria. If you do not enter criteria, a query for all lots is performed.
3. Choose the Find button to display the lot and item information in the Item Lots window.



The screenshot shows the 'Item Lots (M1)' window. It contains a table with the following columns: Lot, Item, Status, and Expires On. The table lists several lots, all with a status of 'Active'. The 'Expires On' column shows '17-JUL-2002' for the first lot, and is empty for the others. Below the table is a scroll bar and a text field labeled 'Item Description' with the value 'New item created by Sujatha'. At the bottom are four buttons: 'View Genealogy', 'On-hand', 'Transactions', and 'Supplier Lot'.

Lot	Item	Status	Expires On
100	SUJ101new	Active	17-JUL-2002
1000	sid_item_104	Active	
1001	sd_item_104	Active	
1002	sid_item_wol_2	Active	
111	sid_item_102	Active	
120	sid_item_102	Active	
199	kb-com9	Active	
222	sid_test_102	Active	
230	cfm_lsassy1	Active	
235	cfm_lscomp10	Active	

### To update expiration date and disable status information:

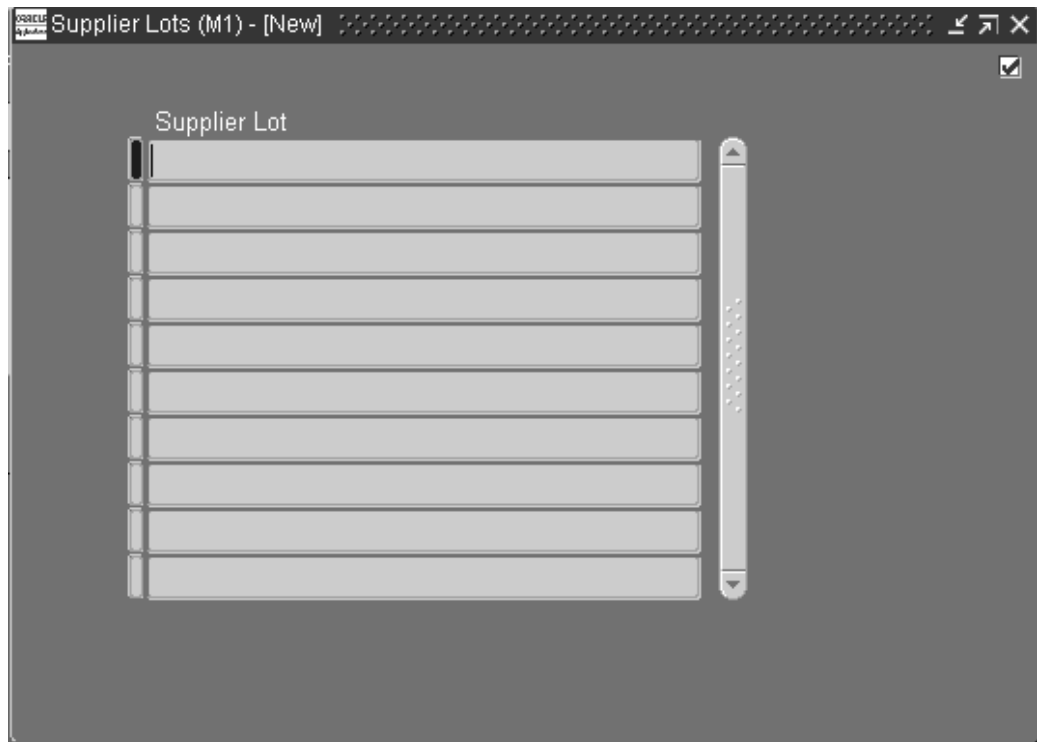
1. Enter an expiration date. You can enter a value here if the item is under Lot Expiration (shelf life) control.
2. Indicate whether the lot is disabled.
3. Save your work.

### To view lot Genealogy:

1. Choose the View Genealogy button. See: Viewing Lot Genealogy, page 7-68.

### To view supplier lot information:

1. Choose the Supplier Lot button. The Supplier Lots window appears.



2. Close the window when finished.

**To view material transactions for an item lot:**

1. Select an item and lot.
2. Choose the Transactions button. See: Viewing Material Transactions, page 7-30.

**To view on-hand availability for an item lot:**

1. Select an item and lot.
2. Choose the On-hand button. The Find On-hand Quantities window appears. See: Viewing On-hand Quantities, page 8-2.

**To view Quality results:**

1. If Oracle Quality is installed and if there are quality results for the current line, you can select the Quality button to open the View Quality Results window.

## Related Topics

Lot Control, page 5-96

## Lot Control Reports

Oracle Inventory provides the following reports for tracking lots.

## Lot Transactions Register

You can use the Lot Transactions Register to report comprehensive lot number material transaction detail within a specific date range. You can run the report for a range of lots, items, transaction types, transaction reasons and subinventories. You can also specify a specific category set and display transaction quantities in their primary or transacted unit of measure. See: Lot Transaction Register, page 15-3.

## Supplier Lot Trace Report

You can use the Supplier Lot Trace Report to trace a specific lot to its supplier lots. You can run the report for a range of lot numbers and items and a specific supplier lot number. The report shows you the lot material transactions related to the selected items and prints inventory items, lot numbers, transaction dates, and transaction quantities. See: Supplier Lot Trace Report, page 15-34.

## Expired Lots Report

You can use the Expired Lots Report to show lots in your organization that expire on or before the date you specify. You can run the report for a range of items or for a specific item only. See: Expired Lots Report, page 15-23.

## Serial Number Control

Oracle Inventory provides complete serial number support for inventory transactions. You can enable serial number control for specific items in your inventory. For items under serial number control, you assign unique serial numbers to individual units and thereafter reference the same serial numbers each time you perform material transactions. This allows you to have tight control over every unit of every item in your inventory. If your item is under dynamic entry *At sales order issue*, you can only assign serial numbers when you perform a shipment transaction in Oracle Shipping Execution.

## Serial Number Validation

Oracle Inventory enables you to perform two optional validations for serial numbers that have been used in Oracle Work in Process. This validation is enabled by setting the profile option, Inventory: Restrict Receipt of Serials to Yes.

- Validation of serialized components:

Enabling the profile option will validate that a given serial number for an item may not be received via purchase order receipt, miscellaneous receipt, or account alias receipt, if that same serial number has been issued to Oracle Work In Process.

- Validation of serialized end-assemblies:

Enabling the profile option will validate that a given serial number for an end assembly item may not be completed into Oracle Inventory for a Discrete Job, Repetitive Schedule, Flow Schedule, and Work Order-less Completion, if that same serial number has a state of, Issued out of stores.

## Maintaining Serial Number

You can use the Serial Numbers window to update supplier information associated with your serial numbers. You can view all serial numbers you created in your current organization and the state and supplier lot information associated with them. See: Maintaining Serial Number Information, page 5-106.

## Issuing Material from Inventory

If you issue items with a serial number control type of dynamic entry *At inventory receipt* or *Predefined*, you must choose from the list of serialized units that you have already received into inventory. If you issue items with a serial number control type of dynamic entry *At sales order issue*, you must assign serial numbers when you ship the item against a sales order. See: Assigning Serial Numbers, page 7-17, Overview of Material Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*, Overview of Shop Floor Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

## Cycle Counting

Oracle Inventory does not support cycle counting of items under serial number control.

## Performing Physical Inventories

Oracle Inventory includes the serial numbers of the items to count in your physical inventory when it generates tags. You must assign serial numbers to all items under serial number control for which you enter counts in the Physical Inventory Tag Counts window. See Entering and Voiding Physical Inventory Tag Counts, page 13-9.

## Assigning Serial Numbers to Assemblies

When you receive into inventory a completed assembly with a serial number control type of dynamic entry *At inventory receipt* or *Predefined*, you must assign a serial number in the WIP Completion Transaction window in Oracle Work in Process. You either accept the default serial number or enter another valid one. See: Overview of Assembly Completions and Returns, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

## Returning Serialized Units to Suppliers

You can return serialized units to the supplier in the Enter Returns and Adjustments window. Oracle Inventory updates the serial number information with the purchase order number and transaction date of the return so that the location of the serialized unit is known.

When you receive replacement units, you can issue new serial numbers. When you receive repaired units, you should reference the original serial numbers so that Oracle Inventory can properly update the existing serial numbers. See: Entering Returns, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

## Purging Serial Number Transactions

You can purge all serial number transaction information from your current organization. Note that the transactions must occur within closed accounting periods. See: Purging Transaction History, page 7-49.

## Related Topics

Setting Up Serial Number Control, page 5-104

## Setting Up Serial Number Control

Before you can use serial number control, you must perform setup activities.

### To set up serial number control:

1. Establish serial number control for an item.

You can establish serial number control for an inventory item when you define it. You can choose from *No control*, *Predefined* serial numbers, control *At inventory receipt*, or control *At sales order issue*. See: Inventory Attribute Group, page 5-28.

2. Establish serial number uniqueness.

You use the Organization Parameters window to choose a type of serial number uniqueness for your organization. You can choose to enforce uniqueness *Within inventory items*, *Within an organization*, or *Across organizations*. The three levels for serial uniqueness are cumulative the definitions are as follows:

- *Within Inventory Items*: Once you assign a serial number to a particular item you cannot assign the same serial number to the same item regardless of the organization. For example if you assign serial number SN100 to item A, you cannot assign serial number SN100 to any other instance of item A in any organization. This also includes CTO items derived from base model A. However you could receive item B with serial number SN100 in any organization.
- *Within Organizations*: In addition to the restrictions *Within Inventory Items* control, the same serial number cannot exist twice within the same organization. For example if you assign SN100 to item A, you will not be able to receive item B with the serial number SN100 in the same organization. However, you could receive item B with the serial number SN100 in any other organization.
- *Across Organizations*: In addition to the restrictions *Within Organizations*, you cannot assign the same serial number to any other item regardless of the organization. For example if you assign SN100 to item A you will not be able to receive item B with the serial number SN100 in any organization. If you assign *Across Organization* uniqueness to any organization it restricts the serial generation in all other organizations. If one organization dictates *Across Organizations*, all other organizations must do so.

3. Optionally, create predefined serial numbers.

If you specified *Predefined* as the serial number control type for an item, you must predefine serial numbers for that item using the Generate Serial Numbers window. If you specified entry *At inventory receipt* or *At sales order issue*, you can optionally predefine serial numbers for the item.

Oracle Inventory uses the starting serial number prefix and the starting serial number you specify in the Item window to load the number of predefined serial numbers you request. You can load as many serial numbers as you want for any item under serial number control. See: Generating Serial Numbers, page 5-105.

## Related Topics

- Serial Number Control, page 5-102
- Assigning Serial Numbers, page 7-17
- Generating Serial Numbers, page 5-105
- Maintaining Serial Number Information, page 5-106

## Generating Serial Numbers

If you specified *Predefined* as the serial number control type for an item, you must predefine serial numbers for that item. If you specified entry *At inventory receipt* or *At sales order issue*, you can optionally predefine serial numbers for the item.

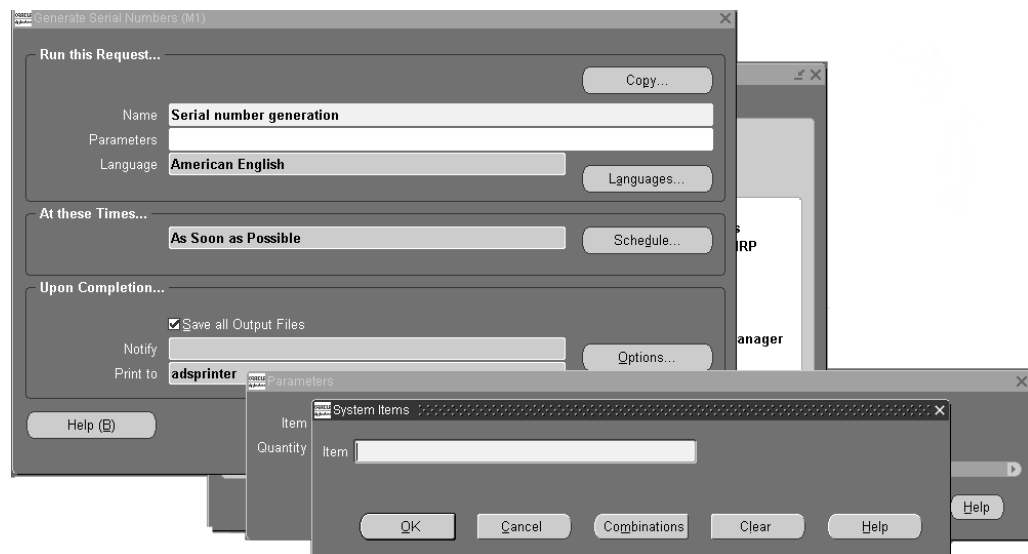
The process of generating serial numbers does not assign serial numbers to units in inventory, it simply reserves specific serial numbers for an item, for later use. When you run the serial generation program if you have the same serial prefix number across organizations, the concurrent program searches across the organizations, and generates serial numbers using the highest start number across the organizations.

## Prerequisites

- ☐ Establish serial control for an item. See: Defining Items, page 5-3

### To generate serial numbers:

1. Navigate to the Generate Serial Numbers or All Reports window.



2. Enter *Serial Generation* in the Name field. The Parameters window opens.
3. Enter an item. You can only enter items you have defined as serial number controlled.
4. Enter a quantity of serial numbers to define and reserve for the item. The quantity must be a positive integer.
5. Choose Submit to launch the process.

## Related Topics

Serial Number Control, page 5-102

Serial Number Assignment, page 5-106

## Serial Number Assignment

You must assign serial numbers whenever you receive items under serial number control into inventory. If an item is under *Predefined* control, you can choose from the list of predefined serial numbers for that item. If an item is under dynamic entry *At inventory receipt*, you can choose from a predefined list of serial numbers or enter any serial number, depending on the uniqueness control for your organization. You can create and assign serial numbers individually or as a range to speed up data entry. If your item is under dynamic entry *At sales order issue*, you can only assign serial numbers when you perform a shipment transaction in Oracle Shipping Execution.

Once you assign a serial number to an item, the combination of the serial number and the item is an entity known as a serialized unit. From that point on, Oracle Inventory tracks all movements and maintains the following information for each serialized unit:

- **Receipt or Ship Date**  
The date on which you last performed a material transaction for your serialized unit. Material transactions update this information when you move your serialized unit.
- **Serial State**  
Oracle Inventory assigns one of the following states to your serialized unit: *Defined but not used*, *Resides in inventory*, *Issued out of inventory*, or *Resides in intransit*.
- **Location**  
The organization, subinventory, and locator in which the serialized unit currently resides. Material transactions update this information when you transfer the serialized unit.
- **Revision level**  
The revision of the item when you assign the serial number to the unit.
- **Lot number**  
During material transactions, you first specify the lot number and then the serial number. Oracle Inventory tracks the lot from which a specific serialized unit originates.

## Related Topics

Serial Number Control, page 5-102

Assigning Serial Numbers, page 7-17

Overview of Inventory Transactions, page 7-1

## Maintaining Serial Number Information

You can view location, job and state information, as well as update supplier information associated with your serialized units.

### To display serial number information:

1. Navigate to the Serial Numbers window. The Find Serials window appears.
2. Enter search criteria. If you do not enter criteria, a query for all serial numbers is performed.

**Important:** If you want to view serial numbers across organizations, you must clear the organization column.

3. Choose the Find button to display the serial number and item information in the Serial Numbers window.

The screenshot shows the 'Serial Numbers (M1)' window with tabs for 'Subinventory/Job', 'Serial Info', 'Supplier', and 'Unit Number'. The 'Subinventory/Job' tab is active, displaying a table with the following columns: Serial, Item, Org, Rev, Subinventory, and Locator. The table contains 10 rows of data, all for item 'AS18947' and organization 'M1', located in 'Staging1'. Below the table, the 'Item Description' is 'Sentinel Deluxe Desktop'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'View Genealogy' and 'Transactions'.

Serial	Item	Org	Rev	Subinventory	Locator
00001	AS18947	M1		Staging1	
00002	AS18947	M1		Staging1	
00003	AS18947	M1		Staging1	
00004	AS18947	M1		Staging1	
00005	AS18947	M1		Staging1	
00006	AS18947	M1		Staging1	
00007	AS18947	M1		Staging1	
00008	AS18947	M1		Staging1	
00009	AS18947	M1		Staging1	
00010	AS18947	M1		Staging1	

Item Description: Sentinel Deluxe Desktop

Buttons: View Genealogy, Transactions

### To view location and job information:

1. Choose the Subinventory / Job tabbed region.

This region contains the serial number, item number, current organization, revision, subinventory and locator where the serial resides, job, current operation, current step, and lot. You cannot edit these fields.

**Important:** Important: the job field displays only open jobs which are currently in the process of building the serial unit. After that serial has been completed by a job, you cannot use this field to query the serial number.

### To view the serial information:

1. Choose the Serial Info tabbed region.

This region contains the serial: State, Status, Receipt Date, Ship Sate, and associated Attributes.

The inventory state of the serialized unit can be *Defined but not used*, *Resides in stores*, *Issued out of stores*, or *Resides in intransit*.

2. Modify the Status if needed The available choices are as follows:
  - Active
  - QC Hold
  - Quarantine

**To update supplier information:**

1. Choose the Supplier tabbed region.
2. Enter the Supplier Name, Lot number, and Serial number information.
3. Save your work.

**To view the unit number of a serialized item:**

1. If Oracle Project Manufacturing is installed and if you have enabled its end item model/unit effectivity feature, you can choose the Unit Number tabbed region to view the unit number of a serialized item. See: *Model/Unit Effectivity, Oracle Project Manufacturing Implementation Manual*.

**Note:** The Unit Number tabbed region is visible only if you have installed Project Manufacturing.

**To view the serial genealogy of a serialized item:**

1. Choose View Genealogy. See: *Viewing Serial Genealogy*, page 7-69.

**To view material transactions for a serialized unit:**

1. Select a serialized item.
2. Choose Transactions. See: *Viewing Material Transactions*, page 7-30.

## Related Topics

Serial Number Control, page 5-102

Assigning Serial Numbers, page 7-17

Viewing Transaction Summaries, page 7-32

Overview of Creating Discrete Jobs, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

## Serial Number Control Reports

Oracle Inventory provides the following inquiries and reports for tracking serial numbers.

### Serial Number Transactions Register

You can use the Serial Number Transactions Register to report comprehensive serial number material transaction detail within a specific date range. You can run the report for a range of serial numbers, items, transaction types, transaction reasons, and subinventories. You can also specify a specific category set and display transaction

quantities in their primary or transacted unit of measure. See: Serial Number Transaction Register, page 15-11.

### **Serial Number Detail Report**

You can use the Serial Number Detail Report to report on information about current serialized units in your organization for a specific source type and/or serialized unit state. Oracle Inventory lets you run the report for a range of serial numbers, items, suppliers, and supplier serial numbers. See: Serial Number Detail, page 15-32.



---

# Transaction Setup

## Overview of Transaction Setup

You must set certain controls and options before performing inventory transactions. These include:

- Setting transaction profile options: These establish the method of transaction processing to occur while you wait, on a periodic basis, or concurrently while you work. See: Setting Transaction Processing Profile Options, page 6-2.
- Launching transaction managers: Transaction managers execute a variety of transaction processes. They run at periodic intervals you specify until you delete them with the concurrent manager. See: Launching Transaction Managers, page 6-4.
- Setting control options and restrictions: You can specify whether an item is under lot, serial, or revision control. If control is enabled, you must enter a valid lot number, serial number, or revision number to receive or issue the item. See: Control Options and Restrictions, page 6-6.
- Defining subinventory and locator defaults: You can specify default shipping and receiving subinventories and locators for your items.
- Converting units of measure: If you want to perform material transactions in units of measure other than the primary unit of measure of an item, you must define unit of measure conversions. See: Converting Units of Measure, page 6-8.
- Defining transaction source types: A transaction source type is the type of entity against which Oracle Inventory charges a transaction. Along with a transaction action, it uniquely identifies the type of transaction you perform. See: Defining and Updating Transaction Source Types, page 6-9.
- Defining transaction types: A transaction type is the combination of a transaction source type and a transaction action. It is used to classify a particular transaction for reporting and querying purposes. See: Defining and Updating Transaction Types, page 6-16.
- Defining transaction reasons: These are standard codes you use to classify your transactions. See: Defining Transaction Reasons, page 6-18.
- Defining account aliases: These are easily recognized names or labels representing a general ledger account number. You can view, report, and reserve against an account alias. See: Defining Account Aliases, page 6-19.
- Defining your shipping network: You can move material between two organization by means of inter-organization transfers. To define your shipping network you establish the relationships and accounting information that exists

between a shipping (*from*) organization that ships inventory to a destination (*to*) organization. See: Defining Inter-Organization Shipping Network, page 6-21.

- Defining shipping methods: You must define shipping methods if you want to set lead times for these methods in the Inter-org Shipping Methods window. See: Defining Shipping Methods, page 6-24.
- Defining the parameters for gathering movement statistics. Inventory uses this information to validate entry of statistical movement transactions and to properly report the information. See: Defining Movement Statistics Parameters, page 6-27
- Defining economic zones. You define the economic zones in which you conduct your business and associate these zones with specific countries. See: Defining Economic Zones ., page 6-26
- Defining intercompany relations between two operating units in a multi-organization environment. These operating units are the Shipping organization and the Selling organization. See: Defining Intercompany Relations, page 6-29.

## Related Topics

Overview of Inventory Transactions, page 7-1

## Setting Transaction Processing Profile Options

Oracle Inventory provides you with the following transaction processing profiles:

- Enter Replenishment Count
- Inter-Organization Transfer
- Miscellaneous Issue and Receipt
- Transaction Processing Mode
- Transfer Between Subinventories
- Update Average Cost
- Server Side On-line Processing
- Allow Expense to Asset Transfer
- Project Miscellaneous Transaction Expenditure Type
- RPC Timeout
- Restrict Receipt of Serials
- Transaction Date Validation
- Use New Trx Manager for Processing
- Override negative for Blackflush
- Quantity Tree Timeout for Lock
- Maximum Number of Quantity Trees
- Cycle Count Approvals
- Cycle Count Entries

## Transaction Processing Mode

You can set processing control globally for all transactions or you can choose different options for each type of transaction. You establish the method of transaction processing by choosing one of the following options when you set up your TP:INV Transaction Processing Mode profile:

---

<i>On-line processing</i>	Processes transactions while you wait and returns control to you once it finishes.
<i>Background processing</i>	Returns control immediately to you. With this option, Oracle Inventory processes transactions on a periodic basis via the Inventory Transaction Manager.
<i>Immediate concurrent processing</i>	Spawns a concurrent process when you commit the transaction and returns control immediately to you, allowing you to continue working.
<i>Form level processing</i>	Processes transactions using the processing control option you choose for that particular type of transaction. You must also set the Inventory profile options for Inter-Organization Transfer, Miscellaneous Issue and Receipt, Receive Customer Return, Return to Customer, and Transfer Between Subinventories. If you are using Oracle Work-in-Process, you must set the WIP profile options Completion Material Processing, Completion Transaction Form, Material Transaction Form, Move Transaction, Operation Backflush Setup, and Shop Floor Processing.

---

## Form Level Processing

If you choose Form level processing for the Transaction Processing Mode profile you can set up different processing controls for each type of transaction.

### On-line Processing

If you use *On-line processing*, you can choose whether transactions are processed on the server or client side by setting the Server Side On-line Processing profile. The default value is server side processing.

### Inventory Remote Procedure Manager

Server side on-line processing uses the Inventory Remote Procedure Manager to allow a transaction initiated on the client to process on the server. System managers maintain the Remote Procedure Manager. See: Administer Concurrent Managers Window, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*.

If you receive an error message saying that the manager is not available, you either need to restart the manager or increase the number of processes the work shift can handle. You update a manager's work shift process using the Concurrent Managers window. See: Concurrent Managers Window, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*.

An error message saying that no manager is defined may indicate that you have added a new data group and have not added a new Remote Procedure Manager for it. Inventory

is installed with one Remote Procedure Manager for the Standard data group. (See: Data Groups Window, *Oracle Applications System Administrators Guide*.) If you add a new data group, you must define a new Remote Procedure Manager for it, referencing the same library and the same worker information as the seeded Remote Procedure Manager for the Standard data group.

## Recommended Use

If you have many material transactions to process, it is recommended that you use *Concurrent processing* or *Background processing* to save on time you might spend idle while Inventory locks the transaction window and processes transactions. These processing options provide quick turnaround depending on how you configured your concurrent manager and how frequently you have specified your transaction manager to wake up. Even if Inventory does not fully process your transactions, you can always transact against them because Inventory updates all available to transact quantities after a transaction undergoes form validation. However, Inventory does not display unprocessed transactions in transaction reports and inquiries.

You can also use the transaction manager to process transactions entered in the open transaction interface via custom entry forms or data collection devices, such as bar code readers.

## Related Topics

Launching Transaction Managers, page 6-4

Oracle Inventory Profile Options, page 1-16

Open Transaction Interface, *Oracle Manufacturing Implementation Manual*

## Launching Transaction Managers

The transaction managers execute the following processes: material transaction, demand reservation, move transaction, resource cost transaction, remote procedure call, and material cost transaction. These run at periodic intervals you specify until you delete them with the concurrent manager. They control the number of transaction workers, processing intervals, and number of transactions processed by each worker during each interval. For descriptions of the available managers see: Transaction Managers, page 6-6.

You must start the material cost transaction manager to cost material transactions. This manager processes costing of all material transactions. You must also start the move transaction manager so that assemblies received from an outside processing supplier can be moved to the next operation.

You do not have to launch these transaction managers if you decide to process all your transactions on-line and do not use the transaction interface.

The use of multiple transaction workers enables parallel processing of transactions. This is especially helpful when processing a large batch of transactions.

### To view and update the transaction managers:

1. Navigate to the Interface Managers window. All existing transaction managers and their current status are displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Interface Managers' window. It contains a table with columns for Name, Status, Worker Rows, and Timeout (Hours, Minutes, Seconds). There are also input fields for Process Interval (Hours, Minutes, Seconds). The table lists three managers: Cost Manager (Active, 200 rows, 0h 0m), Material transaction (Active, 200 rows, 0h 1m), and Move transaction (Inactive, 200 rows, 0h 40m). Below the table are empty rows for additional managers.

Name	Status	Worker Rows	Timeout			Process Interval		
			Hours	Minutes	Seconds	Hours	Minutes	Seconds
Cost Manager	Active	200	0	0		0	3	0
Material transaction	Active	200	0	1		0	30	0
Move transaction	Inactive	200	0	40		0	5	0

2. Enter the maximum number of rows to assign to the worker.
3. *For WIP Move Transactions only:* Specify the processing timeout in hours and minutes. After this time the move transaction manager no longer processes pending transactions and marks them as an error.
4. Save your work.

#### To launch a transaction manager:

1. Select a transaction manager in the Interface Managers window.
2. Choose Launch Manager from the Tools menu.

The Launch Inventory Managers window appears displaying the transaction manager you choose as the process to be submitted.

**Note:** If the transaction manager is already active, Oracle Inventory displays a warning before displaying the new window.

3. Select a resubmit level.

You can enter the start date and time to resubmit the transaction manager or an interval of time that the transaction manager polls the interface table for pending transactions.

4. Choose Submit.

#### To see your changes reflected in the Interface Managers window:

1. Requery the Interface Managers window.

## Related Topics

Transaction Managers, page 6-6

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Defining Managers and their Work Shifts, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

## Transaction Managers

### Material Transactions

The material transaction manager immediately executes a material transaction after you save your changes in a transaction window. By starting the transaction manager, you can determine how to execute transactions: immediately through immediate concurrent request submissions, or through periodic concurrent request submissions. You define this transaction mode for individual transaction windows in the Personal Profile Values window.

See: Setting Transaction Processing Profile Options, page 6-2.

### Move Transaction

The move transaction manager processes move transactions in Oracle Work in Process and move transactions you import from devices such as portable bar code readers or your custom data entry forms using the Open Move Transaction Interface.

### Resource Cost Transactions

The resource cost transaction manager processes resource transactions in Oracle Work in Process and resource transactions you import from barcode readers, payroll systems, time cards, routing sheets, and custom data entry forms using the Open Resource Transaction Interface.

### Material Cost Transaction

The material cost transaction manager costs material transactions in Oracle Inventory and Oracle Work in Process in the background.

### Related Topics

Launching Transaction Managers, page 6-4

Setting Transaction Processing Profile Options, page 6-2

Overview of Transaction Setup, page 6-1

Defining Managers and their Work Shifts, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

## Control Options and Restrictions

You must set the following options and restrictions before performing inventory transactions:

### Locator Control

You can use locator control if you divide your subinventories into physical areas such as aisle, rack, or bin locations. You can turn on locator control for the whole organization, for a specific subinventory, or a particular item.

During a material transaction, Oracle Inventory checks the locator control options you have specified. If locator control is enabled, you must enter a valid locator into which to receive or from which to issue the item you are transacting. See: Defining Organization Parameters, page 2-2, Defining Items, page 5-3, and Defining Subinventories, page 2-18.

## **Lot Control**

You can enable lot control for specific items in your inventory and optionally assign expiration dates to them. If you enable lot control for an item, you must assign lot numbers when you receive the item into inventory. Thereafter, when you transact this item, you must provide a lot number when receiving the item. See: Lot Control, page 5-96, and Defining Items, page 5-3.

## **Serial Number Control**

You can enable serial number control for specific items in your inventory to track individual units. If you enable serial number control for an item, you must provide a serial number when you transact it. See: Serial Number Control, page 5-102, and Defining Items, page 5-3.

## **Revision Quantity Control**

You can define and enforce revision quantity control for any item to track quantities by revision. If you enable revision quantity control for an item, you must provide a revision number when you transact it. See: Defining Items, page 5-3.

## **Subinventory and Locator Restrictions**

If a number of your items have fixed locators where you stock them, you can restrict the subinventories and locators they are transacted to and from by defining a list of valid subinventories and locators for your item. See: Assigning Subinventories to an Item, page 5-84, and Assigning Items to a Subinventory, page 5-86.

Then use the Items windows to enable the item attributes restricting the item to a list of subinventories and locators, all Inventory transaction windows ensure that you transact the item to and from a subinventory and locator included in the restricted list. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Defining Subinventories, page 2-18.

## **Defining Default Subinventories and Locators**

If you want your Oracle applications products to default subinventories and locators during shipping and receiving transactions, use the Item Transaction Defaults window to define default shipping and receiving subinventories and locators for your items. If you have already defined a restricted list of subinventories and locators for your item, you must choose a default subinventory and locator from that list.

Oracle Order Management displays the default shipping subinventory and locator when you perform a shipment transaction where the OE:Reservations system profile option is set to *No*. Oracle Purchasing displays the default receiving subinventory and locator when you perform a receipt transaction for the item. You can always override the defaults. See: Defining Item Transaction Defaults, page 5-89.

## Converting Units of Measure

If you want to perform material transactions in units of measure other than the primary unit of measure of an item, you must define unit of measure conversions. Oracle Inventory tracks transaction quantities for your items in both the primary unit of measure and the transaction unit of measure. See: *Defining Unit of Measure Conversions*, page 3-4.

## Transaction Source Types

A transaction source type is the type of entity against which Oracle Inventory charges a transaction. Along with a transaction action, it uniquely identifies the type of transaction you perform. Oracle Inventory provides the following predefined transaction source types:

- Account
- Account Alias
- Cycle Count
- Internal Order
- Internal Requisition
- Inventory
- Job or Schedule
- Layer Cost Update
- Move Order
- Periodic Cost Update
- Physical Inventory
- Project Contract
- Purchase Order
- RMA (Return Material Authorization)
- Sales Order
- Standard Cost Update

You can define additional transaction source types in the Transaction Source Types window. You can then use these user-defined transaction source types and predefined transaction actions to define a new transaction type. This user-defined transaction type is now a customized form of tracking transactions with which you can group and sort reports and inquiries. When you perform a transaction, you specify a transaction type and a source. For example, for a PO receipt transaction, the transaction source type is *Purchase Order* and the actual PO number is the source.

## Related Topics

*Defining and Updating Transaction Source Types*, page 6-9

## Defining and Updating Transaction Source Types

Oracle Inventory predefines a list of transaction source types for you. You can add more source types to this list or update the predefined types, however, you cannot delete the predefined types. You can add source types for miscellaneous transactions, inter-organization and subinventory transfers, and account transactions.

The screenshot shows the 'Transaction Source Types' window with the 'System' tab selected. It displays a table of predefined transaction source types. The 'Move Order' row is highlighted.

Name	Description
Account alias	Account alias
Cycle Count	Cycle Count
Internal order	Internal order
Internal requisition	Internal requisition
Inventory	Inventory
Job or Schedule	Job or Schedule
<b>Move Order</b>	Subinventory transfer order
Periodic Cost Update	Periodic Cost Update
Physical Inventory	Physical Inventory

### To update a system-defined transaction source type:

1. Navigate to the Transaction Source Types window.
2. Select the System Defined tabbed region.
3. Update the name or description for a source type.
4. Save your work.

### To create a user-defined transaction source type:

1. Select the User Defined tabbed region.
2. Enter a unique name for the transaction source type.
3. Select a validation type:
  - None*: Do not validate the source against a predefined list of values.
  - Value Set*: Validate the source against a predefined list of values.
4. If you select *Value Set* in the Type field, navigate to the Context field and select a valid context field value associated with the Transaction Source descriptive flexfield.

**Important:** Values for this field are defined for the Transaction Source descriptive flexfield in the Descriptive Flexfield Segments window. See: Descriptive Flexfield Segments Window, *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide* and Overview of Values and Value Sets, *Oracle Applications Flexfiles Guide*.

5. Save your work.

**To make a user-defined source type inactive:**

1. Select the User Defined tabbed region.
2. Enter the date on which the source type becomes inactive.

As of this date, you can no longer use the source type.

**To delete a user-defined source type:**

1. You can delete a source type if it is not associated with a transaction type.

**To navigate to the Transaction Types window:**

1. Choose the Transaction Types button. See: Defining and Updating Transaction Types, page 6-16.

## Related Topics

Transaction Source Types, page 6-8

Transaction Types, page 6-11

Transaction Actions, page 6-10

## Transaction Actions

A transaction action is a generic type of material movement or cost update with no specificity regarding the source of the transaction. Along with a transaction source type, a transaction action identifies a transaction type. Oracle Inventory provides the following transaction actions:

- Issue from stores
- Subinventory transfer
- Direct organization transfer
- Cycle count adjustment
- Physical inventory adjustment
- Intransit receipt
- Intransit shipment
- Cost update
- Receipt into stores
- Delivery adjustments
- WIP assembly scrap
- Assembly completion
- Assembly return
- Negative component issue
- Negative component return

- Staging Transfer
- Ownership Transfer
- Logical Issue
- Logical Delivery Adjustment
- Retroactive Price Adjustment
- Logical Receipt
- Delivery Adjustment
- Lot Split
- Lot Merge
- Lot Translate
- Lot Update Quantity
- Logical Expense Requisition Receipt
- Planning Transfer
- Ownership Transfer
- Logical Intercompany Sales
- Logical Intercompany Receipt
- Logical Intercompany Receipt Return
- Logical Intercompany Sales Return
- Container Pack
- Container Unpack
- Container Split
- Cost Group Transfer

## Related Topics

Defining and Updating Transaction Types, page 6-16

Transaction Types, page 6-11

Defining and Updating Transaction Source Types, page 6-9

Transaction Source Types, page 6-8

## Transaction Types

A transaction type is the combination of a transaction source type and a transaction action. It is used to classify a particular transaction for reporting and querying purposes. Oracle Inventory also uses transaction types to identify certain transactions to include in historical usage calculations for ABC analysis or forecasting.

The following table presents predefined transaction types:

<b>Txn Type</b>	<b>Txn Type Desc</b>	<b>Txn Action</b>	<b>Txn Source Type</b>
Return to Vendor	Return to vendor from stores	Issue from Stores	Purchase Order
Transfer to Regular	Transfer to Regular	Ownership Transfer	Purchase Order
Logical Return to Vendor	Logical Return to Vendor	Logical Issue	Purchase Order
Logical PO Receipt Adjustment	Logical PO Receipt Adjustment	Logical Delivery Adjustment	Purchase Order
Retroactive Price Update	Retroactive Price Update	Retroactive Price Update	Purchase Order
Purchase order receipt	Receive Purchase Order	Receipt into stores	Purchase order
PO Rcpt Adjust	Delivery adjustments on a PO receipt	Delivery adjustments	Purchase Order
Sales order issue	Ship confirm external sales order	Issue from stores	Sales order
Logical Sales Order Issue	Logical sales order issue	Issue from stores	Sales Order
Sales Order Pick	Staging transfer on a sales order	Staging Transfer	Sales Order
Account Issue	Issue material against account	Issue from stores	Account
Account receipt	Receive material against account	Receipt into stores	Account
Move Order Issue	Transact Account Issue Move Order	Issue from stores	Move order
Move Order Transfer	Transact Subinventory Transfer Move Order	Subinventory Transfer	Move order
WIP assembly return	Return assembly from stores to WIP	Assembly return	Job or schedule
WIP cost update	Update cot of WIP Item	Cost update	Job or schedule
WIP component issue	Issue components from stores to WIP	Issue from stores	Job or schedule
WIP component return	WIP component return transaction	Receipt into stores	Job or schedule
WIP assembly completion	Complete Assemblies from WIP to Stores	Assembly completion	Job or schedule
WIP estimated scrap	WIP estimated scrap transactions	WIP scrap transaction	Job or schedule
WIP return from scrap	Return assemblies scrapped to WIP	WIP scrap transaction	Job or schedule
WIP Lot Split	Lot Split	Lot Split	Job or Schedule

<b>Txn Type</b>	<b>Txn Type Desc</b>	<b>Txn Action</b>	<b>Txn Source Type</b>
WIP Lot Merge	Lot Merge	Lot Merge	Job or Schedule
WIP Lot Bonus	WIP Lot Bonus	Lot Translate	Job or Schedule
WIP Lot Quantity Update	WIP lot quantity update	Lot Update Quantity	Job or Schedule
WIP assembly scrap	Scrap assemblies from WIP	WIP assembly scrap	Job or schedule
Account alias issues	Issue material against account alias	Issue from stores	Account alias
Account alias receipts	Receive material against account alias	Receipt into stores	Account alias
Internal requisition intransit receipt	Delivery of intransit material source by internal requisition.	Intransit receipt	Internal requisition
Logical Expense Requisition Receipt	Logical expense requisition receipt	Intransit Receipt	Internal requisition
Internal requisition delivery adjustment	Delivery adjustments on intransit receipt sourced by internal requisition.	Delivery adjustments	Internal requisition
Internal order issue	Ship confirm internal order issue	Issue from stores	Internal order
Internal order subinventory transfer	Subinventory transfer sourced by internal order	Subinventory transfer	Internal order
Internal order direct organization transfer	Direct transfer between two organizations on an internal order	Direct organization transfer	Internal order
Internal order intransit shipment	Ship to intransit sourced by internal order	Intransit shipment	Internal order
Internal order pick	Staging transfer on an internal order	Staging transfer	Internal order
Cycle count transfer	Cycle count subinventory transfer	Subinventory transfer	Cycle count
Cycle count adjustments	Record cycle count adjustments	Cycle count adjustment	Cycle count
Physical inventory transfer	Physical count subinventory transfer	Subinventory transfer	Physical inventory
Physical inventory adjustment	Physical inventory adjustment transactions	Physical inventory adjustment	Physical inventory
Standard cost update	Update standard cost information	Cost update	Standard cost update

<b>Txn Type</b>	<b>Txn Type Desc</b>	<b>Txn Action</b>	<b>Txn Source Type</b>
RMA Receipt	Return material authorization	Receipt into stores	RMA
RMA return	Return return material authorization	Issue from stores	RMA
Logical RMA receipt	Logical RMA receipt	Logical receipt	RMA
Field service usage	Field service usage	Issue from stores	Inventory
Inventory subinventory transfer	Transfer material between subinventories	Subinventory transfer	Inventory
Inventory direct organization transfer	Direct transfer between two organizations	Direct organization transfer	Inventory
Inventory intransit receipt	Receive from intransit	Intransit receipt	Inventory
Inventory intransit shipment	Ship to intransit sourced from inventory	Intransit shipment	Inventory
Miscellaneous issue	Perform miscellaneous issue of material	Issue from stores	Inventory
Miscellaneous receipt	perform receipt of miscellaneous material	Receipt into stores	Inventory
Average cost update	update average cost information	Cost update	Inventory
WIP negative component issue	Issue negative component to WIP	Negative component issue	Job or schedule
WIP negative component return	Return negative component from WIP	Negative component return	Job or schedule
Project borrow	Borrow from project in project manufacturing	Subinventory transfer	Inventory
Project payback	Payback to project in project manufacturing	Subinventory transfer	Inventory
Project Transfer	Transfer to project in project manufacturing	Subinventory transfer	Inventory
Backflush transfer	Backflush subinventory transfer	Subinventory transfer	Inventory
Planning transfer	Planning Transfer	Planning transfer	Inventory
Transfer to consigned	Transfer to consigned inventory	Ownership transfer	Inventory
Logical intercompany sales order issue	Logical intercompany sales order issue	Logical intercompany sales	Inventory
Logical intercompany procurement return	Logical intercompany procurement receipt return	Logical intercompany receipt return	Inventory

<b>Txn Type</b>	<b>Txn Type Desc</b>	<b>Txn Action</b>	<b>Txn Source Type</b>
Logical intercompany receipt return	Logical intercompany receipt return	Logical intercompany receipt return	Inventory
Logical intercompany sales return	Logical intercompany sales return	Logical intercompany sales return	Inventory
Field service recovery	Field service recovery	Receipt into stores	Inventory
Shipment receipt adjustment	Adjustment to receipt of intransit delivery	Delivery adjustment	Inventory
Inventory lot split	Lot split	Lot split	Inventory
Inventory lot merge	Lot merge	Lot merge	Inventory
inventory lot translate	Lot translate	Lot translate	Inventory
Container pack	Container pack	Container pack	Inventory
Container unpack	Container unpack	Container unpack	Inventory
Container split	Container split	Container split	Inventory
Cost group transfer	Cost group transfer	Cost group transfer	Inventory
Periodic cost update	Update periodic cost	Cost update	Periodic cost update
Layer cost update	Layer cost update	Cost update	Layer cost update
Project contract issue	Project contract issue	Issue from stores	Project contract

Use the Transaction Types window to define additional transaction types to customize transaction entry. A user-defined transaction type is a combination of a user-defined transaction source type and a predefined transaction action. For example, if you frequently donate items to charity, you might want to define a transaction source type called "Charity" and a transaction type called "Issue to Charity". In this case, the transaction action would be *Issue from Stores*. You would then use the Miscellaneous Transactions window to actually issue an item to charity, using the "Issue to Charity" transaction type. You would also specify the actual charity to which you are issuing, such as Goodwill, and the expense account that specifies the source (Goodwill).

You must specify a transaction type when you perform a miscellaneous receipt or issue, a subinventory transfer, a WIP transaction, or an inter-organization transfer. Therefore, when you create a user-defined transaction type, you can only choose one of the following transaction actions and transaction source types:

#### **Transaction Actions**

- Issue from stores
- Subinventory transfer
- Direct organization transfer
- Intransit shipment
- Cost update
- Receipt into stores

- Negative component issue
- Negative component return
- Staging transfer
- WIP assembly scrap
- Assembly completion
- Assembly return

#### Transaction Source Types

- Job or Schedule
- Account
- Account Alias
- Inventory
- User-defined
- Move Order

Oracle Inventory provides transaction reporting and querying capabilities by transaction type.

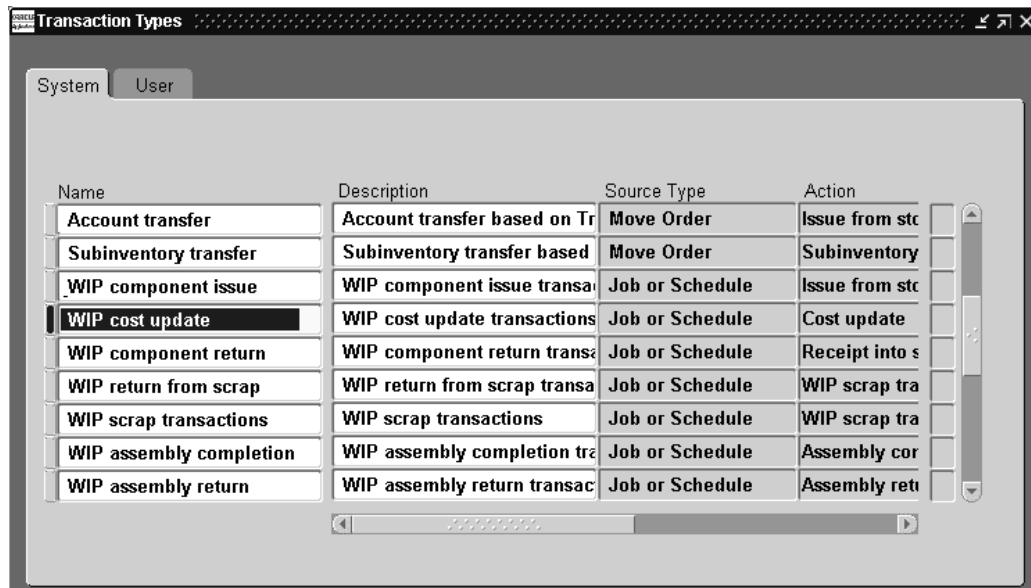
## Related Topics

Defining and Updating Transaction Types, page 6-16

Transaction Actions, page 6-10

## Defining and Updating Transaction Types

You define transaction types by combining transaction actions and transaction source types. You define transaction source types in the Transaction Source Types window. Oracle Inventory provides the list of transaction actions.



Name	Description	Source Type	Action
Account transfer	Account transfer based on Tr	Move Order	Issue from stc
Subinventory transfer	Subinventory transfer based	Move Order	Subinventory
WIP component issue	WIP component issue transa	Job or Schedule	Issue from stc
<b>WIP cost update</b>	WIP cost update transactions	Job or Schedule	Cost update
WIP component return	WIP component return transa	Job or Schedule	Receipt into s
WIP return from scrap	WIP return from scrap transa	Job or Schedule	WIP scrap tra
WIP scrap transactions	WIP scrap transactions	Job or Schedule	WIP scrap tra
WIP assembly completion	WIP assembly completion tra	Job or Schedule	Assembly cor
WIP assembly return	WIP assembly return transac	Job or Schedule	Assembly ret

**To create a user-defined transaction type:**

1. Navigate to the Transaction Types window.
2. Select the User Defined tabbed region.
3. Enter a unique name for the transaction type.
4. Enter a transaction source type.

This field does not appear if you navigate from the Transaction Source Types window.

5. Select a transaction action. The combination of the transaction source type and the transaction action limits the transaction type.
6. Check Project to enable this transaction type for project use.
7. Save your work.

**To update a system-defined transaction type:**

1. Select the System Defined tabbed region.
2. Update the name or description for a transaction type. You cannot modify the source type information.
3. Save your work.

**To make a user-defined transaction type inactive:**

1. Enter the date on which the transaction type becomes inactive.

As of this date, you can no longer use the transaction type in a transaction.

**To enable Shortage Alerts and Shortage Notifications:**

You can choose to receive an online shortage alert, a workflow based notification, or both from system-defined and user-defined transaction types that have the transaction actions of:

- Receipt into Stores
  - Intransit Receipt
  - Direct Organization Transfer
  - Assembly Completion
  - Negative Component Issue
1. Check the box to select which transaction action types will generate material shortage alerts and notifications. See: Material Shortage Alerts and Shortage Notifications, page 7-19.

**Related Topics**

Defining and Updating Transaction Source Types, page 6-9

Transaction Types, page 6-11

Transaction Actions, page 6-10

Transaction Source Types, page 6-8

## Defining Transaction Reasons

A transaction reason is a standard means of classifying or explaining the reason for a transaction. Transaction reasons can be used in all transaction forms.

You can use these standard transaction reasons with any type of material transaction. Oracle Inventory provides transaction reporting and inquiring capabilities by transaction reason.

### To define a transaction reason:

1. Navigate to the Transaction Reasons window.

Name	Description	Workflow Name
Casualty	Damage Related To Casualty Loss	
CompDamage	Component damaged during shipment	MTL Transaction
CompDefect	Non-Recoverable Component Defect	
CompFail	Component Failure	
Consignment	Customer Consignment Transfer	
Consumption	Consumption	
Customer	Does not meet customer specification	
DRG345	Diagonstic Related Group 345	
DRG460	Diagonstic Related Group 460	
Disassy	Non-Std Job Issue for DisAssy	

2. Enter a unique name for the transaction reason.  
For example, you could define the following reasons to classify adjustment transactions you enter during your cycle count or physical inventory: Theft, Misplaced items, and Damaged items.
3. Enter a reason description in the Description field.
4. If desired enter select a Workflow Name from the list of values.
5. If you entered a workflow name, select a workflow process from the list of values.
6. Select a Reason Type from the list of values. The available choices are as follows:
  - Load
  - Drop
  - Receiving
  - Replenishment
  - Cycle Count
  - Shipping
  - Update Status
  - QA Update Status

**Note:** The Replenishment reason type is disabled

7. If you selected Picking as the Reason Type, select a Reason Context from the list of values. The available choices are as follows:
  - *Curtail Pick*: End the pick after picking a few LPNs or Lots and load the contents.
  - *LPN Exception*: Pick partial quantity of the scanned fully consumable LPN.
  - *Pick None*: End the pick without picking anything.
  - *Pick Over*: Pick more than the requested quantity.
  - *Pick Partial*: Split the pick and allow confirmation of less than the requested quantity. You must still pick the entire quantity, but can pick in stages.
  - *Pick Short*: Specify a quantity less than the requested quantity, and back order the rest of the required quantity.
  - *Change Source Locator*: Change the location from which the material is picked.
  - *Change UOM*: Change the transaction unit of measure for the task.
8. Save your work.
9. Close the window when complete.

**To make a transaction reason inactive:**

1. Enter the date on which the transaction reason becomes inactive.  
As of this date, you can no longer assign the reason to a transaction.

## Related Topics

Explaining Pick Load Setup, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*

## Defining Account Aliases

An account alias is an easily recognized name or label representing a general ledger account number. You can view, report, and reserve against an account alias. During a transaction, you can use the account alias instead of an account number to refer to the account.

**To define an account alias:**

1. Navigate to the Account Aliases window.

Alias	Description	Account	Effective On
			15/MAR/2001

2. Enter a unique account alias name derived from concatenated segments of the account alias name key flexfield.
3. Enter the general ledger account to which you charge all transactions that use this account alias. You can change this account only if the account alias has not been referenced.
4. Enter the effective date on which the account alias is enabled. Date must be greater than or equal to the current date.
5. Save your work.

**To make an account alias inactive:**

1. Enter the date on which the account alias becomes inactive. As of this date, you can no longer use the account alias. Date must be greater than or equal to both the effective date and the current date.

**Related Topics**

Defining Key Flexfield Segments, *Oracle Applications Flexfield Guide*

**Inter-Organization Shipping Network**

Use the Inter-Organization Shipping Network window to define accounting information and the relationships that exist between shipping and destination organizations. You can specify whether an organization is a shipping organization, a destination organization, or both.

For each organization relationship you create, you must indicate what type of shipment is used. If you choose to use intransit inventory, Oracle Inventory moves material to intransit inventory before it reaches the destination organization when you perform an inter-organization transfer. Typically, you transfer material through intransit inventory when transportation time is significant. If you do not choose intransit inventory, Oracle Inventory moves your material directly to the destination organization when you perform an inter-organization transfer. You must also specify whether internal

orders are required from the destination organization to perform inter-organization transfers. Oracle Inventory does not allow you to perform inter-organization transfers using the Transfer Between Organizations window to an organization that requires internal requisitions. See: Overview of Internal Requisitions, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

If you choose to use intransit inventory, you must specify which organization has ownership of the inventory while intransit. You must also specify the primary receiving routing: Standard receipt to a receiving location, standard receipt with inspection, or direct receipt to the final destination.

Regardless of the intransit type, you must define an inter-organization transfer charge type. You can choose to add a predefined percentage of the transaction value, to enter a discrete percentage of the transfer value, to enter a discrete value to add when you perform the inter-organization transfer, or not to add transfer charges at all.

Also, you must provide general ledger accounts to record debits and credits involved in an inter-organization transfer.

Finally, you can optionally define shipping methods in the Ship Method QuickCodes window and then enter lead times for these shipping methods in the Inter-org Shipping Methods window. These lead times are used by MRP. See: Defining Bills of Distribution, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

Oracle Inventory defaults the shipping information you entered in the Organization Parameters window when you create new organization relationships in the Inter-Organization Shipping Network window.

## Related Topics

Defining Freight Carriers, page 2-30

Defining Inter-Organization Shipping Network, page 6-21

Defining Shipping Methods, page 6-24

Defining Sourcing Rules, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*

## Defining Inter-Organization Shipping Networks

Inter-organization shipping network information describes the relationships and accounting information that exists between a shipping (*from*) organization that ships inventory to a destination (*to*) organization.

Depending on the function security assigned to your responsibility, you can define a shipping network between the current organization and another organization or between any two organizations. The function security assigned to your responsibility determines whether you have the ability to define shipping networks for all organizations or just the current organization. See: Overview of Function Security, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*.

### To define shipping network basic information:

1. Navigate to the Shipping Networks window.

Shipping Networks (KS7)

Organization **KS7** **KS Barcelona** Find

Scope **From or To Organization:**

Shipping Networks

Main Transfer, Distance Primary Accounts Secondary Accounts Intransit Account

— Organization —		Transfer Type	FOB	Elemental Visibility Enabled	Receipt Routing	Internal Order Required
From	To					

Organization Name

From To

New Open

2. Determine if the organization displayed is the *To Organization*, *From Organization*, or the *From or To Organization*.

**Note:** If your function security allows multiple organization access, you can enter any organization. Otherwise, the Organization field is display only.

3. To define a new shipping network for the current organization choose New Record from the Edit menu. To enter a new record in a single-row window choose the New button.

To find existing shipping network information for the current organization choose Find.

4. Select the Main tabbed region.
5. Enter the shipping or From organization.
6. Enter the destination or To organization.
7. Enter the transfer type:

*Direct:* Inter-organization transfers move inventory directly from the shipping organization to the destination organization.

*Intransit:* Inter-organization transfers move inventory to intransit inventory first. You can track this inventory until it arrives at the destination organization.

8. If you selected *Intransit* in the Transfer Type field, select the FOB terms:

*Receipt:* The shipping organization owns the shipment until the destination organization receives it.

*Shipment:* The destination organization owns the shipment when the from organization ships it (and while the shipment is in transit).

9. If you selected *Intransit* in the Transfer Type field, select a receipt routing option:  
*Standard*: Receive this item first, then deliver without inspection.  
*Direct*: At receipt, deliver this item directly to its location.  
*Inspection*: Receive this item first, inspect it, then deliver.
10. Indicate whether an internal order is required for each transfer.
11. Save your work.

**To define transfer charge information:**

1. Select the Transfer, Distance tabbed region.
2. Select the inter-organization transfer charge type for calculating transfer charges:  
*None*: Do not add transfer charges.  
*Predefined Percent*: Automatically add a predefined percent of the transaction value.  
*Requested Value*: Enter a discrete value to add.  
*Requested Percent*: Enter a discrete percentage of the transfer value to add.  
The default value is the value you defined in the Organization Parameters window for the shipping organization. See: Defining Organization Parameters, page 2-15.
3. If you selected *Predefined Percent* in the Transfer Charge Type field, enter the percentage value to add to a material transfer. For example, a value of 10 equals a transaction value of 10%.  
The default value is the value you defined in the Organization Parameters window for the shipping organization. See: Defining Organization Parameters, page 2-15.
4. Optionally, you can define the following:
  - Enter the unit of measure for the distance from the shipping organization to the destination organization.
  - Enter the distance value (in the unit of measure) from the shipping organization to the destination organization.

**To define account information:**

1. Select the Primary Accounts tabbed region.
2. Enter the general ledger transfer credit account used to collect transfer charges for the shipping organization  
The default value is the value you defined in the Organization Parameters window for the shipping organization. See: Defining Organization Parameters, page 2-15.
3. Enter the general ledger account used to collect the purchase price variance for inter-organization receipts into standard cost organizations. You must enter an account if your receiving organization is using standard costing.

**To enter additional account information:**

1. Select the Secondary Accounts tabbed region.

**Note:** The default values for the following fields are the values you defined in the Organization Parameters window for the

shipping and destination organizations. See: Defining Organization Parameters, page 2-15.

2. Enter the general ledger receivables account used as an inter-organization clearing account for the shipping organization. The inter-organization receivable account for the shipping organization should equal the inter-organization payables account for the receiving organization.
3. Enter the general ledger payables account used as an inter-organization clearing account for the receiving organization. The inter-organization receivable account for the shipping organization should equal the inter-organization payables account for the receiving organization.

**To enter intransit account information:**

1. Select the Intransit Account tabbed region.
2. Enter the general ledger account used to hold the intransit inventory value.

**To enter intransit lead time for shipping methods:**

1. Select Shipping Methods on the Tools menu to open the Inter-org Shipping Methods window.
2. Enter the shipping method for which you want to associate an intransit lead time for the displayed from and to organizations. See: Defining Shipping Methods, page 6-24.
3. Enter the intransit lead time in days.
4. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Inter-organization Shipping Network, page 6-20

Searching for Information, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Defining Shipping Methods

The Shipping Method is a QuickCode used to define specific shipping methods. For example: Ground, Express, or Air. You can associate shipping methods with lead times in the Inter-org Shipping Methods window. See: Defining Inter-organization Shipping Networks, page 6-21.

**To define shipping methods:**

1. Navigate to the Ship Method QuickCodes window from the menu. The *User* access level is selected indicating you can add or modify QuickCodes without restriction.



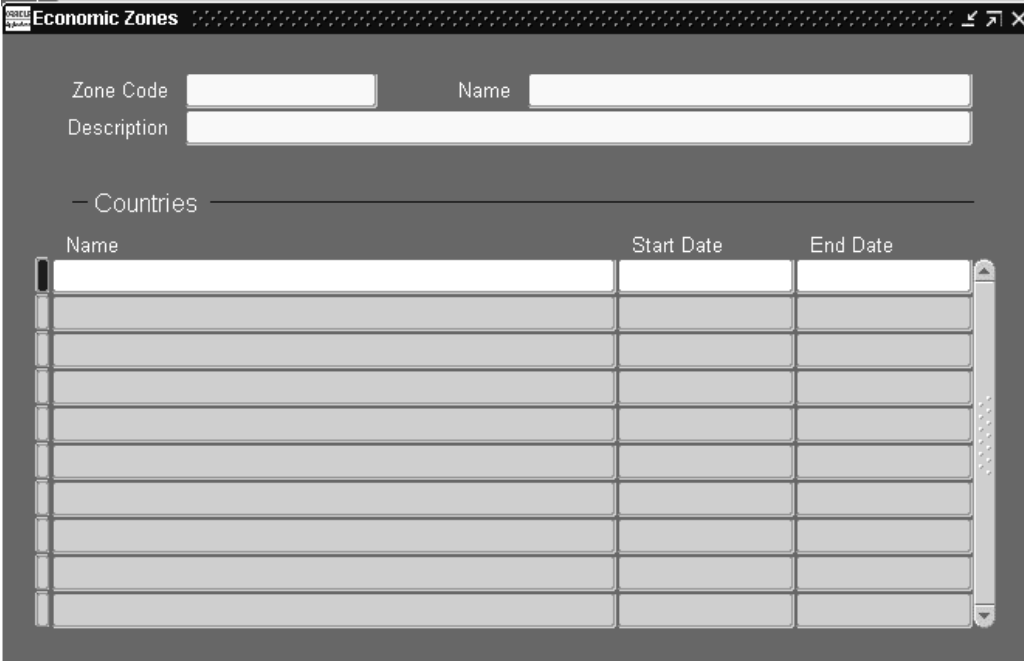
## Defining Economic Zones

The Economic Zones window supports Oracle Inventory movement statistics functionality for gathering, reviewing, and reporting statistical information associated with material movements. You automate the movement statistics functionality by defining parameters in the Economic Zones and Movement Statistics Parameters windows. See: Overview of Movement Statistics, page 7-21 and Defining Movement Statistics Parameters, page 6-27.

Use the Economic Zones window to define the economic zones in which you conduct business. Oracle Inventory uses this information to determine which material movement transactions take place in a reporting jurisdiction.

### To define an economic zone:

1. Navigate to the Economic Zones window.



Name	Start Date	End Date

2. Enter a zone code.

**Note:** The European Union is seeded in the system as an economic zone. You can update countries in the European Union common market by selecting the country code from the list of values.

3. Enter a name for the economic zone.
4. Enter a description of the economic zone.
5. Enter the countries you want to associate with this economic zone in the Name field of the Countries region.

You can associate a country with more than one economic zone.

6. Enter a start date for each country.
7. Enter an end date for each country.

8. Save your work.

**To update an economic zone:**

1. Navigate to the Economic Zones window.
2. Navigate to the Find Zones window by selecting Find from the View menu.
3. You can update information in all fields.
4. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Defining Movement Statistics Parameters, page 6-27.

Overview of Movement Statistics, page 7-21

## Defining Movement Statistics Parameters

Use the Movement Statistics Parameters window to define the parameters for gathering movement statistics. Oracle Inventory uses this information to validate entry of statistical movement transactions and to properly report the information. You automate the movement statistics functionality by defining parameters in the Movement Statistics Parameters and Economic Zones windows. See: Overview of Movement Statistics, page 7-21 and Defining Economic Zones, page 6-26

**To define movement statistics parameters:**

1. Navigate to the Movement Statistics Parameters window.

Movement Statistics Parameters

Legal Entity **Czech Org**

Economic Zone Assignments

Economic Zone	Description

Statistical Type Usage

2. Select a legal entity.
3. In the Economic Zone block, select an economic zone.

4. Save your work.
5. Choose Statistical Type Usage. The Statistical Type Usages window appears.
6. Select a usage type:

*Internal:* Movement of goods within countries of the economic zone.

*External:* Movement of goods from a country of one economic zone to a country outside the zone.
7. Select the statistical type:

*Intrastat:* Declaration of imports and exports within European Union borders.

*Extrastat:* Declaration of imports and exports between a member of the the European Union and a country external to the European Union.
8. Select a period set to use for statistical movement reporting.

You can select any period set that has been defined in your system. You can also define a calendar to use for statistical reporting purposes that is independent of the accounting calendar for your organization's set of books.
9. Enter a start period. This is the first period for which the statistic type assignment is valid.
10. Select the weight unit of measure to use for movement transactions calculations in the UOM field. For example, the European Union requires kilogram as the weight unit of measure for the official INTRASTAT and EXTRASTAT declaration.
11. Select the name of the legal entity branch in the Entity Branch Reference field. This reference is printed on the European Union INTRASTAT and EXTRASTAT declaration as required.
12. Select the currency conversion type to use to convert foreign currency amounts to the functional currency of your organization's set of books.
13. Select the currency conversion option to be used by the Movement Statistics Report to convert foreign currency document amounts to the functional currency of your organization's set of books.

*Daily* - The daily conversion rate on the date of the movement transaction.

*Last Day of Period* - The conversion rate and type of the last day of the reporting period.
14. Select the category set to use with your movement statistics transactions. Oracle Inventory uses the list of categories defined in this category set to associate your items with defined codes. For INTRASTAT and EXTRASTAT reporting, select the Intrastat category set to use the appropriate European Union designated commodity codes.
15. Enter the code, name, and location code for the tax office to which your legal entity reports. INTRASTAT and EXTRASTAT reporting require the name, code, and address of the tax office to which a legal entity reports to appear on the declaration. The full address associated with this location is displayed on the Movement Statistics Report.
16. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Movement Statistics Report, page 15-71

Defining Category Sets, page 4-42

Site Locations, *Oracle Human Resource Management System User's Guide*

Creating an Organization, *Oracle Human Resource Management System User's Guide*.

Defining Calendars, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

Defining Conversion Rate Types, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

## Defining Intercompany Relations

Use the Intercompany Relations window to define, query, and update intercompany relations between two operating units in a multi-organization environment. These operating units are either the shipping organization and the selling organization, or the receiving and purchasing organization

When a sales order is entered in an operating unit, the shipping organization is often part of a separate operating unit, belonging to a separate set of books. Once the sales order is shipped to the customer, the inventory asset account for the shipping organization is credited and the cost of goods sold account is debited. On the other hand, sales revenue must be recognized in the order entry organization. If the two organizations belong to different operating units, the system must perform accounting distributions to record the intercompany revenue, receivable, and payable entries.

Oracle Inventory and Oracle Receivables must be installed before you can define intercompany relations. If Oracle Payables is not installed, the fields in the AP Invoicing for Selling region are not required.

### To define intercompany relations:

1. Navigate to the Intercompany Relations window from the menu.

**Intercompany Relations**

**Operating Unit**

Shipping

Selling

**AR Invoicing for Shipping**

Customer

Number

Location

Transaction Type

**AP Invoicing for Selling**

Supplier

Site

Freight Account

[ Save ]

2. Enter the Shipping Operating Unit. The list of values displays only the organizations defined as operating units. See: *Creating an Organization, Oracle Human Resource Management System User's Guide*.
3. Enter the Selling Operating Unit. The list of values displays only the organizations defined as operating units for which no intercompany relationship has been defined.
4. Enter either the Customer name or customer Number. When you enter one, Inventory supplies the other. See: *Entering Customers, Oracle Receivables User's Guide*. A customer is defined in Oracle Receivables to represent the shipping operating unit for AR accounting transactions.
5. Enter the customer Location, if the customer has multiple locations. The list of values displays only locations defined for the customer for which Site Use is set to Bill To.
6. Enter the Transaction Type. See: *Transaction Types, Oracle Receivables User's Guide*.
7. Enter the Supplier and, if available, the Supplier Site. See: *About Suppliers, Oracle Payables User's Guide*. A supplier is defined in Oracle Payables to represent the selling operating unit for AP accounting transactions.
8. Enter the Freight Account. The list of values is restricted to the Chart of Accounts of the selling organization.
9. Save your work.

**To update intercompany relations:**

1. Navigate to the Intercompany Relations window from the menu.

2. Query on the desired operating unit in the Shipping field to display the existing relation for that unit
3. You can update information in all fields except Shipping. See the discussions of the fields in the previous section.
4. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Intercompany Invoicing Process, page 14-1

## Defining Consumption Transaction Rules

Use the consumption setup window to designate which transaction to use when consuming either consigned or VMI inventory.

### To define consumption rules:

1. Navigate to the Consumption Setup window.
2. Select a value in the Transaction Type field, such as issue or transfer type.
3. Optionally, select values in the Organization, Planning Party, and Owning Party fields.
4. If the organization selected is using subinventory or locator control, select values in the applicable fields for From Subinventory, Form Locator, To Subinventory, To Locator.
5. Optionally, you can enter a value in the Item field.

VMI	Consigned	TransactionType	Weight	Organization	Planning Party	Owning Party	From S
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Move Order Transfer		M1	Boise Cascade-BC	Boise Cascade-BC	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Subinventory Transfer		PM	Baxter Healthcare		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Container Unpack		M1		Consolidated Su...	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						

6. Select the Consume Consigned check box to perform consumption when the specified transaction type executes.
7. Enter the Weight value.

The weight value allows you to set the processing order. For example, if three transactions satisfy the transaction criteria, the system processes the transaction with the highest weight.

8. Enter the Organization if necessary.
9. Enter the Planning Party if necessary.
10. Enter the Owning Party if necessary.
11. Enter the From Subinventory if necessary.
12. Enter the From Locator if necessary
13. Enter the To Subinventory if necessary.
14. Enter the To Locator if necessary
15. Enter the Item number if necessary.

## Related Topics

Transferring Consigned and VMI Material, page 7-47

Planning Transfer Transaction, page 7-45

## Defining Pick Slip Grouping Rules

You can create grouping rules to organize how picking lines for released sales orders and manufacturing tasks are grouped on pick slips. For example, if you select Delivery as a grouping criteria, all picking lines for the same delivery are grouped together on a pick slip.

You can also select additional grouping attributes for your grouping rules. For example if you select Delivery and Carrier as grouping criteria, picking lines for the same delivery and carrier are grouped together on a pick slip.

### To define pick slip grouping rules:

1. Navigate to the Pick Slip Grouping Rules window.

**Pick Slip Grouping Rules**

Pick Methodology: **User Defined**

Rule Name: **Customer Group Rule**

Description: **Customer Grouping**

Effective: **07-MAY-2003** - [ ]

**Group By**

Sales Order	Common	Manufacturing
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Order Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Source Subinv	<input type="checkbox"/> Job / Schedule
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Customer	<input type="checkbox"/> Source Locator	<input type="checkbox"/> Operation
<input type="checkbox"/> Ship To	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Item	<input type="checkbox"/> Department
<input type="checkbox"/> Carrier	<input type="checkbox"/> Revision	<input type="checkbox"/> Push / Pull
<input type="checkbox"/> Trip Stop		<input type="checkbox"/> Supply Subinv
<input type="checkbox"/> Delivery		<input type="checkbox"/> Supply Locator
<input type="checkbox"/> Shipment Priority		<input type="checkbox"/> Project
		<input type="checkbox"/> Task

2. Select a pick methodology For more information see: *Defining Pick Methodologies, Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide.*
3. Enter a unique name in the Rule Name field.
4. Enter a rule Description if desired.
5. Enter an Effective Date range for the rule.

The start date field populates automatically with the current date, you can change this if necessary. You can also enter an expiration date for the picking rule, however the expiration date must be after the start effective date.

6. In the Group By alternative region, select the following applicable parameters:
  - *Order Number:* Items assigned to this order number are assigned to the same pick slip number.
  - *Customer:* Orders for this customer are assigned to the same pick slip number.
  - *Ship To:* Orders addressed to the ship to address are assigned to the same pick slip number.
  - *Carrier:* Orders for a particular freight carrier are assigned the same pick slip number.
  - *Trip Stop:* Orders within a shipping group of deliveries are assigned to the same pick slip number.
  - *Delivery:* Orders within a particular delivery are assigned to the same pick slip number.
  - *Shipment Priority:* Orders with the same shipment priority are assigned to the same pick slip number.

- *Source Subinventory*: Items with the same source subinventory are assigned to the same pick slip number.
- *Source Locator*: Items with the same source locator are assigned to the same pick slip number.
- *Item*: Items with the same part number are assigned to the same pick slip number.
- *Revision*: Items with the same revision number are assigned to the same pick slip number.
- *Destination Subinventory*: Items with the same destination subinventory are assigned to the same pick slip number.
- *Destination Locator*: Items with the same destination locator are assigned to the same pick slip number.
- *Project*: When project manufacturing is enabled, all items assigned to a project are assigned the same pick slip number.
- *Task*: When project manufacturing is enabled, all items assigned to the same task are assigned to the same pick slip number.
- *Job / Schedule*: All tasks you create for a job or schedule are assigned the same pick slip number.
- *Operation*: All tasks you create for the same operation are assigned the same pick slip number.
- *Department*: All tasks from the same department are assigned the same task type regardless of whether or not you select Job / Schedule.
- *Push versus Pull*: All push tasks are assigned the same pick slip number, and all pull tasks are assigned the same pick slip number regardless of whether or not you select Job / Schedule.

**Note:** This is the supply subinventory defined on the Bill of Material.

This applies only to manufacturing tasks with supply type of pull, and push components that specify a supply subinventory and locator. Enabling Supply Subinventory also groups push and pull tasks separately, because pull tasks are assigned to a subinventory, and push tasks are not assigned to a subinventory.

This is more specific than enabling Push versus Pull because tasks that have different supply subinventories are grouped separately only if you include Supply Subinventory in the grouping criteria.

7. Select the desired Perform Bulk Picking option from the drop down list. The available choices are as follows:
  - *For entire wave*: At pick release, every item in a pick wave is a candidate for bulk picking.
  - *Honor item/sub flag*: At pick release, only bulk picked enabled items and subinventories are candidates for bulk picking.
  - *No*: Disables bulk picking.

## Related Topics

Component Picking, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*



---

# Transactions

## Overview of Inventory Transactions

Oracle Inventory, with Oracle Order Management, Oracle Purchasing, and Oracle Work in Process, provides you with a complete set of transactions and reports for maintaining inventory control. This allows you to control the flow of material from the time you receive items to the time you ship finished goods to the customer. You can:

- Process miscellaneous issues and receipts. See: Performing Miscellaneous Transactions, page 7-5.
- Transfer material between subinventories. See: Transferring Between Subinventories, page 7-2.
- Move material from a shipping organization to a destination organization and move material to intransit inventory before it reaches its final destination. See: Transferring between Organizations, page 7-12.
- Track lots and serial numbers for an item. See: Assigning Lot Numbers, page 7-16 and Assigning Serial Numbers, page 7-17.
- Generate shortage alerts and shortage notifications. See: Material Shortage Alerts and Shortage Notifications, page 7-19.
- Enter and maintain movement statistics information. See: Entering Movement Statistics, page 7-25
- View material transactions. See: Viewing Material Transactions, page 7-30.
- View material transaction accounting distributions. See: Viewing Material Transaction Distributions, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.
- View summarized transactions for a range of dates. See: Viewing Transaction Summaries, page 7-32.
- View pending transactions. See: Viewing Pending Transactions, page 7-38.
- View pending transaction interface activity. See: Viewing and Updating Transaction Open Interface Activity, page 7-42.
- Purge transaction history. See: Purging Transaction History, page 7-49.
- View serial genealogy. See: Viewing Serial Genealogy, page 7-69.

**Important:** Inventory transactions and on hand balance supports decimal precision to 5 digits after the decimal point. Oracle Work in Process supports decimal precision to 6 digits. Other Oracle Applications support different decimal precision. As a result of the decimal precision mismatch, transactions another Oracle

Application passes may be rounded when processed by Inventory. If the transaction quantity is rounded to zero, Inventory does not process the transaction. It is therefore suggested that the base unit of measure for an item is set up such that transaction quantities in the base unit of measure not require greater than 5 digits of decimal precision.

## Related Topics

Overview of Transaction Setup, page 6-1

## Receiving Transactions

You must perform the following setup steps before you can perform receiving transactions:

- Define purchasing options for your organization, such as approval or control options, in the Purchasing Options window.
- Define options that govern receipts in the Receiving Options window.

You can receive all or a partial list of open lines on any purchase order by using the Receipts window. You can also receive substitute items and goods or services you have not ordered. Oracle Inventory allows you to match goods you receive on the receiving dock to a purchase order they might be fulfilling. You can then record transfers and deliveries in the Receiving Transactions window, record inspections in the Inspections window, record Returns in the Returns window, and record adjustments and corrections in the Corrections window.

## Transferring Between Subinventories

You can transfer material within your current organization between subinventories, or between two locators within the same subinventory. You can transfer from asset to expense subinventories, as well as from tracked to non-tracked subinventories. If an item has a restricted list of subinventories, you can only transfer material from and to subinventories in that list. Oracle Inventory allows you to use user-defined transaction types when performing a subinventory transfer.

### To enter a subinventory transfer:

1. Navigate to the Subinventory Transfer window.

Subinventory Transfer (M1)

Transaction

Date 20/MAR/2000 16:52:04

Type Subinventory Transfer

Source

☐ Serial-Triggered

Transaction Lines

2. Enter the date and time of entry for the transaction.  
The date you can enter is controlled by the *INV:Transaction Date Validation* profile option. See: Oracle Inventory Profile Options, page 1-16.
3. Enter a transaction type for the subinventory transfer. This can either be a predefined system type or one you defined. See: Defining Transaction Types, page 6-16.
4. Optionally, enter the source of the transaction type. See: Defining and Updating Transaction Source Types, page 6-9.
5. Optionally, indicate if inventory information should be defaulted from the serial number.

**To enter the item to transfer:**

1. Choose Transaction Lines in the Subinventory Transfer window. The Transaction Lines Detail folder window appears.

Item	Rev	Subinventory	Locator	To Subinv	To Locator	Lot

Description:

Available:

On-hand:

Lot / Serial

2. Enter an inventory item to transfer. If you choose to default inventory information from the serial number, enter a serial number.
3. Optionally, enter the revision for the item. You must enter a value here if the item is under revision control.
4. Enter the subinventories from and to which to transfer material. Enter the same subinventory in the Sub and To Sub fields to transfer material between locators.
5. Optionally, enter the locators from and to which to transfer the item. You must enter a value here if you established locator control.

You can enter a new value in the To Locator field only if you defined locator control as dynamic entry.

6. Optionally, enter a lot number for the item. If you want to enter multiple lot numbers, complete the remaining steps, then choose the Lot/Serial button to display the Lot Entry window.
7. Enter a unit of measure. This can be the primary unit of measure (the default) or any valid alternate unit of measure.

If you enter an alternate unit of measure, Oracle Inventory issues the quantity you specify in this unit of measure. Oracle Inventory also converts the quantity to the primary unit of measure so that it can correctly update the on-hand quantity.

8. Enter the quantity of the inventory item to transfer, based on the unit of measure you specified.
9. Optionally, enter a reason code for the transaction. For example, you can use reason codes to allow you to mark exceptional charges to support a quality data collection and reporting system. See: Defining Transaction Reasons, page 6-18.
10. Optionally, enter up to 240 characters of free text that describes the transaction.

**To enter lot or serial number information.:**

1. Choose the Lot/Serial button. See: Assigning Lot Numbers, page 7-16 and Assigning Serial Numbers, page 7-17.

**To view quantity available and quantity on hand values:**

1. Review the following fields:

*Available:* Displays the quantity available to transfer, based on the unit of measure you specified. The available quantity is the quantity on hand less all reservations for the item. This amount could include the amount you have reserved if you enter a transaction source that has reservations against it. The available quantity includes reservations against current transaction source. The available quantity is specific to the revision level, lot number, From subinventory, and From locator you specify for the transfer.

*On hand:* Displays the current on-hand quantity for the item, based on the unit of measure you specified. The on-hand quantity is specific to the revision, lot number, From subinventory, and From locator you specify for the transfer. On-hand includes quantities for pending transactions in the MTL-MATERIAL-TRANSACTIONS table.

**To process the transaction:**

1. Save your work.

**Related Topics**

Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

**Performing Miscellaneous Transactions**

With a miscellaneous transaction you can issue material to or receive material from general ledger accounts in your current organization. This allows you to issue material to groups that are not inventory, receiving, or work in process such as a research and development group or an accounting department. You can also make manual adjustments to the general ledger by receiving material from one account to inventory, and then issuing that material from inventory to another account.

You can use your user-defined transaction types and sources to further classify and name your transactions. You can use this feature to issue items to individuals, departments, or projects; or to issue damaged items to expense accounts such as scrap. You can perform the receipts for items that were acquired by means other than a purchase order from a supplier. You can also use this feature to load all item on-hand quantities when you start implementing Oracle Inventory.

You will receive a material shortage alert while performing a miscellaneous transaction if you have enabled shortage alerts for the miscellaneous transaction type being performed. Also, a miscellaneous transaction can trigger a shortage notification to be sent to various pre-defined individuals. See: Material Shortage Alerts and Shortage Notifications, page 7-19.

**To enter a miscellaneous transaction:**

1. Navigate to the Miscellaneous Transaction window.

Miscellaneous Transaction (M1)

Transaction

Date 20/MAR/2000 16:57:52 ...

Type

Source

Account

☐ Serial-Triggered

Transaction Lines

2. Enter the date and time of entry for the transaction.  
The date you can enter is controlled by the *INV:Transaction Date Validation* profile option. See: Oracle Inventory Profile Options, page 1-16.
3. Enter a miscellaneous transaction type for the transfer. This can either be a predefined system type or one you defined. See: Defining Transaction Types, page 6-16.
4. Optionally, enter the source of the transaction type. See: Defining and Updating Transaction Source Types, page 6-9.
5. Optionally, enter the general ledger account against which the material is issued or received.
6. Optionally, indicate if inventory information should be defaulted from the serial number.

**To enter the item to transfer:**

1. Choose Transaction Lines in the Miscellaneous Transaction window. The Transaction Lines Detail folder window appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Miscellaneous issue (M1)' window. It features a table with the following columns: Item, Rev, Subinventory, Locator, Lot, Expires On, UOM, and Quantity. The 'Item' column has a dropdown menu. Below the table are three input fields labeled 'Description', 'Available', and 'On-hand'. At the bottom right is a button labeled 'Lot / Serial'.

2. Enter an inventory item to issue or receive. If you choose to default inventory information from the serial number, enter a serial number.
3. Enter the revision for the item to issue or receive. You must enter a value in this field if the item is under revision control.
4. Enter a subinventory. For an issue transaction, you cannot enter a subinventory that does not have *Quantity Tracking* turned on.
5. Enter a locator. You must enter a value here if you established locator control for the item.
6. Optionally, enter a lot number for the item. If you want to enter multiple lot numbers, complete the remaining steps, then choose the Lot/Serial button to display the Lot Entry window.
7. Enter a unit of measure. This can be the primary unit of measure (the default) or any valid alternate unit of measure.  
  
If you enter an alternate unit of measure, Oracle Inventory issues the quantity you specify in this unit of measure. Oracle Inventory also converts the quantity to the primary unit of measure so that it can correctly update the on-hand quantity.
8. Enter the quantity of the inventory item to issue or receive, based on the unit of measure you specified.
9. If using average costing, enter the unit cost of the item to receive or issue. Leave this field blank to use the system average cost at the time of the transaction.
10. Optionally, enter a reason code for the transaction. For example, you can use reason codes to allow you to mark exceptional charges to support quality data collection.
11. Optionally, enter up to 240 characters of free text that describe the transaction.

12. Enter a general ledger account for the item to use in the transaction. You can change this account only for miscellaneous issue/receipt or user-defined transaction types.
13. Optionally, enter the owning party if the owner controls the item. If you
14. Optionally, enter the planning party if a vendor has planning authority for the item.

**Note:** You can view fields that do not appear on the default miscellaneous transaction window. You can also hide unused fields. See *Customizing the Presentation of the Data in a Folder, Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

#### **To enter lot or serial number information.:**

1. Choose the Lot/Serial button. See: *Assigning Lot Numbers*, page 7-16 and *Assigning Serial Numbers*, page 7-17.

#### **To process the transaction:**

1. Save your work.

## **Related Topics**

*Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## **Inter-organization Transfers**

You can define multiple inventories, warehouses, and manufacturing facilities as distinct organizations. With Oracle Inventory you can perform inter-organization transfers as direct or intransit shipments.

You can transfer one or more items in a single transaction. You can also transfer partial quantities of the same item to different subinventories and locators in a single transaction. The items you transfer must exist in both organizations. You can also transfer expense and asset items from one organization to another using intransit inventory.

## **Direct Inter-organization Transfers**

You can use a direct inter-organization transfer to move inventory directly from a shipping organization to a destination organization.

The validity of a transfer transaction depends on the controls you have defined in both the shipping and destination organizations for the items you want to transfer. For example, you can transfer item A from organization X to organization Y, even though item A is under lot control only in organization X (you can specify the lot numbers for item A in organization X during the transfer transaction). However, you cannot transfer item B from organization X to organization Y if item B is under lot control only in organization Y (you cannot specify lot numbers for item B in the destination organization because you are performing a direct transfer).

The following tables present direct, inter-organization transfers.

**Revision Control**

REVISION CONTROL	Off (Shipping Organization)	On (Shipping Organization)
Off (Destination Organization)	OK	OK
On (Destination Organization)	-	OK

**Lot Control**

LOT CONTROL	Off (Shipping Organization)	On (Shipping Organization)
Off (Destination Organization)	OK	OK
On (Destination Organization)	-	OK

**Serial Number Control**

SERIAL NUMBER CONTROL	Off (Shipping Organization)	On (Shipping Organization)
Off (Destination Organization)	OK	OK
On (Destination Organization)	-	OK

**Asset Expense Subinventory Item**

Destination Org Shipping Org	Expense sub and/or Expense item	Asset sub and Asset item
Expense sub and/or Expense item	OK	-
Asset sub and Asset item	OK	OK

**Inter-Organization Transfers via Intransit Inventory**

You usually transfer material to intransit inventory when transportation time is significant. When you perform the transfer transaction, you do not need to specify the delivery location. You only need to enter the subinventory you are shipping from, a shipment number, the freight information, and, depending on the inter-organization transfer charge that applies between the organizations, a percentage of the transaction value or a discrete amount that Oracle Inventory uses to compute transfer charges.

If the FOB point is set to *Receipt* in the Shipping Networks window, the destination organization owns the shipment when they receive it. If it is set to *Shipment*, the destination organization owns the shipment when the shipping organization ships it, and while it is intransit.

While your shipment is intransit, you can update shipping information such as the freight carrier or arrival date in the Maintain Shipments window. See: Managing Shipments, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

At the time of shipment, you must define your receiving parameters for the destination organization. You can receive and deliver your shipment in a single transaction or you can receive and store your shipment at the receiving dock. See: Receipts, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

The validity of a transfer transaction depends on the controls you have defined in both the shipping and destination organizations for the items you want to transfer. For example, you can transfer item A from organization X to organization Y, even though item A is under lot control only in organization X (you can specify the lot numbers for item A in organization X during the transfer transaction). You can also transfer item B from organization X to organization Y if item B is under lot control only in organization Y (you can specify lot numbers for item B in the destination organization when you perform the receiving transaction).

The following tables present inter-organization transfers via intransit inventory.

#### Revision Control

REVISION CONTROL	Off (Shipping Organization)	On (Shipping Organization)
Off (Destination Organization)	OK	OK
On (Destination Organization)	Receive any revision	Receive only the revision you ship

#### Lot Control

LOT CONTROL	Off (Shipping Organization)	On (Shipping Organization)
Off (Destination Organization)	OK	OK
On (Destination Organization)	OK	OK

#### Serial Number Control

SERIAL NUMBER CONTROL	Off (Shipping Organization)	On (Shipping Organization)
Off (Destination Organization)	OK	OK
On (Destination Organization)	OK	OK

#### Asset Expense Subinventory Item

-	Asset Subinventory	Expense Subinventory
Asset item	OK	-
Expense Item	OK	OK

## Related Topics

Transferring Between Organizations, page 7-12

## Serial Number Restrictions for Transferring Between Organizations

There are certain restrictions and expected behaviors when transferring items between organizations where the serial control in the source and destination organizations are different. The following tables explain the expected results.

### Direct Inter-Organization Shipment

Source Org / Destination Org	At Receipt or Prefdefined	At Sales Order Issue	None
At Receipt of Prefdefined	Allowed, serial moved to destination	Allowed, set to serial to defined but no used in the destination organization.	Allowed, serial entered at issue and set to issued from stores in source organization. No serial received in destination organization.
At Sales Order Issue	Not allowed	Allowed, no serial created or moved	Allowed, no serial created or moved
None	Not allowed	Allowed, no serial created , or moved	Allowed, no serial created or moved

### Intransit Inter-Organization Shipment

Source Org / Destination Org	At Receipt or Prefdefined	At Sales Order Issue	None
At Receipt or Prefdefined	Allowed, user prompted for serial at receipt from LOV of shipped serials, serials received to destination location	Allowed, user prompted for serial at receipt from LOV of shipped materials, serial received to destination organization but set to defined but not used.	Allowed, serial entered at issue and set to issued from stores in source organization. No serial received in destination.
At Sales Order Issue	Allowed, no serials issued. New Serials generated at receipt.	Allowed, no serials issued or received	Allowed, no serials issued or received.
None	Allowed, no serials issued. New serials generated at receipt	Allowed, no serials issued or received	Allowed, no serials issued or received

## Direct Internal Requisition

Source Org / Destination Org	At Receipt or Prefdefined	At Sales Order Issue	None
At Receipt or Prefdefined	Allowed, serial moved to destination	Allowed, set serial to defined but not used in destination organization.	Allowed, serial set at issued from stores in source organization.
At Sales Order Issue	Allowed, serial moved to destination	Allowed, serial moved to destination organization but set to defined but not used	Allowed, serial set at issued from stores in source organization.
None	Not allowed	Allowed, not serial created or moved	Allowed, no serial created or moved.

## Intranist Internal Requisition

Source Org / Destination Org	At Receipt or Prefdefined	At Sales Order Issue	None
At Receipt or Prefdefined	Allowed, user prompted for serial at receipt from LOV or shipped serials, serial received to destination location.	Allowed, user prompted for serial at receipt from LOV of shipped serials, serial received to destination organization, but set to defined but not used.	Allowed, serial set at issued from stores in source organization, user not prompted for serial at receipt.
At Sales Order Issue	Allowed, user prompted for serial at receipt from LOV of shipped serials, serial received to destination location.	Allowed, user prompted for serial at receipt from LOV of shipped serials, serial received to destination organization, but set to defined but not used.	Allowed, serial set at issued from stores in source organization, user not prompted for serial at receipt.
None	Allowed, serials generated at receipt.	Allowed, no serial issued or received.	Allowed, no serial issued or received.

## Related Topics

Inter-organization Transfers, page 7-8

Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Transferring Between Organizations

You can transfer material from your current organization to another organization, or from your current organization to intransit inventory.

Material in intransit inventory belongs to the organization identified by the FOB point. See: Defining Inter-Organization Shipping Networks, page 6-21.

## Prerequisites

- ☐ Define an inventory item that is common to both organizations. See: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Assigning Items to Organizations, page 5-9.
- ☐ Define at least two organizations, one of which is valid to receive material from the other. See: Creating an Organization, *Oracle Human Resource Management System User's Guide* and Defining Organization Parameters, page 2-2.
- ☐ Set up inter-organization relationships and their corresponding accounts. See: Defining Inter-Organization Shipping Networks, page 6-21.
- ☐ For direct transfers, if the item to transfer is under serial number control, the item must have the same unit of measure in each organization. See: Defining Items, page 5-3.

### To enter the information to perform a transfer between organizations:

1. Navigate to the Inter-organization Transfer window.

The screenshot shows the 'Inter-organization Transfer (M1)' window. It is divided into two main sections: 'Transaction' and 'Shipment'. The 'Transaction' section includes a 'Date' field with the value '20/MAR/2000 17:02:23', and three empty fields for 'To Org', 'Type', and 'Source'. Below these is a checkbox labeled 'Serial-triggered'. The 'Shipment' section includes fields for 'Type', 'Number', 'Freight', 'Waybill/Airbill', 'Containers', and 'Expected Receipt Date'. At the bottom right of the window is a button labeled 'Transaction Lines'.

2. Enter the date of entry for the transaction.

The date you can enter is controlled by the *INV:Transaction Date Validation* profile option. See: Oracle Inventory Profile Options, page 1-16.

3. Enter an organization to which to transfer the material. You must first define this organization as valid to receive material from your current organization. See: Defining Inter-Organization Shipping Networks, page 6-21.

In addition, if this organization uses intransit inventory, Oracle Inventory stores the material as intransit inventory when you transfer any material to this organization. You must then move the material from intransit inventory to this organization with an intransit inventory receipt.

4. Enter a transaction type. This can be either a predefined system type or one you defined. See: Defining and Updating Transaction Types, page 6-16.

Optionally, you can enter the source of the transaction type. See: Defining and Updating Transaction Source Types, page 6-9.

5. Indicate if inventory information should be defaulted from the serial number.
6. Enter any optional Shipment information.

**Optionally, you can enter the following Shipment information:**

1. A shipment number to uniquely identify an item or group of items to transfer. When the *To Org* uses intransit inventory, you must enter a value here.

The freight carrier for the transfer.

A waybill or airbill number for the transfer.

The number of containers in which the material is stored for the transfer.

The date you expect to receive the material at the destination organization. You must enter a date equal to or later than the current date. Oracle Inventory uses this date for reporting purposes only.

**To enter the items to transfer:**

1. Choose Transaction Lines from the Inter-organization Transfer window.

Item	Rev	Subinventory	Locator	To Subinv	To Locator	Lot

Description:

Available:

On-hand:

Lot / Serial:

2. Enter an inventory item to transfer.  
You can transfer the same item more than once. For example, you can specify an item more than once to transfer partial quantities to different subinventories or stock locators.
3. For a direct transfer, if the item is under revision control in either organization, enter a revision that is common to the item in both organizations.
4. Enter a subinventory from which to transfer the material.

5. Optionally, enter the subinventory to which to transfer the material. You must enter a value in this field for direct inter-organization transfers.
6. If you established locator control for the item, enter from and to locators.
7. Enter a lot number for the item. If you want to enter multiple lot numbers, complete the remaining steps, then choose the Lot/Serial button to display the Lot Entry window.

For receipt transactions, if you enter a lot number, enter the date the lot expires. You can enter a value here only if the Lot Expiration (Shelf Life) Control attribute is set to *User-defined Expiration Date*.

8. Enter a unit of measure. This can be the primary unit of measure (the default) or any valid alternate unit of measure.

If you enter an alternate unit of measure, Oracle Inventory issues the quantity you specify in this unit of measure. Oracle Inventory also converts the quantity to the primary unit of measure so that it can correctly update the on-hand quantity.

9. Enter the quantity of the item to transfer.
10. Optionally enter a reason code for the transaction. For example, you can use reason codes to allow you to mark exceptional charges to support a quality data collection and reporting system.

You can also enter up to 240 characters of free text in the Reference field that describe the transaction.

#### **To enter internal transfer charges to assign to the To organization:**

1. Enter a value in the Added Value field that represents the transfer charge. You can enter a value here only if you entered *Requested value* in the Inter-Organization Transfer Charge field in the Organization Parameters window.

Enter the percent of the transaction value that represents the transfer charge. You can enter a value here only if you entered *Requested percent* in the Inter-Organization Transfer Charge field in the Organization Parameters window. Defining Inter-Organization Information, page 2-15.

#### **To enter freight information costs to assign to the From (current) organization:**

1. Enter the transportation cost to physically transfer the material; that is, the freight carrier charges.

Enter the general ledger account to which to charge the value you entered in the Transportation Cost field. Oracle Inventory displays the account you defined for the freight carrier as the default. See: Defining Freight Carriers, page 2-30.

#### **To enter a unit number:**

1. If Oracle Project Manufacturing is installed and if you have enabled its end item model/unit effectivity feature, you can enter a unit number for the item. See: Model/Unit Effectivity, *Oracle Project Manufacturing Implementation Manual*.

**Note:** The Unit Number field is visible only if you have installed Project Manufacturing.

**To enter lot or serial number information.:**

1. Choose the Lot/Serial button. See: Assigning Lot Numbers, page 7-16 and Assigning Serial Numbers, page 7-17.

**To view quantity available and quantity on hand values:**

1. Review the following fields:

*Available:* Displays the quantity available to transfer, based on the unit of measure you specified. The available quantity is the quantity on hand less all reservations for the item. This amount could include the amount you have reserved if you enter a transaction source that has reservations against it. The available quantity includes reservations against current transaction source. The available quantity is specific to the revision level, lot number, From subinventory, and From locator you specify for the transfer.

*On hand:* Displays the current on-hand quantity for the item, based on the unit of measure you specified. The on-hand quantity is specific to the revision, lot number, From subinventory, and From locator you specify for the transfer. On-hand includes quantities for pending transactions in the MTL-MATERIAL-TRANSACTIONS table.

**To process the transaction:**

1. Save your work.

**To record movement statistics:**

1. Use either of the following methods to record and maintain information associated with the movement of goods:
  - Navigate to the Movement Statistics window and record information manually. See: Entering Movement Statistics ., page 7-25
  - Automate the collection of this information by setting up parameters in the Movement Statistics Parameters and Economic Zones windows. See: Defining Movement Statistics Parameters, page 6-27 and Defining Economic Zones, page 6-26.

## Assigning Lot Numbers

You can choose lot numbers for the line item quantity to issue or receive. You can view the Lot Entry window only when you establish lot control for the item you issue or receive.

**To assign lot numbers to the item quantity to issue or receive:**

1. Choose the Lot/Serial button from a transaction window. The Lot Entry window appears displaying the item and transaction information.

The Qty field displays the total quantity you entered for the transaction. The Lot Qty Entered field displays the quantity for the item that you have assigned to lot number.
2. Enter a new or existing lot number to which to issue or receive the item.
3. Optionally, enter the date that the material in the lot expires. You can enter a value in this field only if you enter a new lot number in the previous field and if the Lot

Expiration (Shelf Life) Control attribute for the item is set to *User-defined Expiration Date*.

If this attribute is set to *Item shelf life days* for the item, Inventory calculates the expiration date for you by adding the shelf life days you defined for the item to the current date. Inventory then displays the result as the default value; you cannot change this date.

4. Enter the quantity of the item to issue or receive to the lot. The Available and On-Hand fields display the current quantities for each lot.

*Available:* Displays the quantity available to issue, based on the unit of measure you specified. This amount could include the amount you have reserved if you enter a transaction source that has reservations against it. The available quantity is specific to the revision level, subinventory, locator, and lot you define for the issue or receipt. For receipt transactions, Inventory adds the receipt quantity to the available quantity when you complete the transaction.

*On Hand:* Displays the current on-hand quantity of the item, based on the unit of measure you specified. The on-hand quantity is specific to the revision, subinventory, locator, and lot you specify.

5. Choose Done to return to the Transaction Lines window.

## Assigning Serial Numbers

Under serial number control, you must specify a serial number to each item you issue or receive. In the Serial Number Entry window you choose serial numbers for the item quantity to issue or receive. You can view this window only when you establish serial number control for the item you issue or receive.

### **To assign serial numbers to the item quantity to issue or receive:**

1. Choose the Lot/Serial button from a transaction window. The Serial Number Entry window appears displaying the item and transaction information.

The Qty field displays the total quantity you entered for the transaction. The Qty Entered field displays the quantity for the item that you have assigned to the serial number.

2. Indicate whether to specify one or more ranges of serial numbers for each item or lot quantity, or whether to specify an individual serial number for each.

If you select a range of serial numbers, each item in the line item or lot quantity is assigned to a serial number within the range.

3. Enter a serial number for an individual item, or enter a value to begin a range of serial numbers.
4. If you are using a serial number range, enter a value to end the range. The default is the last serial number calculated from the starting serial number and transaction quantity.

**Note:** The maximum valid contiguous serial number is calculated. If an existing serial number is encountered within the range, the range ends before that number, and you can respecify the beginning serial number for calculating the remaining serial numbers.

5. If you selected *Individual* for the serial number entry mode, you can enter a manufacturer's serial number.
6. Choose Done to return to the Transaction Lines window.

## Shortage Alerts and Shortage Notifications

A material shortage occurs whenever unsatisfied demand exceeds available quantity for incoming supply of material. Oracle Inventory checks, during a receipt transaction, to see if the material received is needed elsewhere in the organization. If a shortage exists, the system notifies you, either by a real-time, material shortage alert or a workflow-based notification.

### Forms Generating Shortage Alerts and Notifications

The following receipt transaction forms generate shortage alerts and notifications when receiving items for which the system has detected a shortage.

- Receipts
- Receiving Transactions
- Miscellaneous Transactions
- WIP Material Transactions
- WIP Completions
- Work-Orderless Completions

The shortage alert appears in the window during the transaction. It gives you the option to go to the View Potential Shortages form, which shows where demand exists in the organization.

Notifications are sent to pre-specified individuals.

### Sources of Demand

In generating shortage alerts and notifications, the system considers the following to be sources of demand:

- WIP jobs
- WIP schedules
- Sales order lines that have been pick released and allocated but for which adequate quantity was not sourced

### Supply Types

You can specify which inventory transactions trigger a shortage alert or notification. The system considers only the transaction types you select to be supply for the unsatisfied demand. Shortage alerts and notifications are triggered for system-defined and user-defined transaction types that have transaction actions of:

- Receipt into stores
- Intransit receipt
- Direct organization transfer
- Assembly completion
- Negative component issue

## Setting Up Shortage Alerts and Shortage Notifications

- Define the shortage parameters the system uses to detect material shortages  
see: Defining Shortage Parameters, page 2-27
- Define the transaction action types that trigger shortage alerts and notifications  
see: Defining and Updating Transaction Types, page 6-16
- Define which items trigger a shortage alert of notification when they are in demand. see: Defining Items, page 5-3 and Inventory Attribute Group, page 5-28
- Define the individuals to be notified. see: Defining Shortage Parameters, page 2-27

## Viewing Potential Shortages

You can view potential shortages of items for which there is an outstanding demand in the organization. (You configure the work orders to be considered as unsatisfied demand in the shortage parameters.)

### Prerequisites

- ☐ You must define the shortage parameters, as well as the transaction action types and items that will trigger shortage alerts and notifications

#### To view potential shortages:

1. Navigate to the View Potential Shortages window. The Find Potential Shortages window appears.

Find Potential Shortages (M1)

Item

☒ **Jobs / Schedules**

☐ Discrete Jobs ☐ Repetitive Schedules ☐ Both

Jobs  -

Lines  -

Assemblies  -

Start Dates  -

Completion Dates  -

**Status**

☒ Released

☒ Unreleased

☒ On Hold

☒ **Sales Orders**

Type

Orders  -

Customer Name  Customer Number

2. Enter search criteria. The View Potential Shortages window appears, displaying a summary of the shortage.

Item	Demand Type	Identifier	Operation Seq / Order Line	Quantity	UOM
AS18947	Sales Order	50308.Mixed.ORDER ENTRY	1	2	Ea
AS18947	Sales Order	50308.Order Only.ORDER ENTRY	1	2	Ea
AS18947	Sales Order	50312.Mixed.ORDER ENTRY	1	20	Ea
AS18947	Sales Order	50312.Order Only.ORDER ENTRY	1	20	Ea
AS18947	Sales Order	50313.Mixed.ORDER ENTRY	1	20	Ea
AS18947	Sales Order	50313.Order Only.ORDER ENTRY	1	20	Ea

Item Description: Sentinel Deluxe Desktop

Buttons: Supply/Demand, Details

3. Select the Detail button to see detailed shortage information about a particular item.
4. Select the Supply/Demand button to see supply and demand information about a particular item.

**Note:** Potential shortages for jobs and schedules display only when the starting date on the work order or schedule exists in the manufacturing calendar.

## Related Topics

Shortages Summary Report, page 15-19.

Shortage Parameter Report, page 15-20

## Overview of Movement Statistics

Oracle Inventory provides the functionality for collecting statistics associated with the movement of material across the border of two countries. You can collect statistics to satisfy the European Union's reporting requirements for INTRASTAT, the declaration for imports and exports between countries belonging to the European Union, and EXTRASTAT, the declaration for imports and exports between a country belonging to the European Union and a country external to the European Union. This functionality is also a feature of Oracle Purchasing.

Movement statistics features allow you to:

- Automatically generate movement statistics records based on ship-from and ship-to information, without user intervention.
- Report your company's legal entity information, including name, address, and tax registration information.

- Capture, maintain, calculate, and report information associated with the movement of material between statistics gathering countries. This includes the ability to record and report corrections.
- Run the Movement Statistics Exception Report to validate that all movement statistics records in a period are accurate and ready for reporting.
- Capture the invoice value from accounts receivables and accounts payables for material movement. If the invoice information is not available, the system captures the statistical value from the movement transaction.
- Freeze statistical information after review and report the information to a government agency.
- Create an audit trail between statistical information and the associated material transactions.
- Generate EDI messages out of movement statistics records.

## Major Features

You can automatically generate movement statistics records by running the Movement Statistics Processor, a concurrent program that analyzes all the transactions that occur in the system, based on legal entity. You can then validate the records and, for INTRASTAT and EXTRASTAT, create official reporting documents. See: Automatically Generating Movement Statistics Records, page 7-24.

The Movement Statistics Processor analyzes the following transaction types:

- Purchase Receipt
- RTV
- Sales order
- RMA
- Supplier drop shipment
- Multi-org intercompany drop shipment
- Inventory interorganization movements
- Internal requisition
- Internal sales order

**Important:** The system does not analyze Oracle Inventory miscellaneous receipts and issues because these transactions are considered inventory updates, not material movements.

To enable the system to automatically generate movement statistics records you define parameters in the Economic Zones and Movement Statistics Parameters windows. See: Setting Up Movement Statistics, page 7-24.

**Note:** ISO and European Union country codes are supported. See: Territories Window, *Oracle System Administrator's Guide* .

**Statistics Setup**

You can capture and report movement statistics by legal entity. You can specify parameters such as calendar, currency conversion type, weight unit of measure, tax office name, and tax office information.

**Validate Movement Statistics Records**

You can use the Movement Statistics Exception Report to validate that all movement statistics records in a period are accurate and ready for reporting. You can identify missing or incomplete entries and make corrections before freezing the information. See: Movement Statistics Exception Report, page 15-68.

**Review and Report Movement Statistics**

You can generate both summary and detail reports for movement statistics, including hard copies for government agencies and your own files. See: Movement Statistics Report, page 15-71.

**Freeze Movement Statistics**

The Movement Statistics Report provides a run time parameter which allows you to freeze movement information for official INTRASTAT and EXTRASTAT reporting. This option updates the database with any information calculated at report run time to provide a complete history of information reported. This option also allows you to assign a reference number for the information processed by the particular run of the report. Only records that have been frozen can be used to generate EDI messages.

**Reset Movement Statistics Status**

After you freeze movement statistics records for official INTRASTAT and EXTRASTAT reporting, you can run the Movement Statistics Reset Status program to reset their status to open. This option allows you to add missing information to records that are frozen. See: Movement Statistics Reset Status Report, page 15-69.

**Integrate with Legacy Systems**

Movement statistics functionality provides the ability to integrate with Legacy systems in order to capture material movements from other logistics applications.

**EDI Support**

You can generate EDI messages from movement statistics records. These messages are EDIFACT compliant.

**Link Movement Statistics to Financial Documents**

Movement statistics records are automatically linked to various financial documents based on the transaction type. For example, purchase order receipts are linked to payables invoices, RTVs and RMAs with credit memos, and sales order shipments with receivables invoices.

**Track Multiple Values**

You can capture the invoice value from accounts receivables and accounts payables for material movement. If the invoice information is not available, the system captures the statistical value from the movement transaction.

### Automatic Weight Calculation

Oracle Inventory calculates the weight of a material movement by converting the transaction quantity and unit of measure to the appropriate weight and weight unit of measure for the item.

### Manually Enter Movement Information

You can manually enter movement information associated with material transactions that are not captured by Oracle Inventory and Purchasing, such as fixed assets. See: Viewing and Maintaining Movement Statistics, page 7-25.

## Setting Up Movement Statistics

- Define a commodity code category set and assign commodity codes to items

Before capturing and/or reporting movement statistics using commodity codes, you must establish a category set to store commodity codes for inventory items. Once the category set has been defined, you assign the proper commodity code to items.

For INTRASTAT and EXTRASTAT reporting, you must assign an appropriate Intrastat category set to items in inventory. Once the category set has been assigned, choose from the Category Set list of values on the Movement Statistics Parameters window to assign the item a European Union-designated commodity code.

- Define calendars in General Ledger

You can create a calendar and define periods for which to collect movement statistics records. The period you use to collect movement statistics records can also be your manufacturing or accounting calendar.

- Define economic zones

Use the Economic Zones window to define economic zones and associate these zones with specific countries.

- Define legal entity and movement statistics parameters

Use the Movement Statistics Parameters window to record information associated with any legal entity for which you are gathering and reporting movement statistics.

## Automatically Generating Movement Statistics

You can automatically generate movement statistics records, based on legal entity, by running the Movement Statistics Processor. You can then validate the records and, for INTRASTAT and EXTRASTAT, create official reporting documents.

### Prerequisites

- ☐ Define Economic Zones. See: Setting Up Movement Statistics, page 7-24.
- ☐ Define Movement Statistics Parameters. See: Setting Up Movement Statistics, page 7-24.

#### To automatically generate movement statistics records:

1. Run the Movement Statistics Processor by navigating to the Movement Statistics Reports window. See: Movement Statistics Processor, page 15-70.

2. Optionally, review the results of the Movement Statistics Processor by navigating to the Movement Statistics Summary window. If necessary, update the movement statistics records. See: Viewing and Maintaining Movement Statistics ., page 7-25
3. Run the Movement Statistics Exception Report to check for missing data. See: Movement Statistics Exception Report ., page 15-68 After you run this report, the status of the movement statistics records changes to *Verified*. To view this result, navigate to the Movement Statistics Summary window. Fix any exceptions and rerun the report. You can rerun this report as many times as is necessary. See: Viewing and Maintaining Movement Statistics ., page 7-25
4. Run the Movement Statistics Report in summary and detail format. See: Movement Statistics Report, page 15-71. If necessary, update the movement statistics records.
5. Run the Movement Statistics Report in Official Summary format. See: Movement Statistics Report, page 15-71. After you run this report, the status of the movement statistics records changes to *Frozen*.

**Note:** You can reset the status of *Frozen* to *Open* by running the Movement Statistics Reset Status Report. See: Movement Statistics Reset Status Report, page 15-69.

## Viewing and Maintaining Movement Statistics

Use the Movement Statistics window to view and maintain information associated with the movement of goods. You can automate the collection of this information through the Movement Statistics Parameters and Economic Zones setup windows.

You can also link movement statistics to financial transaction information, such as document numbers and invoices. See: Overview of Movement Statistics, page 7-21.

You can also manually enter movement information associated with material transactions that are not captured by Oracle Inventory and Purchasing, such as fixed assets.

## Defaults in the Movement Statistics Window

The following defaults are used within the Movement Statistics window. The default value has the appropriate country prefix. If the new country-specific default is valid, it is displayed. If the constructed country-specific default is not valid, there is no default.

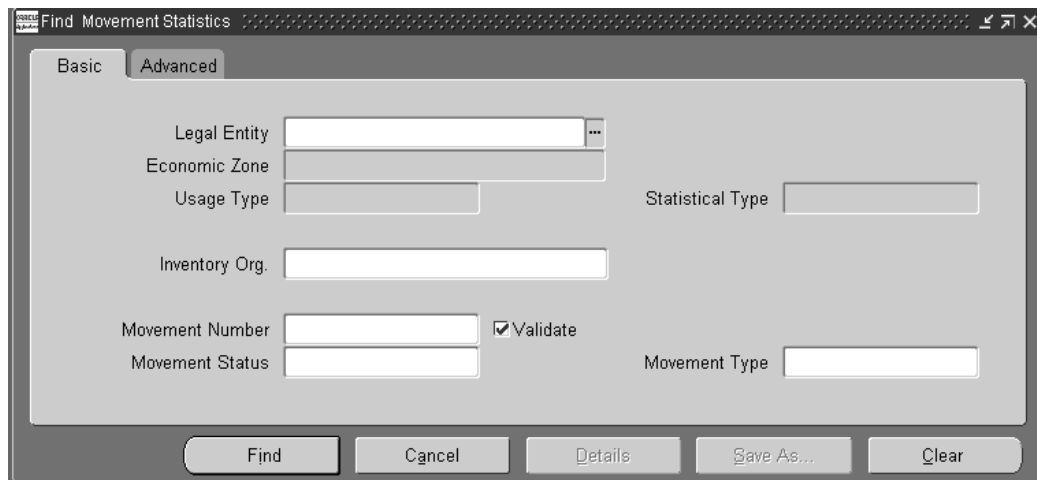
- Transaction Nature: Purchase order receipts line transaction reason code.
- Delivery Terms: Purchase order receipts header free-on-board
- Transport Mode: Purchase order receipts header freight carrier

## Prerequisites

- ☐ Define movement statistics parameters see: Setting Up Movement Statistics, page 7-24
- ☐ Define economic zones see: Defining Economic Zones, page 6-26

### To view movement statistics:

1. Navigate to the Movement Statistics Summary window. The Find Movement Statistics window appears.

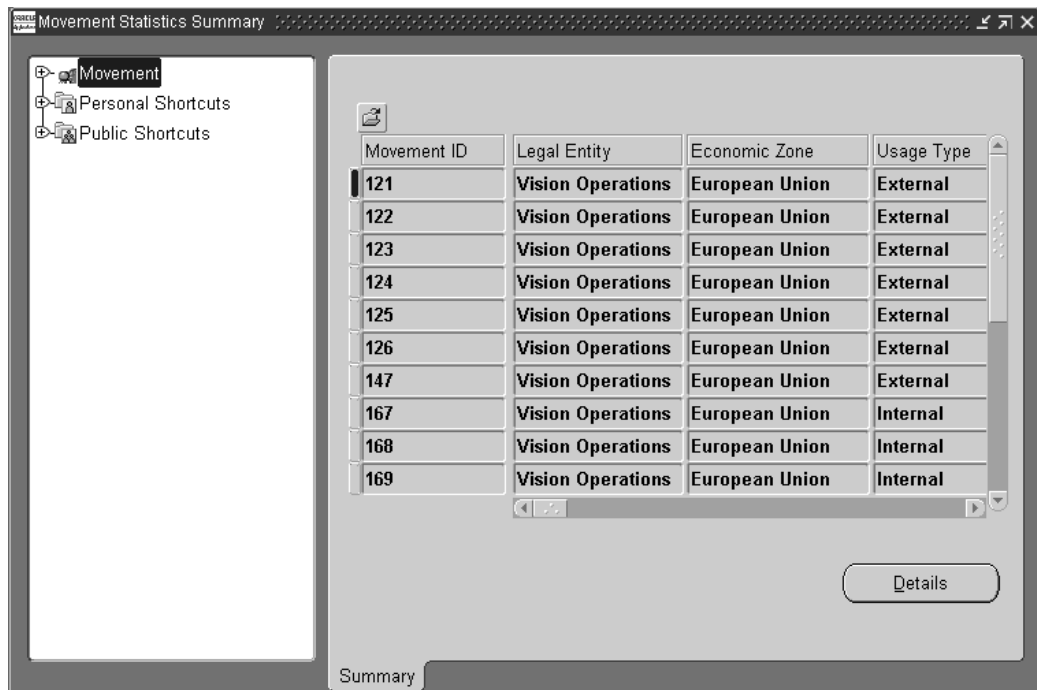


The 'Find Movement Statistics' dialog box has two tabs: 'Basic' and 'Advanced'. The 'Basic' tab is active. It contains the following fields:

- Legal Entity: A text field with a dropdown arrow.
- Economic Zone: A text field.
- Usage Type: A text field.
- Statistical Type: A text field.
- Inventory Org.: A text field.
- Movement Number: A text field.
- Movement Status: A text field.
- Movement Type: A text field.
- A 'Validate' checkbox is checked next to the Movement Number field.

At the bottom, there are five buttons: 'Find', 'Cancel', 'Details', 'Save As...', and 'Clear'.

2. Enter search criteria to find an existing movement statistics record or close the Find Movement Statistics window to enter a new record. The Movement Statistics window appears.



The 'Movement Statistics Summary' window displays a list of movement statistics records. On the left is a navigation pane with 'Movement' selected. The main area shows a table with the following data:

Movement ID	Legal Entity	Economic Zone	Usage Type
121	Vision Operations	European Union	External
122	Vision Operations	European Union	External
123	Vision Operations	European Union	External
124	Vision Operations	European Union	External
125	Vision Operations	European Union	External
126	Vision Operations	European Union	External
147	Vision Operations	European Union	External
167	Vision Operations	European Union	Internal
168	Vision Operations	European Union	Internal
169	Vision Operations	European Union	Internal

At the bottom right of the table area is a 'Details' button. The 'Summary' tab is selected at the bottom of the window.

If you searched for an existing record, the following information is displayed at the top of the window:

**Movement ID:** When you save the movement statistics information, the system assigns a unique movement number to identify it. This creates a *movement statistics entry*. You can use the number to view specific movement statistics entries.

**Status:** The status of the entry, *Open*, *Unprocessed*, or *Frozen*. If the status is *Frozen*, you cannot change information associated with the entry.

*Report Reference:* The number entered when this entry was officially reported and frozen.

*Report Period:* The date this entry was officially reported and frozen.

3. Select the movement type.

*Arrival:* Report arrival movement statistics.

*Arrival Adjustment:* Report adjustments to prior period arrival movement statistics.

*Dispatch:* Report dispatch movement statistics.

*Dispatch Adjustment:* Report adjustments to prior period dispatch movement statistics.

4. Enter the amount that appears on the material movement transaction document.
5. Select the document source type.
6. Enter the name of the legal entity associated with this record.
7. Enter the currency.

### To enter source detail information:

1. Select the Source Details tabbed region. When you access this window from the Tools menu, default information in this region is supplied from your window of origin.

The screenshot displays the 'Movement Statistics Details' window. The 'Source Details' tab is selected. The window is divided into two main sections. The top section contains fields for Movement Number (121), Legal Entity (Vision Operations), Usage Type (External), Inventory Org. (Seattle Manufacturing), Period Name (Sep-01), Source Type (Sales Order), Movement Amount (6,835.70), and Movement Status (Open). The bottom section contains fields for Item (AS54888), Commodity Code (01204822), Quantity (5), Unit Price (1,367.14000), Unit Weight (13.587), Transaction Date (11-SEP-2001), and Transport Mode (3). The 'Extended Value' is 6,835.70 and the 'Total Weight' is 67.935. The 'Delivery Terms' are set to 'Destination'.

Field	Value
Movement Number	121
Legal Entity	Vision Operations
Usage Type	External
Inventory Org.	Seattle Manufacturing
Period Name	Sep-01
Source Type	Sales Order
Movement Amount	6,835.70
Movement Status	Open
Item	AS54888
Commodity Code	01204822
Quantity	5
Unit Price	1,367.14000
Unit Weight	13.587
Transaction Date	11-SEP-2001
Transport Mode	3
Extended Value	6,835.70
Total Weight	67.935
Delivery Terms	Destination

2. When the movement type is Arrival and the source type is Inventory, enter the organization from which the goods were sent in the From Organization field. If the movement type is Dispatch, the current organization is displayed as the default.
3. When the movement type is Dispatch and the source type is Inventory, enter the organization to which the goods were sent in the To Organization field. If the movement type is Arrival, the current organization is displayed as the default.

4. When the source type is Sales Order, enter the customer name, number, and location.  
When the source type is Purchase Order, enter the supplier name, number, and site.
5. Enter the source document number and line number for the selected source type. For example, if you entered a source type of Purchase Order, enter the corresponding purchase order number and line number.
6. Enter the shipment number and shipment line number associated with the movement.
7. Enter the pick slip number associated with the movement.
8. Enter the receipt number associated with the movement.

**To enter invoice details information:**

1. Select the Invoice Details tabbed region. This region is not available for the source type Inventory.
2. When the source type is Sales Order, enter the customer bill-to name, customer number, and customer site.
3. Enter the invoice batch, invoice number, and invoice line number associated with the invoice information.
4. Enter the quantity of this movement invoice. The default is the transaction quantity if it has been entered. When the source type is Sales Order, the movement quantity is displayed.
5. Enter either the unit price or the extended value. Oracle Inventory calculates the other value.

**To enter movement details information:**

1. Select the Movement Details tabbed region. When you access this window from the Tools menu, default information in this region is supplied from your window of origin.
2. For adjustment transactions only, enter the adjustments to movement number.
3. Enter the transaction date.
4. Enter the inventory item number or, if you have not entered an item number, the item description.
5. Enter the transaction UOM.
6. If a category set to hold commodity codes and a commodity code exists for the item, it is displayed. If no default exists, or if you want to override the default value, enter the appropriate commodity code. If you do not enter a commodity code, you can enter a commodity code description.
7. Enter the transaction quantity for this movement.

**To enter country detail information:**

1. Select the Country Details tabbed region.
2. Enter the dispatch country in the Dispatch field. Oracle Inventory displays your country for dispatches. For arrivals, it displays either the supplier's or customer's country, depending on the transaction.

3. Enter the destination country in the Destination field. Oracle Inventory displays your country for arrivals. For dispatches, it displays either the supplier's or customer's country, depending on the transaction.
4. Enter the country of origin in the Origin field. Inventory displays either the dispatch or destination country based on the transaction.
5. Enter the transaction code.
6. Enter the delivery terms code.
7. Enter the transport mode.
8. Enter the port where the goods entered the country for arrivals or left the country for dispatches.
9. Enter the area where the goods entered the country for arrivals or left the country for dispatches.
10. Enter the statistical type for the movement. This can also be the import type, the regime, or a user-defined type.
11. Enter the unit weight or total weight for the item, and Oracle Inventory will calculate the other value. If you leave both weight fields blank, Inventory calculates the weight at report time using the item unit of measure conversions.

**To enter additional movement details:**

1. Select the More Movement Details tabbed region.
2. Enter either an adjustment percentage or an adjustment amount. Oracle Inventory calculates a statistical value by applying the adjustment percentage or adjustment amount to the transaction value.
3. If you entered an adjustment percentage or amount, Oracle Inventory calculates the statistical total value for you. You can also enter the total value without entering an adjustment percentage or amount. If you do not enter any of the statistical value information, the report calculates the total value using a country specific routine.
4. Enter comments associated with the movement.
5. Enter an alternate quantity other than the transaction quantity to represent the amount of goods moved. If you enter an alternate quantity, you can record the alternate UOM code for the goods moved. For example, alcohol can be sold by the case, but the alternate quantity can be the amount of pure alcohol in hectoliters.
6. Select the outside price code. You can enter *Repair*, *Process*, or *Other*.
7. Enter either the outside unit price or the outside extended value. Oracle Inventory calculates the other value.
8. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Overview of Movement Statistics, page 7-21

Defining Movement Statistics Parameters, page 6-27

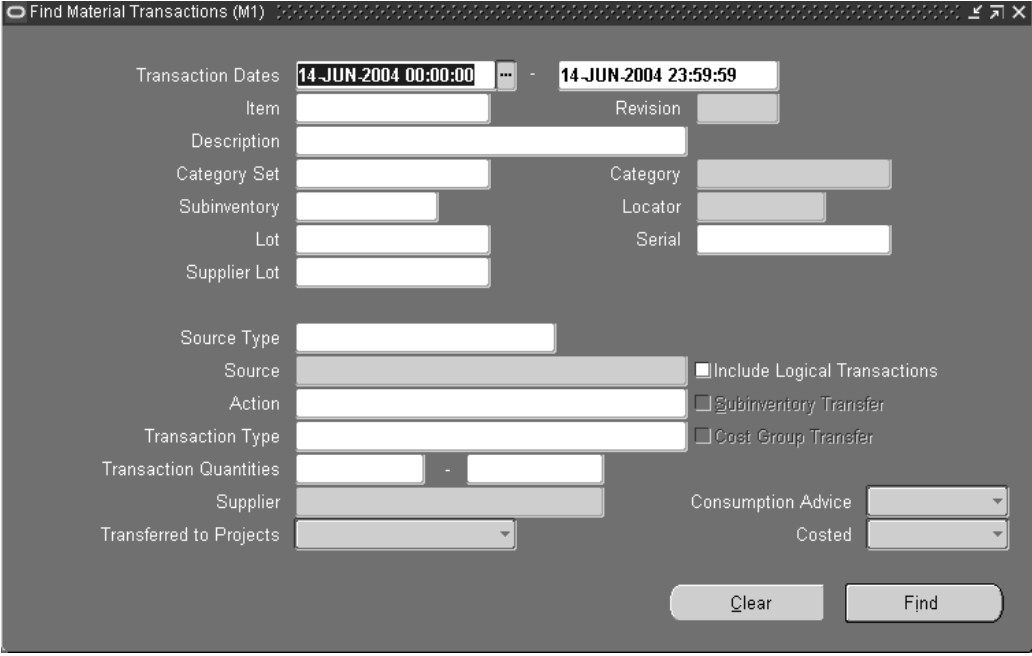
Defining Economic Zones, page 6-26

## Viewing Material Transactions

You can view detail associated with inventory transactions. You can search for transaction information by entering a combination of search criteria.

### To view detail associated with inventory transactions:

1. Navigate to the Material Transactions folder window. The Find Material Transactions window appears.

The image shows a software window titled "Find Material Transactions (M1)". It contains various search criteria fields and checkboxes. The fields are: Transaction Dates (with a date range from 14 JUN 2004 00:00:00 to 14 JUN 2004 23:59:59), Item, Revision, Description, Category Set, Category, Subinventory, Locator, Lot, Serial, Supplier Lot, Source Type, Source, Action, Transaction Type, Transaction Quantities, Supplier, Transferred to Projects, Include Logical Transactions, Subinventory Transfer, Cost Group Transfer, Consumption Advice, and Costed. There are "Clear" and "Find" buttons at the bottom right.

Find Material Transactions (M1)

Transaction Dates: 14 JUN 2004 00:00:00 - 14 JUN 2004 23:59:59

Item: Revision:

Description:

Category Set: Category:

Subinventory: Locator:

Lot: Serial:

Supplier Lot:

Source Type:

Source: Include Logical Transactions

Action: Subinventory Transfer

Transaction Type: Cost Group Transfer

Transaction Quantities: -

Supplier:

Transferred to Projects:

Consumption Advice:

Costed:

Clear Find

2. Enter any combination of search criteria and choose Find. The results display in the Material Transactions folder window.

Material Transactions (M1)

Location   Intransit   Reason, Reference   Transaction ID   Transaction Type   Consumption Advice

Item	Subinventory	Locator	Revision	Transfer Subinventory
AS54888	Staging1			
AS54888	Staging1			FGI
AS54888	FGI			Staging1
KH-related2	Staging1			
KH-related1	Staging1			
KH-related2	Staging1			Stores
KH-related2	Stores			Staging1
KH-related1	Staging1			Stores
KH-related1	Stores			Staging1
AS54888	Staging1			FGI

Item Description: Sentinel Standard Desktop   Date: 14-JUN-2004 15:09:37

Primary UOM: Ea   Primary Quantity: -1

Distributions   Lgt / Serial

3. View information in the following tabbed regions:

*Location:* Displays the item, subinventory, locator, revision, transfer locator, transfer subinventory, transfer organization, transaction date, and transaction type information.

If you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization (See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2), this form will also display LPN (LPN unpacked), Put Away Rule, Put Away Strategy, Pick Strategy, Pick Rule, Transfer LPN (LPN packed), and Content LPN (LPN transacted) information. See: Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.

*Intransit:* Displays the item, shipment number, waybill/airbill number, freight code, container, quantity, and transaction type information.

*Reason, Reference:* Displays the item, transaction reason, transaction reference, costed indicator, supplier lot, source code, source line ID, and transaction type information.

*Transaction ID:* Displays the item, transfer transaction ID, transaction header number, receiving transaction ID, move transaction ID, transaction UOM, completion transaction ID, department code, operation sequence number, transaction quantity, transaction ID, transaction date, source type, source, transaction type, source project number, source task number, project number, task number, to project number, to task number, expenditure type, expenditure organization, error code, and error explanation information.

*Transaction Type:* Displays the item, source, source type, transaction type, transaction action, transaction UOM, transaction quantity, transaction ID, and transaction date information.

*Consumption Advice:* Displays the Revision, From Owning Party, Creation Status, and Error Explanation information.

**To view lot/serial number information for a transaction:**

1. Select a transaction and choose the Lot/Serial button.
2. View information on lot/serial numbers, quantities, and locations.

**To view transaction distribution information:**

1. Choose the Distributions button. See: Viewing Material Transaction Distributions, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.

**To view Quality results:**

1. If Oracle Quality is installed and if there are quality results for the current line, you can select the Quality button to open the View Quality Results window.

**Related Topics**

Inventory Transactions, page 7-1

Overview of Inventory Transactions, page 7-1

Transaction Setup, page 6-1

Overview of Transaction Setup, page 6-1

Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

**Viewing Transaction Summaries**

You can view transaction summaries for items transacted within a specified date range. You can use search criteria to further narrow the focus of the information summarized. You can use this information for input/output and transaction history analysis.

**To view transaction summaries:**

1. Navigate to the Summarize Transactions window.

Summarize Transactions (M1)

Dates **25-JUN-2002** - **25-JUN-2002**

Item **AS18947** ...

Description

Revision

UOM

Subinventory

Locator

Category Set

Category

Cost Group

2. Enter the date range to summarize.
3. Enter an item or a subinventory. If you do not enter an item, the search includes all items with transactions falling within the date range specified.
4. Optionally, enter additional search criteria to narrow the focus of the summarized information.
5. Choose the Summarize button. The results appear in the Item Transaction Summaries window.

Item Transaction Summaries (M1)

Item Only | Source Type | Transaction Types | Action | Source / Transaction Type | Cost Group

Item	UOM	Net Qty	Net Value	Volume
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OKP-GC-06	Ea	5	2500	1
<input type="checkbox"/> OKP-PP-02	Ea	5	2500	1
<input type="checkbox"/> 217833	Ea	5	2500	1
<input type="checkbox"/> AAA100	Ea	10.5	10.5	1
<input type="checkbox"/> ABC1	Ea	2550	0	2
<input type="checkbox"/> APL100	Ea	9.5	2340	17
<input type="checkbox"/> APL101	Ea	28.6	5720	9
<input type="checkbox"/> APL102	Ea	10	1600	36

Description **OKP-GC-06**

Totals

	Value	Volume
Total In	37841419.0567	714
Total Out	14767570.0087	1346
Net	23073849.0479	

Values displayed for each item include the unit of measure, net quantity, net value, volume (number of transactions), absolute quantity, and absolute value. Transaction totals include total value in, total volume in, total value out, total volume out, and net value. These values are for the date range you specified.

6. Select from the different tabbed regions to view the summary information by Items Only, Source Type, Action, Transaction Type, and Source/Transaction Type.

**To view detail information for an item in the Item Transaction Summaries window:**

1. Select an item.
2. Choose the Transaction Details button. See: Viewing Material Transactions, page 7-30.

**To view detail accounting lines:**

1. Choose View Accounting from the Tools menu to open the View Material Accounting window. In this window, you can view the detail accounting lines for the transaction in the form of a balanced accounting entry (where debits equal credits). You can also choose to view the detail accounting as t-accounts. See: Viewing Accounting Lines, page 7-34.

## Viewing Accounting Lines

When you query a material transaction in Inventory, you can choose to view the detail accounting lines for the queried transaction in the form of a balanced accounting entry (where debits equal credits). You can also choose to view the detail accounting as t-accounts. Use these features to see how a transaction will affect the account balances in your general ledger.

**To view accounting lines:**

1. Query the material transaction for which you want to view accounting lines.
2. Choose View Accounting from the Tools menu.  
The View Material Accounting window will appear.  
See: View Accounting Windows, below.  
See: View Accounting Windows, page 7-35
3. (Optional) To view the accounting detail as t-accounts, choose the T-Accounts button.  
See: Viewing T-Accounts, *Oracle General User's Guide*

## View Accounting Windows

The first time you open the **View Material Accounting** window, the following information will be displayed for the detailed accounting lines:

- Account
- Accounted Credit
- Accounted Debit
- Accounting Date

- Cost Element
- Curr Conversion Rate
- Entered Credit
- Entered Curr
- Entered Debit
- GL Batch
- Item
- Line Type
- Locator
- Operation Sequence
- Primary Quantity
- Reference
- Subinventory
- Revision
- Trans Reason
- Trans Source Type
- Trans Source
- Transaction Date
- Transaction Type
- Unit Cost
- UOM

When you select a detailed accounting line, the system displays the following information at the bottom of the View Material Accounting window:

- Account Desc
- Description
- Item
- Quantity
- Revision
- Unit Cost
- UOM

### **Customizing the View Accounting Window**

The View Material Accounting window is a *folder*. You can easily customize the information that is displayed in the window, as described in the *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

See: Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

When customizing the View Material Accounting window, you can hide the columns that normally appear in the window and you can choose to display any additional columns that are available.

When you select a detailed accounting line, the system displays additional information at the bottom of the View Material Accounting window.

Following is a list of all the hidden columns that you can choose to display:

- Account Description
- Curr Conversion Date
- Curr Conversion Type
- Item Description
- Line Reference
- Trans ID
- Transferred to GL

## Drilling Down to Inventory from Oracle General Ledger

From General Ledger, you can drill down to subledger details from the Account Inquiry, Journal Entry Inquiry, or Enter Journals windows for journals that have specific journal sources assigned to them. For example, if a journal source is Inventory, you can drill down to the transaction details in Oracle Inventory.

When you drill down from General Ledger, the Inventory Accounting Lines window will open. The first time you open this window, the following information will be displayed:

- Accounting Date
- Cost Element
- Credit
- Currency
- Curr Conversion Rate
- Debit
- Entered Credit
- Entered Debit
- GL Batch
- Item
- Line Type
- Locator
- Operation Sequence
- Primary Quantity
- Reference
- Rev
- Subinventory

- Trans ID

When you select a detailed accounting line, the system displays the following information at the bottom of the window:

- Description
- Item
- Quantity
- Revision
- Unit Cost
- UOM

When you drill down from General Ledger, the Inventory Accounting Lines window will open. When you select a detailed accounting line, the system displays additional information at the bottom of the related window.

## Customizing the Drilldown Window

The drilldown window is a *folder*. You can easily customize the information that is displayed in the window, as described in the *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

The drilldown window is a *folder*. You can easily customize the information that is displayed in the window.

See: Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

When customizing the drilldown window, you can hide the columns that normally appear in the window and you can choose to display any additional columns that are available.

Following is a list of all the hidden columns that you can choose to display:

- Account
- Account Description
- Curr Conversion Date
- Curr Conversion Type
- Item Description
- Line Reference

### Drilling Down Further:

From the **Inventory Accounting Lines** window, you can drill down even further to view detail transactions or you can choose to view the underlying transaction accounting.

1. From the Inventory Accounting Lines window, select a detail accounting line.
2. Choose the Show Transaction button to view detail transactions.
3. Choose the Show Transaction Accounting button to view the transaction accounting.

## Related Topics

Viewing Accounting Lines, page 7-34

## Viewing Pending Transactions

You can view, edit, and correct pending transactions before validation. These include transactions received through the transaction interface or those processed with the background processing option. Using the folder or single row windows, you can choose how to view the information appropriate for a particular transaction. You can also resubmit transactions for processing.

### To view pending transactions:

1. Navigate to the Pending Transactions folder window. The Find Pending Transactions window appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Find Pending Transactions' window. The title bar reads 'Find Pending Transactions'. The window contains the following fields and controls:

- Organization: M1 ... Seattle Manufacturing
- Header ID: [Text Field]
- Process Flag: [Dropdown Menu]
- Transaction Status: [Dropdown Menu]
- Error: [Text Field]
- Transaction Type: [Text Field]
- Source Type: [Text Field]
- Source: [Text Field]
- Dates: [Text Field] - [Text Field]
- ☐ Subinventory Transfer
- ☐ Cost Group Transfer
- Item: [Text Field]
- Description: [Text Field]
- Subinventory: [Text Field]
- Locator: [Text Field]
- Clear [Button]
- Find [Button]

2. Enter search criteria for the pending transactions you want to view. You can search for transactions based on processing information, source, or item details.
3. Choose Find to start the search. The results display in the Pending Transactions window.
4. Select a tabbed region to display a type of information:
  - Error*: Pending transaction error information.
  - Location*: Pending transaction location information.
  - Source*: Pending source information
  - Intransit*: Pending intransit shipping information.
  - Others*: Miscellaneous header and costing information.

**Note:** For a list of the available fields you can display in each tabbed region see: Pending Transactions Folder Window Available Fields, page 7-39.

#### To resubmit transactions to the demand manager for processing:

1. Check the Submit option next to the transactions you want to resubmit or choose Resubmit All from the Tools menu.

If you have many transaction to resubmit, use the Resubmit All option to select all transactions for processing and then selectively deselect individual transaction you do not want to resubmit.

2. Save your work to submit the transactions for processing.

## Related Topics

Customizing the Presentation in a Data Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Pending Transactions Folder Window Available Fields

The Pending Transactions folder window allows you to view detailed information about pending transactions. Using folder options you can display certain fields for each tabbed region. See: Viewing Pending Transactions, page 7-38.

Submit	Item	Transaction Qty	Transaction UOM	Overcompletion Transactic
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				

Primary UOM  Qty  Date

Item Description

Error Explanation

#### Fields Shared by All Tabbed Regions

- Item: Inventory item referenced by the line item.
- Transaction Date: Date the transaction was entered for processing.
- Transaction Qty: Quantity of the transaction.

- Transaction Type: Displays the transaction type
- Transaction UOM: Unit of measure used in the transaction.

### Error Tabbed Region

- Error Code: Code describing the error on the last attempt to process the line item.
- Error Explanation: Full explanation of the error that occurred when attempting to process the line item.
- Process Flag: Indicates whether this row has been processed by the concurrent manager.
- Transaction Header ID: Number used to group transactions in the concurrent manager.
- Transaction Mode: Method used to process the line item, such as concurrent processing
- Transaction Temp ID: Identifier used to group line items. This is optionally provided by the product generating the internal transaction.
- Transaction Status: Status of the transaction: Select *Pending* or *Suggested*. *Pending* indicates transactions that are ready to be allocated. *Suggested* indicates transactions that have been detailed and are ready to be transacted.

### Location Tabbed Region

- Org Code: Code for the organization referenced by the line item.
- Revision: Revision of the inventory item referenced by the line item.
- Locator: Location referenced by the line item.
- Lot Expiration Date: Date controlling the availability of the lot for transaction and planning purposes.
- Lot Number: Identifies the specific batch of the line item.
- Serial Number: Serialized unit of the line item.
- Subinventory: Subinventory referenced by the line item.
- Transfer Org Code: Code for the destination organization.
- Transfer Subinventory: Destination subinventory.
- Transfer Location: Destination location.

### Source Tabbed Region

- Distribution Account: Distribution account for the line item.
- Reason Name: Transaction reason for the line item.
- Transaction Action: Transaction action for the line item.
- Transaction Cost: Cost of the item for the transactions, such as the purchase order price.
- Transaction Reference: Up to 240 characters of free text describing the transaction.
- Transaction Source: Source of the transaction, such as account number.

- Transaction Source Type: Source type of the transaction, such as WIP Job or Schedule

### **Intransit Tabbed Region**

- Containers: Number of containers in which the material is stored for the transfer.
- Expected Arrival Date: Date you expect to receive the material at the destination organization.
- Freight Code: Freight carrier for the transaction.
- Shipment Number: Shipment number for the line item.
- Transfer Cost: Cost to process the transfer.
- Transportation Cost: Cost to physically transfer the material, such as freight carrier charges.
- Transportation Account: General ledger distribution account that collects the costs associated with using the freight carrier for the transfer.
- Waybill Airbill: The waybill or airbill number for the transfer.

### **Others Tabbed Region**

- Expenditure Organization: The expenditure organization.
- Expenditure Type: The expenditure type.
- Department Code: Oracle Work in Process department code for the line item.
- Employee Code: Employee who entered the transaction.
- Encumbrance Account: Account used by Oracle Purchasing to receive the item.
- Encumbrance Amount: Amount encumbered, reserved against funds, when the purchase order or requisition was approved.
- Line Code: Request ID assigned by the concurrent manager to the line item.
- Location Code: Ship-to location.
- New Average Cost: Recalculated average unit cost for the item.
- Operation Seq Number: Number associated with the job or schedule referenced by the line item
- Percentage Change: Percentage used to update the item cost.
- Project Number: The project number.
- Source Project Number: The source project number.
- Source Task Number: The source task number.
- Task Number: The task number.
- To Project Number: The to project number.
- To Task Number: The to task number.
- Transaction Source Delivery ID: Line item detail identifier of the demand source.
- Transaction Source line ID: Oracle Work in Process line description for the item.
- Value Change: Amount used to increment the current inventory value

## Related Topics

Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Viewing and Updating Transaction Open Interface Activity

You can view, edit, and correct transactions for the current organization, or for multiple organizations in a given organization hierarchy, received through the transaction open interface. Using the folder or single row windows, you can choose how to view the information appropriate for a particular transaction. You can also resubmit transactions for processing.

### To view pending open interface transactions:

1. Navigate to the Transaction Interface folder window. The Find Transactions window appears.
2. Enter search criteria for the transactions you want to view. You can search for transactions based on processing information or transaction details.

**Note:** You can choose any organization hierarchy in which the current inventory organization is a member. You can see the organization that a particular transaction belongs to in the Transaction Interface form.

3. Choose Find to start the search. The results display in the Transaction Interface window.
4. Select a tabbed region to display a type of information:  
*Error:* Interface transaction error information.  
*Location:* Interface transaction location information.  
*Source:* Interface source information  
*Intransit:* Interface intransit shipping information.  
*Others:* Miscellaneous header and costing information.

**Note:** For a list of the fields you can view see: Transaction Interface Folder Window Available Fields, page 7-43.

### To resubmit transactions for processing:

1. Check the Submit option next to the transactions you want to resubmit or choose Resubmit All.  
  
If you have many transaction to resubmit, use the Resubmit All button to select all transactions for processing and then selectively deselect individual transaction you do not want to resubmit.
2. Save your work to submit the transactions for processing.

## Related Topics

Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Creating Organization Hierarchies, *Using Oracle HRMS- The Fundamentals*

## Transaction Interface Folder Window Available Fields

The Transaction Interface folder window allows you to view pending interface transactions. Using folder options you can display certain fields for each tabbed region. See: Viewing and Updating Transaction Open Interface Activity, page 7-42.

The screenshot shows the 'Transaction Interface' window. It has a title bar with standard window controls. Below the title bar is a tabbed region with tabs for 'Error', 'Location', 'Source', 'Intransit', and 'Other'. The 'Error' tab is selected. To the left of the table is a 'Submit' column with a grid of checkboxes. The table has four columns: 'Item', 'Transaction Source Type', 'Header ID', and 'Interfac'. Below the table are several input fields: 'Primary UOM', 'Qty', 'Date', 'Item Description', and 'Error Explanation'. At the bottom right are two buttons: 'Cost Details' and 'Lot / Serial'.

Submit	Item	Transaction Source Type	Header ID	Interfac
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				

Primary UOM  Qty  Date   
Item Description   
Error Explanation

### Common Fields

- Item: Inventory item referenced by the line item.
- Transaction Source: Source of the transaction, such as account number.
- Transaction Source Type: Source type of the transaction, such as WIP Job or Schedule

### Error Tabbed Region

- Error Code: Code describing the error on the last attempt to process the line item.
- Error Explanation: Full explanation of the error that occurred when attempting to process the line item.
- Header ID: Line item's transaction header ID.
- Interface ID: Interface ID that is assigned by the external system to track a set of transactions through the Oracle Inventory transaction interface processor.
- Lock Flag: Indicates if the row and its child rows are locked to update from other processes.
- Process Flag: Indicates whether the row has been successfully processed by the concurrent manager, is available for processing, or processed with an error.
- Request ID: Line item's request ID.
- Transaction Mode: Method used to process the line item, such as concurrent processing.

### **Location Tabbed Region**

- Locator: Locator referenced by the line item.
- Organization: Organization code of the organization referenced by the line item.
- Revision: Revision of the inventory item referenced by the line item.
- Subinventory: Subinventory referenced by the line item.
- Transaction Date: Date the transaction was entered for processing.
- Transaction Quantity: Quantity of the transaction.
- Transaction UOM: Unit of measure used in the transaction.
- Transfer Locator: Destination location.
- Transfer Organization: Organization code of the destination organization.
- Transfer Subinventory: Destination subinventory

### **Source Tabbed Region**

- Distribution Account: Distribution account for the line item.
- Reason: The transaction reason.
- Source Code: Source of the transaction, such as account number.
- Source Line ID: User-entered line ID of the source code for the line item.
- Transaction Action: The transaction action
- Transaction Cost: Cost to process the transaction.
- Transaction Reference: Reference text describing the transaction.
- Transaction Type: The transaction type.

### **Intransit Tabbed Region**

- Containers: Number of containers in which the material is stored.
- Expected Arrival Date: Date you expected to receive the material at the destination organization.
- Freight Code: The freight carrier for the transfer.
- Shipment Number: Number uniquely identifying the item or items transferred.
- Transfer Cost: Cost to process the transfer.
- Transportation Account: General ledger account charged with the value entered in the Transportation Cost field.
- Transportation Cost: Cost to physically transfer the material, such as freight carrier charges.
- Waybill Airbill: The waybill or airbill number for the transfer.

### **Others Tabbed Region**

- Department: Oracle Work in Process department code for the line item.
- Employee Code: Employee who entered the transaction.
- Encumbrance Account: Account used by Oracle Purchasing to receive the item.

- Encumbrance Amount: Amount encumbered, reserved against funds, when the purchase order or requisition was approved.
- Expenditure Organization: The expenditure organization.
- Expenditure Type: The expenditure type.
- Demand Source Header ID: Source of the demand for the line item, such as an account number.
- Demand Source Delivery: Line item detail identifier of the demand source
- Demand Source Line: Line number from the demand source, such as Sales Order line number.
- New Average Cost: Recalculated average unit cost for the item.
- Operation Seq Number Number associated with the job or schedule referenced by the line item.
- Percentage Change: Percentage used to update the item cost.
- Project Number: The project number.
- Source Project Number: The source project number.
- Source Task Number: The source task number.
- Task Number: The task number.
- To Project Number: The to project number.
- To Task Number: The to task number.
- Transaction Source Delivery ID: Line item detail identifier of the demand source.
- Transaction Source Line ID: User-entered line ID of the source code for the line item.
- Value Change: Amount used to increment the current inventory value

## Planning Transfer Transaction

Vendor Managed Inventory is a procurement and planning practice in which you delegate key inventory management functions to one or more suppliers. Under this arrangement, the supplier determines the items, quantities, and delivery schedules on your behalf based on information the supplier receives from your inventory and procurement systems.

Planning transfers enables you to assume the planning responsibility from the supplier. This transaction does not move goods, it changes the planning organization from the supplier site to the internal organization that holds the goods. After you perform a planning transfer and run collection, your supplier can no longer see the transferred quantity in the on hand quantity column.

### To enter a planning transfer transaction:

1. Navigate to the Planning Transfer window.



5. Enter the revision for the item to issue or receive. You must enter a value in this field if the item is under revision control.
6. Enter the Subinventory. This is the subinventory where the vendor managed inventory resides.
7. Enter the Supplier. This is the supplier from which you receive the consigned inventory.
8. Enter the Supplier Site. This is the location from which you receive the consigned inventory.
9. Enter a unit of measure. This can be the primary unit of measure (the default) or any valid alternate unit of measure.  
  
If you enter an alternate unit of measure, Oracle Inventory issues the quantity you specify in this unit of measure. Oracle Inventory also converts the quantity to the primary unit of measure so that it can correctly update the on-hand quantity.
10. Enter the quantity of the inventory item to issue or receive, based on the unit of measure you specified.
11. Optionally, enter a reason code for the transaction. For example, you can use reason codes to allow you to mark exceptional charges to support quality data collection.
12. Optionally, enter up to 240 characters of free text that describe the transaction.

**To enter lot or serial number information.:**

1. Choose the Lot/Serial button. See: Assigning Lot Numbers, page 7-16 and Assigning Serial Numbers, page 7-17.

**To process the transaction:**

1. Save your work.

See: How do I set up Collaborative Planning with Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning or another Oracle ERP system? *Oracle Collaborative Planning Online Help*.

## Transferring Consigned and VMI Material

Use the Consigned Transaction window to transfer ownership of consigned inventory. You can transfer ownership of consigned material to or from a supplier.

**To create a transfer transaction:**

1. Navigate to the Consigned Transactions window.
2. Select the transaction Type from the list of values.

The available choices are:

- Transfer to Regular - Transfers ownership from the supplier.
- Transfer to Consigned- Transfers ownership to the supplier.

3. Optionally, enter the transaction Source.
4. Select the Serial triggered check box if the part number is serialized.

**Consigned Transactions (M1)**

**Transaction**

Date: 31-JAN-2003 12:46:23

Type: Transfer to Regular

Source:

☐ Serial-Triggered

Transaction Lines

5. Choose Transaction Lines to open the detail window.

**Transfer to Regular (M1)**

Item	Rev	Subinventory	Locator	Lot	Expires On	Owning P
75100005		CON	CON.1.1			

Description: Colour Cartidge

Available: 0

On-hand: 0

Lot / Serial

6. Select an item from the list of values.
7. Enter the revision number if necessary.
8. Select the Subinventory where the inventory resides from the list of values.
9. Enter locator information if necessary.

10. Enter the Lot and Serial information if necessary.
11. Select the Owning Party from the list of values.
12. Change the default UOM if necessary.
13. Enter the Item Quantity.
14. Optionally, select the appropriate transaction reason.
15. Optionally, enter a reference comment.
16. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Defining Consumption Transaction Rules, page 6-31

Planning Transfer Transaction, page 7-45

## Purging Transaction History

You can purge all transaction history and associated accounting information for your current organization, where the transaction date is before and including the purge date you enter and is in a closed period.

**Note:** You should be extremely cautious when purging transaction information. Once you commit the process, Oracle Inventory removes all related information from the database. You cannot view or report on this information once you purge it. For example, you can no longer report purged information with the Accrual Reconciliation Report, the Transaction Register, and so on.

Since the Job/Lot Composition functionality in Oracle Work in Process depends on the material transaction history, you should not enter a purge date which purges material transactions that are part of a genealogy you want to retain. See: the Job Lot Composition Report, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

## Prerequisites

- ☐ At least one closed period for your organization. See: Maintaining Accounting Periods, page 10-4.

### To purge transactions:

1. Navigate to the Purge Transactions or All Reports window.
2. Enter *Transaction Purge* in the Name field. The Parameters window appears.
3. Enter a name for your purge.
4. Enter a date. Oracle Inventory purges transaction information if the transaction date is less than or equal to this date. This date must be less than or equal to the most recently closed period date.
5. Choose Submit to launch the process.

This concurrent process may actually spawn several independent requestes, based on the number of accoutning periods you are purging and the setting of the profile option INV: Max # of Txn Purge Processes.

**Related Topics**

- Implementing Profile Options Summary, page 1-16
- Overview of Inventory Transactions, page 7-1

**Overview of Move Orders**

Move orders are requests for the movement of material within a single organization. They allow planners and facility managers to request the movement of material within a warehouse or facility for purposes like replenishment, material storage relocations, and quality handling. You can generate move orders either manually or automatically depending on the source type you use.

**Note:** Move orders are restricted to transactions within an organization. If you are transferring material between organizations you must use the internal requisition process. See: Overview of Internal Requisitions, *Oracle Purchasing User’s Guide*.

**Managed Material Flow in a Facility:**

Move orders allow you to distinguish between inventory management processes and the actual material transaction process. This provides for the following:

<i>Quick response</i>	You can request a transaction and forward the request to a picker for transaction execution. The request is tracked in Oracle Inventory, which allows you to avoid manual systems, thus eliminating inaccurate transfer of information. Also, Oracle Inventory replenishment functionality can automatically generate move orders without the intervention of an item planner. This results in faster inventory replenishment, with minimal human intervention.
<i>Warehouse visibility</i>	Move orders use inventory picking rules to determine where to source material for a subinventory or account transfer. This ensures that the same mechanisms created to rotate material properly for deliveries can be used to rotate material within the facility.
<i>Tracking</i>	Move orders can be transacted through APIs. This allows you to transact material using mobile devices, giving you better material visibility and accuracy. Move orders can also be created to cross dock material to staging locations.

**Move Order Source Types:**

Oracle provides three types of move orders: 1) Move order requisitions, 2) Replenishment move orders, and 3) Pick wave move orders. The move order type refers

to the entity that created the move order. For all move orders, the final result is one of the two supported transactions: subinventory transfer or account issue.

Move Order Requisitions

A move order requisition is a manually generated request for a move order. It is available for subinventory transfers and account transfers. Once a requisition has been approved, it becomes a move order. These requests can optionally go through a workflow-based approval process before they become move orders ready to be sourced and transacted. See: Generating Move Order Requisitions, page 7-54.

Replenishment Move Orders

You can automatically create pre-approved move orders using the following planning and replenishment functions. These processes generate move orders if the material is sourced from another inventory location within the organization.

<i>Min-Max Planning:</i>	When a minimum quantity for a specific item is reached in inventory, you can use a move order to replenish the supply.
<i>Replenishment Counting</i>	If a system that uses replenishment counting triggers an item for replenishment, you can use move orders to replenish the supply.
<i>Kanban Replenishment</i>	When a kanban card signals the need to release an item into a subinventory, you can generate a move order to handle the release.

For min-max planning and replenishment counting, you can set the subinventory source type at the following levels:

- Master/Organization Items
- Subinventory
- Item Subinventory

For kanban pull sequence or cards, you set the subinventory source type at the Pull Sequence level. See: Generating Replenishment Move Orders, page 7-58.

Pick Wave Move Orders

Pick wave move orders are pre-approved requests for subinventory transfers to bring material from a source location in the warehouse to a staging subinventory. These move orders are generated automatically by the Oracle Shipping Execution pick release process. See: Overview of Material Pick Waves, page 7-61.

Move Order Components:

A move order comprises the following:

<i>Move order header</i>	Oracle Inventory uses the move order header to store the move order source type. This refers to the entity that created the move order. The header also stores the default source and destination (if known), the order number, and the requested date.
<i>Move order lines</i>	Move order lines are the requests on a move order. They store the item, requested quantity, completed quantity (if the move order has been partially fulfilled), and source and destination (if known). The move order lines also include any project and task references if the organization is Oracle Project Manufacturing enabled. You can also request specific serial and lot numbers on the move order line.
<i>Move order line allocations</i>	The line allocations are the transactions that occur to fulfill a particular move order line. You can set up your system to have Oracle Inventory's picking engine automatically fill in the allocations, or you can manually fill in the line details and edit them before you transact. If the material is locator, lot, or serial controlled, the system fills in this information at the line detail level.

### Move Order Process Flow:

The move order process follows the following steps:

1. **Create a move order for required material.** You can manually create a move order requisition or set up your system to automatically generate replenishment or pick wave move orders.
2. **Approve the move order lines.** If the move order requisitions require approval, the item planner must approve the move order lines.
3. **Allocate the move order.** Once the move order is approved, you can allocate it, or cancel it. Allocating is the process that uses Oracle Inventory picking rules to determine where to source the material to fulfill a request line. The allocating process fills in the move order line details with the actual transactions to be performed and allocates the material to the move order.

You can also cancel partially allocated move order requisitions and replenishment move orders. Oracle Inventory provides a profile option INV: Kill Move Order which allows the system to cancel partially allocated and transacted move orders. See: Inventory Profile Options, page 1-16.

4. **Print a pick slip.** Before you transact the move order, you can print a pick slip or push the move order line allocations to mobile devices for transaction through the move order APIs.
5. **Transact move order lines.** You can either transact all the move order lines at once or transact one allocation line at a time as the items are moved. If you transact less than the requested quantity, the move order stays open until the total quantity is transacted or until the order is closed or cancelled. You can cancel partially allocated and transacted Move Order Requisitions and Replenishment Move Order lines.

**Allocating Move Orders:**

Move orders use Inventory picking rules to suggest source location, lot numbers, and revisions for the material to be picked. You can choose to view and update the suggested source allocations before printing a pick slip or committing the transaction. See: Defining Picking Rules, page 4-21.

Oracle Inventory provides a profile option, INV:Detail Serial Numbers, which allows the system to suggest serial numbers as part of the allocating process. See: Inventory Profile Options, page 1-16.

**Note:** Allocating creates a pending transaction that will be executed when you transact the line. It therefore decrements the available quantity.

**Workflow for Move Order Approval Process:**

If you require planner approval for move order requisitions, you can use the move order approval process, which forwards move order lines to the designated item planner for approval. Oracle Inventory manages the approval process through Oracle Workflow.

To govern the move order approval process, you set two inventory organization parameters: Move Order Timeout Period and Move Order Timeout Action. The Move Order Timeout Period attribute determines the number of days the order can wait for approval. After one time out period, if the recipient has not approved or rejected the order, a reminder notice is sent. After a second time out period, the order is automatically approved or rejected, depending on the Move Order Timeout Action attribute you set. Upon approval, additional notifications can be sent to specified individuals.

The item planner is an item attribute. If no planner is specified on the item, the requisition line will be automatically approved.

Once the order line is approved, notices are sent to a notification list that is attached to the source and destination subinventories to let the subinventory planners know that material will be moved to or from their areas.

**Note:** Replenishment and pick wave move orders are pre-approved

**Print Move Order Pick Slips:**

You can print move order pick slips before or after the move order transaction is committed. The Move Order Pick Slip report generates pick slips for move order requisitions and replenishment move orders. See: Move Order Pick Slip Report, page 15-9.

To generate a pick slip for pick wave move orders, you submit the Oracle Shipping Execution Pick Slip report.

**Related Topics**

Min-Max Planning, page 9-6

Replenishment Counting, page 9-31

Overview of Kanban Replenishment, page 9-20

Overview of Material Pick Waves, page 7-61

## Setting Up Move Orders

- Define the Subinventory source type.

To Automatically create move orders using min-max planning and replenishment counting, you must define the subinventory source type at once of the following levels:

- Subinventory see: Defining Subinventories, page 2-18
- Item Subinventory see: Assigning Subinventories to an Item, page 5-84 and Assigning Items to a Subinventory, page 5-86

To automatically create move orders using the kanban system, you must define the subinventory source type at the pull sequence level. See: Defining Kanban Pull Sequences, page 9-24

- Define approval process parameters

To require planner approval for move order requisitions, you must define two parameters at the organization level: Move Order Timeout Period and Move Order Timeout Action. See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2.

If you want to bypass the move order approval process and automatically approve move order requisitions, enter 0 days for the Move Order Timeout Period and select *Automatically Approve* for the Move Order Timeout Action.

You must also assign the planner who approves move order lines to the item or the organization. See: Defining Items, page 5-3, and Updating Organization Level Items, page 5-10

You can also specify individuals to be notified if a shortage occurs. Defining Shortage Parameters, page 2-27.

**Note:** If the requested item does not have an assigned planner, the approval process is not enabled.

- Define item transaction defaults

If you want to populate move order line allocations with item transaction defaults for the destination locator, you must first define the item transaction defaults. Defining Item Transaction Defaults, page 5-89.

**Note:** You do not need to perform this step if you specify the locator at the time you create or allocate the move order lines.

## Generating Move Order Requisitions

Use the Move Orders window to generate move order requisitions.

### Prerequisites

- ☐ Define approval process parameters

To require planner approval for move order requisitions, you must define two parameters at the organization level: Move Order Timeout Period and Move Order Timeout Action. You must also assign the planner who approves move order lines to the item or organization. See: Setting Up Move Orders, page 7-54. This step is required only if you wish to require planner approval for move order requisitions.

## To generate move order requisitions:

1. Navigate to the Move Orders window.

Move Orders (M1)

Number: [ ] Description: [ ]

Status: **Incomplete** Move Order Type: **Move Order Requisition**

Default

Transaction Type: [ ] Ship To Location: [ ]

Source Subinv: [ ] Destination Subinv: [ ]

Destination Account: [ ] Date Required: **25-JUN-2002**

Item | Project and Task | Source | Destination | Control

Line	Item	Rev	UOM	Transaction Type	Date Required	Qua

Item Description: [ ]

On Hand Approve

2. Optionally, enter a move order number. To have the system automatically generate a number, tab to the Description field.
3. Optionally, enter a description.

The Status field displays *Incomplete* until the move order is approved.

4. Information in the Header block defaults to the tabbed regions. These fields can be overridden at the move order line level. Enter or select the following:

*Transaction type:* The transaction type.

*Account transfer:* Transfer items from a subinventory to a destination account (account issue).

*Subinventory transfer:* Transfer items from one subinventory to another within the same inventory organization.

*Move order issue:* Issues items to a designated location.

*Issue to project:* Issues items to a designated project.

*Ship to Location:* If the transaction type is move order issue, or issue to project, you can enter the ship to organization.

*Source Subinventory:* The source subinventory.

*Destination Subinventory:* The destination subinventory for subinventory transfers.

*Destination Account:* The destination account number for account transfers.

*Date Required:* The date the items are required to be transferred.

5. In the Item tabbed region, enter or update the following information:

*Line:* The line number.

*LPN:* The LPN put away. This field will display if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization. See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2 and Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.

*Item:* The item number for which you want to perform a move order.

*Quantity:* The quantity to be moved.

*Rev:* Revision control number (if the item is under revision control).

*UOM:* The unit of measure.

*Date Required:* The date the items are required to be in the destination subinventory.

6. In the Project and Task tabbed region, optionally select the following (these options are available only if Oracle Project Manufacturing is installed):

*LPN:* The LPN put away. This field will display if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization. See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2 and Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.

*Project:* The project number associated with this item.

*Task:* The task associated with this item.

7. In the Source tabbed region, optionally enter or update the following:

*LPN:* The LPN put away. This field will display if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization. See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2 and Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.

*Subinventory:* The source subinventory for this item.

*Locator:* The source locator.

*Lot Number:* The lot number (if the item is under lot control).

*Serial From:* The beginning serial number (if the item is under serial number control).

*Serial To:* The ending serial number (if the item is under serial control).

8. In the Destination tabbed region:

If the transaction type is Subinventory Transfer, enter or update:

*LPN:* The LPN put away. This field will display if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization. See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2 and Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.

*Subinventory:* The destination subinventory.

If the transaction type is Account Transfer, enter or update:

*Account:* The destination account.

Optionally, enter or update:

*Locator:* The destination locator.

When you create a move order transfer, you can specify the destination locator, or leave it blank. If you leave it blank, Oracle Inventory selects a default locator for the item in the destination subinventory you specified on the move order line. If you did not define a default locator for the item in the subinventory, you receive the following error 'Failed to generate allocations. Cannot suggest a destination locator because there is no default destination locator for this item'. To avoid this problem, you must either define a locator for the item, or provide the specified destination locator to which the move order should be allocated when created.

9. In the Control tabbed region, optionally enter or update the following:

*LPN:* The LPN put away. This field will display if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization. See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2 and Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.

*Transaction Type:* The transaction source type.

*Reason:* The transaction reason.

The window automatically displays:

*Reference:* Reference information about the item.

*Source Type:* The source type.

*Source:* The source entity.

*Source ID:* The identification number of the source entity.

*Status Date:* The date the status was last updated.

*Status:* The status of the move order line: Incomplete, Preapproved, Approved, Rejected, Cancelled, or Closed.

*Created By:* The name of the person creating the move order requisition.

10. Choose Approve to submit the move order requisition for approval.

### **To view on-hand quantities:**

1. Optionally, choose On Hand to view on-hand quantities for items. The on-hand quantities may help you suggest an appropriate source subinventory.

### **To approve or reject move order requisitions:**

1. Navigate to the Notifications Summary window.

For more detailed instructions on how to use the Notifications Summary window, see: To Find Notifications, *Oracle Workflow Guide*.

### **To cancel a move order:**

1. Navigate to the Move Orders window.
2. Find the move order to cancel.
3. Select Cancel Order from the tools menu.

### **To close a move order:**

1. Navigate to the Move Orders window.
2. Find the move order to close.

3. Select Close Order from the tools menu.

**Note:** You can close move order headers in all status except for incomplete, and if the header status is pending approval, not approved, partially approved.

#### **To cancel a move order requisition line:**

1. Navigate to the Move Orders window.
2. Find the move order from which you want to cancel a move order line.
3. Select the move order line to cancel.
4. Select Cancel Line from the tools menu.

#### **To close a move order requisition line:**

1. Navigate to the Move Orders window.
2. Find the move order from which you want to close a move order line.
3. Select the move order line to close.
4. Select Close Line from the tools menu.

**Note:** You can close move order lines only if they reside in one of the following statuses:

- Approved
- Pre-Approved
- Not Approved
- Cancelled
- Cancelled by Source

**Note:** You can close a move order line independently of a move order header.

## **Related Topics**

Overview of Move Orders, page 7-50.

## **Generating Replenishment Move Orders**

You can automatically create pre-approved move orders using min-max planning, replenishment counting, and kanban replenishment. These processes generate move orders based on the subinventory source type.

## **Prerequisites**

- ☐ Define the subinventory source type. See: Setting Up Move Orders, page 7-54.

**To automatically create move orders using min-max planning:**

1. If an item is below its minimum value in a subinventory and it is sourced from another subinventory, a move order will be created when you request the min-max planning report. See: Requesting the Min-Max Planning Report, page 9-12.

**To automatically create move orders using replenishment counting:**

1. Run the Process Replenishment Counts program. See: Entering and Processing Replenishment Counts, page 9-34.

**To automatically create move orders using kanban replenishment:**

1. Generate kanban cards. See: Generating Kanban Cards, page 9-27.

## Allocating and Transacting Move Orders

After a move order has been approved, you must detail the move order lines and then transact the move order, to complete the transfer of items to the destination subinventory or account.

A move order can comprise multiple move order lines. Each move order line is a single request for the movement of material.

You can either transact all the move order lines at once or transact one detail line at a time as the items are moved. Only moved orders that have already been approved can be queried in the Transact Move Orders form. See: Overview of Move Orders, page 7-50.

You can cancel move order lines that have no allocations. You can select an individual move order line, or multiple move order lines. It does not matter if the move order lines belong to different move orders.

**Note:** You can cancel move order lines only for move order requisitions and replenishment move orders.

When you transact a quantity smaller than allocated for a pick wave move order, you can enter the missing quantity. There are two types of quantities for move orders.

- *Confirmed Quantity:* The quantity you found and transacted.
- *Missing Quantity:* The quantity entered in the missing quantity field.

When there is a missing quantity, you select the type of missing quantity when you update the move order allocations.

**To view move order lines:**

1. Navigate to the Transact Move Orders window. The Find Move Order Lines window appears.

Transaction Date 25-JUN-2002 14:20:05

Select

Allocations	Number	Type	Line	Item
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>				

Description

Allocate View/Update Allocations Transact

2. Enter search criteria and choose Find to locate the move order lines you want to transact.

The Transact Move Orders window displays move order lines returned by your search criteria.

#### To allocate move order lines:

1. Select the move order lines you want to allocate.
2. Choose Allocations. This populates detailed suggestions into move order line allocations with specific source locations.
3. Save your work.
4. You can choose to view or update details (see procedure below) or exit the form to print a pick slip before transaction.

#### To view or update move order line allocations:

1. In the Transact Move Orders window, choose the Select box for the move order lines you want to view or update.
2. Choose View/Update Details. A window opens displaying move order line details.

You can view and update the following:

*UOM:* The unit of measure.

*Quantity:* The quantity you want to transact. You can enter 0 as the transaction quantity for Pick wave move orders without any missing quantity. If you enter 0, the system deletes the allocations and the Move order line remains released to warehouse. This provides redirecting material for other sales orders at the time of Pick confirmation with out backordering and repicking the line

*Reason:* The transaction reason.

*Reference:* Reference information about the move order line.

*Missing Quantity Action:* The action to perform on the missing quantity. This field is required if the quantity confirmed does not match the allocated quantity.

- Cycle Count: Reserve missing quantity to a cycle count and backorder it on the requesting document.
  - Split Allocation: Create a new move order line for the missing quantity that can be confirmed later by you or a different user. Do not backorder it on the requesting document.
  - Back Order Only: Backorder the missing quantity on the requesting document, but do not create a cycle count reservation.
- 3. Optionally, to view and update lot and serial numbers, choose Lot/Serial.
- 4. Choose Update to save information in the above fields (this will not transact the lines).

**To cancel allocations:**

1. Select the move order lines for which you want to cancel the allocations.
2. Select Cancel Allocations from the Tools menu.

**To transact move orders:**

1. In the Transact Move Orders window choose the Select box for the move order lines you want to transact.
2. Choose Transact.

You can also transact move order lines at the line detail level by selecting the lines you want to transact and then choosing Transact.

**To cancel or close move order lines:**

1. Select the move order lines to cancel or close.
2. Select Cancel / Close Line from the tools menu.

## Related Topics

Manually Allocating and Transacting Pick Wave Move Orders, page 7-65

## Configuring the Material Pick Wave Process

The Material Pickwave process includes the following steps:

1. Pick Release (Oracle Shipping Execution procedure)

For information about Oracle Shipping Execution's pick release procedure, see: Overview of Pick Release and Releasing Sales Orders for Picking in *Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide*.

2. Move Order Line Allocation

Oracle Shipping Execution's pick release procedure creates move order lines. In order to release those lines to the warehouse and print pick slips, the lines must be allocated. The process by which the Oracle Inventory picking engine generates

transaction line suggestions is called *allocation*. The allocation process for a pick wave move order line also creates a high-level (organization-wide) reservation on the material if no reservations previously existed.

You can choose to have the system automatically allocate move order lines, or you can postpone this step and manually allocate the move order lines at a later time. In either case, pick release creates move orders in an approved status, so that no additional approval process is required in order to transact them. Postponing the allocating process can be useful to organizations that pick release across multiple warehouses but prefer to allow each warehouse to determine when to release its order lines to the floor. You use a shipping parameter in Oracle Shipping Execution to specify whether the allocating process is automatic or manual. See: Setting Up Shipping Parameters, *Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide*.

You can override this default parameter at each pick release. See: Releasing Sales Orders for Picking, , *Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide*.

If you choose to postpone the allocation process and perform these steps manually, you use an Oracle Inventory procedure. However you postpone the allocation, the inventory allocation rules are still used when the moved order is allocated in the Transact Move Order form. For Pick Wave Move Orders, you cannot manually enter all the allocation details, but you can update certain attributes of the allocation that the system provides. See: Manually Allocating Pick Wave Move Orders, page 7-65.

**Note:** If the item and source subinventory are reservable and no reservation existed for the sales order prior to pick release, the allocation process will create a high-level (organization level) reservation on the material to be picked.

### 3. Move Order Line Pick Confirmation

The move order line allocations (transaction lines) created by the allocation process must be transacted to confirm the material drop-off in staging. This process is called *pick confirmation*. Pick confirmation executes the subinventory transfer that moves the material from its source location in the warehouse into the staging location. Pick confirmation automatically transfers any existing reservation to an allocated reservation (including lots, revision, subinventory, and locators) in the staging location. At pick confirmation, you can report a missing quantity or change the transaction line if the picker chooses to use material from a different lot, serial, locator, or subinventory. If an organization's picks rarely deviate from the suggested picking lines and the overhead of requiring a pick confirmation is unmanageable, the pick confirm transactions can occur automatically, immediately after the lines are allocated.

You use an Oracle Inventory parameter to specify whether pick confirmation occurs automatically or whether you want your picker to pick confirm move order lines manually. See: Defining ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing Parameters, page 2-12.

You can override this default parameter at each pick release. See: Releasing Sales Orders for Picking, , *Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide*.

**Note:** If the organization is enabled for Oracle Warehouse Management, then move orders cannot be transacted on the desktop Transact Move Orders form. Rather, the move orders are transacted as tasks on mobile devices. However, the Transact Move Order form

can be used to view the allocations, so long as LPNs have not been allocated. The allocations can still be manually updated from this form, but the Transact button is not available for move orders in a WMS enabled organization.

To pick confirm move order lines manually, you use Oracle Inventory's Transact Move Orders window. You use the same procedure as you do to transact move order requisitions and replenishment move orders. The manual pick confirm option allows you to transact each move order line or move order line allocation individually. This allows you to confirm the transaction of each pick. When you manually pick confirm (transact), you can update any pick details that were different from the suggestions generated by the system, including lot, serial number, and locator information. See: *Transacting Move Orders*, page 7-59.

Move orders can be over pick confirmed, within the shipping tolerances for the customer, in an Inventory organization. The operator can transact more than the requested quantity, adding additional lots and or serials as required.

If you use the automatic pick confirm process, the material is only transacted to the staging subinventory and reserved. You can still manage any discrepancies found by deleting the reservation and transacting the material back to its original subinventory. If you use mobile devices such as bar code scanners to perform inventory transactions, it is suggested that you use manual pick confirmation for greatest inventory accuracy and control. If you used the automatic pick confirm process, the move order is not visible in the Transact Move Order form.

**Note:** Non-reservable items are always automatically pick confirmed, regardless of whether pick confirmation is required for the batch. If the item should be manually pick confirmed, then make the item reservable.

#### 4. Ship Confirmation (Oracle Shipping Execution Procedure)

You can customize the process by deciding when you want to allocate and pick confirm move order lines. See: *Overview of Ship Confirm*, *Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide*.

## Exception Management

### Shortages

If the allocation process is unable to locate enough material to fulfill the move order line, a shortage situation exists. The move order line stores both the requested quantity and the quantity that has been sourced by the allocation process. If the requested quantity exceeds the sourced quantity, a potential shortage exists. You can view these shortages in Oracle Inventory's View Potential Shortages window or in the Shortages Summary report. A short move order line can be re-allocated using the Move Order Transaction form. See *Shortage Alerts and Shortage Notifications*, page 7-19

### Reporting Missing Quantities

An inventory inaccuracy in a warehouse can result in a shortage condition that Oracle Inventory does not recognize at allocation. In this event, a picker will be unable to pick

the complete quantity. If the picker was not able to pick the line as suggested, the picker can enter the quantity he or she was unable to locate in the Missing Qty field on the Transact Move Order Line Allocations window. Entering a missing quantity will change the allocated quantity on the move order line so that a potential shortage will exist. The move order line can be re-allocated in the same form, allowing the system to direct the picker to another location in inventory to find more material.

When a missing quantity is reported through the Transact Move Order Line Details window, Oracle Inventory transfers the reservation that exists for the missing quantity to a cycle count reservation. This will not create a cycle count header, but the reservation will ensure that future detailing processes do not direct pickers to the material that is reported as missing. A cycle count performed on that item in that location will consume the reservation. If automatic pick confirmation is used, a picker cannot report a missing quantity in the Transact Move Order Line Details window. A cycle count quantity can still be entered at ship confirm. A cycle count reservation will still be created, but it will now be for the item in the staging location. See: *Defining Shipping Transactions, Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide*.

## Opportunistic Cross Docking

You can set up your system to send a shortage alert if a shortage is encountered during the receiving process. See: *Shortage Alerts and Shortage Notifications*, page 7-19. The shortage alert notifies the receiver of the cross docking opportunity. At this point, the material can be expedited to the staging location rather than delivered to a storage area. You can complete the receipt and deliver the material directly to the staging location or receive into a receiving dock location and direct a picker to get material from the receiving area and deposit it directly to the outbound staging location. The move order line can then be re-allocated and transacted through the Transact Move Orders window and the reservations will be automatically updated to include the newly received items. A pick slip can be reprinted to include the material at the dock.

### Backordering to Address:

You can also backorder sales order lines that have been allocated in the Transact Move Orders form. This cancels the allocations, making the allocated material available for other transactions, and set the delivery detail line status to backordered so that it can be pick released in future batches.

### To Backorder Sales Order Lines:

1. Query the move order lines you wish to backorder.
2. Select the check boxes next to one or more move orders.
3. Select Backorder from the Tools menu. The allocations are cancelled and move order lines deleted.

## Related Topics

Overview of Move Orders, page 7-50.

## Manually Allocating and Transacting Pick Wave Move Orders

Pick wave move orders are created by Oracle Shipping Execution's pick release process. You can use the Transact Move Orders window to perform manual allocations of the pick wave move order.

Allocation is the process that uses Oracle Inventory picking rules to determine where to source the material to fulfill a request line. The allocation process populates the move order line allocations with the actual transactions to be performed and allocates the material to the move order.

Manual allocation allows you to determine when to release the pick to the floor. This option is used with global order management with distributed warehouse management and shipping. With manual allocation, you can release orders to your regional warehouses from the central order management location in advance, allowing individual warehouses to schedule their picks closer to the actual ship date. See: Overview of Material Pick Wave Process, page 7-61.

### Prerequisites

- ☐ Define shipping parameters.

To allocate pick wave move orders using the Transact Move Orders window, you must define shipping parameters in Oracle Shipping Execution. See: Defining Pick Release Parameters, *Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide*.

#### To manually allocate pick wave move orders:

1. Navigate to the Transact Move Orders window. The Find Move Order Lines window appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Find Move Order Lines (M1)' window. It has four tabs: 'Headers', 'Lines', 'Source and Destination', and 'Pick Wave'. The 'Pick Wave' tab is active. The window contains the following fields and controls:

- Pick Slip Number:** A text field with a dropdown arrow.
- Sales Order:** A checkbox followed by 'Sales Order Number' and two text fields separated by a hyphen.
- Work Order:** A checkbox followed by 'Type' (a dropdown menu showing 'Job'), 'Job/Schedule', 'Line', 'Start Date', and 'Assembly' (all text fields). There are hyphens between 'Job/Schedule' and 'Line', and between 'Line' and 'Start Date'.
- Dept:** A text field.
- Buttons:** 'Clear' and 'Find' buttons at the bottom right.

2. Select the Pick Wave tabbed region.
3. Enter search criteria and choose Find to locate the move order lines you want to allocate.
4. Select the move order lines you want to allocate.

5. Choose Location Details. This populates detailed suggestions into move order line allocations with specific source locations.
6. Save your work.

You can now print pick slips. See: Pick Slip Report, *Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide* .

#### **To transact move order lines:**

1. Select the lines you want to transact and choose Transact.

## **Related Topics**

Allocating and Transacting Move Orders, page 7-59

## **Express Pick Release**

Customers who use Oracle Inventory primarily for financial purposes as opposed to operational purposes can use express pick release to enhance pick release performance. The overall process for this method is as follows:

1. Create detailed reservations.
2. Pick release order.
3. Populate reservations in shipping delivery details.
4. Ship confirm order.

Express pick release makes the following assumptions:

- There are no locators in the warehouse.
- The same subinventory is used for storing and staging shipped material.
- Detail level reservations are created before you run pick release, or during order or after order import.
  - ,For plain and serial controlled items, the reservation must specify the subinventory.
  - For lot-controlled items, the reservation must specify the subinventory and lot number.
  - For revision controlled items, the reservation must specify the revision.

If the above conditions are met, the logic in pick release is set to bypass creating of move order lines, quantity tree and reservations, and pick confirm.

## **Restrictions**

The following are not supported for express pick release:

Pick slip reported is not created

Ship model complete is not supported

## **Related Topics**

Implementing Profile Options Summary, page 1-16

## Reservation Details

There are different series that can occur based on reservation details. Some of the scenarios are as follows:

### All Reservations Complement Detailed

If the reservation quantity in the detailed reservations is equal to or greater than the quantity on the delivery detail, update the reservations as staged and update the delivery as staged.

### Some Reservations Completely Detailed

If the reservation quantity in the detailed reservations is less than the quantity on the delivery detail, then update the reservation as staged and split the delivery. The system updates the delivery for the detailed reservations that exist as staged. The system also marks the reminding delivery details as Ready to Release. You can then process these delivery details in a pick release where the Express Pick Release profile is not set to Yes.

### No Reservations Completely Detailed

If the reservation quantity in the detailed reservations is zero, the system marks the delivery detail as Ready to Release. These delivery details can be processed in a pick release where the express pick profile is not set to Yes.

### Serial Items

The system finds and marks the serial numbers then creates serial number records in MTL\_SERIAL\_NUMBERS\_TEMP (MSNT) and updates shipping with transaction\_temp\_id associated with MSNT records.

## Related Topics

Implementing Profile Options Summary, page 1-16

Overview of Material Pick Waves, page 7-61

## Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to express pick release

- All of the previous scenarios assume that you set Prior Reservations to Yes, meaning that reservations exist to cover all lines.
- The material is staged in the subinventory provided in the reservations. Express pick release does not honor an alternate subinventory, or a default staging subinventory.
- The system always releases lines placed in a ship set together or not at all. If a single line within a ship set cannot be released due to insufficient detailed reservations, the system returns all the lines within the ship set to Ready to release. This functionality overrides ship model complete. Hence exploded lines for express pick release process a ship model complete which are part of a ship set.

## Related Topics

Implementing Profile Options Summary, page 1-16

Overview of Material Pick Waves, page 7-61

## Viewing Lot Genealogy

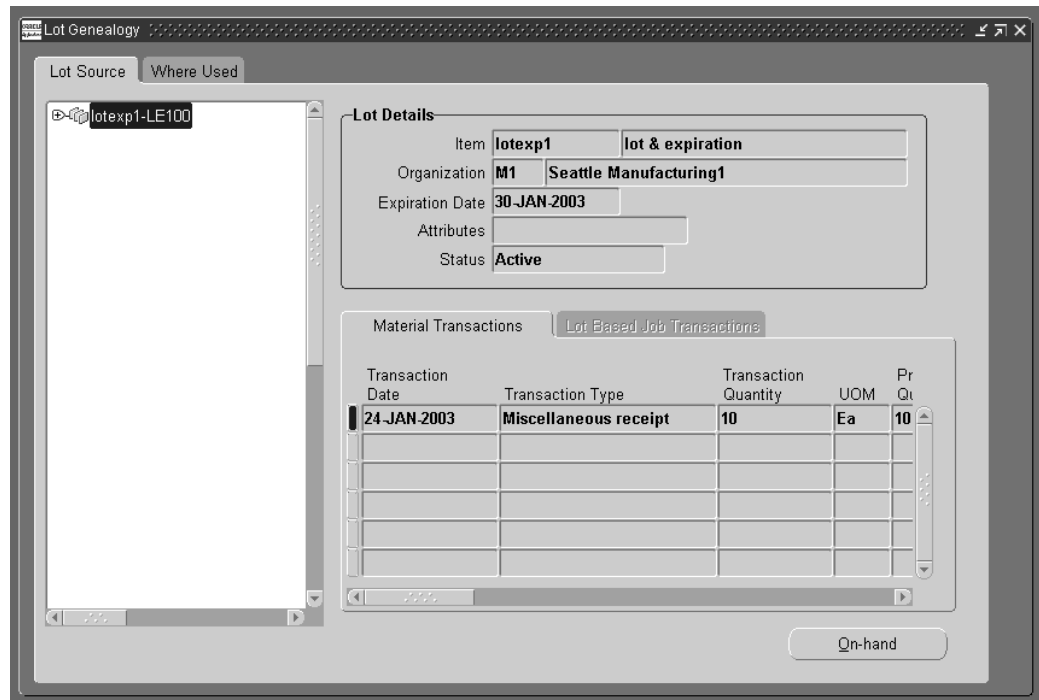
Lot Genealogy tracks the relationship between lots and provides lot traceability that results from inventory transactions. This includes all lot splits and merges.

## Prerequisites

- ☐ Define Item Lot attributes
- ☐ Lot Control
- ☐ Starting Lot Prefix
- ☐ Lot Status Enabled
- ☐ Lot Split Enabled
- ☐ Lot Merge Enabled
- ☐ Lot Translate Enabled
- ☐ Starting Lot Number

### **To view genealogy of a lot controlled item:**

1. Navigate to the Lot window. The Find Lot window appears.
2. Enter search criteria to locate the item or items for which you want to view the lot genealogy.
3. Choose Find to display the lot information in the Lot window.
4. Choose Lot Genealogy to display the Lot Genealogy



The Lot Genealogy window displays. The lot genealogy appears in a graphical display, allowing you to trace the lot history. The left pane is in a tree format containing two tabs for different views:

- Lot Source displays the source of the record you are viewing. It is designated by assembly name, appended by the job name, at the top node of the tree. For example, you may be producing a specific job from components of a particular lot. Material used in this assembly/job combination is expanded under the top node.

In the right pane, information about the job displays in the Job Details region. The Material Transactions tab displays historical transaction information for the record selected on the hierarchical tree. You can view transactions such as component issues and assembly completions.

- Where Used displays the assembly this material is used. It is designated by assembly name, appended by the job name, at the top node of the tree. The assembly/job combinations using this top record are expanded below it.

## Viewing Serial Genealogy

Serial genealogy tracks the transaction and multilevel composition history of any serial-controlled item from receipt through work in process and inventory to your customer sale. The composition genealogy is captured through material transactions in Oracle Work in Process.

The serial genealogy appears in a graphical display, allowing you to trace from an assembly down through all of its components or from the component to the finished good. This genealogy tracing enables you to expedite problem isolation and improve response to customer request. Serial genealogy also helps you to track and regulate supplier performance and quality.

You can view the transaction history of the serial across all organizations and view the current organization where the serial resides.

## Prerequisites

- ☐ When issuing serialized components to serial controlled assemblies, you must associate the component serial number to the end item serial number. See: *Issuing and Returning Specific Components, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

**Note:** If the component has a supply type of Push, the association occurs at WIP Issue. If the component has a supply type of Operation Pull, the association occurs at WIP Move. If the component has a supply type of Assembly Pull, the association occurs at WIP Completion.

- ☐ Define Serial Generation attributes

You must set the Serial Generation attribute in the Organization Items window to *At Receipt* or *Predefined* for the component items.

For assembly items, you must set the Serial Generation attribute in the Organization Items window to *Predefined*. Before you issue material to WIP, you must generate the serial numbers. See: *Generating Serial Numbers*, page 5-105.

This rule includes any subassemblies for which you want to track the genealogy. See: *Updating Organization Level Items*, page 5-10 and *Inventory Attribute Group*, page 5-28.

### To view the serial genealogy of a serialized item:

1. Navigate to the Serial Numbers window. The Find Serial Numbers window appears.
2. Enter search criteria to locate the item or items for which you want to view the serial genealogy.
3. Choose Find to display the serial number and item information in the Serial Numbers window.
4. Select the item serial number for which you want to view the serial genealogy.
5. Choose View Genealogy. The Object Genealogy window appears.

Serial Genealogy

Children Details Parents Details

-AS18947-00001

**Serial Details**

Item AS18947 Sentinel Deluxe Desktop

Current Organization M1 Seattle Manufacturing

Unit Number Attributes

Status Active

Job

Operation Step

**Material Transactions** Lot Based Job Transactions

Transaction Date	Org	Sub	Locator	Transaction Type
13-APR-2001	M1	Staging		Sales order issue

On-hand

6. Choose the Children Details tab to view the components of the serialized unit.
7. Choose the Parents Details tab to view the assemblies created with the serialized unit.

In both of the tabbed regions, you can expand items that are preceded by a plus sign (+) to view further sub-levels. Items that are expanded are preceded by a minus sign (-). You can expand no further when an item displays neither a plus nor minus sign.

The Object Genealogy window dynamically displays the following information when you select a serial number in the tabbed regions: item number, object type, transaction identification number, transaction date, organization, transaction source type, transaction source, transaction type, and trading partner. The Project and Task fields are enabled if Oracle Project Manufacturing is installed.

The following transaction types are supported:

- Purchase order receipt
- WIP component issue
- WIP assembly
- Sales order issue
- Miscellaneous issue
- Miscellaneous receipt
- Account alias receipt
- Account alias issue

**Note:** Information appearing in the tabbed regions always reflects the genealogy of the serial number you queried in the Serial Numbers window.

## Related Topics

Maintaining Serial Number Information, page 5-106.

## Transactions Reports

Oracle Inventory and Oracle Purchasing provide you with reports to view your transactions. The following table presents these reports:

<b>Report</b>	<b>Description</b>
Transaction Register (INV)	Use this report to report comprehensive material transaction detail (transaction date, item description, item revision, subinventory, transaction type, transaction source, quantity, unit of measure, and transaction value).
Lot Transaction Register (INV)	Use this report to report comprehensive lot number material transaction detail within a specific date range.
Serial Number Transaction Register (INV)	Use this report to report comprehensive serial number material transaction detail within a specific date range.
Transaction Source Type Summary (INV)	Use this report to list transactions by source types.
Transaction Historical Summary (INV)	Use this report to review past item quantities or past inventory balances.
Expected Receipts (PO)	Use this report to review all or specific expected receipts for a particular date or a range of dates.
Overdue Supplier Shipments Report (PO)	Use this report to review all or specific overdue shipments.
Receipt Adjustments Report (PO)	Use this report to review all or specific purchase order shipments with returns or corrections.
Receipt Traveler (PO)	Use this report to print delivery tickets that you use to facilitate delivery of goods you received within your organization.
Receipt/Inspection/ Delivery Register (PO)	Use this report to review detail information about your receiving transactions.
Receiving Exceptions Report (PO)	Use this report to review all or specific purchase order shipments you placed on exception hold.
Inactive Items Report (INV)	Use this report to review items with no transaction activity since the date you specify.
Item Reservations Report (INV)	Use this report to determine how many units of an item are reserved for an account, an account alias, or for user-defined source types.
Material Account Distribution Detail (INV)	Use this report to view the accounts charged for inventory quantity transactions, to review inventory quantities distributed to GL batch (one period), and to reconcile or reconcile back to the general ledger interface table.
Material Account Distribution Summary (INV)	Use this report to verify that inventory accounts are in balance. You can also use this report to do daily trial balances for inventory or to reconcile an account across several periods.



---

## On-hand and Availability

### Overview of On-hand and Availability

Oracle Inventory provides a variety of windows to view on-hand quantities, reservations, supply/demand, available to promise, supply chain available to promise, and capable to promise information.

The available to promise (ATP) features help you determine when you can commit to fulfilling a customer's request. The ATP calculation determines the uncommitted portion of your company's inventory and planned supply. This enables you to determine if a requested item and quantity is available at a specified date.

The supply chain ATP feature provides a global view of material availability for the requested demand. You can view all possible supply sources for an order line, ship set, or configuration.

The capable to promise (CTP) feature lets you determine the availability of resources as well as material.

For more information distinguishing these types of ATP information and describing setup requirements, see:

### Features

- View on-hand balances for items. See: Viewing On-hand Quantities, page 8-2.
- Request a report of item quantities across multiple organizations. See: Requesting the Multi-Organization Quantity Report, page 8-16.
- View item supply and demand. See: Viewing Item Supply/Demand Information, page 8-17.
- Calculate and view ATP using the following features:
  - Tailor ATP calculations to suit your business needs by defining ATP rules. See: ATP Rule Options, page 8-24, ATP Calculations, page 8-31, and Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30.
  - Enter the workday calendar organization, the default ATP Rule, the default date required, and optionally the demand class. See: Viewing ATP Information, page 8-38.
  - Enter ATP criteria for the individual item, quantity, or date you request, or you can run group ATP. Group ATP allows you to specify multiple items, and executes an ATP for the group as a whole. See: Entering ATP Criteria, page 8-40.
  - View the results of the ATP calculation. See: Viewing ATP Results, page 8-42

- View the results of the Supply Chain ATP calculation. See: Viewing Supply Chain ATP Results, page 8-42

If you use Oracle Order Management, you can check ATP entering or scheduling orders.

If you use Oracle Work in Process, you can view ATP and material availability in the ATP Results window. See: Viewing ATP Material Availability for Discrete Jobs, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

- View ATP by period. This option displays the supply, demand, and ATP quantities for all periods. See: Viewing ATP by Period Detail, page 8-45.
- View ATP supply and demand detail. This displays the supply and demand sources used in the ATP calculation, such as open purchase orders, WIP jobs, and repetitive build schedules. See: Viewing ATP Supply/Demand Detail, page 8-46.

## Viewing On-hand Quantities

You use the material workbench to view on-hand quantities. The Material Workbench enables you to query on-hand balances for inventory items by: location, project, cost group, ownership, vendor, and planning party. You can also use the Material Workbench create move orders, request cycle counts, and change material statuses.

### **To View On-hand quantities, navigate to the Query Material window:**

1. Navigate to the Query Material window.

Query Material

Organization **W1** **W1 - Cherry Hill Distributi**

Subinventory Type **Storage**

☐ Show Disabled Subinventory/Locator in LOV

Subinventory

Locator

Quantities -

View By **Location** ☐ Detailed

Item Lot Serial LPN Project Consigned/VMI

**Item**

Item / Revision

Description

Cost Group

Status

Clear Find

2. Modify the search organization if necessary.
3. Optionally, select the Subinventory Type. The available choices are as follows:
  - Storage
  - Receiving
  - Null

For more information on subinventory types see: Defining Subinventories , page 2-18

4. Optionally, enter the Subinventory to search.
5. If you entered a subinventory to search, enter a locator if desired.
6. Optionally, enter the range of quantities.
7. Select how to view the query results. The available choices are as follows:
  - Location
  - Item
  - Cost Group
  - Status

- LPN (This option is available if you are in a Warehouse Management enabled organization.)
- Serial
- Lot

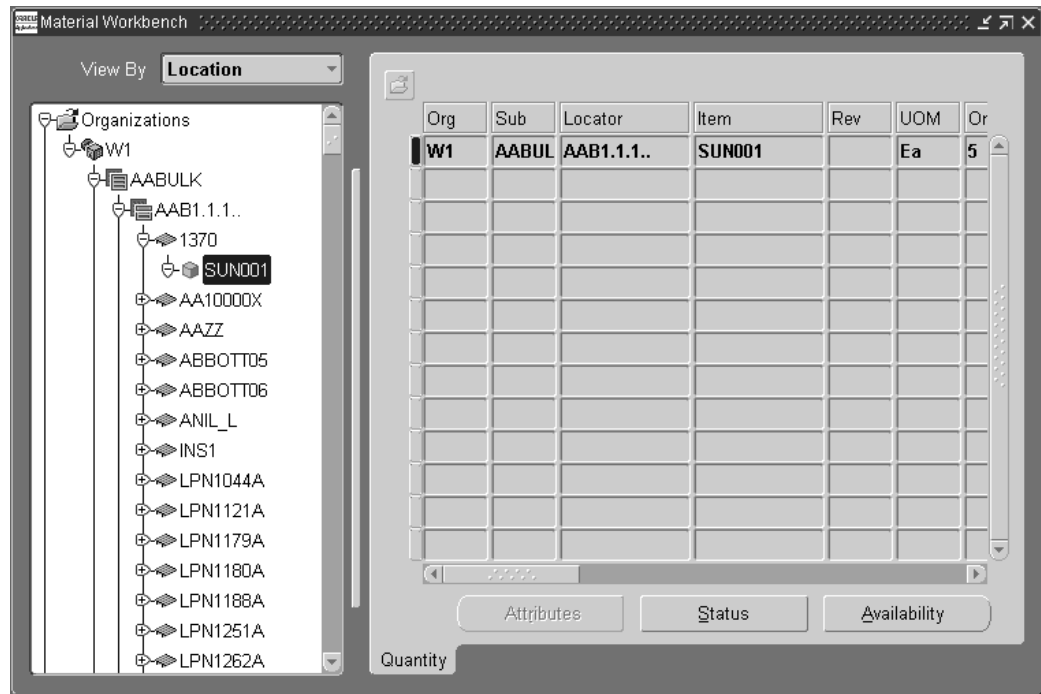
**Note:** The lot information displayed in the material workbench depends on the information you enter in the query window. If you do not enter item or lot information in the query window, the lot information displayed in the material workbench shows only fields from the global context. If you enter the lot information, but not item information, the material workbench displays the global context as well as the inventory context. If you enter the lot controlled item and the lot information in the query find window, the system displays the global context, the inventory context, and the warehouse management context, if you are in a warehouse enabled organization.

8. Optionally, enter more search criteria under the following tabs:
  - Item
  - Lot
  - Serial
  - LPN
  - Project
  - Consigned/VMI
9. Choose Find.

## Material Workbench Display Options

The viewing option you select dictates the information displays in the Material Workbench. The viewing options are as follows:

- *Location:* Location information includes the subinventory and associated locators. You can also view subinventory quantities, including the packed and unpacked quantities.
- *Item:* Item information includes the organization, item number, UOM, available quantity lot and serial number.
- *Cost Group:* Cost Group information assigned to the item.
- *Status:* Status information that includes the statuses assigned to subinventories, locators, lots, and serials.
- *LPN:* If you are in a warehouse management enabled organization you can view LPN information for the item.
- *Serial:* Serial information lists the serial numbers generated for an organization, and the items associated with the serial numbers.
- *Lot:* Lot information lists the lot numbers generated for an organization and the items associated with the lot numbers.



## Material Workbench Information

The following information is available on the Quantity alternate region of the Material Workbench:

- *Organization*: The current organization.
- *Item*: The item number.
- *UOM*: The item base unit of measure.
- *On Hand*: The on hand availability of an item in a particular subinventory.
- *Unpacked*: Indicates if the items have been unpacked to the subinventory.

**Note:** You cannot view this field if you select LPN as the display option.

- *Packed*: Indicates if the items have been packed in an LPN.
- *Cost Group*: The item cost group.

**Note:** You cannot view this field if you select Item as the display option.

- *Planning Party*: The vendor that manages the inventory.
- *Owning Party*: The third party owner of the inventory.
- *Subinventory*: The subinventory where the item resides.

**Note:** You cannot view this field if you select Item Locator or Cost Group as the display option.

- *Revision*: The item revision number.

**Note:** You cannot view this field if you select Cost Group, or Status as the display option.

- *Locator:* The row, rack, bin location of the item within a subinventory.  
**Note:** You cannot view this field if you select Cost Group, Item or Lot as the display option.
- *Lot:* The Lot associated with the item.  
**Note:** You cannot view this field if you select Cost Group, as the display option.
- *Lot Expiration Date:* The lot expiration date for the item.  
**Note:** You cannot view this field if you select Cost Group, item, as the display option.
- *Serial:* The item serial number.  
**Note:** You cannot view this field if you select Cost Group, as the display option.
- *Unit Number:* The item unit number if applicable.  
**Note:** You cannot view this field if you select Cost Group, Item, or Lot as the display option.
- *LPN:* The LPN where the item resides  
**Note:** This field appears only if you are currently in a warehouse management enabled organization, and you select LPN, or Location as the display type.
- *Loaded:* This field indicates if the item is loaded on to equipment.  
**Note:** This field appears only if you select LPN, or Location as the display type.
- *LPN State:* The state in which the inventory resides. An example of an LPN state is, resides in inventory.  
**Note:** This field appears only if you are currently in a warehouse management enabled organization, and you select LPN as the display type.

#### **To view item availability:**

You can use the material workbench to view item availability. Item availability can be calculated for a given item at the subinventory, locator, lot or revision. Availability cannot be calculated by serial number.

1. Select the desired item.

**Note:** If you selected Serial as the display option, or you have selected an item serial number, you cannot choose availability.

2. Choose Availability.

The screenshot shows a window titled 'Availability' with the following fields and values:

Field	Value
Organization	W1
Item / Revision	AGS100
Subinventory	AGSBULK
Locator	AGSB.1.1..
Lot Number	
Cost Group	AGS_105
On Hand	20
Available to Reserve	220
Available to Transact	220
Innermost LPN	

You can view the following information in the Availability window:

- *Organization:* The organization where the item resides
- *Item / Revision:* The item and revision number
- *Subinventory:* The subinventory within the organization where an item resides.
- *Locator:* The row rack and bin where the item resides.
- *Lot Number:* The item lot number.
- *Cost Group:* The item cost group.
- *On Hand:* The number of items available in the subinventory
- *Available to Reserve:* The available quantity of an item you can reserve across an organization.
- *Available to Transact:* The available quantity of an item you can transact across an organization.
- *Innermost LPN:* The LPN within a subinventory where an item resides.

**Note:** This field appears only if you are currently in a warehouse management enabled organization.

### Item Status Information:

1. Select the desired item.

You can use the Material Workbench to item view status information. You can view the Subinventory, Locator, Lot or Serial status. You can also see the allowed and Disallowed transaction types for the item.

**Note:** If you selected Cost Group as the display option, you cannot choose status.

**Note:** If you selected Cost Group as the display type, you cannot view the item status.

2. Choose Status.

	Value	Usage
BOM Allowed	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Build in WIP	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Customer Orders Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Internal Orders Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Invoice Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Transactable	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Purchasable	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Stockable	<input type="checkbox"/>	

You can view the following information in the effective status window.

- *Subinventory Status:* The subinventory status.
- *Locator Status:* The locator status. This field is blank if the item is not locator controlled.
- *Lot Status:* The lot status. This field is blank if the item is not lot controlled.
- *Serial Status:* The serial status. This field is blank if the item is not serial controlled.
- *Transaction Types:* The transaction types alternative region displays the allowed and disallowed transaction types for the item.

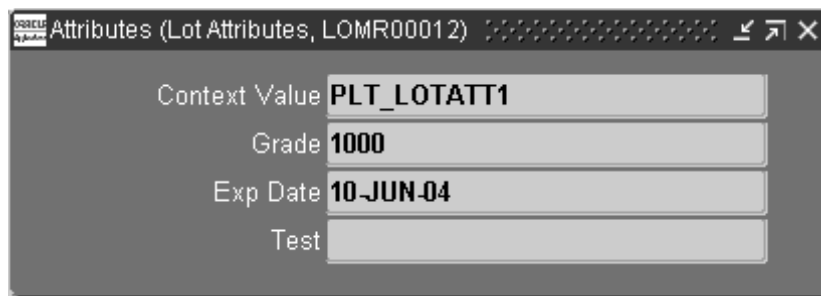
### Attribute Information:

You can view the attributes of a particular lot, serial, or LPN (warehouse management only) from the Material Workbench. For lots or serials, the system displays the item attributes and categories. For LPN's the system displays the weight and volume of the selected LPN.

1. Choose Attributes.

**Note:** If you selected Cost Group, Location, or Status as the display option, you cannot choose Attributes.

**Note:** If you select Items, Serial, or Lot as the display type, you can only view items under serial, or lot control. If you select LPN (available only in a warehouse management enabled organization) as the display type, you can only view the LPN attributes.



Context Value	PLT_LOTATT1
Grade	1000
Exp Date	10-JUN-04
Test	

2. Close the window when finished viewing the attributes.

### Item Reservations:

1. Navigate to the Item Reservations window. See: Item Reservations, page 8-18.

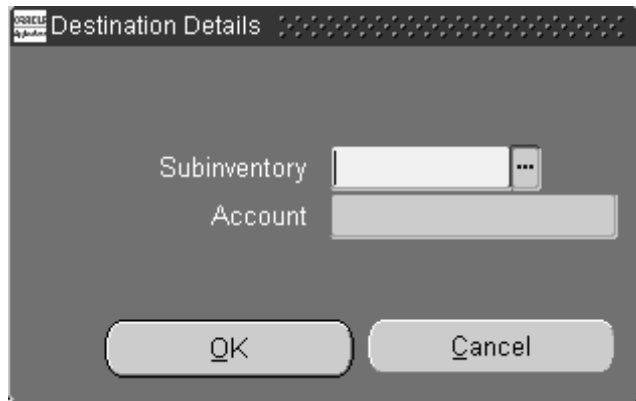
## Material Workbench Transactions

You can use the Material Workbench tools menu to perform the following transactions:

- **Mass Move:** Moves the selected items to a new subinventory.
- **Mass Issue:** Enabled you to mass issue an item.
- **Status Update:** Enables you to change status information.
- **Cost Group Transfer:** Enables you to transfer the item to another cost group.
- **Cycle Counting:** Enables you to initiate a cycle count for the selected subinventory.

### To perform a mass move:

1. Select the desired item in the material workbench.
2. Select perform Mass Move from the tools menu.
3. Enter the destination Subinventory.

A screenshot of the 'Destination Details' dialog box. It has a title bar with the Oracle logo and the text 'Destination Details'. The dialog contains two input fields: 'Subinventory' with a dropdown arrow and 'Account' with a text field. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Destination Details

Subinventory

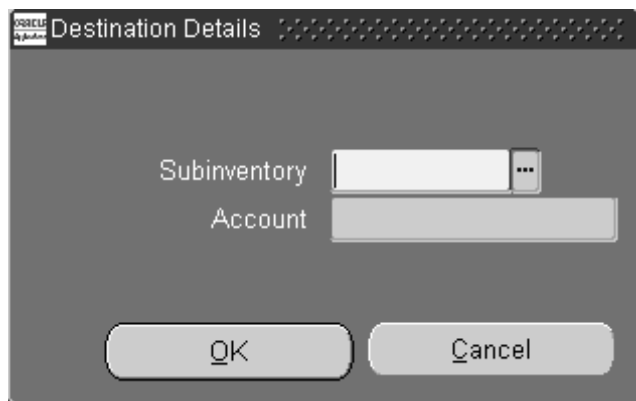
Account

OK Cancel

4. Choose OK.

**To perform a mass issue:**

1. Select the desired item in the material workbench.
2. Select Mass Issue from the tools menu.
3. Enter the destination account.
4. Choose OK.

A screenshot of the 'Destination Details' dialog box, identical to the one above. It has a title bar with the Oracle logo and the text 'Destination Details'. The dialog contains two input fields: 'Subinventory' with a dropdown arrow and 'Account' with a text field. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Destination Details

Subinventory

Account

OK Cancel

**To perform a status update:**

1. Select the desired item in the material workbench.
2. Select Status Update from the tools menu.
3. Enter the applicable Status changes.

The screenshot shows a 'Status Update Details' window with the following layout:

- Subinventory Status:** Status (dropdown), Reason (text field).
- Locator Status:** Status (text field), Reason (text field).
- Lot Status:** Status (text field), Reason (text field).
- Serial Status:** Status (text field), Reason (text field).
- Buttons:** Update, Cancel.

**Note:** If you do not set an inventory control for the item, you cannot update that status. For example, if the item is not lot controlled, you cannot update the lot status.

4. Enter the applicable Reason changes.

**Note:** If you do not set an inventory control for the item, you cannot update that status reason. For example, if the item is not lot controlled, you cannot update the lot status reason.

**To perform a cost group transfer:**

1. Select the desired item in the material workbench.
2. Enter the new cost group in the Transfer Cost Group field.

**Note:** You must be in a warehouse management enabled organization to change cost groups.

Cost Group Transfer

Selected  Valid  Invalid

Invalid	Cost Group	Transfer Cost Group	Org	Item	Subinventory	Locator
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CG-1326	AAA_103	W1	*MGD* VMI-0001	AABULK	AAB1.1.1..
<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>						

Message Text

Onhand

Availability

3. If desired choose Default Cost Group, to enter a default cost group.
4. Enter the new cost group in the Transfer Cost Group field.

Enter Transfer Cost Group

Transfer Cost Group  ... ☐ Override Entered Cost Group

5. Select the Override Entered Cost Group to override any cost group entered in the Transfer Cost Group window.
6. Choose OK.
7. Choose Update.

**To perform a cycle count:**

1. Select the desired item in the material workbench.
2. Select Cycle Counting from the tools menu.

Approval Tolerances		
	+	-
Qty Variance		
Adjustment Value		
Hit / Miss Tolerance		

Container Options	
Adjustment	Adjust if possible
Discrepancy	Allowed

3. Enter the cycle count details. For more information see Cycle Count Items, page 12-9, Defining Cycle Count Items, page 12-10 and Cycle Count Scheduling, page 12-11 .
4. Choose OK.

## Viewing Inventory Positions

You can view inventory on-hand quantities of an item or a group of items across multiple organizations. In particular, you can view the inventory position of a given organization hierarchy origin as the sum of the inventory positions of all subordinate organizations to that hierarchy origin.

You can inquire on inventory quantity information, such as the quantity on-hand, the quantity received in a particular time period, and the quantity issued in the same time period for a particular item across multiple levels of a specified organization hierarchy.

Complete the following tasks in order to view you inventory position across multiple inventory organizations:

- Define Query Criteria
- Display Inventory Positions
- Purge Unused Data

### To define query criteria:

In order to view inventory positions you need to specify query criteria.

1. Navigate to the Build Inventory Positions form.

To narrow the focus of information that you want to view, enter search criteria for the following fields:

- *Hierarchy Origin:* Enter a hierarchy origin (organization) for which you would like to define query criteria. This organization may have subordinate organizations.
- *Hierarchy:* Enter a valid organization hierarchy name from the list of values. You can choose any organization hierarchy in which the current organization is a member, and view inventory positions for all subordinate organizations, inclusive of the hierarchy origin. You can choose any hierarchy in which all organizations subordinate to the hierarchy origin share the same item master.
- *Items:* Optionally, enter the range of item numbers that you would like to view. If you do not enter an item number range, you must enter item category information.
- *Item Category:* Enter the category set name. You will be prompted to enter family and class information for the category.
- *Dates:* Enter a date range.
- *Bucket Size:* Specify the different time bucket sizes. Possible values are Period, Week, Day and Hour.
- *Data Set:* Enter a name of the data set.
- *Build On Line:* You can run the Inventory Position Processor program on line or a concurrent request later. If the program is run on line, it invokes the Inventory Position Display form, which is otherwise called independently.

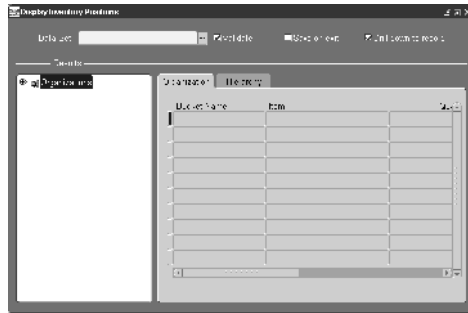
2. Press the Build button.

The Inventory Position Processor concurrent program populates a temporary table with the inventory position data.

### To display inventory positions:

You can display a graphical tree representation of position information for each organization and for each organization hierarchy level.

1. Navigate to the Display Inventory Positions form.



2. Drill down from the Hierarchy Origin Organization to base level organizations using a graphical tree representation of your hierarchy. The tree represents the organization hierarchy that was chosen when the data set was built.

In the Organizations tab, you can examine quantity received, quantity issued and ending quantity on hand for any organization in the hierarchy, arranged into time buckets.

In the Hierarchy tab, you can see the aggregate ending on hand balances for the hierarchy level you have chosen. By selecting the top level organization and entering the Hierarchies tab, you can see the total ending on hand balances for the entire hierarchy.

3. Save your work.

### To purge unused data:

You can delete unused data sets using flexible criteria.

1. Use the Request Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Inventory Position Purge* in the name field to submit the report.
2. Enter the following parameters:
 

*Data Set:* Enter the Data Set Name that you would like to purge.

*Created By:* Enter the appropriate profile information.

*Created Before:* Enter a date. All data older than this date will purge.
3. Submit your request.

**Important:** You can export data sets that you built and viewed by accessing the data in the same table used for on line view.

### To view Quality results:

1. If Oracle Quality is installed and if there are quality results for the current line, you can select the Quality button to open the View Quality Results window.

## Related Topics

Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Creating Organization Hierarchies, *Using Oracle HRMS- The Fundamentals*

## Requesting the Multi-Organization Quantity Report

Use the Multiple Organization Inventory Report to show the inventory quantity on hand for items in more than one organization. The report has no limitations on the number of organizations you can enter. The report is sorted by inventory item for all of the organizations. You can include quantities that are in transit. If you have revision control items, you can report on the revision quantities individually (for each revision) or summed for the item. You can run the report for all items, or you can specify a range of items.

### To request the Multi-Organization Quantity Report:

1. Navigate to the Run Multi-Organization Quantity Report window.

**Run Multi-Organization Quantity Report**

**Include**

- ☒ Revision Detail
- ☒ Non-Nettable Subinventories
- ☒ Expense Subinventories
- ☒ In-Transit Quantities
- ☒ Cost Detail

Format ☒ 132 Columns ☐ 180 Columns

Items  -

**Organizations**

Seq	Code	Name
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		

Request ID

2. Indicate whether to report items in intransit inventory.
3. Indicate whether to report the revision level of items.
4. Enter the range of items to include in the report. If you leave this field blank, the report contains all inventory items.
5. Enter the organization codes for the organizations you want to include in the report. If you leave this field blank, the report will run for all organizations. The

Seq field displays a number indicating the order in which the organization appears on the report.

6. Choose Run to submit the report.

## Viewing Item Supply/Demand Information

You can view supply/demand information, and the current and projected available quantities of an item.

### To choose the item for which you want to view supply/demand information:

1. Navigate to the Find Supply Demand Item window.



2. Enter the item for which to review supply and demand history.
3. Optionally, enter a cutoff date. Supply and demand scheduled beyond the cutoff date are not displayed in the Supply/Demand Detail window.
4. Select the on-hand source. Choose from *ATP subinventories only*, *Net subinventories only*, or *All subinventories*.
5. Choose Find. The results display in the Supply/Demand Detail window.
6. View information for:

*Supply/Demand Type:* The supply source or demand source type, such as *Account number*, *Purchase order*, *Sales order*, and *WIP discrete job*.

*Identifier:* The identifier for the supply source or demand source, such as the purchase order number or work in process discrete job number.

*Quantity:* The scheduled supply quantity or demand quantity for the item. Demand quantities are displayed as negative numbers. Supply quantities are displayed as positive numbers.

*Available Quantity:* The projected on-hand quantity of the item, defined as Current Available plus all future sources of supply and less all future sources of demand.

**Important:** Oracle Inventory does not deduct a reservation from this value as it already deducted reservations from Current On-hand to calculate Current Available.

## Related Topics

Searching for Information, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Item Reservations

Item reservations prevent the allocation of inventory that you previously set aside for a sales order, an account, an account alias, an inventory, or a user-defined source.

Use the Item Reservations window to create, view, update, transfer, and delete reservation requests.

### To create a new reservation:

1. Navigate to the Item Reservation window. The Find Reservations window appears.
2. Choose New.

Item Reservation window

Default Demand Source: Sales order

Organization Name: Sales Order Line

Demand Supply

Organization	Item	Type	Header Number	Need By Date	UOM	Quantity

Item Description Shipping Status

On Hand Quantity Available Quantity

3. In the Default Demand Source block, select from one of the following system default options, or select one of the transaction types you previously defined. To define transaction source types, see *Defining and Updating Transaction Source Types, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

**Sales Order:** Demand source is a sales order. If you select this option, enter a sales order number and a line number that identifies the item quantity to reserve. This reservation is deleted when the order is ship confirmed.

**Inventory:** Demand name is an inventory. If you select this option, enter the name against which you want to make the reservation.

**Account:** Demand source is an account. If you select this option, enter the organization code and account number.

**Account Alias:** Demand source is an account alias. If you select this option, enter the organization code and account number.

**Internal Order:** Demand source is an internal order. If you select this option enter an internal order number, and a line number that identifies the item quality to reserve. This reservation is deleted when the order is ship confirmed.

*Cycle Count:* Demand source is a cycle count. Cycle count are reservations shipping or inventory create when something goes wrong in the picking or shipping process, and you indicate the material is missing. This is used to ensure no one else tries to use or allocate the material because it is not physically there. Oracle deletes this reservation when you do a cycle count of the item in the specified location.

4. In the Demand tabbed region, enter or select the following:

*Organization:* Organization code for the organization with demand.

*Item:* Item number for the item in demand.

*Type:* Demand source type, such as Sales Order, Inventory, Account, or Account Alias.

*Name:* User-defined name to reference reservation.

*Header Number:* Code number associated with the demand source, for example, the sales order number.

*Line Number:* Line number that identifies the item quantity to reserve, for example, the sales order line.

*Need By Date:* Date that you expect to use the material. This cannot be a past date.

*UOM:* Unit of measure for the item you want to reserve.

*Quantity:* Quantity of the specified item to reserve. This value must be greater than zero and equal to or less than the available quantity.

5. In the Supply tabbed region, enter or select the following:

*Type:* Supply source type.

*Name:* User-defined name to reference reservation.

*Revision:* Revision for the item. You can enter a value here only if you establish revision quantity control for the item.

*Lot:* Lot number of the item to reserve. You can enter a value here only if you establish lot control for the item.

*Subinventory:* Subinventory from which to reserve the item.

*Locator:* Locator to which to reserve the item if it is under locator control.

*LPN:* License plates to be reserved and allocated for move order lines. You must be in a WMS enabled organization to use this functionality. See: Overview of the WMS Rules Engine, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*

6. Save your work.

### **To view current item availability information:**

1. Review the following fields:

*Available Quantity:* Available Quantity displays the quantity available to reserve. This is equal to the on-hand quantity minus the reserved quantity (including the reserved quantity of other lines in the current reservation) and minus pending transactions

**Note:** Allocating move order lines for reservable items creates a reservation. If the item on a pick wave move order line is reservable, allocating the move order creates a reservation and detailed suggestion. If the item on a pick wave move order line is

not reservable, allocating the move order creates only a detailed suggestion.

**Note:** Material contained in a non-reservable subinventory is not included in the available-to-reserve quantity.

*On-Hand Quantity:* Displays the total quantity for the item that is specific to your current organization, and the revision level, lot number, subinventory, and locator you define for the item.

#### **To transfer supply:**

1. Select the item reservation.
2. Choose Transfer Supply from the Tools menu. The Transfer Supply window appears.
3. Enter or select the following:

*Supply Type:* Supply source type.

*Revision:* Revision for the item. You can enter a value here only if you establish revision quantity control for the item.

*Lot Number:* Lot number for the item. You can enter a value here only if you establish lot control for the item.

*Subinventory:* Subinventory from which to reserve the item.

*Locator:* Locator to which to reserve the item if it is under locator control.

*Transfer Quantity:* Quantity of the specified item to transfer.

4. Choose Transfer.

#### **To transfer demand:**

1. Select the item reservation.
2. Choose Transfer Demand from the Tools menu. The Transfer Demand window appears.
3. Enter or select the following:

*Demand Type:* Demand source type.

*Demand Header:* Demand header identification number.

*Demand Name:* User-defined name to reference the demand.

*Transfer Quantity:* Quantity of the specified item to transfer.

4. Choose Transfer.

#### **To delete a record in the Transfer Supply or Transfer Demand windows:**

1. Select the record you want to delete.
2. Choose Delete.

## **Related Topics**

Transaction Source Types, page 6-8

Transaction Types, page 6-11

Transaction Actions, page 6-10

Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Viewing Reservation Interface Activity

Use the Reservations Interface window to view, process, and delete reservation requests. These include processed requests that have errored out and unprocessed requests. (Requests that are successfully processed disappear from the interface table and form.) You can also submit and resubmit reservation requests to the reservations interface manager for processing.

### To view reservations requests:

1. Navigate to the Reservations Interface folder window. The Find Reservations Interface Requests window appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Item Reservation window' with the following elements:

- Default Demand Source:** A dropdown menu set to 'Sales order'.
- Organization:** A text field with 'Name' and 'Sales Order' labels.
- Line:** A text field.
- Tabbed Region:** Two tabs, 'Demand' and 'Supply', with 'Demand' selected.
- Table:** A table with columns: Organization, Item, Type, Header Number, Need By Date, UOM, and Quantity. The table is currently empty.
- Bottom Section:** Fields for 'Item Description', 'Shipping Status', 'On Hand Quantity', and 'Available Quantity'.

2. Enter search criteria for the reservation requests you want to view.
3. Choose Find to start the search. The results display in the Reservations Interface window.
4. Select a tabbed region to display a type of information:
  - Error:* Interface reservations error information.
  - Demand:* Interface reservations demand information.
  - Supply:* Interface reservations supply information.
  - Controls:* Interface reservations control information.

**Note:** For a list of the available fields in each tabbed region see: Reservations Interface Folder Window Available Fields, page 8-22.

**To submit and resubmit reservation requests for background processing:**

1. Check the Submit option next to the reservations you want to submit or resubmit or choose Resubmit All from the Tools menu.

If you have many reservations to resubmit, use the Resubmit All option to select all reservations for processing and then selectively deselect individual reservations you do not want to resubmit.

2. Save your work to submit the reservations for processing.

The reservations interface manager will process these requests the next time it runs.

**To submit and resubmit reservation requests for online processing:**

1. Check the Submit option next to the reservations you want to submit or resubmit or choose Resubmit All from the Tools menu.

If you have many reservations to resubmit, use the Resubmit All option to select all reservations for processing and then selectively deselect individual reservations you do not want to resubmit.

2. Choose Process Batch to process a batch of reservations requests at a time or choose Process Line to process reservations requests one line at a time.

**To delete reservation requests:**

1. Check the Submit option next to the reservation record you want to delete.
2. Choose Delete from the Tools menu.

## Related Topics

Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Reservations Interface Folder Window Available Fields

The Reservations Interface folder window allows you to view reservation requests. Using folder options, you can display certain fields for each tabbed region. See: Viewing Reservations Interface Activity, page 8-21.

### Fields Shared by All Tabbed Regions

<i>Batch ID</i>	Batch identification number.
<i>Interface ID</i>	Interface identification number.
<i>Organization</i>	Code for the organization in which the item resides.
<i>Item</i>	Inventory item referenced by the line item.

## Error Tabbed Region

<i>Error Explanation</i>	Explanation of the error that occurred when attempting to process the line item.
<i>Status</i>	Status of the reservation request.
<i>Mode</i>	Transaction processing mode, such as background or online processing.
<i>Partial Quantities</i>	Whether the available quantity should be reserved when the available quantity is less than the reservation quantity.

## Demand Tabbed Region

<i>Type</i>	Demand source type for the line item.
<i>Source</i>	Source of the demand for the line item, such as an account number.

## Supply Tabbed Region

<i>Type</i>	Supply source type of the line item to be reserved.
<i>Source</i>	Source of the supply of the line item to be reserved.
<i>To Type</i>	Updated supply source type for the line item.
<i>To Source</i>	Updated source of the supply for the line item.

## Controls Tabbed Region

---

<i>Revision</i>	Inventory item revision of the line item to be reserved.
<i>Lot</i>	Source lot number of the line item to be reserved.
<i>Subinventory</i>	Source subinventory of the line item to be reserved.
<i>Locator</i>	Source lot number of the line item to be reserved.
<i>To Revision</i>	Updated inventory item revision of the line item.
<i>To Lot</i>	Updated source lot number of the line item.
<i>To Subinventory</i>	Updated source subinventory of the line item.
<i>To Locator</i>	Updated source locator of the line item.
To: LPN	Updated license plates to be reserved and allocated for move order lines. You must be in a WMS enabled organization to use this functionality. See: Overview of the WMS Rules Engine, <i>Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide</i>

---

## Related Topics

Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## ATP Rule Options

To implement available to promise, you begin by defining your ATP rules. ATP rules let you tailor the ATP calculation to suit your business needs. Each rule is a combination of ATP computation options, time fence options, and supply and demand sources to use during an ATP inquiry. You cannot delete an ATP rule, but you can rename or redefine existing rules by updating fields. See: Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30.

You can define multiple ATP rules to reflect the specific needs of your organization, and then use different rules to calculate availability for different items or groups of items. Each time you run an ATP check, the rule determines how existing supply and demand are matched.

You can choose one of the ATP rules you define as the default ATP rule for your organization. You can update the item attribute *ATP Rule* to specify a default ATP rule for each item. See: and Defining Items, page 5-3.

The ATP options you can set are:

- ATP Computation Options, page 8-25
- ATP Time Fence Options, page 8-26
- ATP Supply Source Options, page 8-28
- ATP Demand Source Options, page 8-29

## ATP Computation Options

You can choose a variety of computation options to suit your business needs. ATP computations use the consumption and accumulate available features. Consumption resolves negative ATP after it is already determined that there is not enough available inventory. Accumulation uses excess inventory from a period to determine where new demand can be placed. You can choose any combination of the following options:

### Accumulate Available

This option determines how the ATP calculation uses a period's excess quantity. If you select this option, ATP carries forward the available quantity from prior periods, making it available for future periods when demand exceeds supply. You must have *Backward Consumption* turned on to use the Accumulate Available option.

Most ATP users turn this option on. Turning this option off may be appropriate if your items have a short shelf life, or you want to leave quantity available in each period for short lead time orders.

### Backward Consumption

This option determines if the ATP calculation can look to previous periods to match existing demand to a supply. If you select this option, ATP checks prior periods for availability if a period has insufficient supply for existing demand.

Most ATP users turn this option on and use it with *Accumulate Available*. With these options, ATP matches existing supply and demand period by period. If a period has insufficient supply, ATP checks prior periods, and matches demand to the excess supply of a prior period. With accumulation also turned on, ATP accumulates available quantities over multiple prior periods if necessary to meet existing demand.

### Forward Consumption

This option determines if the ATP calculation can match existing demand to supply in future periods. If you select this option, ATP checks future periods for availability if the period supply is insufficient for an existing demand.

### Combination of ATP Options

You can select more than one of the computation options. By combining options, you can create an ATP rule that best meets your needs. Some points to consider when selecting your ATP computation options:

<i>Backward consumption only</i>	ATP calculates availability for your item period by period. If the available supply quantity for the period does not meet the existing demand for that period, ATP works backward, period by period, and checks if the available supply within each period is sufficient to meet the excess demand. ATP does not combine the available quantities from multiple periods to meet an existing demand.
<i>Backward consumption and accumulate available</i>	ATP accumulates the excess supply from period to period. When demand in a period exceeds supply, this accumulated quantity is dipped into and reduced. When you perform an availability check, the accumulated quantity is available for your demand.
<i>Forward consumption and backward consumption</i>	ATP consumes backwards first. If the available supply quantity for a period is not enough to meet the period's demand, ATP steps back period by period to try to satisfy demand. If the demand cannot be met, ATP then moves forward into future periods to check on available supply.

Keep in mind that the ATP rule applies to existing demand and supply, and determines the quantity available on a period by period basis. Your quantity check is done against the results. ATP does not try to forward consume or backward consume your ATP check quantity.

## Related Topics

ATP Time Fence Options, page 8-26  
 ATP Supply Source Options, page 8-28  
 ATP Demand Source Options, page 8-29  
 Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30  
 ATP Inquiry, *Oracle Order Management User's Guide*.

## ATP Time Fence Options

You can specify time fences for your ATP rules to restrict the use of both supply and demand. Time fences help you filter the noise out of the ATP calculation. You can implement the following time fence options:

### Past Due Demand Days

ATP does not include any demand orders with a due date before this time fence. ATP uses the number of manufacturing workdays you enter for this fence to back off from the current system date and determine the past due time fence.

Use this time fence if you have sales orders, jobs, repetitive schedules, or other demand outstanding with past due dates that you do not plan to fill from existing or planned supply. If the due dates are before the time fence, ATP does not include these orders as demand.

## Past Due Supply Days

ATP does not include any supply orders with a due date before this time fence. ATP uses the number of manufacturing workdays you enter for this fence to back off from the current system date and determine the past due supply fence.

Use this time fence if you have purchase orders, jobs, repetitive schedules or other supply orders with past due dates that you do not want to rely on as a source of supply for your ATP calculations. If the due dates are before the time fence, ATP does not include these orders as supply.

## Infinite Supply Time Fence

Use this time fence to specify the end of your ATP horizon. ATP considers any demand that falls beyond this time fence as available. Use this time fence as the practical lead time you need to acquire components and build any quantity that a customer may order. You can choose from the following options to determine the infinite supply time fence:

- Cumulative manufacturing lead time
- Cumulative total lead time
- Item total lead time (does not include lead time of components)
- User-defined time fence (specify the number of supply days for your rule)

## Accumulation Window

If you choose to accumulate expected surplus in one ATP period to the next, you can limit this accumulation to a specific number of workdays. Oracle Inventory does not treat excess supply as available supply beyond this accumulation window. Oracle Inventory also uses this option in backward consumption calculations, preventing excess supply from a period beyond the accumulation window from covering a shortage in a future period.

You can use the accumulation window to prevent the commitment of supply to satisfy demand with requirement dates far into the future. This is particularly useful if you have an item with high turnover and would likely be able to sell it quickly.

The following table displays sample ATP rules:

## Sample ATP Rules

ATP Rule	Accumulate Available	Backward Consumption	Forward Consumption	Accumulation Window
Period	No	No	No	N/A
Backward	No	Yes	No	NULL
Backward with Accumulate	Yes	Yes	No	NULL
Forward	No	No	Yes	N/A
Forward with Accumulate	Yes	No	Yes	NULL
Backward with Cumulative, Accumulation Window=2	Yes	Yes	No	2
Backward-Forward	No	Yes	Yes	NULL

## Related Topics

ATP Computation Options, page 8-25

ATP Supply Source Options, page 8-28

ATP Demand Source Options, page 8-29

Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30

ATP Inquiry, *Oracle Order Management User's Guide*.

## ATP Supply Source Options

You can choose the supply sources for each ATP rule. The ATP rule you use during the ATP inquiry then determines which sources of supply to include in the ATP calculation. Note that supply that falls on a non-manufacturing workday is considered available on the next manufacturing workday. All supply must have a scheduled due date within the ATP rule's past due supply days window.

## Supply Sources

- Discrete Master Production Schedule (MPS)  
Includes your discrete MPS as supply for ATP. Note that the MPS must also have *Include in Inventory ATP* selected.
- Repetitive Master Production Schedule (MPS)  
Includes your repetitive MPS as supply for ATP. Note that the MPS must also have *Include in Inventory ATP* selected.
- Discrete WIP  
Includes your open WIP jobs as a source of supply.
- Repetitive WIP

Includes your repetitive build schedules as a source of supply.

- Non-Standard WIP

Includes your non-standard WIP jobs as a source of supply.

- User-Defined

If you have a non-Oracle Applications system to maintain supply data, such as a custom purchasing or job system, you can populate the user supply table with the appropriate information. Includes records found in user supply as a source of supply.

- Internal Requisitions

Includes your open internal requisitions as a source of supply.

- Supplier Requisitions

Includes your open supplier requisitions as a source of supply.

- Purchase Orders

Includes your open purchase orders as a source of supply.

- On-Hand Available

Includes existing available quantity on hand as a source of supply. Note that only quantities in subinventories with ATP selected are included. Quantities already demanded or reserved to a sales order are *not* included.

- Inter-organization Transfers

Includes open intransit shipments as a source of supply.

## Demand Classes

When defining ATP rule supply sources, you can also specify that the ATP rule use a demand class. A demand class ATP rule restricts the supply and demand to sources with a specified demand class. A demand class ATP rule may not include on-hand quantity, purchase orders, supplier requisitions, internal requisitions, or intransit shipments as sources of supply. These supply sources cannot have demand classes, and so are not included in demand class ATP. See: *Demand Classes, Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

## Related Topics

ATP Computation Options, page 8-25

ATP Time Fence Options, page 8-26

ATP Demand Source Options, page 8-29

Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30

ATP Inquiry, *Oracle Order Management User's Guide*.

## ATP Demand Source Options

You can choose the demand sources for each ATP rule. The ATP rule you use during the ATP inquiry then determines which sources of demand to include in the ATP calculation. Note that demand that falls on a non-manufacturing workday is considered a requirement on the previous manufacturing workday. All demand must have a scheduled due date within the ATP rule's past due demand days window.

- Sales Orders  
Includes your open sales orders as existing demand.
- Internal Orders  
Includes internal sales orders, placed by your other organizations, as existing demand.
- Discrete WIP  
Includes requirements generated by open WIP jobs.
- Repetitive WIP  
Includes requirements generated by WIP repetitive build schedules.
- Non-Standard WIP  
Includes requirements generated by non-standard WIP jobs.
- User-Defined  
This option allows you to import demand from non-Oracle applications, or create demand that may not be within your current Oracle applications. Includes demand that you load in the user demand table.

## Related Topics

ATP Computation Options, page 8-25  
 ATP Time Fence Options, page 8-26  
 ATP Supply Source Options, page 8-28  
 Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30  
 ATP Inquiry, *Oracle Order Management User's Guide*.

## Defining ATP Rules

### To define an available to promise rule:

1. Navigate to the ATP Rules window.
2. Enter a unique name for the rule.
3. Optionally, select a type of consumption. You can choose both.  
*Forward:* Uses the available quantity from future periods to cover a period shortage.  
*Backward:* Uses the available quantity from prior periods to cover a period shortage.
4. If you selected *Backward* consumption, indicate whether ATP information should be calculated by carrying available quantity from one period over to the next (Accumulation).
5. If you choose to accumulate available quantity, enter the number of days to define this window of time in the Accumulation Window field.
6. Enter the number of days to determine the past due demand and supply time fence dates. When calculating the ATP quantity of an item, Oracle Inventory does not consider any demand or supply source scheduled before these dates.

7. Select an Infinite Supply Option to determine the infinite supply time fence date.  
When calculating the ATP quantity of an item, Oracle Inventory does not consider any supply source scheduled on or after this date. The infinite supply time fence date marks the end of the ATP horizon, after which Inventory assumes infinite supply is available to cover any scheduled demand.  
*Cumulative total lead time:* Use the cumulative total lead time of the item.  
*Cumulative mfg lead time:* Use the cumulative manufacturing lead time of the item.  
*Total lead time:* Use the preprocessing, manufacturing, and postprocessing lead times of the item.  
*User-defined time fence:* Use a lead time you specified when you defined the item
8. If you choose the *User-defined time fence* option, enter the number of lead time days in the Days field. This field is not available with other Infinite Supply options.
9. Indicate whether to calculate ATP based on defined demand classes. Demand classes allow you to segregate scheduled demand into user-defined groups.  
If you choose to calculate ATP based on defined demand classes the following Supply Source options are not available: on-hand available, interorg transfers, purchase orders, internal and supplier requisitions.
10. Select Demand and Supply Sources to use in ATP calculations.
11. Save your work.

## Related Topics

ATP Rule Options, page 8-24  
ATP Calculations, page 8-31  
Viewing ATP Information, page 8-38  
ATP Inquiry, *Oracle Order Management User's Guide*.

## ATP Calculations

The ATP calculation can vary substantially based on the options you select for your ATP rule. Consumption options, time fences, supply and demand sources all impact the ATP calculation.

The examples illustrate some of these options. For all the examples, assume:

- a period is one day (in other words, supply comes in every workday) See: ATP by Period, page 8-44.
- supply and demand sources do not vary
- ATP begins by determining total supply and total demand by period over the ATP horizon
- *Projected QOH* is for information purposes only, to highlight the differences in projected quantity on hand for a period and available to promise

Examples:

- ATP with No Backward/Forward Consumption, No Accumulation (Period ATP), page 8-32

- ATP with Backward Consumption, page 8-33
- ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation, page 8-34
- ATP with Forward Consumption, page 8-35
- ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation, Accumulation Window of 2 Days, page 8-36

## ATP with No Backward/Forward Consumption, No Accumulation (Period ATP)

The following table presents Period ATP.

### Period ATP

Periods	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Total Supply	6	4	2	4	8	4	4	4
Total Demand	6	2	3	6	6	1	2	2
Projected QOH	0	2	1	(-1)	1	4	6	8
ATP	0	2	-1	-2	2	3	2	2
New Demand	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-
New ATP	0	2	-1	-2	2	1	2	2

With period ATP, demand is subtracted from supply within each period; the result is available to promise. Excess supply or demand from one period has no impact on another period. No attempt is made to match up supply and demand across periods. In the example above, some periods have demand exceeding supply; the result is the negative ATP in periods 3 and 4. Without accumulation and backward consumption, the quantity of 2 remaining in period 2 is not used to meet the excess demand in period 3.

If we receive a new order for 2 with a shipment date in period 6, the ATP check would tell us that this is acceptable, as ATP for period 6 is 3. If we accept this order and recalculate ATP, demand for period 6 goes to 3 and ATP drops to 1.

### Related Topics

- ATP with Backward Consumption, page 8-33
- ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation, page 8-34
- ATP with Forward Consumption, page 8-35
- ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation, Accumulation Window of 2 Days, page 8-36
- Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30

## ATP with Backward Consumption

The following table presents ATP with Backward Consumption.

### Backward Consumption ATP

Periods	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Total Supply	6	4	2	4	8	4	4	4
Total Demand	6	2	3	6	6	1	2	2
Projected QOH	0	2	1	(-1)	1	4	6	8
Period ATP	6-6	4-2=2	2-3= -1	4-6= -2	8-6=2	1	2	2
Backward Consume Period 3	-	2-1=1	<- -1	-2+1	-	-	-	-
Backward Consume Period 4	-	1-1= 0	<--	<- -1	-	-	-	-
ATP	0	0	0	-1	2	3	2	2
New Demand	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-
New ATP	0	0	0	-1	2	0	-	2

With the backward rule, demand is subtracted from supply within each period, as long as sufficient supply is available. If supply is insufficient to meet demand in a period, ATP checks prior periods, and matches excess demand to excess supply from a prior period. This is illustrated in period 3, where demand exceeds supply by 1. ATP uses supply from period 2 to meet excess requirement in period 3. In period 4, demand again exceeds supply, so ATP goes back to period 2 again and uses the last remaining supply. Period 4 is still short 1. ATP checks prior periods up to the ATP run date, searching for a quantity available to use for period 4. As long as no prior periods with available supply exist, ATP for period 4 is -1.

ATP check for a new order, quantity of 3 in period 7: ATP shows insufficient quantity to promise to meet this demand for the requested date. Instead, ATP returns an earliest ATP date of period 6. We can place new demand for period 6. After placing this new demand, ATP for period 6 shows zero.

Note that the ATP check showed the projected quantity on hand for period 7 is more than enough to meet demand. But this quantity comes from a build-up from prior periods. The ATP rule says not to accumulate available quantities. ATP for period 7 is period 7 supply less period 7 demand, giving an available to promise of 2.

## Related Topics

ATP with No Backward/Forward Consumption, No Accumulation (Period ATP), page 8-32

ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation, page 8-34

ATP with Forward Consumption, page 8-35

ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation, Accumulation Window of 2 Days, page 8-36

Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30

## ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation

The following table presents ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation.

### ATP Periods, Backward Consumption with Accumulation Rule

Periods	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Total Supply	6	4	2	4	8	4	4	4
Total Demand	6	2	3	6	6	1	2	2
Projected QOH	0	2	1	(-1)	1	4	6	8
Period ATP	6-6	4-2=2	2-3= -1	4-6= -2	8-6=2	4-1=3	4-2=2	4-2=2
Accumulation	-	2->	2-1=1 ->	1-2= (-1)	-	3+2=5 ->	5+2=7 ->	7+2=9
ATP	0	0	0	-1	2	5	7	9
New Demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-
New ATP	0	0	0	-1	2	2	4	5

With this rule, demand is subtracted from supply within each period, and the remaining quantity available is carried over into the next period. Negative quantities are not carried over. Accumulation is illustrated beginning in period 2, as a quantity of 2 is carried over and added to the available quantity for period 3. This surplus from period 2 is consumed in periods 3 and 4. The negative ATP quantity in period 4 is not accumulated, giving an ATP quantity of 2 in period 5. The remaining periods continue to accumulate the period ATP quantities, resulting in an ATP of 9 for period 8.

Running the same ATP check as in the previous example, where backward consumption was the only option turned on: again, single ATP check for a quantity of 3 in period 7. ATP is 7, so adequate ATP exists to cover. Since the ATP rule is now accumulating, this yields period 7 supply less period 7 demand plus the excess quantities from prior periods available to promise. This contrasts to the two ATP rules above, period ATP and backward ATP, where the available to promise within a period is limited to the supply quantity for the period less the demand quantity for the period.

## Related Topics

ATP with No Backward/Forward Consumption, No Accumulation (Period ATP), page 8-32

ATP with Backward Consumption, page 8-33

ATP with Forward Consumption, page 8-35

ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation, Accumulation Window of 2 Days, page 8-36

Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30

## ATP with Forward Consumption

The following table presents ATP with Forward Consumption.

### ATP Periods, Forward-only Rule

Periods	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Total Supply	6	4	2	4	8	4	4	4
Total Demand	6	2	3	6	6	1	2	2
Projected QOH	0	2	1	(-1)	1	4	6	8
Period ATP	6-6	4-2=2	2-3=-1	4-6=-2	8-6=2	4-1=3	4-2=2	4-2=2
Forward Consumption	-	-	-1->	(-1)+(-2)=(-3)->	2-(3)=-1->	3-1=4	-	-
ATP	0	2	0	0	0	2	2	2
New Demand	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
New ATP	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	2

As always, period demand is subtracted from period supply as long as sufficient supply is available. If supply is insufficient to meet demand in a given period, ATP nets the excess demand from a future period's excess supply. Forward consumption begins in period 3, where demand exceeds supply by 1. ATP moves forward to period 4, where demand exceeds supply by 2. Moving into period 5, excess demand totalling 3 is carried from prior periods. This 3 consumes the net supply quantity of 2 for period 5, leaving an ATP of zero in period 5.

Next, an excess demand of 1 is carried into period 6, reducing period 6 ATP quantity to 2. Note that with forward ATP, no negative ATP periods exist as long as excess supply exists anywhere in the ATP horizon. Forward ATP nets any excess demand in one period from the surplus supply in a future period, with no limit on the time or number of periods into the future. With this rule, backward consumption is off, and accumulate

available is off, so the available quantity in period 2 is not used for demand falling into future periods.

ATP check for a new order: any check for a quantity greater than 2 for any period fails, as 2 is the most that can be promised in any one period. For an ATP check for a quantity of 2 in period 4, ATP returns an earliest ATP of 2 in period 2, but indicates that there is no available to promise on the date requested. We can change the order date to period 2, or choose a date out in the future that also has availability to promise.

## Related Topics

ATP with No Backward/Forward Consumption, No Accumulation (Period ATP), page 8-32

ATP with Backward Consumption, page 8-33

ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation, page 8-34

ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation, Accumulation Window of 2 Days, page 8-36

Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30

## ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation, Accumulation Window of 2 Days

The following table presents ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation, with an accumulation window of two days.

### ATP Periods, Backward with Accumulation, 2 Day Window Rule

Periods	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Total Supply	6	4	2	4	8	4	4	4
Total Demand	6	2	3	6	6	1	2	2
Projected QOH	0	2	1	(-1)	1	4	6	8
Period ATP	6-6	4-2=2	2-3= -1	4-6= -2	8-6=2	4-1=3	4-2=2	4-2=2
Accumulate, 2 Day Window	-	2->	2-1=1	-	2->	2+3=5 3->	3+2=5 2->	2+2=4
ATP	0	1	1	-2	2	5	5	4
New Demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-
New ATP	0	1	1	-2	2	0	0	2

With this rule, demand is subtracted from supply within each period, and the remaining quantity available is carried over into the next period. Negative quantities are not carried over (accumulated) to future periods. However, accumulating quantity is limited to

two days. Beyond the accumulation window, the quantity is no longer available. This accumulation window is also used for backward consumption; ATP goes back no further than the accumulation window in doing backward consumption.

In the example, accumulation begins with the excess supply out of period 2. It carries over into period 3, where demand exceeds supply by 1. The remaining unit does not, however, accumulate from period 2 into period 4, as the end of the accumulation window has been reached. Period 4 has negative ATP as demand exceeds supply, and period 3, the only period within the accumulation window of period 4, has no excess supply. The accumulation window comes into play again in period 8. Here, ATP is 4, consisting of the 2 available from excess supply within the period, and 2 carried over from period 7. The 3 in period 6 reaches the end of the window, and so is not included as available to promise in period 8.

ATP check for a new order: the largest ATP is 5 in period 7. We can enter an order for 5 to ship in period 7. For a subsequent ATP check, ATP for period 7 becomes zero, as is ATP for period 6. ATP for period 6 goes to zero as the period 7 order for 5 backward consumes 3 from period 6 and the remaining 2 in period 7.

## Related Topics

ATP with No Backward/Forward Consumption, No Accumulation (Period ATP), page 8-32

ATP with Backward Consumption, page 8-33

ATP with Backward Consumption and Accumulation, page 8-34

ATP with Forward Consumption, page 8-35

Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30

## Running ATP by Demand Class

You can use demand classes to segment supply and demand into groups. A demand class may represent a particular grouping of customers for which you plan and track supply and demand separately, or it may be used to group sales and production together by region, forecast, or whatever grouping your business needs require.

To use demand classes, you assign a demand class when creating jobs, repetitive build schedules, sales orders, and master production schedules. ATP provides an option to check available to promise for a single demand class. Only supply and demand for the specified demand class is used in the ATP calculation. See: *Demand Classes, Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

### To run ATP by demand class:

1. Define a demand class ATP rule. See: *Defining ATP Rules*, page 8-30.

Create your demand class rule using the ATP Rules window. Turn on the *ATP by Demand Class* option.

**Important:** For demand class ATP rules, the *Supply Source Options* do not include available on-hand, purchase orders, supplier requisitions, inter-organization transfers, and internal requisitions.

2. Specify a *Demand Class* in the ATP Information window. See: *Viewing ATP Information*, page 8-38.

Specify your ATP criteria with a demand class ATP rule. If you specify an ATP rule that is not set up for demand class ATP, the demand class is ignored, and *all* supply and demand sources specified by the ATP rule are used to determine ATP.

## Related Topics

ATP Rule Options, page 8-24

## Viewing ATP Information

The ATP Information window is the entry point for calculating and viewing standard available to promise, capable to promise, and supply chain ATP information. For information distinguishing these types of ATP information and describing setup requirements, see: *Supply Chain ATP, Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Supply Chain Planning User's Guide* and *Capable to Promise, Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*

You can view the ATP quantity for an item or a group of items. You can perform the ATP inquiry for your current organization or any other organization where you carry your item. If you want a full availability picture in standard ATP for your item across multiple organizations, you can submit the ATP calculation for the same item in as many organizations as you have it defined. Oracle Inventory calculates the ATP by item organization based on the required quantity and required date you enter. You can also view each item's ATP result and supply/demand detail.

In Oracle Work in Process, you can access ATP information for discrete job components by choosing the Check ATP button in the Material Requirements window. WIP opens the ATP Results window directly, deriving ATP parameters and criteria that are normally entered in the ATP Information window and the ATP Criteria window. See: *Viewing ATP Material Availability, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*. See also: *Viewing ATP Results*, page 8-42.

You can also use the ATP inquiry as you enter sales orders or schedule sales orders in Oracle Order Management. Depending on your system and item setup, Oracle Order Management can automatically perform on-line ATP checking when you place demand.

Supply Chain Available to Promise provides a global view of material availability for the requested demand. You can view all possible supply sources for an order line, ship set, and configuration. You can view full details of your supply sources. See: *Viewing Supply Chain ATP Results*, page 8-42

### **To view the available to promise information for an item.:**

1. Navigate to the ATP Information window.

ATP Information (M1)

Default ATP Rule: Total ATP, No DC

Calendar Organization: M1 Seattle Manufacturing

Default Required Date: 09/APR/2001

Demand Class:

ATP Type

☒ Standard

☐ Supply Chain

ATP Criteria

2. Enter a default ATP rule that defines the options to use to calculate the ATP quantity of an item. You can override this selection by entering an ATP rule in the Enter Criteria region of the ATP Criteria window. See: Entering ATP Criteria, page 8-40.

The default rule is the rule you entered in the Organization Parameters window for the current organization. See: Defining Organization Parameters, page 2-12.

3. Enter the organization whose workday calendar is to be used in determining ATP results.
4. Enter the default date on which you need the item. You can override this date by entering a required date in the ATP Criteria window. See: Entering ATP Criteria, page 8-40.
5. Optionally, enter a demand class to use for supply and demand for the ATP information.

Choose a demand class only if you are running ATP by demand class and have specified a demand class ATP rule. See: Demand Classes, *Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

6. Check Standard in the ATP Type region.
7. Choose the ATP Criteria button to navigate to the ATP Criteria window, where you can enter ATP criteria for the item to check. See: Entering ATP Criteria, page 8-40.
8. Choose the ATP Results button to navigate to the ATP Results window. See: Viewing ATP Results, page 8-42.

#### **To view available to promise information for a group of items:**

1. Enter the information in the ATP Information window as you would for a single item.
2. Check Standard in the ATP Type region.
3. Choose the ATP Criteria button to navigate to the ATP Criteria window.
4. In the ATP Criteria window, enter the organizations, items, ATP rules, quantities, dates, and optional lead times that make up your group. See: Entering ATP Criteria, page 8-40.

You can check ATP for items in multiple organizations, and you can specify different ATP rules for each line. You may not, however, list an item for a single organization more than once.

5. Choose the ATP Results button to navigate to the ATP Results window. See: Viewing ATP Results, page 8-42.

**To view supply chain ATP information:**

1. Enter the information in the ATP Information window as described above.
2. Check Supply Chain in the ATP Type region.
3. Choose the ATP Criteria button to navigate to the ATP Criteria window.
4. In the ATP Criteria window, enter the desired customer, customer site, and other information. See: Entering ATP Criteria, page 8-40.
5. Choose the Continue button to navigate to the ATP Sources and Group Availability window. See: Viewing Supply Chain ATP Results, page 8-42.

## **Related Topics**

Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30

ATP Calculations, page 8-31

ATP Inquiry, *Oracle Order Management User's Guide*.

## **Entering ATP Criteria**

**To enter the items for which to calculate ATP or supply chain ATP information:**

1. Navigate to the ATP Information window and enter the required information. See: Viewing ATP Information, page 8-38.

ATP Criteria (M1)

Calendar Organization **M1** Demand Class

Enter Criteria

Org	Item	ATP Rule	UOM	Required Quantity	Required Date	Lead Time
M1						

Item Description

ATP Results

2. In the ATP Type region, check either Standard or Supply Chain to indicate the type of information you want. Choose the ATP Criteria button to open the ATP Criteria window.
3. If you opened this window after checking Supply Chain in the ATP Information window, this window displays two additional required fields (Customer and Customer Site).
4. If you opened this window after checking Standard in the ATP Information window, you can enter the organization of the item for which you want to calculate ATP information. The default is the calendar organization you entered in the ATP Information window. If you opened this window after checking Supply Chain in the ATP Information window, the Organization field is not present.
5. Enter an item for which you want to calculate ATP information.
6. Enter an ATP rule that defines the options to use to calculate the ATP quantity of an item.  
  
The default is either the Item Master rule or the rule you chose in the Default ATP Rule field in the ATP Information window.
7. Enter the unit of measure of the item for which you want to calculate ATP information.
8. Enter the required quantity of the item.
9. Enter the date on which you need the item.
10. Optionally, enter the number of days before the request date that you need the item (Lead Time).
11. If you opened this window after checking Standard in the ATP Information window, choose the ATP Results button to calculate ATP and open the ATP Results window. See: Viewing ATP Results, page 8-42. If you opened this window after checking Supply Chain in the ATP Information window, choose the Continue button

to open the ATP Sources and Group Availability window. See: Viewing Supply Chain ATP Results, page 8-42.

## Viewing Supply Chain ATP Results

The ATP Sources and Group Availability window displays supply chain ATP information for the criteria selected in the ATP Criteria window. For this information, you can then calculate and view group availability.

### To enter the items for which to calculate supply chain ATP information:

1. Navigate to the ATP Information window and enter the required information. See: Viewing ATP Information, page 8-38.
2. Check Supply Chain in the ATP Type region.
3. Choose the ATP Criteria button to open the ATP Criteria window and enter the required information. See: Entering ATP Criteria, page 8-40.

### To view the supply chain ATP results:

1. Choose the Continue button to open the ATP Sources and Group Availability window. See: Viewing Supply Chain ATP Results, page 8-42.

The ATP Sources and Group Availability window displays current supply chain available to promise information for the customer and item in the following fields: *Org*, *Supplier*, *Supplier Site*, *Ship Method*, and *Lead Time*

### To calculate group ATP:

1. Select one or more of the displayed organization lines and then choose the Calculate ATP button. When the calculation is complete, the Group ATP Date region displays the Ship Date and Receipt Date, both offset by intransit lead time, if any.

### To view atp details for the selected source organization line:

1. After you have calculated group ATP availability, choose the ATP Results button to open the ATP Results window for the current line. See: Viewing ATP Results, page 8-42.

### To view the supply, demand, and ATP item quantities for the periods that fall between the current date and the infinite supply time fence date:

1. In the ATP Results window, choose the Period ATP button. See: Viewing ATP by Period Detail, page 8-45.

### To view the supply source and demand source used to calculate the ATP quantity for the item:

1. In the ATP Results window, choose the Supply/Demand button. See: Viewing ATP Supply/Demand Detail, page 8-46.

## Viewing ATP Results

In Oracle Work in Process, you can access ATP information for discrete job components by choosing the Check ATP button in the Material Requirements window. WIP opens the ATP Results window directly, deriving ATP parameters and criteria that are normally

entered in the ATP Information window and the ATP Criteria window. See: Viewing ATP Material Availability, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

In Oracle Inventory, you can access the ATP Results window only from the ATP Criteria window and the ATP Sources and Group Availability window.

### To view the results:

1. Choose the ATP Results button in the ATP Criteria window or the ATP Sources and Group Availability window to open the ATP Results window.

Org	Item/Resource	Type	UOM	Required Quantity	Required Date	Available Quantity	Projected Transactable
M1	A701.4	Item	Ea	1	09/APR/2001	0	

The ATP Results window displays current available to promise information for the item in the following tabbed regions:

- Required and Projected tabbed region:

*Required Quantity* and *Required Date*: the information you entered in the ATP Criteria window.

*Available Quantity*: the current on-hand quantity on the required date that is available to promise.

*Projected Transactable*: the projected on-hand quantity of the item on the required date, defined as the current available quantity, minus reservations, plus all future sources of supply and less all future sources of demand up to the required date.

- ATP and Early ATP tabbed region:

*ATP Date*: the first date on or after the required date that the required quantity is available.

*ATP Quantity*: the projected on-hand quantity of the item at the ATP date.

*Early ATP Date*: the earliest date that the required quantity of the item is projected to be available.

*Early ATP Quantity:* the quantity of the item available on the earliest ATP date. If the earliest ATP date is the date corresponding to infinite supply, the quantity is displayed as 10,000,000,000.

- Description tabbed region:

*Description:* the item description.

**To display result detail:**

1. To display information from all the tabbed regions on a single screen for the current line, choose the Open button to open the Result Detail window.

**To view the supply, demand, and ATP item quantities for the periods that fall between the current date and the infinite supply time fence date:**

1. Choose the Period ATP button. See: Viewing ATP by Period Detail, page 8-45.

**To view the supply source and demand source used to calculate the ATP quantity for the item:**

1. Choose the Supply/Demand button. See: Viewing ATP Supply/Demand Detail, page 8-46.

**To enter new criteria:**

1. Choose the Enter Criteria button to return to the ATP Criteria window. This button is not present when you access this window from Oracle Work in Process or when you access this window from the ATP Sources and Group Availability window.

## ATP by Period

ATP by period provides ATP detail for your item over the entire ATP horizon. ATP period start dates begin with the current system date, and change with each supply event that falls on a proceeding date. The supply quantity for the first period includes quantity on hand and open supply orders due on or before the current system date. The demand quantity for the first period includes all requirements with a required date on or before the ATP period end date.

ATP periods always run from one supply event date to the next. For example, if your item is replenished with work in process jobs, and you have jobs scheduled for completion on a weekly basis, ATP periods begins on the job's scheduled completion date and end the day before the next job's scheduled completion date.

The last ATP period displayed in the ATP by Period window has a period start date based on the infinite supply date. Oracle Inventory assumes that any demand beyond the infinite supply date can be met. As a default, Inventory provides an ATP quantity of 10,000,000,000 for the infinite supply date. If ATP results show a quantity of 10,000,000,000, ATP says in effect that you do not have sufficient available to promise *until* the infinite supply date (in other words, you do not have sufficient ATP on the date you requested, nor at any time beyond that date through the ATP horizon). The infinite supply date is determined by the infinite supply option of the ATP rule. You may specify an number of manufacturing days as the infinite supply fence, or you can use one of the item lead time options. If you choose user-defined time fence and leave *Infinite Supply* days null, Inventory does not generate an infinite ATP quantity.

## Related Topics

Viewing ATP by Period Detail, page 8-45

Defining ATP Rules, page 8-30

## Viewing ATP by Period Detail

To view the supply, demand, and ATP item quantities for the periods that fall between the current date and the infinite supply time fence date:

1. Navigate to the ATP Results window. See: Viewing ATP Results, page 8-42.
2. Choose the Period ATP button. The ATP by Period window displays the item quantity information by period for each item.

[illegible]

**Note:** A period begins on a scheduled supply date and ends on the day before the next scheduled supply date.

- *Net Available*: Displays the difference between the period supply and period demand quantity for the item.
- *ATP*: Displays the period ATP quantity for the item. This quantity is calculated based on your ATP rule.

## Related Topics

ATP by Period, page 8-44

## Viewing ATP Supply/Demand Detail

To view the supply source and demand source used to calculate the ATP quantity for the item:

1. Navigate to the ATP Results window. See: Viewing ATP Results, page 8-42.
2. Choose the Supply/Demand button. The Supply/Demand Detail window displays source information for each item.

- *Supply/Demand Date*
- *Supply/Demand Type*: This is the supply source or demand source type, such as Account alias, Account number, Discrete MPS, Intransit receipt, On-hand quantity, On-hand reservation, Purchase order, Reserved account alias, Reserved account number, Reserved sales order, Sales order, User demand, User supply, WIP discrete job, WIP nonstandard job, and WIP repetitive schedule.
- *Identifier*: This is the identifier for the supply source or demand source, such as the purchase order number or work in process discrete job number.

Individual reservations are displayed along with the source of the reservation. The total reservation quantity is displayed as Demand Type "On-hand reservation" and is deducted from the on-hand quantity to determine the available quantity. The individual reservations are displayed but are not individually deducted from the available quantity.

- *Projected Transactable*: Displays the projected on-hand quantity of the item, defined as the current available quantity plus all future sources of supply and less all future sources of demand up to the required date. Individual reservations are displayed along with the source of the reservation. The total reservation quantity is displayed as Demand Type "On-hand reservation" and is deducted from the on-hand quantity to determine the available quantity. The

individual reservations are displayed but are not individually deducted from the available quantity.

## **On-hand Availability Reports**

### **Item Quantities Summary Report**

Use the Item Quantities Summary Report to report just the item and the quantity. The report is useful to provide a fast list of the items in the inventory.

### **Locator Quantities Report**

Use the Locator Quantities Report to identify items and their quantities stored in the specified locators. You can transact item quantities to locators and track the movements of items at the locator level. If the locator has zero on-hand quantity, the locator does not print. Items within the locator print only if they have on-hand quantity.

### **Subinventory Quantities Report**

Use the Subinventory Quantities Report to show inventory item quantities by subinventory.

### **VMI Onhand by Supplier Report**

Use the VMI Onhand by Supplier Report to view onhand inventory by supplier across organizations.

### **Related Topics**

Item Quantities Summary Report, page 15-56

Locator Quantities Report, page 15-57

Subinventory Quantities Report, page 15-57

VMI Onhand by Supplier Report, page 15-58



---

# Planning and Replenishment

## Overview of Inventory Planning and Replenishment

Oracle Inventory lets you manage your inventory levels using any combination of the system's planning and replenishment features, including min-max planning, reorder point planning, kanban replenishment, and a replenishment system for generating orders.

Inventory planning involves answering two questions:

- When should you place a new order?
- How much should you order?

## Available Features

- Plan any item by establishing minimum and maximum on-hand plus on-order quantity targets. See: Defining Items, page 5-3, Inventory Attribute Group, page 5-28, and Requesting the Min-Max Planning Report, page 9-12.
- Plan any item using reorder points and safety stock levels. See: Requesting the Reorder Point Planning Report, page 9-18.
- Calculate safety stock levels for reorder point planning. See: Entering and Reloading Item Safety Stocks, page 9-15.
- Define non-tracked inventory locations and periodically enter replenishment counts. See: Entering and Processing Replenishment Counts, page 9-34.
- Generate requisitions for any item requiring replenishment. See: Entering and Processing Replenishment Counts, page 9-34, Requesting the Min-Max Planning Report, page 9-12, Requesting the Reorder Point Planning Report, page 9-18, Overview of Kanban Replenishment., page 9-20
- Generate move orders for any item requiring replenishment. See: Overview of Move Orders., page 7-50
- Generate a job/schedule for any item requiring replenishment. See: Overview of Kanban Replenishment, page 9-20
- Define kanban cards and pull sequences. See: Defining Kanban Cards, page 9-27 and Defining Kanban Pull Sequences, page 9-24.
- Summarize demand history for a specific inventory item. See: Summarizing Demand History, page 9-2 and Requesting the Summarize Demand Histories Report, page 9-3.

- Purge replenishment information including the count name, counting methods, and quantities. See: Purging Replenishment Counts, page 9-38.

## Summarizing Demand History

You can summarize demand histories for all items, items within a category, or a specific item.

### To specify the parameters by which demand history is summarized:

1. Navigate to the Demand History Items window. The Find Demand History Items window appears.

2. Enter search criteria to query the items for which you want to summarize demand. Choose Find to start the search and display the information in the Demand History Items window.

**Note:** If you do not enter search criteria, when you choose Find the search is made for all items.

3. Determine the bucket size for demand history summarization. If you want demand history by day and by week and by monthly period, you must compile each bucket type.

*Day:* Use workday periods. Compiles the transaction history back for the previous 260 daily periods.

*Week:* Use weekly periods. Compiles the transaction history for the previous 260 weekly periods.

*Period:* Use manufacturing calendar periods. Compiles transaction history for the previous 260 monthly periods. The type of period is determined by the organization calendar you defined in the Define Calendar form.

If Oracle Inventory finds that the bucket type has already been compiled, the process attempts to save processing time. Oracle Inventory checks to see if the accounting period has been closed, and does not recompile any transactions from a closed period. No new transactions can be entered in a closed period. Therefore, it is not necessary to recompile those transactions.

4. Optionally, enter period start and end dates. Either or both may be left blank.

**To view demand history results:**

1. Select items for which to display history information.
2. Choose the History button. Results display in the Demand History window.
3. Use the tabbed regions to view the information sorted by item and then date or by date and then item.
4. Review information for the following:
  - sales order shipments
    - inter-organization shipments
    - miscellaneous issues
    - issues to WIP
    - total issues

**To view transaction detail for a specific item:**

1. From the Demand History window select an item.
2. Choose the Detail button. See: Viewing Material Transactions, page 7-30.

## Requesting the Summarize Demand Histories Report

You can print a report to view demand history information. The information in the report is the same information you see when you choose History on the Demand History Items window.

**To launch the report to view demand history for items:**

1. Navigate to the Summarize Demand History or All Reports window.
2. Enter *Summarize demand histories* in the Name field. The Parameters window appears.
3. Choose a period type option:

*Days:* Use daily periods.

*Weeks:* Use weekly periods.

*Periods:* Use manufacturing calendar periods.
4. Select the scope of the summarization. You can summarize demand history for *All inventory items*, a *Specific inventory item*, or for items in a *Specific category*.
5. If you choose *Specific inventory item*, enter an item.

6. If you choose *Specific category*, enter a category set and category.
7. Choose submit to launch the process.

## Related Topics

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Defining a Forecast Rule

You can define forecast rules to use when loading forecasts. Defining forecast rules includes choosing forecast source options, entering statistical forecast parameters, and entering and adjusting initial seasonality indices.

### To define a forecast rule:

1. Navigate to the Forecast Rules window.

Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Index													

2. Enter a unique name for the rule.
3. Indicate whether the bucket type is days, weeks, or periods.
4. Determine the transaction types to use as demand sources. The quantities associated with each source are used when calculating historical usage:

*Sales Order Shipments*: Includes sales order issue quantities.

*Issues to WIP*: Includes WIP issue quantities.

*Miscellaneous Issues*: Includes quantities issued with user-defined transaction sources, account numbers, and account aliases.

*Inter-Org Transfers:* Includes quantities issued to other organizations.

5. Indicate the forecast method to use:

*Focus:* Uses focus forecasting algorithms to forecast demand for the item. This procedure tests the selected items against a number of forecasting techniques and chooses the best one, based on history, as the technique to forecast future demand.

*Statistical:* Uses exponential smoothing, trend, and seasonality algorithms to forecast demand for the item

**If you choose statistical forecasting, continue with the following steps:**

1. Enter the maximum number of past periods upon which to base the forecast
2. Enter the factor by which to smooth demand for each successive period in the forecast. This levels demand throughout the forecast, reducing dramatic upward or downward fluctuations.

You can enter values from 0 to 1. Values closer to 0 give more weight to past demand; values closer to 1 give more weight to current demand.

3. Indicate whether to base the forecast on a trend model.

Turning this option on performs smoothing on the upward or downward trend in demand.

4. Enter the factor by which to smooth the trend change in demand from period to period. This produces a more linear rise or fall in demand from period to period over the course of the forecast.

You can enter values from 0 to 1. Values closer to 1 give more weight to recent changes and trends. Values closer to 0 give more weight to historical trend.

5. Indicate whether to base the forecast on a seasonality model.

Turning this option on bases the forecast on a seasonal adjustments you define for the forecast rule.

6. Enter the factor by which to smooth the seasonality indices you define by period for this forecast rule. This produces a more even pattern of seasonal demand from period to period over the course of the forecast.

You can enter values from 0 to 1. Values closer to 0 give more weight to past seasonal indices; values closer to 1 give more weight to current seasonal indices.

7. Enter an index that describes the seasonal influence on the period. For example, 2 indicates that you expect the forecast to double in that period because of seasonal factors.

8. Save your work.

**To delete a forecast rule:**

1. You can delete a forecast rule if there are no references to it.

## Order Modifiers

When you define an item or an item-subinventory relationship, you can specify attributes that modify your order quantities. You can use them to model supplier constraints that restrict the size of an order or mandate a specific lot size. You can specify

minimum and maximum order quantities and fixed lot size modifiers. For replenishing subinventories, these same order modifiers can be set by item at the subinventory level.

If an order is smaller than the minimum order quantity, Inventory modifies the order upward to the minimum order quantity. Likewise, if the order is larger than the maximum order quantity, it modifies it downward to the maximum order quantity.

An order must be a multiple of the fixed lot size multiplier. If it is not, it is revised upward so that the order is such a multiple.

## Related Topics

Defining Items, page 5-3

General Planning Attribute Group, page 5-47

## Min-Max Planning

You can use min-max planning to maintain inventory levels for all of your items or selected items. With min-max planning, you specify minimum and maximum inventory levels for your items. When the inventory level for an item (on-hand quantities plus quantities on order) drops below the minimum, Oracle Inventory suggests a new purchase requisition, internal requisition, move order, or job to bring the balance back up to the maximum.

Oracle Inventory performs min-max planning for your items at either the organization level or the subinventory level. When you min-max plan at the organization level, you can optionally include the following transactions as demand in the min-max planning calculation: unreserved sales orders, reserved sales orders, account issue move orders, and work in process component requirements. Purchase requisitions and internal requisitions for buy items and WIP unreleased jobs for make items for the suggested replenishment quantities can be optionally created. You can then turn these requisitions into purchase orders or internal orders and the unreleased jobs into jobs for the required items.

**Note:** The INV: Purchasing by Revision profile option determines if a revision is specified when a purchase order requisition is created for revision controlled items.

When you min-max plan at the subinventory level, you can optionally include only unreserved sales orders, reserved sales orders, account issue move orders, and subinventory transfer move orders as demand in the min-max planning calculation. Purchase requisitions, internal requisitions, or pre-approved move orders for the suggested replenishment quantities can be optionally created. You can then turn requisitions into purchase orders or internal orders for the required items. See: Overview of Move Orders., page 7-50

**Note:** Subinventory level planning cannot generate jobs and does not consider WIP jobs as supply or WIP components as demand.

## Organization Level Min-Max Planning

When you min-max plan at the organization level, Oracle Inventory looks at inventory balances, purchase requisitions, internal requisitions, internal sales orders, and WIP

jobs as supply. It looks at sales orders, WIP job component requirements, and account issue move orders as demand.

To use min-max planning at the organization level, you must set the item attributes used by min-max planning. You can start by setting the Inventory Planning Method item attribute to *Min-max planning*. You establish your minimum and maximum levels used in the calculation using the Min-Max Minimum Quantity and the Min-Max Maximum Quantity item attributes. You can optionally set the order quantity modifier item attributes (Minimum Order Quantity, Maximum Order Quantity, and Fixed Lot Size Multiplier) to further control the suggested order quantities generated by min-max planning. Set the Make or Buy flag to *Make* to optionally generate unreleased jobs and to *Buy* to optionally generate requisitions. For buy items, set the List Price for the item to automatically generate requisitions. See: General Planning Attribute Group, page 5-47.

For repetitive items, since you cannot generate repetitive plans, you have the option of generating requisitions, unplanned jobs, or a report only.

Min-max planning is performed by running the Min-Max Planning report. By selecting organization level planning, you run min-max planning for your organization. In addition to the planning level option, Oracle Inventory offers the options to *Net Reserved Orders*, *Net Unreserved Orders*, *Net WIP Demand*, and *Include Non-nettable Inventory Quantities* when calculating availability. You also specify a *Demand Cutoff Date* and a *Supply Cutoff Date*. If you choose *No* to all the net demand options, Oracle Inventory performs the following calculation:

- $\text{Nettable Quantity on Hand} + \text{On Order} = \text{Total Available}$ , in which:
  - Nettable Quantity on Hand is the sum of the quantities on hand for the item across all the nettable subinventories within your organization. Non-nettable quantities may optionally be included.
  - On Order is the sum of open purchase orders, purchase requisitions, internal requisitions, internal orders, and work in process jobs scheduled for receipt on or before the supply cutoff date.
- If  $\text{Total Available} < \text{Minimum Quantity}$ , suggest a new order, in which:
  - Minimum Quantity is the value for the Min-Max Minimum Quantity item attribute.
- $\text{Order Quantity} = \text{Maximum Quantity} - \text{Total Available}$ , adjusted for order quantity modifiers:
  - Oracle Inventory revises the order quantity if necessary for the quantity to be a multiple of the fixed lot size multiplier.
  - The order quantity must be greater than or equal to the minimum quantity, or Oracle Inventory revises the quantity upward to the minimum.

If you choose *Yes* to any of the net demand options, Oracle Inventory performs the following calculation:

- $\text{Nettable Quantity on Hand} + \text{On Order} - \text{Open Demand} = \text{Total Available}$ , in which
  - Nettable Quantity on Hand is the sum of the quantities on hand for the item across all the nettable subinventories within your organization. Non-nettable quantities may optionally be included.
  - On Order is the sum of open purchase orders, requisitions, internal orders, and work in process jobs scheduled for receipt on or before the supply cutoff date.

- Open Demand is the sum of unreserved sales orders, inventory reservations, including reserved sales orders, account issue move orders, and WIP component demand scheduled for issue on or before the demand cutoff date.
- If  $\text{Total Available} < \text{Minimum Quantity}$ , suggest a new order, in which
  - Minimum Quantity is the value for the Min-Max Minimum Quantity item attribute.
- $\text{Order Quantity} = \text{Maximum Quantity} - \text{Total Available}$ , adjusted for order quantity modifiers:
  - Oracle Inventory revises the order quantity if necessary for the quantity to be a multiple of the fixed lot size multiplier.
  - The order quantity must be greater than or equal to the minimum quantity, or Oracle Inventory revises the quantity upward to the minimum.
  - The order quantity must be less than or equal to the maximum quantity, or Oracle Inventory revises the quantity down to the maximum.

When you run the Min-Max Planning report, you can have Oracle Inventory create requisitions for buy items and unreleased jobs for make items by answering *Yes* to *Restock*. You must also specify a location to serve as the default deliver to location on the requisitions. Oracle Inventory creates purchase requisitions for Buy items when the item attribute Replenishment Source Type is set to *Supplier*. Oracle Inventory creates internal requisitions for internal sales orders for Buy items when the item attribute Replenishment Source Type is set to *Inventory*. For internal requisitions, Oracle Inventory uses the item attribute Source Organization to determine the organization from which the internal requisition sources the item. For *Repetitive Items* you optionally create requisitions or unreleased jobs. See: Min-Max Planning Report, page 15-40.

The following example shows you how Oracle Inventory performs min-max planning. Assume an item has the following quantity values and item attribute settings:

- Nettable quantity on hand = 25
- Open supply quantity = 50
- Open reserved sales order quantity = 90
- Inventory planning method = Min-max planning
- Min-max minimum quantity = 100
- Min-max maximum quantity = 500

If you run the Min-Max Planning report, and specify *No* to *Net Reserved Orders*, Oracle Inventory performs the following calculations:

- Total Available:  $25 + 50 = 75$ 
  - We assume that all the supply is within the supply cutoff date, for a supply total of 50.
  - Total available quantity is 75.
- Below min check:  $75 < 100$ 
  - The total available quantity is less than the min-max minimum quantity, so Oracle Inventory plans a new order.

- Max quantity less total available:  $500 - 75 = 425$ 
  - To bring the quantity available back to the min-max maximum, Oracle Inventory will plan an order for 425.

If you run the Min-Max Planning report, and specify *Yes to Net Reserved Orders*, Oracle Inventory performs the following calculations:

- Total Available:  $(25 + 50) - 90 = (-15)$ 
  - We assume that all the supply is within the supply cutoff date, for a supply total of 50.
  - We assume that all the demand is within the demand cutoff date, so open reserved orders total to 90.
  - Total available quantity is  $(-15)$ .
- Below min check:  $(-15) < 100$ 
  - The total available quantity is less than the min-max minimum quantity, so Oracle Inventory plans a new order.
- Max quantity less total available:  $500 - (-15) = 515$ 
  - To bring the quantity available back to the min-max maximum, Oracle Inventory will plan an order for 515.

**Note:** To include inventory reservations from an external order management system in the min-max calculation, create the sales order in the MTL\_SALES\_ORDER table using the Sales Order API, and then load the reservation using the Create/Update/Delete reservation interface or the Reservation APIs.

## Subinventory Level Min-Max Planning

When you min-max plan at the subinventory level, Oracle Inventory looks at inventory balances, purchase requisitions, internal requisitions, VMI stock and move orders as supply. In addition, rather than using item attribute planning modifiers, Oracle Inventory uses values and parameters set at the item/subinventory level.

To perform min-max planning at the subinventory level, you establish the following values at the subinventory level using either the Subinventory Items or the Item Subinventories windows:

- Min-max minimum quantity
- Min-max maximum quantity
- Planning method set to Min-max planning
- Fixed lot multiple (optional)
- Maximum order quantity
- Minimum order quantity
- Item sourcing details
  - Sourcing type (supplier or inventory)
  - Sourcing organization (if type is inventory)

- Sourcing subinventory (if type is subinventory or inventory) (optional for Inventory source type)
- Lead times (optional)

Min-max planning is performed by running the Min-Max Planning report. By selecting the subinventory level planning and specifying a subinventory, you run min-max planning for a single subinventory only. In addition to the planning level option (organization or subinventory), Oracle Inventory offers the option to *Net Reserved Demand* and to *Net Unreserved Demand* when calculating availability. You also specify a *Demand Cutoff Date* and a *Supply Cutoff Date*. If you choose *No* to the *Net Demand* options, Inventory performs the following calculation:

- $\text{Quantity on Hand} + \text{On Order} = \text{Total Available}$ , in which:
  - Quantity on Hand is the quantity in the subinventory you specified in the Min-Max Planning report.
  - On Order is the sum of open purchase orders, purchase requisitions, internal requisitions, internal sales orders, and subinventory transfer move orders scheduled for receipt to the specified subinventory on or before the supply cutoff date. Note that supply orders referencing a different subinventory, or with no subinventory specified, are not included.
- If  $\text{Total Available} < \text{Minimum Quantity}$ , suggest a new order, in which:
  - Minimum Quantity is the value for the Min-Max Minimum Quantity set at the item/subinventory level.
- $\text{Order Quantity} = \text{Maximum Quantity} - \text{Total Available}$ , adjusted for item/subinventory order quantity modifiers:
  - Oracle Inventory revises the order quantity if necessary for the quantity to be a multiple of the fixed lot size multiplier.
  - The order quantity must be greater than or equal to the minimum quantity, or Oracle Inventory revises the quantity upward to the minimum.
  - The order quantity must be less than or equal to the maximum quantity, or Oracle Inventory revises the quantity down to the maximum.

If you choose *Yes* to the *Net Reserved Demand* and/or the *Net Unreserved Demand* option, Oracle Inventory performs the following calculation:

- $\text{Quantity on Hand} + \text{On Order} - \text{Open Demand} = \text{Total Available}$ , where
  - Quantity on Hand is the quantity in the subinventory specified in the Min-Max Planning report.
  - On Order is the sum of open purchase orders, purchase requisitions, internal requisitions, internal sales orders, and subinventory transfer move orders scheduled for receipt to the specified subinventory on or before the supply cutoff date. Note that supply orders referencing a different subinventory, or with no subinventory specified, are not included.
  - Open Demand is the sum of inventory reservations (including reserved sales orders), account issue move orders, and subinventory transfer move orders scheduled to ship from this subinventory on or before the demand cutoff date. Note that inventory reservations referencing a different subinventory, or with no subinventory specified, are not included

- If Total Available < Minimum Quantity, suggest a new order, where:
  - Minimum Quantity is the value for the Min-Max Minimum Quantity specified at the item/subinventory level.
- Order Quantity = Maximum Quantity - Total Available, adjusted for order quantity modifiers specified at the item/subinventory level:
  - Oracle Inventory revises the order quantity if necessary for the quantity to be a multiple of the fixed lot size multiplier.
  - The order quantity must be greater than or equal to the minimum quantity, or Oracle Inventory revises the quantity upward to the minimum.
  - The order quantity must be less than or equal to the maximum quantity, or Oracle Inventory revises the quantity down to the maximum.

When you run the Min-max report, you can have Oracle Inventory create requisitions or move orders by answering *Yes* to *Restock*. You must also specify a location to serve as the deliver to location on the requisitions. Oracle Inventory creates purchase requisitions for items with the item/ subinventory Sourcing Details Type set to *Supplier*, Inventory creates internal requisitions for internal sales orders for items with the item/ subinventory Sourcing Details Type set to *Inventory*. Oracle Inventory creates pre-approved move orders for items with the item/subinventory Sourcing Details Type set to *Subinventory*. For move orders, Inventory uses the item/subinventory Sourcing Details Subinventory to determine the subinventory from which the move order sources the item. For internal order requisitions, Inventory uses the item/ subinventory Sourcing Details Organization to determine the organization from which the internal requisition sources the item. See: Requesting the Min-Max Planning Report, page 9-12.

The following example shows you how Oracle Inventory performs min-max planning. Assume an item has the following quantity values and item attribute settings:

- Quantity on hand for specified subinventory = 25
- Open supply quantity for specified subinventory = 50
- Open sales order quantity placed against specified subinventory= 90
- Inventory planning method at item/subinventory level = Min-max planning
- Min-max minimum quantity specified at the subinventory level = 100
- Min-max maximum quantity specified at the subinventory level = 500

If you run the min-max planning report, and specify *No* to the Net Demand options, Inventory performs the following calculations:

- Total Available:  $25 + 50 = 75$ 
  - The quantity on hand for the specified subinventory is 25.
  - We assume that all the supply is within the supply cutoff date, and is destined for our specified subinventory, for a supply total of 50.
  - Total available quantity is 75.
- Below min check:  $75 < 100$ 
  - The total available quantity is less than the min-max minimum quantity, so Oracle Inventory plans a new order.

- Max quantity less total available:  $500 - 75 = 425$ 
  - To bring the quantity available back to the min-max maximum, Oracle Inventory will plan an order for 425.

If you run the min-max planning report, and specify *Yes* to the Net Demand option, Oracle Inventory performs the following calculations:

- Total Available:  $(25 + 50) - 90 = (-15)$ 
  - The quantity on hand for the specified subinventory is 25.
  - We assume that all the supply is within the supply cutoff date, and is destined for our specified subinventory, for a supply total of 50.
  - We assume that all the demand is within the demand cutoff date, and the sales orders are against our specified subinventory, so open sales orders total to 90.
  - Total available quantity is (-15)
- Below min check:  $(-15) < 100$ 
  - The total available quantity is less than the min-max minimum quantity, so Oracle Inventory plans a new order.
- Max quantity less total available:  $500 - (-15) = 515$ 
  - To bring the quantity available back to the min-max maximum, Oracle Inventory will plan an order for 515.

**Note:** To include unreserved sales orders from an external order management system in the min-max planning calculation, modify the definition of MTL\_DEMAND\_OM\_VIEW to include the sales order line table from the external system.

**Note:** To include inventory reservations from an external order management system in the min-max calculation, create the sales order in the MTL\_SALES\_ORDER table using the sales order API, and then load the reservation using the Create/Update/Delete reservation interface or the Reservation APIs.

## Related Topics

Assigning Subinventories to an Item, page 5-84

Assigning Items to a Subinventory, page 5-86

Requesting the Min-Max Planning Report, page 9-12

## Requesting the Min-Max Planning Report

To request a min-max planning report you define parameters for min-max planning calculation, choose the sorting criterion for the report, and choose whether to create internal requisitions.

The INV:Minmax Reorder Approval profile option governs the approval status of internal requisitions created by the Min-Max Planning Report. (Move Orders are automatically approved.) See: Oracle Inventory Profile Options, page 1-16.

Use the Min-Max Planning Report to show planning information for all items, or items with on-hand balances either below or above their assigned minimum or maximum on-hand quantities. You also have the option to generate internal or purchase requisitions for Buy items and WIP unreleased jobs for Make items for all items for which the on-hand quantity plus the on-order quantity is less than the min-max minimum amount.

**Note:** Use the Item/Subinventory Information and Subinventory/Item windows to specify subinventory level min-max planning details. See: Assigning Subinventories to an Item, page 5-84 and Assigning Items to a Subinventory, page 5-86.

You can define a default item source at the organization, subinventory, or item levels. Oracle Inventory uses the information from the lowest level to determine the source from which to requisition the item. The ascending hierarchy is: 1) Item in a subinventory, 2) Source in a subinventory, 3) Item in an organization, 4) Source in an organization.

### To request the min-max planning report:

1. Navigate to the Min-Max Planning window.

The screenshot shows the 'Min-Max Planning (M1)' window with the following fields and options:

- Run this Request...**
  - Name: **Min-max planning report**
  - Parameters: (empty)
  - Language: **American English**
  - Buttons: Copy..., Languages...
- At these Times...**
  - Frequency: **As Soon as Possible**
  - Button: Schedule...
- Parameters** (sub-window)
  - Planning Level: **Organization**
  - Subinventory: (empty)
  - Item Selection: **Items under minimum quantity**
  - Category Set: **Inv.Items** (Inventory Category Set)
  - Categories From: (empty)
  - To: (empty)
  - Items From: (empty)
  - To: (empty)
  - Planners From: (empty)
  - To: (empty)
  - Buyers From: (empty)
  - To: (empty)
  - Sort by: **Inventory item**
  - Demand Cutoff Date: **25-JUN-2002**
  - Demand Cutoff Date Offset: **0**
  - Supply Cutoff Date: **25-JUN-2002**
  - Supply Cutoff Date Offset: **0**
  - Buttons: OK, Cancel, Clear, Help

2. Enter Request in the Type field.
3. Enter *Min-max planning report* in the Name field.
4. Navigate to the Parameters field. The Parameters window appears.
5. Indicate whether the planning level is set for the entire organization or a specific subinventory. At the subinventory level, the report cannot generate jobs and does not consider WIP jobs as supply or WIP components as demand. If you select *Subinventory*, enter the name of the subinventory.  
  
If you choose subinventory, as the planning level, the report includes VMI stock. If you choose organization as the planning level, the report does not include VMI stock.
6. Indicate the type of item to include on the report. You can report on items under the minimum quantity, items over the maximum quantity, or all min-max planned items.
7. Enter the category set for the report.
8. You can optionally restrict the report to a range of categories, item, planners, or buyers.
9. Enter the sorting criterion for the report. You can choose to sort by inventory item, category, planner, or buyer. If you choose *Category*, enter the category set.
10. Enter the demand cutoff date and, optionally, the demand cutoff date offset. The report includes demand on or before this date. If you do not check *Net Demand* this calculation is for display purposes only.
11. Enter the supply cutoff date and, optionally the supply cutoff date offset. The calculation includes open supply orders on or before this date.
12. Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to restock. If you have set the Planning Level to *Organization*, the report generates requisitions or jobs according to the item's Make/Buy flag. If you have set the Planning Level to *Subinventory*, the report generates only requisitions.
13. If you are using the *Organization* Planning Level, choose one of the following For Repetitive Item options: *Create Requisitions* for items under minimum quantity, *Create Discrete Jobs* for items under minimum quantity or run the *Report Only* without creating jobs or requisitions.
14. Enter the default delivery location.
15. Indicate whether to net reserved and unreserved orders.
16. Indicate whether to Net WIP Demand in the available quantity calculation. Net demand is the unshipped sales quantity for the selected organization or subinventory. You cannot set this to Yes if you are using subinventory level planning.
17. Indicate whether to include PO, WIP, and Interface supply and non-nettable subinventories.
18. Choose one of the following Display Format options: *Display All Information*, *Don't Display Supply/Demand Details* (The report does not display the Minimum Order Quantity, Maximum Order Quantity, and Multiple Order Quantity columns.), or *Don't Display Order Constraints* (The report does not display the On Hand Quantity column).
19. Indicate whether to to Display Item Information.
20. Choose the Submit button to launch the report.

## Related Topics

Min-Max Planning, page 9-6

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

## Entering and Reloading Item Safety Stocks

Oracle Inventory uses item safety stocks in the reorder point planning process. Safety stock is a floor or base level of inventory from which Oracle Inventory performs all planning. In other words, the item is planned as if the safety stock quantity for the period is the zero inventory balance of the item. This ensures that the safety stock quantity remains in inventory to cover any fluctuations in demand.

In businesses such as aerospace and defense manufacturing, or construction, it is normal to segregate supplies and demands by inventory ownership. Safety stock definition in such environments can be project specific.

You can enter your own safety stock quantities or let Oracle Inventory calculate them based on an existing forecast for the item.

### To define your own safety stock quantities or modify quantities Oracle Inventory generated for you:

1. Navigate to the Enter Item Safety Stocks window. The Find Item Safety Stocks window appears.
2. Choose New to display the Enter Item Safety Stocks window. The Safety Stock Method field displays *User-defined quantity*.

Item	Description	Project	Task	Effective Date	UOM	Quantity
A7001	Project/Taks item	Asean Pum		02-AUG-2002	Ea	40
A7001	Project/Taks item				Ea	

Safety Stock Method: **User-defined quantity**

Forecast:

Safety Stock %:

Service Level %:

3. Enter the inventory item for safety stock specification. You can use the Find window to locate items by effective date, forecast, category set, and category.

Optionally, you can enter a default item. This is useful if you are entering multiple safety stock values and effective dates for the same item. See: .

4. Enter the Project if applicable.

You can enter a project only if the organization is classified as a project manufacturing organization. The list of projects includes only those that have been enabled in Project Parameters for that organization. See *Defining a Project, Oracle Project Manufacturing User's Guide*.

5. Enter the Task if applicable.

If you want to maintain the safety stock at the task level, you must define the task and associate it with the project you selected in the previous step. See *Project Manufacturing Parameters, Oracle Project Manufacturing User's Guide*.

6. Enter a safety stock effective date.
7. Enter the safety stock quantity.

### **To have Oracle Inventory calculate safety stock based on an existing forecast for the item:**

1. Navigate to the Safety Stock Update window or choose Reload from the Tools menu in the Enter Item Safety Stocks window.
2. The Parameters window opens automatically. In the Selection field determine whether to reload safety stock for all inventory items, a specific inventory item, or items in a specific category.
3. If you choose *Specific inventory item* in the Selection field, enter the item.
4. Select the method for loading the safety stock:

*Mean absolute deviation (MAD)*: Calculates demand using the mean-absolute deviation method. You must enter the service level percentage and forecast information.

*User-defined percentage*: Calculates safety stock based on a user-defined percentage of a demand in specified forecast.

5. Enter the forecast to use in the safety stock calculation.
6. Optionally, enter the category set and category of items for safety stock specification.
7. If you chose *User-defined percentage* in the Method field, enter the safety stock percentage of demand.
8. If you chose *Mean absolute deviation (MAD)* in the Method field, enter the service level percentage. This is the desired level of customer service in satisfying the product demand immediately out of inventory. The higher this value is, the more safety stock quantity should be carried to provide protection against irregularities or uncertainties in the demand or the supply of an item.

Enter a value between 50 and 100 as the service level. This represents the probability that you can fill an order from available inventory. A 90% service level means that on average you can fill an order immediately 90% of the time.

9. Enter the starting date on or after which the existing safety stock quantities are replaced by the results from the safety stock calculation.
10. When all parameter information is complete choose the Submit button to launch the process.

## Related Topics

Reorder Point Planning, page 9-17

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

Searching for Information, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Reorder Point Planning

Reorder point planning uses demand forecasts to decide when to order a new quantity to avoid dipping into safety stock. Reorder point planning suggests a new order for an item when the available quantity-on-hand quantity plus planned receipts-drops below the item's safety stock level plus forecast demand for the item during its replenishment lead time. The suggested order quantity is an economic order quantity that minimizes the total cost of ordering and carrying inventory. Oracle Inventory can automatically generate requisitions to inform your purchasing department that a replenishment order is required to supply your organization.

Order lead time is the total of the item's processing, preprocessing, and postprocessing lead times.

If the forecast is correct and the order arrives on time, the inventory level should be right at the safety stock level at the time of receipt. In cases where the desired safety stock level changes during the order lead time, Oracle Inventory uses the largest safety stock quantity during the lead time.

When an order is triggered, the economic order quantity is the size of the triggered order. Economic order quantity (EOQ) is a fixed order quantity calculated to minimize the combined costs of acquiring and carrying inventory. The formula for EOQ is:

The EOQ increases as demand increases, since the cost of carrying a larger order is smaller because the inventory is not carried as long. EOQ also increases when the cost of preparing an order increases. This is to avoid making too many orders and thus incurring this cost more often than necessary. On the other hand, the more it costs to carry inventory, the smaller the EOQ since it costs more to carry the excess inventory.

Oracle Inventory calculates annual demand as the current demand rate annualized by multiplying the current period demand forecast by the number of periods per year (12 or 13).

## Safety Stock Levels

Oracle Inventory can help calculate the safety stock levels required by reorder point planning by providing the following two methods:

- percentage of forecast demand
- mean absolute deviation

You can always enter your own safety stock quantities if you have your own method. Or, if you have Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning installed, you can use it to calculate your safety stocks levels. See: *Entering and Reloading Item Safety Stocks*, page 9-15.

## Safety Stock as a Percentage of Forecast Demand

To calculate safety stock as a percentage of forecast demand, enter a forecast name and safety stock percent. Oracle Inventory calculates the safety stock quantity for each forecasting time bucket by multiplying the two. For instance, if the forecast demand for a particular period is 120 units and you specify a 10% safety stock buffer, the safety stock level is set at  $120 \times 10\% = 12$  units.

## Safety Stock Using Mean Absolute Deviation and Service Level

If there is sufficient demand and forecast history available, you can use the mean absolute deviation method. This method compares the forecast to actual demand to determine forecast accuracy and, therefore, how much safety stock is required to prevent stock-outs. If the forecast has been very accurate in the past, only a small safety stock is required. The formula for safety stock using this method is:

Graphic: roplan3

MAD is the mean absolute deviation of the historic forecasts from the actual demand. Z is the number from the normal distribution probabilities corresponding to the service level specified by the user.

## Planning Levels

You perform reorder point planning at the organization level. You place an item under reorder point planning by specifying the inventory planning method (located in the General Planning attribute group in the Items window) as *Reorder point planning* when you define the item. You can also specify the item's processing, preprocessing, and postprocessing lead times, order cost, and carrying cost percent in this form. See: General Planning Attribute Group, page 5-47.

Likewise, item safety stock levels may only be made at the organization level. Oracle Inventory only calculates safety stock levels for non-MRP safety stock planned items. If you specified a safety stock percent when defining the item, this value is used as a default when calculating safety stock as a percentage of forecast demand. See: Entering and Reloading Item Safety Stocks, page 9-15.

## Reorder Point Planning Report

To run reorder point planning, use the Reorder Point Planning Report. One of the options when you run this report is to create requisitions. If you request this option, Oracle Inventory runs the report and places requisitions for items requiring replenishment. See: Requesting the Reorder Point Planning Report, page 9-18.

## Requesting the Reorder Point Planning Report

To request a reorder point planning report you define selection parameters for the items to include on the report. Reorder point planning triggers a new order when the available quantity drops below the item's safety stock level plus forecast demand during lead time. When you run the reorder point planning report you can have Oracle Inventory create either internal or purchase requisitions for these orders, depending on the sourcing options.

### To request the reorder point planning report:

1. Navigate to the Reorder Point Planning window.

**Parameters**

Item Selection: All reorder point planned items

Demand Cutoff Date: 08-JUN-2002

Supply Cutoff Date: 08-JUN-2002

Restock: No

Default Delivery To: M1- Seattle Seattle Mfg Plant 1 used in Operations SoB

Forecast:

First Sort: Inventory item

Second Sort: No sort

Third Sort: No sort

Items From:

To:

Planners From:

To:

Buyers From:

To:

Category Set: Inv.Items Inventory Category Set

Categories From:

OK Cancel Clear Help

2. Enter *Reorder Point Report* in the Name field.

#### Enter report parameters:

1. Indicate whether to report all items that are identified as reorder point planned or only items with on-hand balances and on-order balances that fall below their reorder point. Displaying all reorder point planned items (regardless of their balances) enables you to see where item balances are in relation to the specified order point.
2. Enter the demand cutoff date. The report includes demand on or before this date.
3. Enter the supply cutoff date. The calculation includes open supply orders with expected receipt dates on or before this date.
4. Enter **Yes** or **No** to indicate whether to restock. If you have set the Planning Level to **Organization**, the report generates requisitions or jobs according to the item's Make/Buy flag. If you have set the Planning Level to **Subinventory**, the report generates only requisitions.
5. Indicate the delivery location to appear on the requisition, if different then current organization, in the Default Delivery Location To field.
6. Enter the forecast designator. Oracle Inventory uses this forecast to determine the demand to be used in the reorder point calculation.
7. Enter the sorting criterion for the report. You can choose to sort by inventory item, category, planner, or buyer. If you choose *Category*, enter the category set from which Oracle Inventory chooses items for the report.
8. Indicate whether to prepare a full or partial report. If you choose Partial, specify the range of items, categories, planners, or buyers you want to include.
9. Click the OK button to launch the report.

## Overview of Kanban Replenishment

Kanban is a means of supporting pull-based replenishment in manufacturing systems. A Kanban system is a self-regulating pull system that leads to shorter lead times and reduced inventory. Kanban systems are typically applied to items that have relatively constant demand and medium-to-high production volume.

Kanbans represent replenishment signals that are usually manual and highly visible, such as a color-coded card that moves with the material, a light that goes on when replenishment is required, or an empty bin that is moved to the supply location to trigger replenishment.

The system includes an API that can be called by external systems, such as bar code readers, to trigger replenishment signals.

Kanbans can be replenished from an external supplier or an internal organization. The four types of kanbans available in the system trigger transactions that pull material from different replenishment sources.

<i>Inter Org</i>	Creates internal requisitions
<i>Intra Org</i>	Triggers material movement from a subinventory in the same organization
<i>Production</i>	Creates or releases a production job (discrete job, repetitive schedule, or flow schedule)
<i>Supplier</i>	Creates a purchase requisition

Kanbans are generally replenishable and cycle through the system from full to empty, remaining active until they are withdrawn. One-time signals, called non-replenishable kanbans, are used primarily to manage sudden spikes in demand.

## Major Features

### Pull Sequences

A pull sequence is a group of information that defines a kanban location, source information, and planning parameters for an item. In order to replenish an item using kanbans, you must define a pull sequence for each item. An item can have multiple pull sequences that make up a replenishment chain. Pull sequences are used to calculate the number or quantity in each kanban container at that location. A kanban location can be a subinventory or an inventory locator. The replenishment source for a kanban location can be another kanban location, a production line, or an external source (either another organization or an outside supplier).

You can define kanban pull sequences using inventory locators to represent kanban locations, compute kanban quantities by locator, and then track by subinventory in order to reduce the number of inventory transactions. See: Defining Kanban Pull Sequences, page 9-24

## Pull Sequence Terms

---

### Planning Only

Choose Planning Only if you want the program to perform the kanban calculations for you, but you will use a manual system to execute the kanbans. You will be able to calculate kanban sizes but will not be able to generate and print kanban cards or execute the replenishment cycle.

### Kanban Size and Number of Kanban Cards

You will choose what you want the program to calculate: kanban size or kanban cards. The product of kanban size and number of kanban cards (or containers) will satisfy the demand at capacity for the planning horizon. Kanban size refers to the number of items in each kanban container. Each kanban container has one kanban card, so the number of kanban cards is the same as the number of kanbans for each item.

### Enter Minimum Order Quantity (Optional)

Minimum Order Quantity represents the minimum number of units per kanban container. It is used when calculating kanban size or during the kanban execution process to aggregate kanbans smaller than the minimum order quantity. This field defaults from the Item Master window but can also be overridden.

### Replenishment Lead Time

The Replenishment Lead Time must be expressed in days. This is how long it will take to physically replenish the kanban. For example, if you enter two days, the Kanban Planner will size the kanban to two times the average daily demand. If you leave the field blank, the program will assume replenishment is one day when calculating kanban sizes.

---

**Note:** Production kanbans use the replenishment lead time to calculate the size of the kanban but use the Lead Times on the Item Master window to determine when to schedule jobs created by replenishing the production kanban. This allows you to add lead time on the pull sequence of the production item for transportation, or desired "queue time."

Supplier and inter-org kanbans use the replenishment lead time to calculate the size of the kanban and to schedule the "need date" for the purchase requisition. However, if you leave this field blank, the program will use one day to size the kanban and will use the lead time defined in the Item Master window for the "need date" on the requisition. (Need date = sysdate + pre-processing + processing + post processing time if the replenishment lead time on the pull sequence is left blank.)

<b>Allocation Percent (Optional)</b>	The allocation percent represents the percent of independent demand for the kanban item that is to be supplied from this pull sequence.
<b>Lot Multiplier (Optional)</b>	When kanban planning sizes the containers at the location, it will size in multiples of this quantity. For example, if the supplier sells wire in a roll of 500 feet, then a multiplier of 500 would result in bin sizes of multiples of 500 feet. If demand called for 510 feet, the kanban planner would size the kanban for 1000 feet (500 + 500).
<b>Safety Stock Days (Optional)</b>	Safety Stock Days is the number of days demand that will be added to the kanban for safety stock. Kanban planning sizes kanbans to the average daily demand of the forecasted period.

## Kanban Chain

For every kanban planned item, you can define a kanban chain, which is a series of pull sequences that model the replenishment network on the shop floor, for example, line stock to stores and stores to supplier.

## Card Definition

Kanban cards are created for an item, subinventory, and locator (optional). They are uniquely identified by a kanban number. For cards generated from a kanban pull sequence, the number is automatically generated. For manually defined cards, both replenishable and non-replenishable, you can enter an unused kanban number or let the system create the number. See: Generating Kanban Cards, page 9-27 and Defining Kanban Cards, page 9-27.

## Replenishable Cards

You can use the Generate Kanban Cards window to generate cards automatically from the following pull sequence information: item, kanban location, quantity, and source. You can also create these cards manually in the Kanban Cards window.

You cannot override the quantity for generated cards, but you can add additional cards or delete existing cards from the pull sequence to control the inventory in the replenishment chain. Function security is provided for this feature.

A supply source is defaulted from the source type of the pull sequence.

## Non-Replenishable Cards

You can manually define non-replenishable cards by entering the item, location, supply source, and quantity in the Kanban Cards window. Non-replenishable cards do not have to be associated with a pull sequence.

## Source Type

You can create kanban cards with the following source types:

<b>Inter Org</b>	Replenished by another organization
<b>Intra Org</b>	Replenished from another subinventory in the same organization
<b>Production</b>	Replenished by a production line
<b>Supplier</b>	Replenished by an external supplier

## Card Status

Kanban cards are generated with a default Card Status of Active. When you define a card manually, you can initially give it either Active or Hold status.

If the Supply Status is Full, you can temporarily pull a card out of the replenishment chain by changing the Card Status to Hold. You can later change the status back to Active.

You can terminate use of a card by changing the Card Status to Canceled, but you cannot reverse this change. Only Canceled cards can be deleted.

## Supply Status

All the following Supply Status codes can be set either manually or automatically.

<b>New</b>	The kanban has just been created and is not yet part of the replenishment chain.
<b>Empty</b>	The kanban is empty and a replenishment signal has been generated (available only for Inter Org and Supplier source types).
<b>Full</b>	The kanban has been replenished.
<b>Wait</b>	The kanban is waiting until the minimum order quantity has been met by the aggregation of cards.
<b>In-Process</b>	For the Supplier source type, the purchase order has been approved. For the Inter Org source type, the internal requisition has been approved.

All cards are generated with a status of New. You can switch this status to Empty to trigger a kanban replenishment signal. During initial setup, you can switch the status to Full if you are starting out with a full bin. When you are defining a card manually, you can create a card with a status of Empty, Full, or New.

## Card Printing

You can print Kanban cards for a replenishment plan or a replenishment chain when you generate the cards. You can also print cards individually if the card information is complete.

You can print duplicate cards only if the original is lost or voided. You are given a warning message before you can print duplicates.

## Related Topics

Overview of Item Setup and Control, page 4-1.

Overview of Items, page 5-1

## Defining Kanban Pull Sequences

Use the Pull Sequences window to view, update, and define the source of replenishment for a kanban planned item in a kanban location.

### To define pull sequences:

1. Navigate to the Pull Sequence Summary window. The Find Pull Sequences window appears.
2. Select New to open a new line.

Item	Subinventory	Locator	Source Type	Auto Allocate	Supplier
SB65208	RIP		Inter Org	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SB65301	RIP		Intra Org	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SB65209	RIP		Inter Org	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SB65302	RIP		Inter Org	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SB65210	RIP		Inter Org	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SB65303	RIP		Inter Org	<input type="checkbox"/>	
KB15138	RIP		Intra Org	<input type="checkbox"/>	
KB18759	RIP		Intra Org	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Item Description: Casing Subassembly - Bronze  
Source Organization: Seattle Manufacturing

Generate Cards   Cards   Open

3. Select the item and the subinventory. If the subinventory or item is under locator control, you must also enter a stock locator.

**Note:** If the subinventory and item is not locator controlled, entering a locator will allow you to specify a specific location (row, rack, bin)

for organizing purposes without forcing you to transact at the locator level.

4. In the Source tabbed region, select the source type: Inter Org, Intra Org, Production, or Supplier.

For the Inter Org source type, you must select the source organization and the subinventory. If the organization, subinventory, or item is under locator control, you must also enter a stock locator.

For the Intra Org source type, you must select the source subinventory. You can optionally enter a source stock locator. You can also optionally select the auto allocate checkbox to automatically allocate the move order.

For the Production source type, you can optionally enter the line code.

For the Supplier source type, you can optionally select the supplier and supplier site. If you do not select a supplier, Oracle Purchasing will choose the supplier based on sourcing rules when it creates a purchase order/blanket release.

5. In the Kanban tabbed region, select the calculate method and enter the parameters as follows:

Select the Auto-Request check box enable auto requests for the pull sequence. This calls the Auto Replenishment for manufacturing concurrent request, which picks up the pull sequences and generates non-replenishable kanban cards for the pull sequences.

If you select *Do Not Calculate*: Enter a value in the Size and Number of Cards fields.

If you select *Kanban Size*: Enter a value in the Number of Cards field and optionally enter a value in the Minimum Order Qty field.

If you select *Number of Cards*: Enter a value in the Size field, and optionally enter a value in the Minimum Order Qty field.

The minimum order quantity is defaulted from the item, but you can override this default.

6. In the Planning tabbed region, enter the lead time for this location, and optionally enter allocation percent, lot multiplier, and number of safety stock days.
7. Save your work.

**Note:** Pull sequences cannot be used with Model/Unit Number effective controlled items. Model/Unit items are used in a project manufacturing environment, while pull sequences are normally used in flow manufacturing environments. See: Bills of Material Attribute Group, page 5-34

### To view pull sequences:

1. Navigate to the Find Pull Sequences window by selecting Pull Sequences from the menu.
2. Enter selection criteria. You can restrict the search by item, subinventory, locator range, source type, supplier, supplier site, source organization, source subinventory, source locator, and line code.

3. Select the Find button to display the search result in the Pull Sequence Summary window.

### To update pull sequences:

1. In the Pull Sequence Summary window, you can update the following fields:

In the Source tabbed region: Source Type.

For the Inter Org source type: Org, Subinventory, and Locator.

For the Intra Org source type: Subinventory and Locator.

For the Production source type: Line Code.

For the Supplier source type: Supplier and Supplier Site.

In the Kanban tabbed region: all fields.

In the Planning tabbed region: all fields.

2. Save your work.

### To open the details window:

1. To make entering and viewing information easier, you can select the Open button in the Pull Sequences Summary window to open the Pull Sequences window for the current line. In this window, you can enter any of the information in the tabbed regions of the summary window.

The screenshot shows the 'Pull Sequence (M1)' window with the following fields and values:

- Item:** SB65208
- Subinventory:** RIP
- Locator:** (empty)
- Source Tab:**
  - Type:** Intra Org
  - Auto Allocate:** ☐
  - Supplier:** (empty)
  - Site:** (empty)
  - Organization:** M1
  - Subinventory:** (empty)
  - Locator:** (empty)
  - Line Code:** (empty)
- Kanban Tab:**
  - Planning Only:** ☐
  - Auto Request:** ☐
  - Calculate:** No of Cards
  - Size:** 25
  - Number of Cards:** 18
  - Minimum Order Qty:** (empty)
- Planning Tab:**
  - Lead Time:** 7
  - Allocation %:** (empty)
  - Lot Multiplier:** (empty)
  - Safety Stock Days:** (empty)

At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Generate Cards' and 'Cards', and a small icon on the right.

### To calculate kanban size:

1. See: Calculation Formula, *Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

**To view or define kanban cards for a selected pull sequence:**

1. Select the pull sequence and then select Cards to open the Kanban Cards Summary window. See: Defining Kanban Cards, page 9-27.

**To generate kanban cards automatically for a selected pull sequence:**

1. Select the Generate Cards button to automatically generate kanban cards for the selected line.

## Generating Kanban Cards

Use the Generate Kanban Cards process to automatically generate kanban cards. You can generate cards for individual pull sequences in the Pull Sequences Summary and Pull Sequences windows. See: Defining Kanban Pull Sequences, page 9-24.

**To generate kanban cards:**

1. Select Generate Kanban Cards from the menu to display the Parameters window.
2. To restrict the cards to a range of items, select the beginning and ending items.
3. Select a subinventory to restrict the cards to a specific subinventory.
4. To restrict the cards to a range of locators, enter the beginning and ending locators.
5. Select a source type to restrict the cards to a specific type.
6. Select a supplier to restrict the cards to a specific supplier. If you select a supplier, you can also select a supplier site.
7. Select a source organization to restrict the cards to a specific organization. If you select a source organization, you can also select a source subinventory. If you select a source subinventory, you can also select a source location.
8. Select the initial status that you want for the created cards: New, Full, or Wait.
9. Select Yes or No to indicate whether you want the cards to be created and printed in one step.
10. Select the OK button to complete parameter selection.
11. Select the Submit Request button in the Generate Kanban Cards window.
12. For Pull Sequences with a Source Type of Supplier, set the List Price for the item to automatically generate requisitions.

## Related Topics

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Defining Kanban Cards

Use the Kanban Cards Summary window to view, define, and update kanban cards. You can also automatically generate kanban cards with the Generate Kanban Cards process. See: Generating Kanban Cards, page 9-27.

### To define kanban cards:

1. Navigate to the Kanban Cards Summary window by selecting the Cards button in the Pull Sequence Summary or Pull Sequences window. You can also navigate to the Kanban Cards Summary window by selecting the New button in the Find Kanban Cards window.

Optionally, enter a card number. Otherwise, a number will be generated when you save your work.

Card Number	Item	Subinventory	Locator	Replenishable	Size	Card Status	
				<input type="checkbox"/>		Active	<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>

Item Description:

Source Organization:

2. Select the item number.
3. Select the subinventory and optionally the locator.
4. In the Kanban tabbed region, check Replenishable if you want to define a replenishable card.
5. In the Size field, enter the quantity of items in each kanban.
6. Select the card status: Hold or Active
7. Select the supply status: Empty, Full, or New. If you create a card with a card status of Hold, you cannot select a supply status of Empty.
8. In the Source tabbed region, select the source type: Supplier or Inter Org  
For the Supplier source type, you can select a supplier and supplier site.  
For the Inter Org source type, you can select the organization, subinventory, and locator.  
For the Intra Org source type, you can select the subinventory and locator.

For the Production source type, you can select the line code.

9. Save your work.

**To view kanban cards:**

1. Navigate to the Find Kanban Cards window by selecting Kanban Cards from the menu.
2. Enter selection criteria. You can restrict the search by card number range, item, subinventory, locator, source type, supplier, supplier site, source organization, source subinventory, source locator, and line code.
3. Select the Find button to display the search results in the Kanban Cards Summary window.

**To update kanban cards:**

1. In the Kanban Cards Summary window, you can update the following fields:  
In the Kanban tabbed region: Card Status and Supply Status.  
In the Source tabbed region: all fields.
2. Save your work.

**To open the details window:**

1. To make viewing and entering information easier, you can select the Open button in the Kanban Cards Summary window to open the Kanban Cards window for the current line. In this window, you can enter any of the information in the tabbed regions of the summary window.

**To display kanban card activity:**

1. Select the Activity button to open the Card Activity window for the selected kanban card. For each replenishment cycle, this window displays a variety of activity information.

**To print kanban cards:**

1. Select the Print button to send a print request to the concurrent manager for cards for the selected line.

## Related Topics

Defining Items, page 5-3

## Printing Kanban Cards

Use the Print Kanban Cards process to batch print kanban cards with card status Active and Hold. You can print cards individually in the Kanban Cards window. See: Defining Kanban Cards, page 9-27.

**To print kanban cards:**

1. Select Print Kanban Cards from the menu to display the Parameters window.
2. To restrict the cards to a range of creation dates, enter the beginning and ending dates.

3. To restrict the cards to a range of card numbers, enter the beginning and ending numbers.
4. To restrict the cards to a range of items, select the beginning and ending items.
5. Select a subinventory to restrict the cards to a specific subinventory.
6. To restrict the cards to a range of locators, enter the beginning and ending locators.
7. Select a source type to restrict the cards to a specific type.
8. Select a card type to restrict the cards to replenishable or non-replenishable.
9. Select a source organization to restrict the cards to a specific organization. If you select a source organization, you can also select a source subinventory. If you select a source subinventory, you can also select a source location.
10. Select the sorting criteria. You can sort by:
  - Kanban Card Number
  - Subinventory
  - Subinventory and then Locator
  - Supplier and then Supplier Site
  - Source Organization and then Source Subinventory and then Source Locator.
11. Select the OK button to complete parameter selection.
12. Select the Submit Request button in the Print Kanban Cards window.

## Replenishing Kanban Cards

When a kanban is empty, you can replenish it systematically. This will change the card status to empty and will trigger the necessary transactions to refill the kanban.

- The supply type for the Kanban pull sequence equals production.
- The item is lot controlled.
- The primary routing for the kanban Item is network routing.

### To replenish kanban cards:

1. Navigate to the Kanban Cards Summary window. The Find Kanban Cards window appears.
2. Enter search criteria and choose Find to locate the kanban card you want to replenish.
3. Choose Replenish.

**Note:** If this item pertains to a lot based job complete the following steps.

**Starting Lot Information**

Lot: **OSFM2000** ... Revision:

Lot Item: **AAOSFMCOM** **AA-OSFM-COMP-1**

Subinventory: **Sub2** Locator: **wsm.1.2**

Onhand Qty: **100** Available Qty: **100**

Replenish Qty: **100**

Message:

**Cancel** **Replenish**

4. Enter the starting Lot number. The LOV shows all available inventory lots.
5. Choose Replenish.

**To replenish kanban cards using a bar code reader or RF terminal:**

1. See: Support of External Devices To Trigger Replenishment/Fill Kanbans, *Flow Manufacturing Implementation Manual*.

## Related Topics

Overview of Network Routings, *Oracle Shop Floor Management User's Guide*.

Creating a Network Routing, *Oracle Shopfloor Management User's Guide*

## Replenishment Counting

Oracle Inventory provides additional methods for planning and replenishing inventories. Even if you are not maintaining perpetual on-hand balances-in non-tracked subinventories, for example-you can use the replenishment counting system to plan your inventories. This may be ideal for replenishing free stock items that you store on the production floor, or office supplies kept in departmental cabinets. Oracle Inventory even provides an open interface for loading replenishment count data collected electronically, such as with a hand held bar code reader.

## Replenishment Counting Tracked Subinventories

In some situations, you may want to do your own planning and use Oracle Inventory to create your internal requisitions. When using the replenishment system in this manner, you provide the system with one of the following pieces of information (in addition to the item and subinventory):

- Order quantity. You specify the quantity that is to be ordered.
- Order maximum quantity. Oracle Inventory orders the min-max maximum quantity.

You can enter this information in the Replenishment Counts window or through an external interface, using the replenishment interface tables. See: *Entering and Processing Replenishment Counts*, page 9-34.

You must select a subinventory that has associated items to create the replenishment count.

## Replenishment Counting Non-Tracked Subinventories

Planning and replenishment of non-quantity-tracked subinventories is different because Oracle Inventory cannot use perpetual system quantities. As you issue items from a subinventory without formal issuing procedures, it is necessary to take inventory of non-tracked subinventories to record item usage and determine reorder necessity.

In order to determine when and how much to replenish, you periodically physically count the items in non-tracked subinventories. You enter the count details either through the Replenishment Counts window, or via a batch load transaction such as a bar code reader. Oracle Inventory permits on-hand quantity as an additional replenishment information type for non-tracked subinventories. If an on-hand quantity is entered, Oracle Inventory uses min-max planning to determine whether an order should be placed.

## Processing Replenishment Counts

To process the replenishment counts and create requisitions for items that need to be ordered or move orders for items to be replenished from a subinventory, you run the Process Replenishment Counts program. See: *Entering and Processing Replenishment Counts*, page 9-34.

## Planning Levels

You can only use the replenishment counting system at the subinventory level. To use replenishment counting, you must set up item-subinventory relationships using the Item Subinventories or Subinventory Items windows.

## External Interface

Oracle Inventory provides an external interface for loading replenishment count data collected electronically, such as by a bar code reader. Once you have populated the replenishment interface tables, you can run the Validate Replenishment Interface program to validate the counts and put the information into the appropriate tables.

## Replenishment Count Validations

When you assign an item to a subinventory or locator, it automatically assigns the item to a replenishment count header. Before you process a replenishment count the system performs validations to check if you made changes to the item setup subsequent to the creation of the replenishment count header. The system checks the following parameters:

- Changes in subinventory.
- Changes in item-subinventory relationship.
- Changes in item-locator relationship.
- Changes to min-max planning item attribute for an item that is planned at the item-subinventory level. This restricts the count type you can perform for an item.
- Changes in minimum and maximum levels.
- Changes in item sourcing.

## PAR Replenishment Counts

Periodic Automated Replenishment (PAR) Level Counting enables facilities such as hospitals that do not store perpetual inventory to conduct locator level replenishment. PAR level counting enables you to perform locator level stock counting in non quantity tracked subinventories. The system generates the appropriate replenishment document based on the item sourcing for the subinventory if the stock level falls below the target on hand for the locator.

For Example, if you wanted to count the items in the non-tracked subinventory Pediatrics B Wing you could count the items as follows:

Locator	Item	Description	Par Level	Par UOM	Source	Warehouse Stock Locator
1.1.1	A100	Gloves	5	PR	Subinventory	6.3.2
1.1.2	B200	Bandage	10	Box	Supplier	N/A
1.1.3	VF928	Band-Aid	50	Ea	Inventory	N/A
1.2.1	SD342	Mask	15	Ea	Supplier	N/A

- Locator- The locator within the Pediatrics B Wing Subinventory.
- Item-The tracked item within the Pediatrics B Wing Subinventory.
- Description- Description of the item.
- Par Level-The target number of items in the locator. If the Par Level falls below this number, the system automatically reorders the item.
- PAR UOM- The PAR Unit of Measure.
- Source- The item reorder source.
- Warehouse Stock Locator- If the item reorder source is the warehouse, the stock locator of the item within the warehouse.

## Related Topics

Defining Subinventories, page 2-18

Entering and Processing Replenishment Counts, page 9-34

Assigning Subinventories to an Item, page 5-84

## Sources of Replenishment

Oracle Inventory automatically generates external requisitions, internal requisitions, or move orders to replenish inventory levels using the orders suggested by min-max planning, reorder point planning, kanban planning, and replenishment counting. You determine the replenishment source by defining item sourcing rules at the item-subinventory, subinventory, item, or organization levels.

External requisitions request stock from an outside supplier. Internal requisitions request stock from another inventory organization. Move orders request stock from another subinventory within the same organization.

All items, subinventories, and organizations can have item sourcing information specified for them. At each level, you can choose whether items are replenished from another inventory organization or subinventory, or purchased from a supplier. In case of a conflict between the levels, Oracle Inventory uses the following order of precedence:

- Sourcing information specified in the item-subinventory relationship
- Sourcing information specified in the subinventory definition
- Sourcing information specified in the item definition
- Sourcing information specified in the organization parameters

If you specify an item to be replenished from inventory, you must specify a source organization (source subinventory is optional). When an order is placed for this item, Oracle Inventory creates an internal requisition for the item from the source location. This is true when using organization or subinventory level min-max planning, replenishment counting, reorder point planning, and kanban planning.

If the item source is a supplier, Oracle Inventory creates a purchase requisition to order the items from an outside supplier when reorder is necessary. This is true when using organization or subinventory level min-max planning, replenishment counting, reorder point planning, and kanban planning.

If an item source is subinventory, Oracle Inventory creates a pre-approved replenishment move order to replenish supply when reorder is necessary. This is true when using subinventory level min-max planning, replenishment counting, and kanban planning. An item source of subinventory should only be used with subinventory level inventory replenishment.

## Entering and Processing Replenishment Counts

You can enter counts to replenish subinventories. After entering the counts you can:

- run the replenishment processor
- launch the Item Replenishment Count Report
- save the counts for future processing

You specify how the subinventories are replenished by determining how requisitions are generated.

**To enter replenishment count header information:**

1. Navigate to the Replenishment Count Headers window. The Find Replenishment Count Headers window appears.
2. Choose New to display the Replenishment Count Headers window.

To display existing count headers, enter search criteria and choose Find.

Name	Subinventory	Supply Cutoff Date	Count Date	Default Deliver To	Status
		10/FEB/2000	10/FEB/2000		Hold

Process Report Process and Report Lines

3. Enter a unique name for the replenishment count.
4. Enter the subinventory to replenish.
5. Enter the supply cutoff date.

Oracle Inventory may need on-hand quantity and supply information to verify whether to create replenishment requests. The replenishment count process considers only purchase orders and internal requisitions with receipt dates earlier than or equal to the supply cutoff date.
6. Enter the count date.
7. Optionally, enter a default delivery location to include on the requisition created by the replenishment processor.
8. Optionally check the Count Using Mobile checkbox. If you choose this checkbox you cannot enter count information from the desktop, you must enter it from the mobile device. You can view the counts from the desktop window, but the fields are not editable. If you do not select the checkbox, the counts are not visible in the mobile.

If you select the checkbox, you can still enter replenishment count lines from either the desktop or the mobile, but you must perform the count on the mobile.

If you choose Order Max or Order PAR on the subinventory window, and you select Count Using Mobile on the replenishment count header, you receive a warning: Count using Mobile cannot be used with default count type of Order Max or Order PAR. The system changes the default count type to order quantity.

**To enter replenishment options and counts:**

1. Choose the Lines button or the Default Items button. The Replenishment Count Lines window appears.

Replenishment Count Lines (M1) - Test2

Default Count Type: **Onhand Quantity**

Locator	Item	Count Type	UOM	Quantity	PAR I	PAR Lev
J1.1.1..	JDS1	Onhand Quantity	Ea	5	Ea	25

Item Description: **vanilla test**  
 Status:

Default Items

2. Enter the locator information in the locator field.
3. Enter the item to count in the item field.
4. Select a default count type for how subinventories are replenished.
 

*On-Hand Quantity:* Use the quantity you enter as on-hand quantity to perform min-max comparison, calculate reorder quantity, and generate requisitions. This option does not display for tracked subinventories.

*Order Maximum:* Generate a replenishment requisition to automatically order the min-max maximum quantity as defined by the min-max planning information specific to that item and subinventory. You cannot enter a value in the Quantity field if you choose this option.

*Order Quantity:* Generate a replenishment requisition to order the quantity that you enter.

*Order Par:* Generate a replenishment count for the reorder quantity that you enter.
5. Determine whether to default all items for processing. If you do not default all items you can choose specific items to include for processing. To default all items choose the Default Items button.
6. Enter the item to be counted.
7. Optionally, select a count type different from the one you selected as the default count type.
8. Enter the unit of measure of the item. You cannot enter a value in this field if you chose *Order Maximum* as the count type.
9. Enter the count quantity if you chose *On-Hand Quantity* for the count type, or enter the order quantity if you chose *Order Quantity* as the count type. You cannot enter a value in this field if you chose *Order Maximum* as the count type.

10. Optionally, enter a reference note.
11. Save your work.

**To process and report the count information:**

1. Return to the Replenishment Count Headers window.
2. Choose an activity:

*Save:* You can save your changes but not run the replenishment processor. You can run the processor later.

*Process:* Choose the Process button to run the replenishment processor. After processing all the counts, the replenishment processor creates requisition information and saves it for reporting.

*Report:* Choose the Report button to run the Item Replenishment Count Report, or the PAR Replenishment Worksheet.

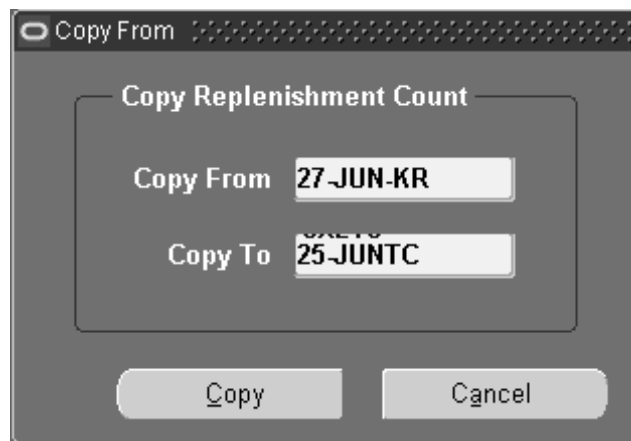
*Process and Report:* Choose the Process and Report button to run the replenishment processor. After processing all the counts, the replenishment processor creates requisition information and immediately runs the Item Replenishment Count Report, or the PAR Replenishment worksheet, depending the subinventory setup.

**To process count information you saved for future processing:**

1. Navigate to the Process Replenishment Counts window. The Parameters window appears.
2. Select either a concurrent or background processing mode.
3. Enter the name of the replenishment count to process.
4. Choose Submit.

**To copy replenishment count headers:**

1. Select the replenishment count header to copy.
2. Select Copy From from the Tools menu.



3. Enter or select the replenishment count to copy in the Copy From field..
4. Enter a new replenishment count in the Copy to field.

5. Choose Copy to copy the replenishment count, or choose Cancel to cancel.

## Purging Replenishment Counts

You can purge replenishment information including the count name, counting methods, and quantities.

### To purge replenishment count information:

1. Navigate to the Purge Replenishment Count window.

The screenshot shows the 'Purge Replenishment Counts (00W)' window. The 'Name' field is filled with 'Purge replenishment counts'. The 'Language' is set to 'American English'. A 'Parameters' dialog box is open, showing 'Processing Mode' as '705x453'. The 'Count Name' and 'Delete Errored Counts' fields are empty. The 'Submit' button is visible at the bottom of the main window.

2. Enter *Purge replenishment count* in the Name field. The Parameters window appears.
3. Enter the count name to be purged.
4. Indicate whether to purge counts processed using a particular processing mode:  
*Concurrent processing*: Purge count names processed by the concurrent processor.  
*Background processing*: Purge all count names processed by background processing.
5. Indicate whether you want to purge a count name even if an error occurred in the count. *No* indicates that you want to purge only count names that processed successfully without errors.
6. Choose Submit to launch the process.

## Related Topics

Replenishment Counting, page 9-31

---

## Cost Control and Accounting

### Overview of Accounting Close Cycle

Oracle Inventory provides the features you need to summarize costs related to inventory and manufacturing activities for a given accounting period and distribute those costs to the general ledger. You should be able to:

- View, open, update, and close accounting periods. See: Maintaining Accounting Periods, page 10-4.
- Transfer summary or detail inventory/work in process activity for a given period to the general ledger. See: Transferring Transactions to the General Ledger, page 10-1.
- View transfer history information, delete errored transfers, and stop transfers in progress. See: Viewing General Ledger Transfer History, page 10-3.

### Related Topics

Overview of Cost Management, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*

### Transferring Transactions to the General Ledger

You can transfer a summarized inventory/work in process activity for a given period into the general ledger interface. Using Journal Import in Oracle General Ledger, you can then post this information to the general ledger.

You can perform the general ledger transfer at any time during an open period-not just at period close. The transfer loads summary or detail accounting activity for any open period into the general ledger interface, including both inventory and work in process entries. When more than one period is open, the transfer selects transactions from the first open period up to the entered transfer date, and passes the correct accounting date and financial information into the general ledger interface.

When transferring detail entries, the accounting date in the GL\_interface table is populated with the period end date of the accounting period. When you transfer summary entries with two periods open, and you enter a transfer date in the second period, the transfer process assigns the period one end date for all the summarized transactions in period one, and assigns the entered transfer date for the summarized transactions in period two.

Using Journal Import and Post Journals processes in Oracle General Ledger, you can then post this information to the general ledger.

Interim transfers allow you to reconcile and transfer information weekly, for example, making the month-end period close process much simpler and faster.

**Note:** If time permits, run the general ledger transfer process up to the period end date *before* closing the period. Since you cannot reopen a closed period, running this process before period close allows you to proof the summary transactions and make adjustments to the period via new inventory transactions as necessary. This makes the month-end period close process much simpler and faster. See: Maintaining Accounting Periods, page 10-4.

## Prerequisites

- ☐ You must open at least one accounting period. See: Maintaining Accounting Periods, page 10-4.

### To transfer transactions to the general ledger:

1. Navigate to the General Ledger Transfer window.

You can also use the All Reports window and enter *Transfer transactions to GL* in the Name field.

The screenshot shows the 'General Ledger Transfer (00W)' window. The 'Run this Request...' section contains a 'Name' field with the text 'Transfer transactions to GL', a 'Parameters' field, and a 'Language' field set to 'American English'. There are 'Copy...' and 'Languages...' buttons. Below this is a 'Parameters' sub-window. The 'Parameters' window has fields for 'Organization Code' (00W), 'Date' (12/APR/2001), 'Current Period' (Apr-01), and 'Description'. It also shows 'Paramore plc' next to the organization code. At the bottom of the Parameters window are 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Help' buttons.

2. In the Parameters window enter the following information:
  - Enter the date up to which you want to transfer transactions to the general ledger.
  - Optionally, enter text describing the transfer.
  - Oracle Inventory displays the name of the accounting period that contains the date of the transfer.
3. Choose the Submit button.

## Related Topics

Overview of Accounting Close Cycle, page 10-1

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

## Viewing General Ledger Transfer History

### To view general ledger transfer history:

1. Navigate to the General Ledger Transfers window.

The screenshot shows the 'General Ledger Transfers (00W)' window. It features a table with columns: Transfer Date, GL Date, GL Batch, Period, and Status. A 'Find General Ledger Transfers' dialog box is overlaid on the table. The dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

- Period: A text input field with a dropdown arrow.
- Status: A dropdown menu.
- GL Dates: Two text input fields separated by a hyphen.
- Transfer Dates: Two text input fields separated by a hyphen.
- GL Batch IDs: Two text input fields separated by a hyphen.
- Description: A single-line text input field.
- Buttons: 'Clear' and 'Find' buttons.

At the bottom of the main window, there are two buttons: 'Cancel Transfer' and 'Distributions...'.

2. Review the following transaction information displayed in descending date order:
  - Transfer Date:* Displays the date that you performed the transfer to the general ledger.
  - GL Date:* Displays the period end date that corresponds to the transfer.
  - GL Batch:* Displays the batch number corresponding to the transfer. You can view the batch number in the View Transaction Distributions window or you can run Oracle Inventory and Oracle Work in Process distribution reports using this batch number. In addition, Oracle Inventory transfers this batch number to Oracle General Ledger.
  - Period:* Displays the name of the accounting period.
  - Status:* Displays one of the following statuses:
    - *Completed:* Transfer completed successfully.
    - *Error:* Transfer failed. Oracle Inventory rolled back all changes.
    - *Processing:* Transfer is processing. You cannot submit another transfer in your organization while you already have a process running.

**To delete an errored transfer:**

1. Select a transfer with the status *Error*.
2. Delete the record.

**To stop a transfer with the status *Processing*:**

1. Select a transfer with the status *Processing*.
2. Choose the Cancel Transfer button.

When you delete a transfer, the status of the transfer changes from *Processing* to *Error*.

**To view transaction distributions:**

1. Select a transfer.
2. Choose the Distributions button. See: Viewing Material Transaction Distributions, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide* or WIP Account Distribution Report, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

## Related Topics

Overview of Accounting Close Cycle, page 10-1

## Maintaining Accounting Periods

Oracle Inventory uses accounting periods to group material and work in process transactions for accounting purposes.

**To view accounting periods:**

1. Navigate to the Inventory Accounting Periods window.

Status	Period	Year		Period Dates		
		Num		From	To	Close Date
						12/APR/2001

Pending... Values at Close Distributions Change Status...

2. Review the following information:

*Status*: Displays status of an accounting period as Future, Open, Closed, Processing, or Error.

*Period*: Displays the name of the period.

*Num*: Displays the number indicating the order of the period within the calendar year.

*Year*: Displays the calendar year containing the accounting period.

*From*: Displays the beginning date of the period.

*To*: Displays the ending date of the period.

*Close Date*: Displays the date on which you closed the period.

### **To view transaction distributions for a period:**

1. Choose the Distributions button. See: Viewing Material Transaction Distributions, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide* or WIP Account Distribution Report, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

### **To view subinventory values at close:**

1. Choose the Values at Close button to display the ending value for all closed subinventories.

### **To open an existing accounting period:**

An accounting period must be open for you to complete a transaction; that is, the transaction date you enter must fall within the beginning and ending dates you define for the period. Follow the steps for viewing accounting periods.

1. Select a period with a status of *Future*.
2. Choose the Change Status button.
3. Choose the OK button to open the period.

### **To update open accounting periods:**

You can change the end date of an open accounting period to shorten or extend the period.

**Important:** If you use Oracle General Ledger, you *should not* use this form to update the period end date. If Oracle Inventory and Oracle General Ledger period end dates are inconsistent, the journal import process could assign a different general ledger period. Therefore, when you post the entries in Oracle Inventory to Oracle General Ledger, they would be in different accounting periods.

1. Following the steps for viewing accounting periods.
2. Enter a new end date for the period.

You can enter a value here only for those periods whose end date is equal to or later than the current date. The new end date must be equal to or later than the current date. Oracle Inventory updates the start date for the following period to the day after this period's new end date.

**To view pending activity for a period before closing it:**

1. Follow the steps for viewing accounting periods.
2. Choose the Pending button. The Pending Transactions window appears.

*Resolution Required:* Displays the number of unprocessed material transactions, uncosted material transactions, and pending WIP costing transactions existing in this period. These must be resolved before the period is closed.

*Resolution Recommended:* Displays the number of pending receiving transactions, pending material transactions, and pending shop floor move transactions existing in this period. You can close the accounting period, however, after it is closed these transactions cannot be processed.

See: Unprocessed Transaction Messages, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.

**Closing an Accounting Period:**

You can close the earliest accounting period with a status of Open or Error. An automatic general ledger transfer is processed when you close an accounting period.

1. Select a period with a status of *Open* or *Error*.
2. Choose the Change Status button.
3. Change the status to either *Future* or *Closed*.

**Related Topics**

Overview of Accounting Close Cycle, page 10-1

Defining a Calendar, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

---

## ABC Analysis

### Overview of ABC Analysis

An ABC analysis determines the relative value of a group of inventory items based on a user-specified valuation criterion. "ABC" refers to the rankings you assign your items as a result of this analysis, where "A" items are ranked higher than "B" items, and so on.

You can optionally use the ABC analyses you compile to drive your cycle counts, where you might count items of high value (A items) very frequently, items of lower value less frequently, and items of lowest value very infrequently.

- Define and run an ABC compilation. See: Defining and Running an ABC Compilation, page 11-1.
- Define ABC classes. See: Defining ABC Classes, page 11-6.
- Define ABC groups. See: Defining ABC Assignment Groups, page 11-8.
- Assign items to ABC classes within a group. See: Defining ABC Item Assignments, page 11-9.
- Update item assignments. See: Updating ABC Item Assignments, page 11-10.
- Purge ABC information. See: Purging ABC Information, page 11-12.

### Related Topics

Overview of Cycle Counting, page 12-1

### Defining and Running an ABC Compile

#### Steps Involved

You can define and compile an ABC analysis for your entire organization or for a specific subinventory within your organization. You choose the compilation criterion, the scope of your analysis, the cost type to use in determining item values, and any additional information that may be conditionally necessary, based on your compilation criterion. The combination of all these parameters constitutes an ABC compile header, identified by the ABC compile name. You use this name to identify any activity pertaining to this ABC analysis.

### To define an ABC compile:

1. Navigate to the ABC Compiles folder window and choose New. The Define ABC Compile window appears.

Define ABC Compile (M1)

Compile Name

Description

**Content Scope**

☐ Organization ☒ Subinventory

**Valuation Scope**

☐ Organization ☒ Subinventory

**Compile Specification**

Criterion

Cost Type

Forecast

Plan Name

From Date

To Date

**Last Compile Results**

Compile Date

Status

Number of Items

Total Quantity

Total Value

[  ]

2. Enter a unique name for the ABC compile.
3. Determine the scope of the analysis by selecting the content level for items to include in the compile.

If you use the entire organization, Oracle Inventory includes all items defined for your current organization in the ABC compile, even those with zero cost or zero quantity. If you use a particular subinventory, Oracle Inventory includes all items for which you have defined an item/subinventory relationship. See: *Assigning Items to a Subinventory*, page 5-86 or *Assigning Subinventories to an Item*, page 5-84.

**Important:** You cannot compile an ABC analysis for a subinventory that is defined as a non-quantity tracked subinventory. You can however use non-asset (expense) subinventories for which you track quantities.

4. Select the valuation scope for determining the ranking of items.

Ranking must be done at the Organization level if you did not select a subinventory in the Content Scope field.

If you only want to include items in a subinventory but you want the ranking to be done based on the organization wide ranking, select Organization. See: *Valuation Scope for Ranking Items*, page 11-5.
5. Select the compile criterion or method of ranking items in the ABC compile. See: *Compile Criterion Field*, page 11-4.

Oracle Inventory uses the compile criterion to value the items you include in your ABC compile. After determining each item's compile value, Oracle Inventory ranks all the items in your ABC compile.

6. Enter a cost type.

You can select a value here only if you selected *Current on-hand quantity*, *Current on-hand value*, *Forecasted usage quantity*, *Forecasted usage value*, *MRP demand usage quantity*, or *MRP demand usage value* in the Criterion field. If you are compiling by quantity criterion, the cost type is used for reporting purposes only.

7. Select an MRP forecast name.

You can select a value here only if you selected *Forecasted usage quantity* or *Forecasted usage value* in the Criterion field.

8. Select an MRP plan name.

You can enter a value here only if you enter *MRP demand usage quantity* or *MRP demand usage value* in the Criterion field.

9. Enter a start (from) date.

You must enter a value in this field if you choose an option other than *Current on-hand quantity* or *Current on-hand value* in the Criterion field.

10. Enter an end (to) date.

You must enter a value in this field if you choose an option other than *Current on-hand quantity* or *Current on-hand value* in the Criterion field.

11. Save your work.

#### **To run an ABC compile:**

1. Navigate to the ABC Compiles window.
2. Select an ABC compile and choose the Compile button. This submits a request to run the compile program.

#### **To view ABC Compile results:**

1. Navigate to either the ABC Compiles window or the Define ABC Compile window.
2. Choose View Compile from the Tools menu. The ABC Compile Items window appears.

#### **To print the ABC Descending Value Report:**

1. Navigate to either the ABC Compiles window or the Define ABC Compile window.
2. Choose Print Compile from the Tools menu.

Oracle Inventory uses the compile criterion to value the items you include in your ABC compile. After determining each item's value, Oracle Inventory ranks all the items in your ABC compile in descending order to produce the ABC Descending Value Report. You can use this report as a guide in assigning your items to ABC classes.

#### **To purge an ABC compile:**

1. See: Purging ABC Information, page 11-12.

## Related Topics

Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Compile Criterion Field

The Compile Criterion field is found in the Define ABC Compile window. For each distinct compile, you can choose one of the following criteria to value and rank each item included in the ABC compile. This criterion defines what the rank of a particular item will be in the ABC compile. For example, if you use *Current on-hand quantity* as your compile criterion, an item with an on-hand quantity of 10 units is of higher rank than another item with a quantity of 5 units. If you use the *Current on-hand value* criterion, and the first item from above has a cost of \$10 per unit and the second item from above has a cost of \$25 per unit, the second item has a higher value than the first item since Oracle Inventory compares \$100 (\$10 10 units) to \$125 (\$25 5 units).

<i>Current on-hand quantity</i>	Use the current on-hand quantity of inventory. Assign the sequence number by descending quantity.
<i>Current on-hand value</i>	Use the current on-hand quantity of inventory times the cost for the cost type. Assign the sequence number by descending value.
<i>Historical usage value</i>	Use the historical usage value (transaction history). This is the sum of the transaction quantities times the unit cost of the transactions for the time period you specify. Assign the sequence number by descending value.
<i>Historical usage quantity</i>	Use the historical usage quantity (transaction history) for the time period you specify. Assign the sequence number by descending quantity.
<i>Historical number of transactions</i>	Use the historical number of transactions (transaction history) for the time period you specify. Assign the sequence number by descending number of transactions.
<i>Forecasted usage value</i>	Use the forecasted usage value based on the forecast quantity calculated and the cost type you specify. Assign the sequence number by descending value.
<i>Forecasted usage quantity</i>	Use the forecasted usage quantity. Assign the sequence number by descending quantity.
<i>Previous cycle count adjustment quantity</i>	Use the previous cycle count adjustment quantity. Oracle Inventory sums the value of all cycle count adjustments since the last ABC compile date. Assign the sequence number by descending quantity.
<i>Previous cycle count adjustment value</i>	Use the previous cycle count adjustment transaction value. Oracle Inventory sums the value of all cycle count adjustments since the last ABC compile date. Assign the sequence number by descending value.
<i>MRP demand usage quantity</i>	Use the MRP demand usage quantity. Oracle Inventory sums the MRP gross requirements for the MRP plan you specify. Assign the sequence number by descending quantity.
<i>MRP demand usage value</i>	Use the MRP demand usage value. Oracle Inventory sums the MRP gross requirements for the MRP plan you specify. The value is derived from the item cost type you choose in the ABC compile form. Assign the sequence number by descending value.

## Valuation Scope for Ranking Items

In the Define ABC Compile window you select a valuation scope for determining the ranking of items. If you choose to restrict your ABC compile to items within a particular subinventory, you have the option of valuing your items across all subinventories in the organization or just the one for which you have restricted the ABC compile. For

example, item WIDGET1 has an on-hand quantity of 5 units in subinventory STORES1. The same item also exists in other subinventories in your organization, for a total on-hand quantity of 30 units in the entire organization. Item WIDGET2, has an on-hand quantity of 10 units in STORES1 and a total on-hand quantity of 20 units in the entire organization. You choose to compile your ABC analysis based on *Current on-hand quantity*.

If you restrict your ABC compile to subinventory STORES1, both WIDGET1 and WIDGET2 are included in the ABC analysis since they both exist in STORES1. However, the value to use is determined by what you choose in the Valuation Scope field on the Define ABC Compile window. If you choose to restrict valuation to the subinventory, Oracle Inventory uses 5 units for WIDGET1, 10 units for WIDGET2, and ranks WIDGET2 higher than WIDGET1. However, if you choose to value the same items across the organization, Oracle Inventory uses 30 units for WIDGET1, 20 units for WIDGET2, and ranks WIDGET1 higher than WIDGET2.

## Defining ABC Classes

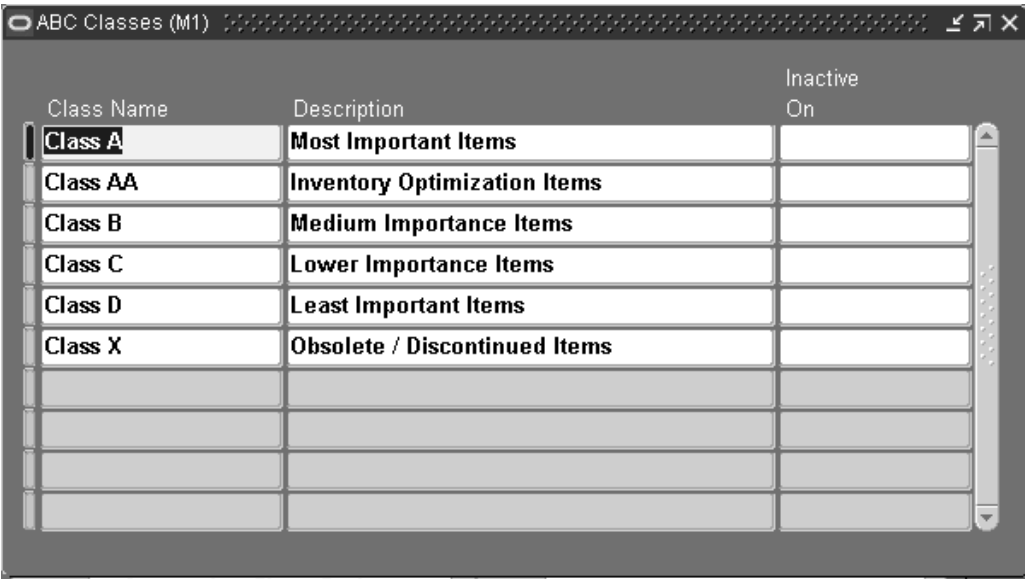
You use ABC classes to identify the value groupings to which your items belong. You define these classes using your own terminology. For example, you might define classes High, Medium, Low, and later assign your items of highest rank to the High class, those of lower rank to the Medium class, and those of lowest rank to the Low class. You can add to the list of classes you have already defined.

You can use ABC classes to group items for a cycle count where you count "A" items more frequently than "B" items. When you use ABC classes in this way, you perform an ABC analysis and assign items to classes based on the results of that analysis.

You can also use ABC classes to group items for planning purposes. For example, the Planning Detail Report allows you to choose an ABC class to report on.

### To define an ABC class:

1. Navigate to the ABC Classes window.
2. Enter a unique name for the class.



3. Save your work.

**To delete an ABC class:**

1. You can delete a class if it is not in use in a cycle count or ABC assignment group.

**To make an ABC class inactive:**

1. Enter a date on which the class becomes inactive.

As of this date, you can no longer assign the ABC class to an ABC group.

## Related Topics

Overview of ABC Analysis, page 11-1

## ABC Assignment Groups

ABC assignment groups link a particular ABC compile with a valid set of ABC classes. This allows you to selectively reduce or increase the number of ABC classes you want to use in your item assignments for a particular ABC compile. For example, you might have five classes, A, B, C, D, and E, defined for your organization where you perform your ABC analysis by subinventory. The first subinventory is rather small. You need only three classes in which to divide your items. You define an ABC group, associating the ABC compile for the first subinventory with the classes A, B, and C. The second subinventory for which you compile an ABC analysis is much larger. There are five distinct value groupings of items. You define a second ABC group, associating the ABC compile for the second subinventory with all five classes defined for your organization, A, B, C, D, and E.

Oracle Inventory uses these groups when you automatically assign your items to ABC classes. It ensures that you divide your items into the exact number of groupings you specified in the ABC group.

You must also assign a sequence number to each class associated with the ABC group. The class with the lowest sequence number is assumed to have the highest rank and will have higher rank items assigned to that class than the next higher sequence number. Using the "A", "B", and "C" classes in the example above, you might assign the "A" class a sequence number of "1", the "B" class a sequence number of "2", and the "C" class a sequence number of "3". (Sequence numbers "10", "20", and "30" would give the same result.) When you later assign your items to ABC classes, the first grouping of items in the descending value list are assigned to class "A", the next to "B", and the last to "C".

You may update an assignment group to add new classes. However, you cannot delete a class. If you need to delete a class, you must create a new assignment group with only the desired classes.

## Related Topics

Defining ABC Assignment Groups, page 11-8

Defining ABC Item Assignments, page 11-9

Updating ABC Item Assignments, page 11-10

Overview of ABC Analysis, page 11-1

## Defining ABC Assignment Groups

ABC assignment groups associate ABC classes with an ABC compile. You assign items to ABC classes within a particular group. This allows you to assign items to different ABC classes in different groups.

For example, suppose you define ABC groups "Cycle Counting" and "Planning". You can assign different ABC classes to these two groups. You can then assign an item to a different ABC class in each group. This allows you to prioritize items differently for cycle counting and planning.

### To define an ABC assignment group:

1. Navigate to the ABC Assignment Groups window.

Group Name	Compile Name	Subinventory	Valuation Scope
M1_DAILY	TotalOnHandValue		All items
OnHandABC	TotalOnHandValue		All items
msq	M1-Stores-Quantity	Stores	Restricted to sub

Update Items   Assign Items   Group Classes

2. Enter a unique ABC group name.
3. If you want to assign items to this ABC group using an ABC compile, enter the name of a valid ABC compile for your organization.  
  
If you entered an ABC compile name, Oracle Inventory displays the subinventory (if any) and the valuation associated with that ABC compile.
4. Optionally, you can view compile information by choosing View Compile from the Tools menu. This option is available only if you enter a compile in the Compile Name field.
5. Save your work.

### To enter classes to use with an ABC group:

1. Choose the Group Classes button. The ABC Group Class Assignments window appears.
2. Enter the sequence number in which classes are ordered. The lower the number the higher the importance of the class. Oracle Inventory defaults to the next available integer.
3. Enter the name of the class to use with this ABC group.

4. Optionally, you can navigate to the ABC Classes window by choosing Classes from the Tools menu.

**To assign items to the group if you associated an ABC compile to the group:**

1. Choose the Assign Items button. See: Defining ABC Item Assignments, page 11-9.

**To update item assignments or enter items that were not part of an ABC compile:**

1. Choose the Update Items button. See: Updating ABC Item Assignments, page 11-10.

**To purge an ABC group:**

1. See: Purging ABC Information, page 11-12.

## Related Topics

Overview of ABC Analysis, page 11-1

ABC Assignment Groups, page 11-7

## Defining ABC Item Assignments

You can assign and update ABC classes to an ABC assignment group where an ABC compile was also entered. From the ABC Descending Value Report you determine the cutoff points for assigning ABC classes. You can then use the classifications for other purposes such as determining how often you cycle count a given item.

**To define ABC assignments:**

1. Navigate to the Assign ABC Items window, or navigate to the ABC Assignment Groups window and choose the Assign Items button.

Assign ABC Items (M1)

ABC Group  Find

Compile Name  Subinventory

Number of Items  Total Compile Value

**ABC Assignments**

Class	Item	Seq	Inventory Value	% Items	Value

Item Description  Assign

2. Enter the ABC group for which to assign items to classes.

If you navigate from the ABC Assignment Groups window this field is already entered

The Compile Name, Subinventory, Number of Items, and Total Compile Value fields display information for the compile used by the ABC Group.

3. Specify the cutoff point for each ABC class. Each ABC class must have at least one item assigned to it, and all items in the ABC compile must be assigned to an ABC class. You can use any of the following fields to determine the cutoff points:

*Seq:* You can enter the sequence number from the ABC Descending Value Report for the last item to be included in each ABC class. Oracle Inventory automatically calculates this value if you choose to assign classes by another method. Oracle Inventory displays the last sequence number as the default for the last class.

*Inventory Value:* You can enter the cumulative value from the ABC Descending Value Report for the last item to include in each ABC class. Oracle Inventory automatically calculates the maximum value. This maximum value is restricted to the total inventory value compiled and is displayed in the Total Compile Value field. Oracle Inventory displays the total inventory value as the default for the last class.

*% Items:* You can enter the percent of number of items compiled from the ABC Descending Value Report to include in each class. Oracle Inventory automatically calculates this value if you choose to assign classes by another method.

*% Value:* You can enter the percent of total compile value from the ABC Descending Value Report to include in each class. Oracle Inventory automatically calculates this value if you choose to assign classes by another method.

For the *Inventory Value*, *% Item*, and *% Value* fields, if the value entered does not exactly match any item, Oracle Inventory chooses the first item with a value greater than the value entered.

4. Choose the Assign button to launch the concurrent request to assign the items to the classes in the ABC group.

## Related Topics

Overview of ABC Analysis, page 11-1

Updating ABC Item Assignments, page 11-10

## Updating ABC Item Assignments

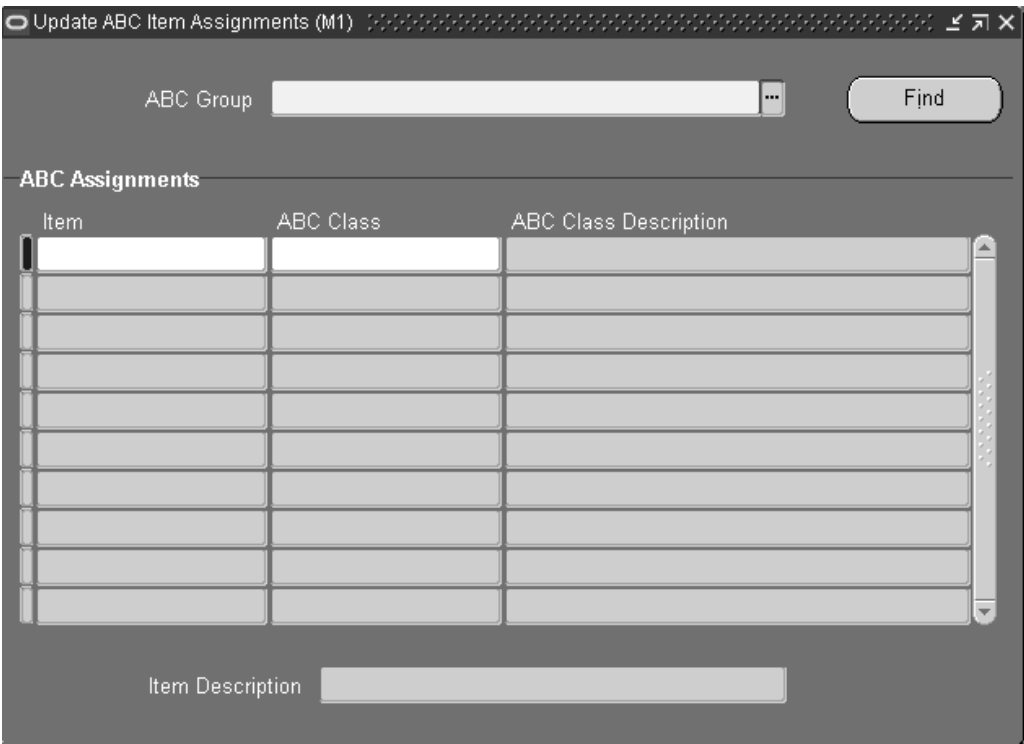
If you are not satisfied with the class into which an item falls as a result of the automatic ABC assignment process, you can change it. For example, assume you compiled your ABC analysis based on historical usage value. You have a relatively new item in your inventory that was ranked toward the bottom of your ABC Descending Value Report since it has very little transaction history on record. Therefore, after the assignment process, this item was assigned to a class of low rank. However, you know that in the future, this item will have a high usage value and should really be classified as a high rank item. You use the Update ABC Assignments form to reclassify this item to now be a high rank item.

You can also update an ABC group to include those items that were not a part of the initial ABC compile. This allows you to expand the scope of your existing ABC compiles

without having to rerun any processes. For example, if you start stocking a new item in your inventory, you can make it a part of your existing ABC groupings through the update process. Otherwise, you would have to start all over by recompiling your ABC analysis and reassigning your items to ABC classes. With the whole process starting from the very beginning, you also run the risk of losing any changes you might have made to your item assignments.

**To update an ABC item assignment:**

- 1. Navigate to the Update ABC Item Assignments window, or navigate to the ABC Assignment Groups window and choose Update Items.



- 2. Enter an ABC group whose items you want to update.  
If you navigate from the ABC Assignment Groups window this field is already entered
- 3. Enter an inventory item and a valid ABC class.  
You can use the Find button to display items currently assigned to the ABC group you entered.
- 4. Save your work.

**Related Topics**

- Overview of ABC Analysis, page 11-1
- Defining ABC Assignment Groups, page 11-8

## Purging ABC Information

You can submit a request to purge either ABC assignment group or ABC compile information.

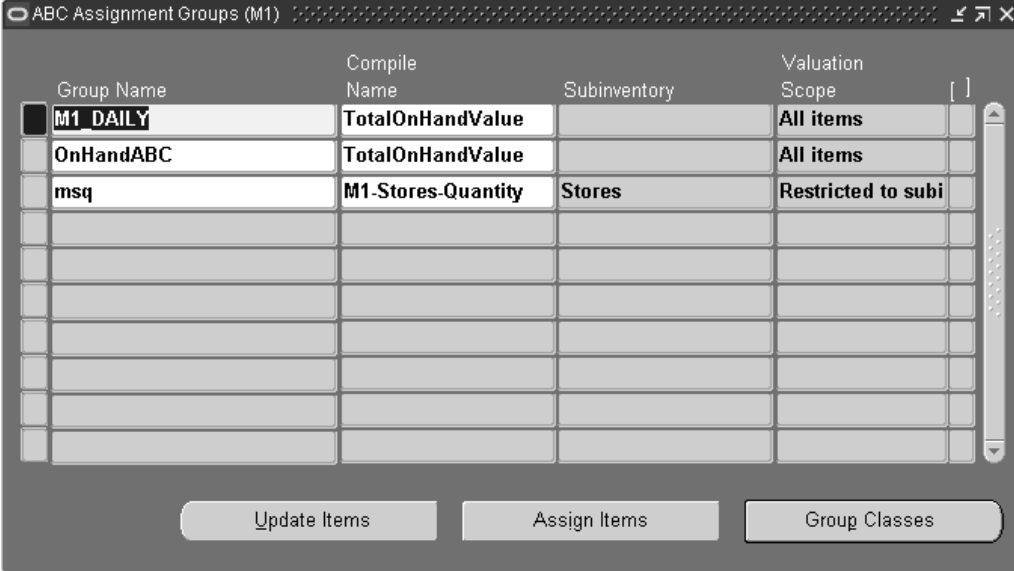
Purging an ABC group deletes all item assignments to ABC classes for the assignment group you specify, as well as the ABC group itself.

Purging an ABC compile deletes all item values and rankings for the ABC compile you specify, as well as the ABC compile itself. You can purge an ABC compile if no ABC groups are using it.

**Note:** You delete an ABC class from the ABC Class window. See: Defining ABC Classes, page 11-6.

### To purge ABC group information:

1. Navigate to the ABC Assignment Group window.



Group Name	Compile Name	Subinventory	Valuation Scope
<b>M1_DAILY</b>	TotalOnHandValue		All items
OnHandABC	TotalOnHandValue		All items
msq	M1-Stores-Quantity	Stores	Restricted to subi

Update Items    Assign Items    Group Classes

2. Select the group you want to purge.
3. Choose Purge Group from the Tools menu.
4. A window appears asking if you want to proceed with the purge. Choose OK.

### To purge ABC compile information:

1. Navigate to the ABC Compiles window.

Define ABC Compile (M1)

Compile Name

Description

**Content Scope**

☐ Organization ☒ Subinventory

**Valuation Scope**

☐ Organization ☒ Subinventory

**Compile Specification**

Criterion

Cost Type **Frozen**

Forecast

Plan Name

From Date

To Date

**Last Compile Results**

Compile Date

Status **None**

Number of Items

Total Quantity

Total Value

[  ]

2. Choose the compile you want to purge.
3. Choose Purge Compile from the Tools menu.
4. A window appears asking if you want to proceed with the purge. Choose OK.

## Related Topics

Overview of ABC Analysis, page 11-1



---

## Cycle Counting

### Overview of Cycle Counting

Cycle counting is the periodic counting of individual items throughout the course of the year to ensure the accuracy of inventory quantities and values. Accurate system on-hand quantities are essential for managing supply and demand, maintaining high service levels, and planning production.

You can perform cycle counting instead of taking complete physical inventories, or you can use both techniques side-by-side to verify inventory quantities and values.

Inventory supports serialized cycle counting, and the following modules discuss the steps involved. See also: Serialized Cycle Counting, page 12-2.

### Tasks Involved

- Define a cycle count for the organization or subinventory level. See: Defining and Maintaining a Cycle Count, page 12-4.
- Define cycle count classes. See: Defining Cycle Count Classes, page 12-8.
- Define cycle count items. See: Defining Cycle Count Items, page 12-10.
- Automatically schedule item counts using ABC count frequencies. See: Generating Automatic Schedules, page 12-12.
- Manually schedule counts for the following inventory control details:
  - items, or specific revisions, lots
  - subinventories or specific locatorsSee: Entering Manual Schedule Requests, page 12-13.
- Generate daily, weekly, or period count requests and lists based on your schedule. See: Generating Cycle Count Requests, page 12-14.
- Enter counts. See: Entering Cycle Counts, page 12-15.
- Approve, reject, or request recounts for cycle count adjustments based on approval tolerances. See: Approving Cycle Count Adjustments, page 12-23.
- Purge cycle count information. See: Purging Cycle Count Information, page 12-25.
- Import cycle count entries from external systems. See: Cycle Count Open Interface, page 12-26.
- Export cycle count entries to external systems. See: Cycle Count Open Interface, page 12-26.

## Related Topics

Overview of ABC Analysis, page 11-1

## Serialized Cycle Counting

Cycle counting of serial items takes place within the standard cycle counting functionality in Inventory; however, the following sections discuss additional considerations specific to serialized cycle counting.

### Defining Cycle Counts

All cycle counts are defined in the Cycle Counts window. See: Defining and Maintaining a Cycle Count, page 12-4.

Four options set in this window govern the handling of serial controlled items:

#### Count

- Not Allowed: Serialized items are excluded from the cycle count.
- One Per Request: A separate count request is generated for each serial number.
- Multiple Per Request: Serial numbers for the same item/location are grouped in one count request.

#### Detail

- Quantity and Serial Numbers: Serial number and quantity are required and are validated when entering counts.
- Quantity Only: Serial number entry is required if the count quantity does not match the system quantity. Serial number entry is optional if the count quantity matches the system quantity, regardless of whether the serial numbers match. If you do not enter serial numbers, the count is marked as completed, and no adjustments are performed. If you do enter serial numbers, both quantity and serial numbers are validated when determining whether adjustments are required

#### Adjustment

- Review All Adjustments: No automatic adjustments are attempted. Serialized items that require adjustment must go to an approver for review
- Adjust if Possible: If a discrepancy exists between the count quantity and system quantity or if the entered serial numbers do not correspond to the serial numbers already in the specified location, then the system will attempt to make adjustments if the adjustment variance and value are within tolerances, as long as serial uniqueness constraints are not violated. These adjustments consist of receipts and issues of the appropriate serial numbers to and from the specified location and are applicable only to instances in which new serial numbers or shipped serial numbers are counted.

If the adjustment quantity or value for a serialized item falls outside the specified tolerances, the item is sent for recount or approval, just like a non-serialized item.

## Discrepancy

- **Allow Discrepancies:** When a count includes a serial number already assigned to the same item elsewhere in the system, an adjustment is created if it would be within tolerances. No adjustment is ever allowed for counts including serial numbers already assigned to another item.
- **Do not Allow Discrepancies:** Adjustments are not made for items not found in the specified location.

## Related Topics

Entering Cycle Counts, page 12-15

Count Adjustments and Approvals, page 12-22

## Scheduling and Generating Count Requests

Scheduling now includes serial numbers, as does the cycle count generation. If the Count option in the cycle count definition is set to *One per Request*, then one count request is created for each serial number for the item in a specific location. If the Count option is set to *Multiple per Request*, then one count request is created for all serial numbers in the specified item locations.

For the zero count generation of serial numbers, the only way to get a meaningful zero count entry for a serial number is to specify the serial number in the Manual Schedule Requests window. See: Entering Manual Schedule Requests, page 12-13. Otherwise, zero count requests are created for serial controlled items, but they will not have a serial number tied to them.

## Entering Cycle Counts

How you enter cycle counts depends on the Count and Detail option settings in the count definition. When the Count option is set to *One Per Request* and the Detail option is set to *Quantity Only*, the count request itself contains the serial number, and you enter a count quantity of either present or missing. When the Count option is set to *Multiple Per Request* and the Detail option is set to *Quantity and Serial Numbers*, the Serial Number field in the count request is disabled, and you must use the Cycle Count Serial Detail window to specify whether the serial number is present. If you selected *Quantity Only* as the Detail option, you must use the Cycle Count Serial Number Details window if there is a quantity mismatch.

On-hand quantities for serial numbers are retrieved when count requests are queried. Thus, it is possible to have count requests for serial numbers with an on-hand quantity of zero. If you mark the serial number as present, then you will need to make an adjustment.

## Approving and Adjusting Counts

The approval process for serialized items differs from that for non-serialized items. Serial numbers that are misplaced (at a different location or for a different item) cannot be adjusted.

Counts in which there is a misplaced serial number are sent for approval, regardless of whether the adjustment variances fall within tolerance if discrepancies are allowed. However, if a count entry contains a serial number found in another

location, the count request cannot be approved until the discrepancy is corrected. You can make the correction manually in the Transaction window, or you can cycle count the other location (performing an issue, adjustment transaction) and then recount the first location.

For serial numbers that do not appear in the cycle count request but are entered by the counter, adjustment transactions are considered receipts. These receipt transactions are allowed for the serial states where the unit is defined but never used and where the unit has been issued out of stores. For serial numbers that appear in the count request but are not marked as present by the counter, adjustment transactions are considered issues. These issue transactions are allowed for the serial state where the unit is received into stores. Count requests whose serial adjustments fall into these two categories may have adjustment transactions performed against them and may complete normally.

## Defining and Maintaining a Cycle Count

A combination of parameters constitutes a cycle count header, identified by the cycle count name. You use this name to identify any activity pertaining to this cycle count.

You can define and maintain an unlimited number of cycle counts in Oracle Inventory. For example, you can define separate cycle counts representing different sets of subinventories in your warehouse.

### Prerequisites

- ☐ Define ABC Classes. See: Defining ABC Classes, page 11-6.
- ☐ Define your workday calendar. See: Creating a Workday Calendar, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.
- ☐ When determining cycle count classed based on ABC analysis, you must compile an ABC analysis and assign you compiled items to ABC classes. See: Overview of ABC Analysis, page 11-1.

#### To define a new cycle count:

1. Navigate to the Cycle Count Summary folder window by selecting Cycle Counts on the menu and choose New to open the Cycle Counts window.

Cycle Count	Description	Calendar	Adjustment Account
		Vision01	

Buttons: Schedule, Counts, Approvals, New, Open

2. Enter a unique name for the cycle count.
3. Enter the workday calendar to use for this cycle count.  
Inventory uses this calendar to determine the days on which to automatically schedule cycle counts.
4. Enter the general ledger account to charge for cycle count adjustments.

**To enter control and scope information for your cycle count:**

1. Select the Control, Scope tabbed region.
2. Enter the Count Controls:
  - Optionally, enter the date on which the cycle count becomes inactive. As of this date, you cannot generate schedules or perform any counting activities for this cycle count.
  - Enter the number of workdays that can pass after the date the count request was generated, before a scheduled count becomes a late count.
  - Enter the sequence number to use as the starting number in the next count request generator. The count sequence number uniquely identifies a particular count and is used in ordering the cycle count listing.
  - Determine whether you can enter counts for items not scheduled to be counted (Unscheduled Entries).
  - Determine whether to display system on-hand quantities during count entry.
3. Determine whether Inventory automatically assigns a status of *Recount* to out-of-tolerance counts and includes them in the next cycle count listing.  
If you turn this option on, navigate to the *Maximum* field and enter the maximum number of times Inventory can generate an automatic recount request. Once this number is reached the adjustment must be approved or rejected.

4. Determine the subinventories to include in the cycle count.

If you choose *Specific* subinventories, you can navigate to the Subinventory region and select the subinventories to include in the cycle count.

**To enter serial number control and autoschedule information:**

1. Navigate to the Serial Control, Schedule tabbed region.
2. Select the count option to determine whether to exclude serialized items from the cycle count (Not Allowed), create one count request for each serial number (One Per Request), or create multiple serial details in a count request (Multiple Per Request).
3. Select the detail option:

*Quantity and Serial Numbers:* Serial number and quantity are required and are validated when entering adjustments.

*Quantity Only:* Serial number entry is optional if the count quantity matches the system quantity, regardless of whether the serial numbers match. If you do not enter serial numbers, the count is marked as completed, and no adjustments are performed. If you do enter serial numbers, both quantity and serial numbers are validated when determining whether adjustments are required.

4. Select the adjustment option:

*Adjust if Possible:* If a discrepancy exists between the count quantity and system quantity or if the entered serial numbers do not correspond to the serial numbers already in the specified location, then the system will attempt to make adjustments if the adjustment variance and value are within tolerances. These adjustments consist of receipts and issues of the appropriate serial numbers to and from the specified location and are applicable only to instances in which new serial numbers or shipped serial numbers are counted.

*Review All Adjustments:* No automatic adjustments are attempted.

5. Select the discrepancy option to indicate whether an adjustment is attempted when a count includes a serial number already assigned to the same item elsewhere in the system.
6. Determine whether to automatically schedule this cycle count. See: Cycle Count Scheduling, page 12-11.

If you turn automatic scheduling on, enter the following information:

*Frequency:* Indicate whether to schedule cycle counts *Daily*, *Weekly*, or *By period*. Inventory uses this information, along with the count frequency of each cycle count class, when performing automatic cycle count scheduling. The value you enter here dictates the window of time within which you can enter counts against a schedule bucket.

**Schedule Interval Example**

If you choose weeks as your schedule interval, Inventory schedules a week's worth of counts each time the automatic scheduler executes. You then have that week to complete all these counts. On the other hand, if you choose days, Inventory schedules only that one day's counts, and you need to complete those counts on that given day.

*Last Date:* Inventory displays the last date this cycle count was automatically scheduled.

*Next Date:* Inventory displays the first workday for the next schedule interval when this cycle count is scheduled. You can enter a later date in this field if you want to override the automatic schedule and skip one or more intervals. If your schedule interval is *Weekly* or *By period*, the date you enter must be the first workday of the period for which you want to generate schedule requests.

### **Next Schedule Date Example**

Assume your schedule interval is *Weekly* and you last ran your schedule on Monday, March 20. Your calendar workdays were specified as Monday through Friday. When you ran your schedule on March 20 the Next Scheduled Date was set to March 27. You know that during the week of March 27 you are doing a physical inventory so you do not wish to do cycle counting. You can set Next Scheduled Date to April 3, the first weekday of the following next week. Inventory does not generate any cycle count requests for the week of March 27-31, and when you schedule counts on April 3, Inventory generates requests only for the week of April 3-7.

7. Optionally, determine whether to automatically generate requests to count items with an on-hand quantity of zero.

### **To define adjustments and ABC information:**

1. Navigate to the Adjustments, ABC tabbed region.
2. Determine when approval is required for adjustments:

*Never:* Inventory automatically posts adjustment transactions where entered counts differ from system balances.

*If out of tolerance:* Inventory does not automatically post adjustment transactions for counts outside a specified approval tolerance. You must approve such adjustments before posting.

*Always:* You must approve all cycle count adjustments, regardless of tolerance levels, before Inventory can post any of them.

3. If you choose to require approval for adjustments *If out of tolerance*, enter positive and negative tolerances.

*Qty Variance:* Enter the percentage variances of count quantity to on-hand quantity beyond which adjustments are held for approval.

*Adjustment Value:* Enter the adjustment values beyond which adjustments are held for approval.

*Hit/Miss Analysis:* Enter the percentage variances of count quantity to on-hand quantity beyond which Inventory considers a count entry a miss for hit/miss reporting.

4. Optionally, enter ABC initialization or update information:
  - *Group:* Enter the ABC group name on which to base the cycle count item initialization or update.
  - *Option:* Choose one of the following options:
    - *None:* Do not change to the list of cycle count items.
    - *(Re)initialize:* Use the ABC group you specified to load all items and their ABC assignments into the list of items to include in your cycle count. If you

already had items defined for your cycle count, this action deletes existing information and reloads the items from the ABC group.

- *Update*: Use the ABC group you specified to insert new cycle count items.
- If you chose the update option:
  - Indicate whether to update classes. If an item's ABC class assignment in the ABC group you specified is different from the cycle count class this item is assigned, Inventory updates the cycle count class for the item with the ABC assignment in the specified ABC group.
  - Indicate whether to delete unused item assignments that are no longer referenced in the specified ABC group.

5. Save your work.

**To enter ABC classes to include in your cycle count:**

1. Choose the Classes button. See: Defining Cycle Count Classes, page 12-8.

**To define cycle count items:**

1. Choose the Items button. See: Defining Cycle Count Items, page 12-10.

## Related Topics

Generating Automatic Schedules, page 12-12

Purging Cycle Count Information, page 12-25.

Approval Options and Tolerances, page 12-19

Overview of Material Pickwaves, page 7-61

Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Defining Cycle Count Classes

You can enter ABC classes to include in your cycle count. You can also enter approval and hit/miss tolerances for your cycle count classes.

**To define cycle count classes:**

1. Navigate to the Cycle Count Summary folder window.
2. Select a cycle count and choose Open.
3. In the Cycle Counts window choose Classes. The Cycle Count Classes window appears.

4. Enter the name of the ABC class to use to define your cycle count classes.
5. Enter the number of times per year you want to count each item in this class.
6. Optionally, enter positive and negative tolerances. If you do not enter tolerances, Inventory uses the values you entered in the Cycle Counts window.

*Quantity %:* Enter the percentage variances of count quantity to on-hand quantity beyond which adjustments are held for approval.

*Adjustment Value:* Enter the adjustment values beyond which adjustments are held for approval.

*Hit/Miss %:* Enter the percentage variances of count quantity to on-hand quantity beyond which Inventory considers a count entry a miss for hit/miss reporting. Note that the hit/miss percentage is based on the first count of an item, not recounts.

7. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Defining Cycle Count Items, page 12-10

## Cycle Count Items

You need to load items into your cycle count before you can schedule or count them. There are two methods you can use to do this. The first is to specify an existing ABC group from which to load your items. Oracle Inventory automatically includes all items in the ABC group you choose in your cycle count. Inventory also copies the ABC classes for that ABC group into the current cycle count classes and maintains the same classifications for the included items. You can then change the classifications of your items for your cycle count independent of the ABC classes.

Once you have generated your list of items to count from an ABC group, you can periodically refresh the item list with new or reclassified items from a regenerated ABC

group. Using the Cycle Counts window, you can choose whether to automatically update class information for existing items in the cycle count based on the new ABC assignments. You can also choose to have any items that are no longer in the ABC group automatically deleted from the cycle count list. Any new items are added.

The second method of maintaining the cycle count item list is to manually enter, delete, or update the items you want included/excluded using the Cycle Count Items window. You may want to use this form to load all your items for a cycle count, or to simply add items as they are defined in the system rather than recompiling your ABC group and doing a complete reinitialization of your cycle count items.

## Defining Control Group Items

When you choose the items to include in your cycle count, you can specify which items make up your control group. When you generate automatic schedules you can indicate whether to include items in your control group as a control measure.

## Related Topics

Defining Cycle Count Items, page 12-10

## Defining Cycle Count Items

Use the Cycle Count Items window to add items to your cycle count or to update certain attributes for existing cycle count items. You can schedule, generate count requests for, and count only those items that are included in this list.

You can also view all items included in a cycle count as a result of initializing from an ABC analysis.

### **To enter or update cycle count items:**

1. Navigate to the Cycle Count Summary folder window.
2. Select a cycle count and choose Open.
3. In the Cycle Counts window choose Items. The Cycle Count Items window appears.

4. Enter the ABC class to which this item belongs. You can only choose from those classes you assigned to your cycle count in the Cycle Count Classes window.
5. Enter the item to assign to your cycle count.
6. If you are using automatic scheduling, indicate whether this is a control group item. When you generate schedules you can indicate whether to include control group items.
7. Optionally, enter positive and negative quantity variances of count quantity to on-hand quantity beyond which adjustments may be held for approval.  
If you enter a value in this field, Inventory uses it instead of the tolerance specified (if any) for the class to which the item belongs, or instead of the tolerance specified (if any) for the cycle count header.
8. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Cycle Count Items, page 12-9

## Cycle Count Scheduling

### Automatic Scheduling

Oracle Inventory uses the number of items in each cycle count class, the count frequency of each class, and the workday calendar of your organization to determine how many and which items you need to count during the scheduling frequency.

In order for Inventory to perform automatic scheduling you must:

- Set the Cycle Count Enabled item attribute to Yes for the items you want to include in the cycle count.
- Enable automatic scheduling when you define your cycle count.
- Request the schedule using the Generate Automatic Schedule Requests window.

Each time the auto scheduler runs, it schedules counts only for the schedule interval you defined for the cycle count header. So if your schedule interval is weeks, Inventory schedules all items that need to be counted on all of the workdays in the current week. If your schedule interval is days, then Inventory only schedules those items that are due for counting on the current date.

## Manual Scheduling

You can manually schedule counts in addition to, or instead of those generated with automatic scheduling. You can request counts for specific subinventories, locators, and items, and set the count for any inventory date. For example, you could enter a request to count item A wherever it can be found in subinventory X. Or you could request to count all item quantities in subinventory Y, locator B-100.

Since manually scheduled counts have no impact on automatically scheduled counts, you can potentially count some items more frequently than you had initially planned.

## Physical Location Scheduling

You can use this feature to execute location-based cycle counting. You first need to generate a schedule for counting each subinventory and locator. You then need to enter the schedule requests for each locator, specifying the schedule date.

## Related Topics

Generating Automatic Schedules, page 12-12

Entering Manual Schedule Requests, page 12-13

## Generating Automatic Schedules

You can submit a program for automatic generation of schedule requests.

### To generate automatic schedules:

1. Navigate to Cycle Counts Summary folder window or the Cycle Counts window.
2. Select a cycle count and choose Cycle Count Scheduler from the Tools menu. The Cycle Count Scheduler Parameters window appears.
3. Indicate whether to include items belonging to the control group in the list of items for which to generate schedule requests.
4. Choose OK to submit the request to the concurrent manager.

You can schedule an item or location for cycle counting at any time. You may manually schedule cycle counts to supplement your automatic schedules. You use this feature to achieve item-based or location-based cycle counting.

## Related Topics

Cycle Count Scheduling, page 12-11

Generating Cycle Count Requests, page 12-14

## Entering Manual Schedule Requests

### To manually schedule cycle count requests:

1. Navigate to the Manual Schedule Requests window or choose the Schedule button on the Cycle Counts Summary folder window.

Manual Schedule Requests (00W)

Cycle Count

Schedule Requests

Item	Revision	Subinventory	Locator	Lot	Schedule Date	Zero Count
						<input type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>
						<input type="checkbox"/>

Item Description

Last Scheduled Date

Next Scheduled Date

☐ Currently Scheduled

2. Enter the cycle count name you are scheduling.
3. Select the item or location (subinventory) for counting.

You can manually schedule specific items by entering values in different combinations of the item, revision, lot, serial number, subinventory, and locator fields.

If you do not enter an item, you must enter a subinventory. Inventory schedules a count of all items stocked in this subinventory. If you enter an item and a subinventory, Inventory schedules the item to be counted only in this subinventory.
4. Enter the date on which Inventory is to schedule the count you have specified. The date you enter cannot be before today's date and must be a valid workday as defined by the workday calendar for your cycle count.
5. Indicate whether to generate count requests for this item, revision, lot, serial number, subinventory, or locator combination even if the system on-hand quantity is zero. This may be useful in performing exception-based counting to verify that the actual on-hand quantity is indeed zero.

6. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Cycle Count Scheduling, page 12-11

Generating Cycle Count Requests, page 12-14

## Count Requests

After you have successfully scheduled your counts, you can submit the process to generate count requests. This process takes the output of the automatic scheduler and your manual schedule entries, and generates a count request for each item number, revision, lot number, subinventory, and locator combination for which on-hand quantities exist. These count requests are ordered first by subinventory and locator, then by item, revision, and lot. Oracle Inventory assigns a unique sequence number to each count request that can be used for reporting, querying, and rapid count entry.

Because the count requests are derived from the state of on-hand balances at the time the Generate Cycle Count Requests process is run, you should wait to run it until you are ready to count. See: Generating Cycle Count Requests, page 12-14.

**Note:** When you schedule an item to be counted using manual scheduling, some schedule requests may have overlapping count requirements. The count request generator does not create duplicate count requests, but instead cross-references one count request back to each associated schedule request.

## Count Request for Items with Zero Count

By default Inventory does not automatically generate requests to count items with an on-hand quantity of zero. To include such items:

- Define all sourcing details and inventory controls for the item. For example, if an item is under predefined locator control, be sure it is assigned to a subinventory and locator. See: Assigning Items to a Subinventory, page 5-86 or Assigning Subinventories to an Item, page 5-84.
- Select the *Generate Zero Counts* option when you define your cycle count.

The count request generation process then automatically creates a count request. If a quantity is found and counted, an adjustment is made.

At count entry, you may receive a warning message stating, "Zero count, no adjustment performed." Inventory generates this warning if it cannot find all levels of inventory control defined for the item. In this situation, enter the count, but no adjustment is performed. To make an adjustment and update the missing information, enter an unscheduled count using either the Cycle Count Entries or Approve Adjustments window.

## Generating Count Requests

**To submit a request set to perform a full cycle count:**

1. Navigate to Cycle Counts Summary folder window or the Cycle Counts window.

2. Choose Perform Full Cycle Count from the Tools menu. The set includes the following processes and report:
  - *Generate automatic schedule requests*: Enter parameters for cycle count to use and indicate whether to include control items.
  - *Generate cycle count requests*: Enter parameters for cycle count to use.
  - *Cycle count listing*: Enter parameters for cycle count to use, start and end dates, recounts, and subinventory to count.
3. Choose Submit.

**To submit the program to generate cycle count requests:**

1. Navigate to Cycle Counts Summary window or the Cycle Counts window.
2. Choose Generate Count Requests from the Tools menu to submit the process to the concurrent manager.

## Related Topics

Count Requests, page 12-14

Requesting the Cycle Count List, page 12-15

## Requesting the Cycle Count List

After you generate count requests you can submit the request for the Cycle Count Listing report. This report lists all counts that you need to perform within a given date range.

**To request a cycle count list:**

1. Navigate to Cycle Counts Summary folder window or the Cycle Counts window.  
You can also navigate to the ABC and Counting Reports window to submit the listing. See: Cycle Count Listing, page 15-46.
2. Choose Cycle Count Listing Report from the Tools menu.
3. Enter start and end dates for the list. Inventory reports counts falling on the start date through the end date.
4. Enter the specific subinventory for which to report scheduled counts.
5. Indicate whether the cycle count list includes only recounts or scheduled counts and recounts.
6. Choose OK to submit the request to the concurrent manager.

## Related Topics

Generating Cycle Count Requests, page 12-14

## Entering Cycle Counts

You can use the same window to enter counts of items requested via automatic or manual cycle count scheduling. If unscheduled count entries are allowed for your cycle counts, you can enter those also.

Oracle Inventory automatically queries up all count requests for which you have not yet entered a count. You can use flexible search criteria to specify the group of count requests for which you want counts entered to speed up the count entry process. For example, you can specify a range of count request sequences assigned to one person so they can be entered in the same order they were printed on the count sheet.

### To select the cycle count to use:

1. Navigate to the Cycle Count Entries window from the menu or choose Counts from the Cycle Counts Summary folder window.

2. Enter the name of the cycle count for which to enter counts.  
This information is provided if you navigate from the Cycle Counts Summary folder window, and the Find button is not available
3. Enter the date the cycle count was performed.
4. Enter the name of the employee who performed the cycle count.
5. Enter the general ledger account to which to charge adjustments from this cycle count. The default is the adjustment account you entered while defining your cycle count.

Inventory performs a cycle count adjustment by creating a material transaction for the quantity and sign (plus or minus) of the adjustment. The transaction debits or credits the adjustment account depending on the direction of the transaction.

6. Display the count requests you want to enter.  
You can choose the Find button to query all open count requests. If you choose not to query all open requests, you can either:

- Enter counts individually by entering existing sequence numbers. When you enter an existing sequence number the details for that request display. You only need to enter the quantity counted.
- Use the find feature on the Query menu to query a subset of count requests matching the search criteria you enter. You can search by any combination of count sequences, item, revision, subinventory, locator, or lot. You can also indicate whether to include recounts.

#### **To enter scheduled counts:**

1. Select the Count tabbed region.
2. Enter the quantity that you counted for your item. Inventory uses this quantity with the specified unit of measure to determine the value of the cycle count adjustment.

**Note:** When you perform a recount, the quantity field on the adjustments tab is populated with the previously entered count.

3. Save your work.

#### **To enter unscheduled counts:**

1. Navigate to the Cycle Count Entries window from the menu.
2. Choose the Find button and select *No*. This enables you to enter items and counts manually.
3. Enter the item for which you are entering counts.
4. If your item is under revision control, enter the revision for which you are entering counts.
5. Enter the subinventory for which you are entering counts. You can enter only subinventories that track quantity on hand.
6. If this item is under locator control, enter the locator for which you are entering counts.
7. If you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization (See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2), enter the cost group of the material counted for this count entry.
8. If you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization (See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2), enter the Parent LPN in which the material counted resides. This is not populated automatically when the count is requested. See: Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.
9. If the item is under lot control, enter the lot for which you are entering counts.
10. For serial control items, enter the serial number.

If you specified *Multiple Per Request* as the Count option and *Quantity and Serial Numbers* as the Detail option in the Cycle Counts window, you must enter serial number information in the Cycle Count Serial Number Details window as described in the next task below. If you selected *Quantity Only* as the Detail option, you must use the Cycle Count Serial Number Details window only if there is a quantity mismatch.

11. Enter the unit of measure that you used to count your item. Inventory displays the primary unit of measure for the item as the default.
12. **Important:** You may receive a warning message stating, "Zero count, no adjustment performed." You can and should enter the quantity for reporting purposes, but no adjustment to on-hand quantity is performed. To make the adjustment enter an unscheduled count using either this window or the Count Adjustment Approvals Summary window. See: Count Requests for Items with Zero Count, page 12-14.
13. Save your work.

#### **To enter serial number detail information:**

1. Select the Serial button to open the Cycle Count Serial Number Details window.

If you specified *Multiple Per Request* as the Count option and *Quantity and Serial Numbers* as the Detail option in the Cycle Counts window, you must use this window to enter serial detail information. You must also use this window if you selected *Quantity Only* as the Detail option and there is a quantity mismatch.

This window displays the serial numbers on hand for the current count sequence from the Cycle Count Entries window, with checkboxes to indicate whether the serial number is present in this count and present in the system. You can use the All Present and All Missing buttons to set the Present checkboxes globally, or you can check or uncheck the Present checkboxes. You also can enter additional serial numbers, but the total number of serial numbers checked present must equal the count quantity.

The Cancel button clears all your entries in this window and returns you to the Cycle Count Entries window.

2. When you have completed your entries, select the Done button to record your entries and return to the Cycle Count Entries window.

#### **To enter optional count reference information:**

1. Select the Count Reference tabbed region.
2. Enter a transaction reason for the cycle count transaction. See: Defining Transaction Reasons, page 6-18.
3. Enter any further reference details pertaining to this count record.
4. Enter the name of the employee who performed the cycle count, if it is different from the one entered in the Count Defaults region.
5. Enter the date and time the cycle count was performed, if it is different from the one entered in the Count Defaults region.

#### **To view current item adjustment information:**

1. Select the Adjustments tabbed region.
2. View information for UOM, count quantity, system quantity, variance quantity, variance value, and variance percentage.

This region is available only if you turned the *Display System Quantity* option on when you defined your cycle count header. The System Quantity field displays the quantity on hand, and the Variance Qty field displays the proposed adjustment

quantity based on the actual count quantity you enter. If you choose not to display system quantities, you enter and save your counts not knowing whether you are generating any adjustments, and if so, whether the counts are out of tolerance.

### **To enter optional container information:**

If you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization (See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2), the Container Details tab will display.

1. Select the Container Details tabbed region.
2. View information for item, Parent LPN, Outermost LPN, Container Item, Revision, Cost Group, Lot Number, and Serial Number.
3. Enter the Outermost LPN in which the material counted resides. This is not populated automatically when the count is requested. See: Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.

### **To enter preapproved counts:**

1. Navigate to the Cycle Counts Summary folder window.
2. Choose Enter Preapproved Counts from the Tools menu.

Since this functionality overrides the approval process it is usually available only to managers and employees with a certain function security.

See: Overview of Functional Security, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

3. In the Preapproved Count Entries window, query or enter the count information.

The counts you enter are automatically approved without regard to adjustment tolerances or defaults set for the cycle count. Adjustments are made if applicable.

## **Related Topics**

Approving Cycle Count Adjustments, page 12-23

## **Approval Options and Tolerances**

### **Approval Tolerances**

You can set cycle counting tolerance values at three different levels:

- Item Attributes window
- Item Class Definition
- Cycle Count Header

When determining if approvals are required, the system first checks the item attributes. If no tolerances are defined, the system checks the item class definition. If there are no tolerances defined on the item class definition, the system checks the cycle count header for tolerance values.

Oracle Inventory supports two types of cycle count approval tolerances. For each type, you can specify a positive and a negative limit. When a particular cycle count entry results in an adjustment that exceeds any one of these limits, you have a cycle count adjustment that exceeds approval tolerances. Based on the approval option you choose

when you define your cycle count, this adjustment is either posted automatically or held for approval.

## Quantity Variance Tolerance

The quantity variance tolerance is a user-defined limit for the difference between the actual cycle count quantity and the system tracked on-hand quantity. You express positive and negative quantity variance tolerances as percentages of the system on-hand quantity.

You enter these percentages when you define your:

- cycle count header, see: Defining and Maintaining a Cycle Count, page 12-4
- cycle count classes, see: Defining Cycle Count Classes, page 12-8
- cycle count items, see: Defining Cycle Count Items, page 12-10

Inventory uses any percentages you define at the cycle count item level first. If you do not have any defined for an item, it uses the tolerances defined for that item's cycle count class. If you do not have any defined for the class, it uses the tolerances at the cycle count header level. If you have no tolerances defined for the header, Inventory assumes that there is no limit to the approval tolerance.

## Adjustment Value Tolerance

The adjustment value tolerance is a user-defined limit for the total value of a cycle count adjustment. The adjustment value is calculated as:

$$\text{adj value} = (\text{count qty} - \text{system on-hand qty}) \times \text{current item cost}$$

The adjustment value tolerance is expressed as positive and negative amounts in your functional currency. An adjustment value is out of tolerance if it falls outside of these amounts.

You enter these tolerances when you define your cycle count header and cycle count classes. Inventory uses the values you define at the cycle count class level first. If you do not have any defined for an item's class, it uses the values at the cycle count header level. If you have no tolerances defined for the header, Inventory assumes that there is no limit to the approval tolerance.

## Examples of Quantity Variance and Adjustment Value Tolerances

The following table shows possible values for quantity variance and adjustment value tolerances for an item in a cycle count:

Item Attributes	Value
Item Standard Cost	\$10.00
Positive Quantity Variance Tolerance	5%
Negative Quantity Variance Tolerance	10%
Positive Adjustment Value Tolerance	\$200
Negative Adjustment Value Tolerance	\$250

The following table shows four different count scenarios for the same item and the tolerances that each different scenario violates:

System on-hand quantity	Count Quantity	Quantity Variance	Adjustment Quantity	Adjustment Value	Tolerance Exceeded
100	106	+6%	+6	+\$60	Positive Quantity Variance
100	88	-12%	-12	-\$120	Negative Quantity Variance
100	122	+22%	+22	+\$220	Positive Quantity Variance and Positive Adjustment Value
100	73	-27%	-27	-\$270	Negative Quantity Variance and Negative Adjustment Value

## Hit/Miss Tolerances

The hit/miss tolerance is similar to the quantity variance tolerance in that it is also a user-defined limit for the difference between the system tracked on-hand quantity and the actual cycle count quantity. You express positive and negative hit/miss tolerances as percentages of the system on-hand quantity. A count is considered a "hit" if it is within these tolerances, and a "miss" if it is outside them. The hit/miss tolerance is used to evaluate the accuracy of your cycle counting procedures rather than the actual accuracy of inventory.

You enter hit/miss tolerance percentages when you define your cycle count header and when you define your cycle count classes. Inventory uses the percentages you define at the cycle count class level first. If you do not have any defined for an item's class, it uses the tolerances at the cycle count header level. If you have no tolerances defined for the header, Inventory assumes that there is no limit to the hit/miss tolerance, and all variances are therefore "hits" regardless of the size.

Inventory uses these tolerances to generate the Cycle Count Hit/Miss Analysis report. See: Cycle Count Hit/Miss Analysis, page 15-45.

## Measurement Errors

Negative and positive measurement errors are also user-defined limits for the difference between the cycle count quantity and the system tracked on-hand quantity. Inventory does not make any adjustments to an item whose cycle count quantity differs from the system tracked on-hand quantity by less than the measurement error. Because of this, measurement errors implicitly override any approval tolerances you specify.

You specify measurement errors when you define or update an item. Use measurement errors with extreme caution since they actually prevent cycle count adjustments from

taking place. You would typically use this feature on an exception basis for items you cannot accurately count. For example, if you visually check the level of bolts in a bin to estimate the quantity, or you use their weight to approximate the quantity, you might want to allow for measurement errors. Therefore, if your system tracked on-hand quantity for the bolts in that bin is within an acceptable range, you do not perform a cycle count adjustment. See: Inventory Attribute Group, page 5-28.

## Related Topics

Defining and Maintaining a Cycle Count, page 12-4

Defining Cycle Count Classes, page 12-8

Count Adjustments and Approvals, page 12-22

## Count Adjustments and Approvals

Once you enter and save your cycle counts, Oracle Inventory determines whether any adjustments need to be made depending on the approval options and tolerances you set when you defined the cycle count. See: Approval Options and Tolerances, page 12-19.

## Automatic Recounts

If you turned the Automatic Recount option on when you defined your cycle count, Inventory automatically submits recount requests for items that are outside the limits of the approval tolerances you specify. Inventory submits recounts as many times as necessary, limited by the maximum automatic recounts you specify for the cycle count. After you reach the maximum number of recounts, Inventory holds the count for approval. Any count request with the *Recount* status automatically appears on the next cycle count listing.

You can also manually request recounts when you are approving adjustments. The count request for which you want a recount is also automatically included in the next cycle count listing.

**Important:** When generating the cycle count listing, you must include a from date far enough back to include the recount's original count date, or it is not on the report.

## Approving Cycle Counts Held for Approval

Employees with access to the Count Adjustments Approvals Summary window can query, request the recount of, or approve cycle counts pending approval. When you select the Find button, you can query all counts or only those pending approval. You can then approve adjustments, recount an item in question, reject the count or take no action until further investigation.

## Related Topics

Approving Cycle Count Adjustments, page 12-23

## Approving Cycle Count Adjustments

Use the Count Adjustment Approvals Summary window to approve cycle count adjustments held for approval, to recount an item, or to reject the adjustment. Inventory determines which counts need approval by using the approval tolerances you enter while defining your cycle count.

You can use flexible search criteria to specify the cycle count adjustments you want to review or approve.

### Selecting Information to Review or Approve

#### To select the cycle count for which to approve adjustments:

1. Navigate to the Count Adjustment Approvals Summary window by selecting Approve Counts on the menu, or by choosing the Approvals button in the Cycle Counts Summary folder window.

Count Adjustment Approvals Summary (VMM1)

Cycle Count  ...

Description

Find

Approval Defaults

Date  Approver

Adjustment Account

Adjustment Item Details Item Location Container Details Reason, Reference Count Count Status, Class

None	Rejected	Approved	Recount	Item	System Quantity	UOM	Adjustment Quantity	Value	%
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						

Item Description

Count History Open

2. Enter the name of the cycle count for which to approve or enter counts.  
This information is provided if you navigate from the Cycle Counts Summary folder window.
3. Optionally change information in the Approval Defaults region. Inventory provides default values for the Date, Approver, and the Adjustment Account that will be used when you later enter approval actions and adjustments.
4. Query item information for the selected count:  
If you navigated from the menu, select the Find button to query records. You are prompted to either query all records or query only counts pending approval.  
If you have navigated from the Cycle Counts Summary folder window, you can use the Find feature on the Query menu to open the Find Approvals window, where you

can query a subset of counts matching the search criteria you enter. You can search by any combination of count sequences, item, revision, subinventory, locator, or lot. You can also search for counts with a particular status including uncounted, pending approval, recount, rejected, or completed.

## Viewing Cycle Count Information

You can view a variety of current item information to help determine whether to approve an adjustment. Select from the following tabbed regions:

- *Adjustment:* View information for the count adjustment UOM, variance quantity, variance value, variance percentage, and system quantity.
- *Item Details:* View information for revision, lot, serial number, unit of measure, and adjustment quantity.
- *Item Location:* View information for subinventory, locator, unit of measure, adjustment quantity, and if you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, cost group and parent LPN. See: Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.
- *Container Details.* If you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization (See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2), the Container Details tab will display. View information for parent LPN (LPN in which counted material resides), outermost LPN (outermost LPN in which counted material resides), container item, revision, cost group, lot, and serial number. See: Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.
- *Reason, Reference:* View or update the transaction reason and reference information. You can also view the unit of measure and adjustment quantity.
- *Count:* View information for UOM, count quantity, counter, and count date.
- *Count Status, Class:* View information for the sequence number, count status, and cycle count class.
- *Approval:* View information for date approved and approver.

## Approval Actions and Adjustments

For items appearing in the Approval Actions, Adjustments region, you can approve, request a recount, or reject cycle count entries that are pending approval. You can also approve or reject any count for which a recount has already been requested. You can reject any cycle count request that has not yet been counted. Finally, you can display count history information or open the Count Adjustment Approvals window.

### To approve a count check:

1. Select Approved to approve the selected count entry and post the adjustment to the transaction manager for processing.

### To reject a count check:

1. Select Rejected to reject the selected count record. An adjustment is not posted. No further processing of this count entry takes place.

**To request a recount check:**

1. Select Recount to process a recount request for the selected count request. An adjustment is not posted.

**To display count history information:**

1. Select the Count History button to open the Count History window for the current item. For the current item, this window displays count and variance information for the current, prior, and first counts.

**To open the Count Adjustment Approvals window:**

1. Select the Open button to open the Count Adjustment Approvals window for the current line. This window is a combination block which you can use to view and enter approval and adjustment information for the current line instead of using the Count Adjustment Approvals Summary window.

**Related Topics**

Count Adjustments and Approvals, page 12-22

Searching for Information, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

**Purging Cycle Count Information****To purge cycle count information:**

1. Navigate to the Cycle Counts Summary folder window.

Cycle Count	Description	Calendar	Adjustment Account
		Vision01	

Buttons: Schedule, Counts, Approvals, New, Open

2. Select a cycle count.
3. Choose Purge Cycle Count from the Tools menu. The Purge Cycle Count Parameters window appears.

4. Indicate whether this is a full cycle count purge including the header, cycle count items, schedule requests, and count requests, or this is a historical cycle count purge of schedule requests and count requests on or before the historical purge date.
5. Enter the date for the purge. Oracle Inventory deletes schedule requests and count requests on or before this date.
6. Choose OK to submit the request to the concurrent manager.

## Cycle Count Open Interface

You can import cycle count entries from external systems into Oracle Inventory using the Cycle Count Entries Open Interface. You can also export cycle count requests with this interface to external systems.

### To export cycle count entries:

1. Navigate to the Export Cycle Count Entries window.

The screenshot shows the 'Export Cycle Count Entries (00W)' window. It features a search section at the top with 'Cycle Count Header' and 'Description' fields and a 'Find' button. The central part is a table titled 'Cycle Count Entries' with columns for selection ('Select', 'Exported'), item details ('Item', 'Rev', 'Subinventory', 'Locator', 'Lot Number', 'Serial Number'), and a scroll bar on the right. The bottom section includes 'Item Description' and 'Primary UOM' fields, along with 'Export' and 'Unexport' buttons.

2. Select a cycle count header.
3. Choose Find.  
The window displays all cycle count entries that belong to the selected cycle count header.
4. Select the records you want to export or choose Select All from the Tools menu to select all the records.
5. Choose Export to export cycle count entries to the open interface.

### To unexport a cycle count entry:

1. Select the record you want to unexport.

2. Choose Unexport.

**To inquire about or update cycle count entries:**

1. Navigate to the Inquiry/Update Cycle Count Entries Open Interface window. The Find Interface Cycle Count Entries window appears.

Inquiry/Update Cycle Count Entries Open Interface (00WW)

Processing Count Item Stocking

Select

Select	Item	Action	Status	Group ID	Interface ID
<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>					

Item Description Primary UOM Quantity Primary UOM

Delete Submit Errors Open

2. Enter search criteria to query cycle count entries for which you want to view or update cycle count entry information. Choose Find to start the search and display the information in the Inquiry/Update Cycle Count Entries Open Interface window.

3. In the Processing tabbed region, view or update the following information:

*Item:* The item number.

*Action:* Choose one of the following options:

*Validate:* Validate cycle count header, sequence, and org ID. Choose this option only if you use the open interface API.

*Create:* Create an unscheduled cycle count entry.

*Simulate:* Simulate the open interface process without committing the entry. This option displays errors found during processing.

*Process:* Process the entry.

*Status:*

*Incomplete:* The open interface process is incomplete.

*Process completed:* The open interface process is complete.

*Simulated:* The entry was processed but not committed.

*Group ID:* The identification number for entries submitted in batch mode.

*Interface ID:* The interface table identification number.

*Header ID:* The cycle count header identification number.

*Cycle Count Header:* The name of the cycle count header.

*Entry ID:* The cycle count entry identification number.

*Process Mode:* Choose one of the following options:

*Online:* Process open interface online.

*Background:* Process open interface in the background.

*Request ID:* The concurrent request identification number generated during background processing.

*Process Status:*

*Ready:* The entry is ready for processing.

*Not Ready:* The entry is not ready for processing.

Note: This field is not updatable.

*Valid Status:*

*Yes:* The entry is valid.

*No:* The entry has errors and is not valid.

Note: This field is not updatable.

*Lock Status:*

*Yes:* The entry is locked by another user.

*No:* The entry is not locked by another user.

Note: This field is not updatable.

4. In the Count tabbed region, view or update the following information:

*Sequence:* The cycle count sequence. This field is not updatable.

*Count Qty:* The count quantity.

*UOM:* The unit of measure

*Count Date:* The cycle count date.

*Counter:* The name of the employee who performed the cycle count.

*Reference:* Reference information about the cycle count.

*Reason:* The transaction reason.

*Interface ID:* The interface table ID number. This field is not updatable.

5. In the Item Stocking tabbed region, view the following information:

*Rev:* The revision number (if the item is under revision control).

*Subinventory:* The subinventory.

*Locator:* The locator (if the item is under locator control).

*Lot Number:* The lot number (if the item is under lot control).

*Serial Number:* The serial number (if the item is under serial control).

*Adjustment Account:* The general ledger account charged for the cycle count.

*Interface ID:* The interface table identification number.

6. Save your work.

**To delete cycle count entries:**

1. Select the cycle count entries you want to delete.
2. Choose Delete.

**To submit cycle count entries to the open interface:**

1. Select the cycle count entries you want to submit to the open interface.
2. Choose Submit.

**To view errors for an entry:**

1. Select a cycle count entry.
2. Choose Errors.

**To open cycle count entry header information:**

1. Select a cycle count entry.
2. Choose Open.

## Related Topics

Importing Items, page 5-73

Open Item Interface, page 5-71

Import Cycle Count Entries from Open Interface Report, page 15-55

Purge Cycle Count Entries Open Interface Data Report, page 15-55

Print Cycle Count Entries Open Interface Data Report, page 15-54

## Cycle Counting Reports

You can use a number of reports to help you during the process of cycle counting and to analyze and report the results of cycle count transactions. You can submit a concurrent request for these reports from the Tools menu in most of the cycle counting windows as well as from the Submit Requests window.

### Cycle Count Schedule Requests Report

This report shows all schedule requests for a specified time period. It includes both manually and automatically scheduled items. See: Cycle Count Schedule Requests Report, page 15-56.

### Cycle Count Listing

This report lists all of the items currently due for cycle counting, including their revision, lot number, subinventory and locator information. You can use this report as the document you give to the employees performing the cycle counts. Since the

report leaves a blank line for the counter's name, the count date, and the actual count quantity, the counter can use this listing to write down and report his cycle count results. See: Cycle Count Listing, page 15-46.

## **Cycle Count Open Requests Listing**

This report shows count requests where no counts have been entered, or count entries where you have requested a recount. You can optionally report on late counts, where no counts have been entered and the due date for the count entry is before the date of the report. See: Cycle Count Open Requests Listing, page 15-49.

## **Cycle Count Unscheduled Items Report**

This report shows those items that are currently not scheduled to be counted and were last scheduled a period of time in the past that is longer than expected, as dictated by the count frequency of the class to which the item belongs. For example, if item XYZ belongs to class A, and you count class A 52 times a year, you would expect item XYZ to be scheduled once a week. If item XYZ was last scheduled two weeks before the date you run the Cycle Count Unscheduled Items Report, it appears on the report.

You primarily use this report as an auditing tool. If you correctly set up your scheduling and counting, and are always current in your count, Oracle Inventory should not find any unscheduled items to report. However, if you do not run the auto scheduler as frequently as it needs to run, or if concurrent manager problems prevent its execution, you may fall behind in your count schedules. See: Cycle Count Unscheduled Items Report, page 15-50.

## **Cycle Counts Pending Approval Report**

This report shows those counts that were entered and are currently pending approval. The supervisor with the authority to approve cycle count adjustments would typically run this report regularly to monitor the approval queue. See: Cycle Counts Pending Approval Report, page 15-50.

## **Cycle Count Entries and Adjustments Report**

This report shows all cycle count entries for a specified time period. It analyzes the number of cycle count transactions you make against an item, and the number of units you actually adjust. The report also calculates the value, in your functional currency, of the adjustments to inventory. See: Cycle Count Entries and Adjustments Report, page 15-44.

## **Cycle Count Hit/Miss Analysis**

This report shows, for each cycle count class, the total number of count entries and the number of counts outside the limits of the user-specified hit/miss tolerances. The report also calculates the overall accuracy percentages broken down by cycle count class and subinventory. This report is based on the first count only, not recounts. See: Cycle Count Hit/Miss Analysis, page 15-45.

## **Import Cycle Count Entries from Open Interface**

This process allows you to import cycle count entries open interface records into the database.

## **Purge Cycle Count Entries Open Interface Data**

This process allows you to purge all cycle count entries from the open interface.

## **Print Cycle Count Entries Open Interface Data**

This process allows you to print cycle count entries open interface data.

## **Related Topics**

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*



---

## Physical Inventory

### Overview of Physical Inventory

Oracle Inventory provides a fully automated physical inventory feature that you can use to reconcile system-maintained item on-hand balances with actual counts of inventory. Accurate system on-hand quantities are essential for managing supply and demand, maintaining high service levels, and planning production.

### Defining a Physical Inventory

You can define and maintain an unlimited number of physical inventories in Oracle Inventory. A physical inventory is identified by a unique name you assign. You use this name to identify any activity, such as adjustments, pertaining to this physical inventory.

You can define multiple physical inventories to count selected portions of your inventory, or you can count your total inventory. For example, if your warehouse has two large stockrooms, each represented by a subinventory, you can define two physical inventories, one for each subinventory. You can then perform your physical inventory of the first stockroom, independent of the second.

#### **To define a physical inventory:**

1. Navigate to the Physical Inventories Summary folder window and choose New. The Define Physical Inventory window appears.

2. Enter a unique physical inventory name.
3. Select approval requirements for adjustments.

*Always:* Require approval of all physical inventory adjustments.

*If out of tolerance:* Hold for approval those counts that are outside the limits of the positive and negative quantity variance or value tolerances.

*Never:* Allow any adjustment to post without approval.

4. Enter positive and negative approval tolerances (see: Approval Tolerances, page 13-10).

If approval is required for adjustments out of tolerance you must enter a value in at least one of these fields. You cannot update these values after you perform physical inventory adjustments.

*Qty:* Enter acceptable Positive and Negative limits (expressed as a percentage) for the difference between the system-tracked on-hand quantity and the actual tag count quantity.

*Value:* Enter acceptable Positive and Negative limits for the total value of a physical inventory adjustment.

5. Select the scope of the physical inventory.

Determines whether the physical inventory is for all subinventories or for one or more specific subinventories. Only enter a quantity tracked subinventory.

6. Indicate whether to allow dynamic entry of tags.

Determines whether you can dynamically enter tags you manually created. If you choose not to allow dynamic tag entry all tags must be generated before use. See: *Generating Physical Inventory Tags*, page 13-5.

If you do not want to allow dynamic tag entry but you need blank tags, you can generate numbered blank tags for counting miscellaneous items. See: *Physical Inventory Tags*, page 13-4.

7. Save your work.

### **To take a snapshot of the system on-hand quantities:**

1. Choose the Snapshot button.

This step must be completed before you can generate tags. After taking a snapshot you can no longer update header information for this physical inventory. See: *Taking a Snapshot of Inventory Quantities*, page 13-3.

The Status fields are display only. If the Snapshot is complete, details are listed here and all other fields cannot be updated.

## **Related Topics**

*Overview of Physical Inventory*, page 13-1

*Generating Physical Inventory Tags*, page 13-5

## **Taking a Snapshot of Inventory Quantities**

Before you can generate tags for a physical inventory, you must take a snapshot of all system on-hand quantities for your items. The snapshot saves all current item on-hand quantities and costs. Oracle Inventory uses this information as the basis for all physical inventory adjustments. All tag counts you enter for this physical inventory are compared with these static quantities. This allows you to resume normal inventory operations after you have entered your counts but before you have authorized all final physical inventory adjustments. You can perform your recounts or investigate certain results without holding up transaction processing.

**Important:** Oracle Inventory does not stop inventory processing during a physical inventory. Therefore, you must procedurally coordinate the snapshot of your physical inventory with your actual counting, and ensure that no transaction activity occurs in a particular location until after you have performed your adjustments.

**Important:** It is recommended to clear the Pending Transactions and Transactions Open Interface, before taking a snapshot of inventory qua

For example, suppose that at the start of your physical inventory the system on-hand quantity for item WIDGET in a particular bin is 30. Oracle Inventory saves this information with the physical inventory snapshot. During the warehouse count, you count a total of 25 units of item WIDGET in the same bin. Before you approve your counts and perform your adjustments, you resume normal transaction operations, and consequently, item WIDGET reaches a system on-hand quantity of 45. At this point, you perform your physical inventory adjustments. Oracle Inventory computes the adjustment as the difference between the tag count and the snapshot quantity, NOT

the current system quantity of the item that has now reached 45. So in this case, the adjustment is  $25 - 30 = -5$  units. When the adjustment is posted, the new system on-hand quantity becomes 40 units.

**To freeze the system on-hand quantities:**

1. Navigate to the Physical Inventories Summary folder window.
2. Select the physical inventory you want to use.
3. Choose Perform snapshot from the Tools menu. This launches the snapshot concurrent process.

**Note:** You can also choose Snapshot from the Define Physical Inventory window. See: Defining a Physical Inventory, page 13-1.

4. When the concurrent process is finished, re-query the physical inventory to see the effects of the snapshot. The effects include:
  - The Snapshot Complete box is checked on the Physical Inventories Summary folder window.
  - The Snapshot Complete box is checked, the Snapshot Date is updated, and the Tags button is enabled in the Define Physical Inventory window.

## Related Topics

Overview of Physical Inventory, page 13-1

Generating Physical Inventory Tags, page 13-5

## Physical Inventory Tags Overview

Oracle Inventory can generate default or blank tags for your physical inventory. If you choose to generate default tags for each item, specify the starting tag number and the increment by which you want to increase each digit in the tag number. Your tag numbers may be alphanumeric, but you can increment only the numeric portion. The alphabetic characters in the tag number stay constant. Inventory then uses these tag numbers to generate a tag for every unique combination of item number, revision, subinventory, locator, lot, and serial number for which the system has an on-hand quantity not equal to zero.

If you want to have some empty tags handy to record counts for stock-keeping units for which Inventory has no on-hand quantity (and therefore does not generate default tags), you can generate blank tags. Inventory assigns tag numbers to blank tags, but does not include any item or location detail. You specify this information when you enter your tag counts. You can generate as many blank tags as you want.

You can also exclusively use blank tags to perform a physical inventory. If you need to perform a complete wall-to-wall physical inventory, you can go through your warehouse and attach blank tags to every item and/or location you see. As you perform the count, you record the item and stock-keeping unit information along with the actual on-hand quantity.

## Related Topics

Overview of Physical Inventory, page 13-1

## Generating Physical Inventory Tags

You use physical inventory tags to record the physical counts of inventory items. Physical inventory tags represent actual hard copy tags that some companies use to count inventory items. A tag contains the count for a group of a given item. Although you can record only one item on a tag, multiple tags can reference the same item, with each tag referring to a unique physical location for an item.

### Prerequisites

- ☐ Define and freeze a physical inventory. See: Defining a Physical Inventory, page 13-1.

#### To generate tags:

1. Navigate to the Generate Physical Inventory Tags window.

You can also choose a physical inventory from the Physical Inventories Summary window and choose Generate tags from the Tools menu or you can choose the Tags button from the Define Physical Inventory window.

The screenshot shows the 'Generate Physical Inventory Tags (00W)' window. It contains the following fields and controls:

- Name:** A text input field.
- Description:** A text input field.
- Snapshot Date:** A date input field.
- Tag Type:** Radio buttons for 'Blank' and 'Default'.
- Show Serial on Tags:** A checked checkbox.
- Tags Section:** A container with four input fields: 'Starting Tag', 'Digit Increments', 'Ending Tag', and 'Number of Tags'.
- Generate:** A button at the bottom right.

2. Enter the name of the physical inventory.
3. Select the type of tag to create.

Blank tags contain no item information. Generating default tags creates a unique tag for every combination of item number, subinventory, revision, locator, lot, and serial number that exists in the subinventories for the selected physical inventory.

4. Indicate whether you want to show serial numbers on the physical inventory tags.  
If you choose not to show serial numbers on the tags, you get a tag for each item but you have to match the serial numbers to the items manually.  
You can enter a value in this field only if you selected *Default* tags in the Tag Type field.
5. Enter the starting tag number.  
Tag numbers may be alphanumeric, but you can increment only the numeric portion.  
**Important:** When entering a starting tag number be sure that it contains the total number of possible digits that a tag can have. For example, if your tag numbers can have up to five digits and you want the starting number to be 1, you would enter 00001.
6. Enter the amount by which each digit in the tag number can increase (Digit Increments).  
For example, if the starting tag number is A001 and you enter 0112 in this field, then Inventory generates the following tag numbers: A001, A003, A005, A007, A009, A011, and so on, up to A999. If you enter 0111 in this field, Inventory generates tags A001, A002, A003, A004, A005, A006, A007, A008, A009, A010, A011, etc.
7. Enter the ending tag number.  
Inventory calculates this value for you if you selected *Default* tags in the Tag Type field.
8. Enter the number of tags.  
Inventory calculates this value for you if you selected *Default* tags in the Tag Type field.
9. Choose the Generate button to create the tag numbers and information. Note that this process does not physically print the tags.

**To physically print the tags:**

1. Use the Physical Inventory Tags report to print tags you have generated. See: Physical Inventory Tags, page 15-51.

## Related Topics

Physical Inventory Tags Overview, page 13-4  
Defining a Physical Inventory, page 13-1  
Overview of Physical Inventory, page 13-1

## Physical Inventory Counts

Use the tags that you generated to record your physical counts. If you use default tags for your physical inventory, you can automatically query all tags and fill in the counts. You can also query a subset of your tags by any combination of tag number, item, revision, subinventory, locator, lot, and serial number. You would use this partial tag query feature if you prefer to enter your counts by location or item, or for a particular tag number range.

If you use any blank tags in your physical inventory, you can query up the tags by tag number. You can then enter the necessary item, revision, subinventory, locator, lot, and serial number information, as well as the actual count quantity and the name of the employee who performed the count.

If you enable dynamic tag entry for your physical inventory, you can enter counts for any item and stock-keeping unit combination without a pre-generated tag number.

Oracle Inventory uses the counts you enter for your tags to determine if your items need quantity adjustments; and if so, whether you need to approve them. If you set your approval option for your physical inventory to *Not required for adjustments*, you are ready to process your adjustments.

If you set your approval option to *Required for adjustments out of tolerance*, Oracle Inventory holds for approval all tags with counts that are outside the limits of the quantity variance or adjustment value tolerances.

If you set your approval option to *Required for all adjustments*, Oracle Inventory holds all counts for approval.

## Void Tags

It is important for auditing purposes to track the status of each physical inventory tag. Therefore, if you do not use one or more of the tags Oracle Inventory generates, you should void them in the Physical Inventory Tag Counts window. A voided tag is not reported as a missing tag in the Physical Inventory Missing Tag Listing.

If you generated a certain number of blank tags at the beginning of your physical inventory, and ended up not using all of them, you would void the unused tags. When you run the Physical Inventory Missing Tag Listing for the whole range of tags you initially generated, the unused ones are accounted for and appear as missing tags.

If you void a default tag, (i.e. a tag that identifies a stock-keeping unit for which there is system on-hand quantity), Oracle Inventory adjusts the quantity in that location to zero. This indicates that you did not use the tag in question, presumably because the stock-keeping unit corresponding to the tag did not exist.

## Related Topics

Overview of Physical Inventory, page 13-1

Entering and Voiding Physical Inventory Tag Counts, page 13-7

## Entering and Voiding Physical Inventory Tag Counts

After recording your physical counts you must enter the quantity for each tag. You can query tags for easy data entry.

### To display physical inventory tag information:

1. Navigate to the Physical Inventory Tag Counts window or choose the Counts button from the Physical Inventories Summary folder window.

Physical Inventory Tag Counts (WMM1)

Name

Snapshot Date

Default Counter

Main Detail Container Details

New Tag

Tag	Item	Rev	Subinventory	Locator	Cost Group	Parent
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Item Description

2. Enter the physical inventory.
3. Enter the employee that performed the physical inventory in the Default Counter field.  
Oracle Inventory uses this value as the default for the Counted By field of each tag.
4. Enter or query the tag numbers for which to enter counts using one of the following options:
  - *Choose the Find button.* Choose Yes or No to query all tags. If you choose No, you can either enter tag numbers individually or use the Find feature on the Query menu to query a subset of tags.
  - *Enter tag numbers individually.* You can enter existing tags individually. When you enter a tag number the item information for that tag appears.
  - *Use the Find feature on the Query menu.* You can query a subset of tags matching the search criteria you enter in the find window. You can search by any combination of tag number, item, revision, subinventory, locator, lot, serial number, or tag status. With tag status you can find voided or missing tags.

#### To enter counts for default tags:

1. Follow the steps for displaying physical inventory tag information.
2. Enter count information.  
Since you generated default tags the item, revision, subinventory, locator, lot, and serial number information for each item is displayed. You enter the count Quantity, unit of measure (UOM), and Counted By information
3. Save your work.

**To enter counts for blank or dynamic tags:**

1. Follow the steps for displaying physical inventory tag information, but in the Tag field enter a tag number.
2. Enter the item associated with the tag.
3. Enter the revision of the item.

You can enter a value here if the item is under revision quantity control.
4. Enter the subinventory in which you counted the item.
5. Enter the locator associated with the subinventory.

You can enter a value here if the item is under locator control.
6. If you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization (See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2), you can view or enter the cost group of the material counted on this count entry.
7. If you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization you can enter the parent LPN, which is the LPN in which the material counted resides. See: Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.
8. Enter the count quantity (number counted) for the tag.
9. Enter the count unit of measure (UOM).
10. Enter the name of the employee who counted the item (Counted By).
11. Enter the lot number associated with the item.

This entry is required if the item is under lot number control.
12. Enter the serial number associated with the item.

This entry is required if the item is under serial number control.
13. Save your work.

If you have Oracle Warehouse Management installed, and you are working with a WMS enabled organization (See: Defining Default Inventory Parameters, page 2-2), the Container Details tab will display. View information for parent LPN (LPN in which counted material resides), outermost LPN (outermost LPN in which counted material resides), container item, revision, cost group, lot, and serial number. See: Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management User's Guide*.

**Related Topics**

Voiding Physical Inventory Tags, page 13-9

**Voiding Physical Inventory Tags**

You can void tags that you deliberately discarded during the physical inventory. Voiding tags allows you to account for all tags; thus, any tag numbers that appear on the missing tag report are actually missing.

**To void or unvoid individual physical inventory tags:**

1. Follow the steps for displaying physical inventory tag information.

2. Select the physical inventory tag you want to void.
3. Check or uncheck the Void option.
4. Save your work.

**To void or unvoid all displayed physical inventory tags:**

1. Follow the steps for displaying physical inventory tag information.
2. Choose the Void All or Unvoid All button.

## Related Topics

Overview of Physical Inventory, page 13-1

Generating Physical Inventory Tags, page 13-5

Approving Physical Inventory Adjustments, page 13-11

Searching for Information, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Approval Tolerances

Oracle Inventory supports two types of physical inventory approval tolerances. For each type, you can specify a positive and a negative limit. When a particular physical inventory tag count entry results in an adjustment that exceeds any one of these limits, you have a physical inventory adjustment that exceeds approval tolerances. Based on the approval option you chose when you defined your physical inventory, this adjustment is or is not held for approval.

If you decide that approval is required for adjustments out of tolerance you must enter at least one positive or negative value for one type of approval tolerance.

The quantity variance tolerance is a user-defined limit for the difference between the system-tracked on-hand quantity and the actual tag count quantity. You express positive and negative quantity variance tolerances as percentages of the system on-hand quantity. You enter these percentages when defining your physical inventory.

The adjustment value tolerance is a user-defined limit for the total value of a physical inventory adjustment:

$$\text{adj value} = (\text{system on-hand qty} - \text{actual count qty}) \times \text{current cost, where:}$$

- Current cost is the cost at inventory snapshot.

You express positive and negative adjustment value tolerances as amounts in your functional currency. You enter these tolerances when defining your physical inventory.

## Related Topics

Overview of Physical Inventory, page 13-1

Defining a Physical Inventory, page 13-1

Approving Physical Inventory Adjustments, page 13-11

## Approving Physical Inventory Adjustments

You can view, reject, or approve physical inventory adjustments pending approval. The adjustments you can view from this window are determined by the approval option you defined for your physical inventory. If you approve a particular adjustment, the Process Physical Inventory Adjustments program adjusts your inventory balance by that quantity. If you reject an adjustment, Oracle Inventory does not change the system on-hand quantity.

### To select the physical inventory for which to approve adjustment:

1. Navigate to the Approve Physical Adjustments Summary window. You can also navigate to the Physical Inventory Summaries folder window, select the physical inventory you want to use, and choose Approve.

Approve Physical Adjustments Summary (00W)

Name

Freeze Date

☐ Adjustments Posted

Adjustments

Default Approver

Adjustments Item Details Location Approver

None	Approve	Reject	Item	Snapshot Qty	UOM	Qty	Value	%
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						

Description

2. Enter the name of the physical inventory.
3. Enter the name of the employee approving the adjustments.

### To display the adjustments you want to approve:

1. From the Item field choose Find from the Query menu. The Find Physical Adjustments window appears.
2. Enter search criteria. You can use any combination of tag numbers, item/location information, adjustment values. You can also display adjustments out of tolerance or those not requiring approval.
3. Choose Find to start the search. The results display in the Approve Physical Adjustments Summary window.

### To view current item and adjustment information:

1. Choose from the following tabbed regions:

- *Adjustment*: View information for the unit of measure, adjustment quantity, adjustment value, variance percentage, and system quantity.
- *Rev, Subinventory, Locator*: View information for revision, subventiory, locator, unit of measure, and adjustment quantity.
- *Lot*: View information for lot number, serial number, unit of measure, and adjustment quantity.
- *Approver*: View information for the approver.

#### To approve or reject adjustments:

1. Select an adjustment to reject or approve and check the Approve or Reject option.
2. Optionally, choose the Approve All or Reject All button.

**Important:** You must either reject or approve all adjustments for a physical inventory before you can start processing your adjustments.

3. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Overview of Physical Inventory, page 13-1

Processing Physical Inventory Adjustments, page 13-12

Searching for Information, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Processing Physical Inventory Adjustments

After you finish entering all your tag counts and approving those adjustments that need approval, you can submit the process that automatically posts your physical inventory adjustments. Oracle Inventory automatically creates a material transaction adjusting the item quantity and debiting or crediting the adjustment account you specify for your physical inventory. If the count of an item matches the snapshot system on-hand quantity, there is no adjustment transaction posted.

Once you run the adjustment program for your physical inventory, Oracle Inventory does not allow new tag generation or any further updates of tag counts. You are no longer able to make any changes to that physical inventory. Due to the irreversible nature of this program, Oracle Inventory posts no physical inventory adjustments if you have any adjustments that are still pending approval. You must approve or reject all of your adjustments before you can process them.

You can preview your adjustments before actually posting them by running the Physical Inventory Adjustments Report. You can run the actual adjustment program after you have used the report to verify your tag quantities and the value impact of your adjustments.

**Note:** If your approval option for a particular physical inventory is *Never*, Oracle Inventory does not at any time prevent you from submitting the adjustment process. Since there will never be any adjustments pending approval, your adjustments are processed with no regard to whether you have generated tags at all, or whether you actually entered counts for all your tags. For any tag that has no count entered, Oracle Inventory assumes a count of zero and performs

adjustment transactions accordingly. Therefore, you should make it a part of your physical inventory procedure to run the Physical Inventory Missing Tag Listing before you process adjustments.

#### To run the adjustment program:

1. Navigate to the Physical Inventories Summary folder window.
2. Select the physical inventory you want to use.
3. Choose *Launch adjustments* from the Tools menu. The Launch Adjustments window appears.
4. Enter the Adjustment Account number against which adjustments should be charged.
5. Enter the adjustment date.
6. Choose the Launch Adjustments button to submit the concurrent request for adjustments.

### Related Topics

Overview of Physical Inventory, page 13-1

## Purging Physical Inventory Information

Use this form to purge a physical inventory definition from the database. Oracle Inventory deletes all information associated with the physical definition. However, the purge does *not* affect any adjustments or adjustment transactions made using the physical definition. Those adjustments are *not* changed. You can also purge just tags if you made a mistake and want to start over.

#### To run the purge program:

1. Navigate to the Physical Inventories Summary folder window.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Physical Inventories Summary (00W)". It contains a table with the following columns: "Physical Inventory", "Date", "Description", and "Snapshot Done?". The "Snapshot Done?" column has checkboxes. Below the table, there are four buttons: "Counts", "Approve", "New", and "Open".

2. Select the physical inventory you want to use.
3. Choose *Perform purge* from the Tools menu.
4. Choose *Yes* to purge only tags in the physical inventory or *No* to purge the entire physical inventory.

## Related Topics

Overview of Physical Inventory, page 13-1

## Physical Inventory Reports

You can use a number of reports to help you during the process of performing a physical inventory and to analyze and report the results of physical inventory adjustment transactions.

### Physical Inventory Tag Listing

This report lists all the default and blank tags that you generated and all the dynamic tags that you entered. The report shows the tag number, item, revision, subinventory, locator, lot, and serial number for each tag used in your physical inventory. You can use this report as the document you give to the employees performing the counts. You can also use this report as a complete count history after all counts have been completed.

### Physical Inventory Counts Report

This report shows information on the tags you enter for a physical inventory, including the item, item controls, count location, count quantity, and count value.

### Physical Inventory Missing Tag Listing

This report lists the tags that are missing from a user-specified range of tag numbers. The report also shows what information was printed on the tag, if any, to aid in the search. Oracle Inventory considers as missing those tags for which you have not entered counts. Void tags are not considered to be missing. Use this report before initiating physical adjustments to verify that you have accounted for all tags generated by the system. Otherwise, if you have not entered a count for a tag and approvals are not required, Oracle Inventory adjusts your on-hand balances down to zero quantity.

### Physical Inventory Adjustments Report

This report shows all adjustments against unique combinations of item, revision, subinventory, locator, lot, and serial number for a user-specified physical inventory. You can run this report before processing your adjustments to get a preview of your adjustment quantities and values. You can then determine whether you are ready to process all final adjustments or whether you need to recount certain locations. This report is also automatically generated after the successful completion of the adjustment program as a record of what was actually adjusted.

### Physical Inventory Accuracy Analysis

You can run the Physical Inventory Accuracy Analysis report many times during your physical inventory. If you run it after you take a snapshot of your on-hand balances, this report shows the system on-hand quantity and value for each item included in your physical inventory. If you run this report after entering your tag counts, it shows the actual count quantities and values, as well as the adjustment quantity, value and error percentage for each count you entered. You can also use this report as a historical accuracy analysis tool.

### **Physical Inventory Summary Report**

This report provides a summary of your physical inventory adjustments by subinventory. You can see, in your functional currency, the system on-hand value, the actual count value, and the resulting adjustment value, as well as the number of tags and adjustments performed for each subinventory. You can also use this report as a management tool to monitor the accuracy of your inventory as it also includes the error percentage of your original system on-hand quantities and values.

### **Physical Inventory Trend Report**

This report compares past physical inventories so that you can see whether record accuracy has improved over time. It provides a summary of physical inventory adjustment values, by date and subinventory, as well as the number of tags and adjustments each subinventory required. You can view subtotals for each physical inventory as well as a grand total of all your physical inventory adjustments over time.



---

## Intercompany Invoicing

### Intercompany Invoicing Process Overview

When a customer order is processed and invoiced through the order cycle, the selling organization records journal entries to account receivable, revenue, and tax and freight as needed. The shipping warehouse records journal entries to the inventory asset account and the cost of goods sold (COGS) account.

When the above scenario involves a selling organization in one operating unit, and a shipping organization in another operating unit additional accounting must take place. The shipping organization must bill the selling organization at transfer price, and the selling organization must make the corresponding payment. Intercompany invoicing indicates a financial flow that may differ from the physical flow of material.

The intercompany accounts receivable (AR) invoice is the transaction Oracle uses to record intercompany receivable accounting for the shipping organization, debiting intercompany AR at transfer price, tax, and freight and crediting intercompany revenue.

The intercompany accounts payable (AP) invoice is the transaction Oracle uses to record the payable accounting for the selling organization, debiting intercompany COGS and freight and crediting the intercompany payable account.

### Basic Business Needs

Intercompany Invoicing provides you with features that satisfy the following basic business needs:

- Automatically create intercompany payable and receivable invoices to record intercompany revenue, payables and receivables.
- Eliminate intercompany profit in the general ledger.

### Benefits of Intercompany Invoicing

- Reduce procurement costs by aggregating demand and negotiating favorable discounts.
- Reduce the complexity of interactions with suppliers by centralization.
- Centrally control the amount and or timing of funds dedicated to procurement activities on behalf of subsidiaries.
- Secure supply commitments on the basis of parent company credit ratings.
- Expedite delivery by avoiding unnecessary intermediate delivery locations.

## Major Features

### Automatic Intercompany Sales Recognition

You can assign a shipping warehouse under a different operating unit to a sales order. The system automatically records an intercompany sale between the shipping organization and the selling organization by generating intercompany invoices.

### Segregating Trade and Intercompany COGS and Revenue

You can define different accounts for Trade and Intercompany COGS and Sales Revenue to eliminate intercompany profits. You can establish your transfer pricing in the intercompany invoices through price lists.

### Extensible Architecture

At key points in the programs, stored procedure callbacks have been installed including invoice and invoice line creations, and the transfer pricing algorithm. You can insert PL/SQL code to append or replace existing program logic to fulfill your specific business requirements.

**Note:** To use intercompany invoicing, items must be stockable, transactable, and invoiceable..

### Model Transaction Flows

You can model the logical flow of financial transactions.

### Related Topics

Intercompany Invoicing Process Overview, page 14-1  
Overview of Pricing, *Oracle Advanced Pricing User's Guide*

## General Business Processes Summary

The following is the overall intercompany invoice business process: (However some variations exist for internal orders).

1. Internal or External customer places an order with the selling operating unit.
2. The order is scheduled to ship from a shipping warehouse associated with an operating unit that differs from the selling operating unit.
3. The product ships from the warehouse to the internal or external customer.
4. The shipping operating unit issues an intercompany receivable invoice to the selling operating unit at the transfer price.
5. The selling operating unit issues an intercompany payable to the shipping operating unit.
6. If the customer is external then the selling operating unit sends a separate invoice to the customer.

### Related Topics

Defining Intercompany Relations, page 6-29  
Intercompany AR Invoice Report, page 15-61

Intercompany Invoice AP Report, page 15-62  
Bills Receivable Overview page , *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*  
Accounting in Payables page , *Oracle Payables User's Guide*  
Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*  
Representing Organizations, *Using Oracle HRMS - The Fundamentals (US*  
Defining Item Cost Details, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*  
Order Import, *Oracle Order Management User's Guide*

## Intercompany Invoicing Reports

The following section contains the different accounting reports for intercompany Invoicing:

### Related Topics

Intercompany AR Invoices Report, page 14-3  
Intercompany AP Invoices Report, page 14-3  
Invoice Type, page 14-3

## Intercompany Account Receivables Invoices Report

Use this report to create intercompany accounts receivables invoices for product shipment and freight charges initiated from sales orders and internal orders another operating unit initiates. Oracle Inventory retrieves information such as customer, customer site, and transaction type from the intercompany relations definitions.

### Related Topics

Intercompany AR Invoice Report, page 15-61

## Intercompany Account Payables Invoices Report

Use this report to copy intercompany account receivables invoices into Oracle Payables. This process creates invoices in the expense express tables with a unique import source name and is processed by the Oracle Payables Invoices Import Process.

### Related Topics

Intercompany AP Invoice Report, page 15-62

## Invoice Type

An invoice type defaults certain data and properties on an invoice. Default data includes: payment terms, and general ledger accounts. Properties include if you can apply tax and freight, and if you can credit the invoice for more than the original amount.

### Related Topics

Entering Invoices page , *Oracle Payables User's Guide*  
Entering Transactions page , *Oracle Payables User's Guide*

## Intercompany Invoicing Accounting Details

The following example depicts the intercompany invoicing accounting details. A sales office in Operating Unit A sells products to a customer. The products are then shipped from a shipping organization in Operating Unit B. When the order shipments are confirmed, inventory transactions record the material movements. These inventory transactions generate the following accounting distributions, which the system records in the MTL\_TRANSACTION\_ACCOUNTS table.

Operating Unit	Account	Debit	Credit
	COGS (Via Account Generator)	Unit cost X Qty	-
Operating Unit B	Inventory Valuation	-	Unit cost X Qty

The Oracle Receivables Interface process in Oracle Order Management and Shipping Execution creates the following invoice distributions in Oracle Receivables (applicable taxes excluded):

Operating Unit	Account	Debit	Credit
	Trade Receivables	Selling Price X Qty + Freight Amount	-
Operating Unit A	Trade Revenue	-	Selling Price X Qty
Operating Unit A	Freight	-	Freight Amount

The Create Intercompany AR Invoices process generates an Intercompany receivable invoice from Operating Unit B to Operating Unit A using Auto Invoice. The transaction date stamp on the inventory shipment transaction is the transaction date in the invoice lines. The transfer price of the product is extracted from the price list associated with the to legal entities.

The currency defined in the price list is the transaction currency for the new accounting distributions. Auto Invoice applies the applicable exchange rates, if the currency of the price list is different from functional currencies of the two legal entities. After you invoke Auto Invoice to process the intercompany Oracle Receivables invoices, a second concurrent program, Create Intercompany AP Invoices, creates the intercompany payables invoices from the intercompany receivable invoices and the corresponding accounting distributions.

Operating Unit	Account	Debit	Credit
<b>Inventory Transaction in Shipping Organization</b>			
	COGS	Operating Unit B unit cost X Qty	-
Operating Unit B	Inventory Valuation	-	Operating Unit B Unit Cost X Qty
Operating Unit	Account	Debit	Credit
Customer Invoice from Selling Organization			
Operating Unit A	Trade Receivables	Selling Price X Qty + Freight Amount	-
Operating Unit A	Trade Revenue	-	Selling Price X Qty
Operating Unit A	Freight	-	Freight Amount
Intercompany Oracle Receivable Invoice from Shipping Organization to Selling Organization			
Operating Unit B	Intercompany Receivables	Transfer Price X Qty	-
Operating Unit B	Intercompany Revenue	-	Transfer Price X Qty
Operating Unit B	Freight	-	Freight Amount
Intercompany Oracle Payables Invoice from Selling Organization			
Operating Unit A	Trade COGS (via account generator)	Transfer Price X Qty	-
Operating Unit A	Freight (Oracle Payables)	Freight Amount	-
Operating Unit A	Intercompany Payable	-	Transfer Price X Qty + Freight Amount

## Intercompany Invoice Accounting Distributions

The following section details the different accounting practices for intercompany invoicing.

### Accounting Distributions from the Intercompany Accounts Receivable Invoice

#### Oracle Receivables System Options

Because the Create Intercompany Accounts Receivable (AR) Invoices Process does not always pass sales credit information to Oracle Receivables, the Require Salesrep flag must be set to No in the Define System Options window in Oracle Receivables.

#### Oracle Receivables Invoice Batch Source

An Invoice batch source indicates the source of invoices you transfer to Oracle Receivables. It also determines how Auto Invoice processes an invoice. All intercompany

invoices generated by the Create intercompany AR Invoices process use the predefined batch source Intercompany. Modifying this invoice batch source may cause unexpected failures during Auto Invoice

**Note:** Auto Accounting uses sales credit records to construct distribution accounts based on sales representative. If you use sales representative in one or more account segment assignments for a particular operating unit, set the Allow Sales Credit Flag to Yes for the Intercompany batch source in that operating unit.

## Currency

Record the transaction at transfer price, and use the bill-to-site and the currency of the selling operating unit. For example if the selling operating unit is located in the UK, and the shipping operating unit is located in the US, create the intercompany invoice in British Pounds, and convert to U.S. dollars.

If the freight, handling, duty, and/or insurance charges are not in the same currency as the transfer price list, you must create another intercompany invoice.

The Currency Code field in the Intercompany Relations window is used to define which currency code is used in the Intercompany AR Invoice. The field is used if the profile Option Intercompany: Use Advanced Pricing is set to YES. For advanced accounting, and procuring, this is only applicable if the pricing options in the transaction flow are set to Transfer Price

FI Tpe	Use Adv Oric	Curr Cde	Curr Cde in AR
Shipping	N	Does not matter	Shipping Operating Unit Currency Code
Shipping	Y	Shipping Operating Unit	Shipping Operating Unit Currency Code
Shipping	Y	Selling Operating Unit	Selling Operating Unit Currency Code
Shipping	Y	Order Currency Code	Sales Order Currency Code

FI Tpe	Pric opt	Use Adv Pric	Curr Cde	Curr Cde in AR
Procuring	PO Price	N	Does not matter	Currency Code of Procuring / From Operating Unit
Procuring	Transfer Price	Y	Does not matter	Currency Code of Procuring / From Operating Unit
Procuring	Transfer Price	Y	Procuring/ Shipping operating Unit	Currency Code of Procuring / From Operating Unit
Procuring	Transfer Price	Y	Receiving / Selling Operating Unit	Currency Code Receiving / To Operating Unit
Procuring	Transfer Price	Y	Order Currency Code	Currency Code in the Purchase Order

### Prerequisites

Before checking the Intercompany AR invoice, ensure you have met the following conditions:

- The transaction processor successfully completed the order issue.
- Transaction is costed.
- The AutoInvoice program completed without error for source = Intercompany.

### Source of Accounts

The accounts for the intercompany accounts receivable invoice are built using AutoAccounting. This runs as Oracle uses an open interface to import records into Oracle Receivables. Individual account segments may come from different sources, and the combination must be allowed in the shipping organization Set of Books.

- Salesperson Account Segment: Oracle derives the salesperson account segment from the accounts assigned to the No Sales Credit default.
- Standard Lines Segment: Oracle derives the standards lines segments from the item master sales account for your items.
- Standard Lines Freight Segment: Oracle derives the freight account segments from the item identified by the profile option Tax:Invoice Item as Freight assuming you set the Tax:Invoice Freight as Revenue profile option to yes.

However if freight is not an item, and is a header-level charge on the invoice, Oracle derives the account segments from the standard memo line Intercompany Freight.

- Invoice Type Segment: Oracle derives the invoice type segment from the invoice type you identified in the Intercompany Relations window for transactions between operating units.

### Tax Structure

- If you need to apply tax to intercompany invoices, you must set up identical tax structures (tax codes and rates) in Oracle Payables and Oracle Receivables. This

allows Oracle Receivables Invoices to mirror correctly into intercompany Oracle Payables invoices.

### **Period Close**

- Before closing accounting periods in Oracle Inventory, Oracle Receivables and Oracle Payables, process all outstanding intercompany shipments including but not limited to posting to Oracle General Ledger.

### **Related Topics**

Intercompany AR Invoices Report, page 15-61

## **Accounting Distributions for Intercompany Accounts Payable Invoice**

### **Currency**

Oracle records the transaction in the currency of the intercompany accounts receivable invoice. If the currency of the AR invoice differs from the functional currency of the selling operating unit, Oracle converts the currency to the functional currency of the selling operating unit and using the exchange rate corresponding to the invoice line GL date.

### **Source of Accounts**

- **COGS Account:** The Account Generator builds the COGS account for the selling organization set of books. Typically segments are sourced from a combination of constant values and the cost of goods sold from the selling unit.
- **Freight Account:** Oracle inventory uses the freight account you defined on the Intercompany Relations window for the corresponding selling and shipping organizations.
- **Intercompany Payable Invoice:** The intercompany payable comes from the liability account associated with the vendor site (shipping organization) created in the selling organization payables system. Because more than one payable site can exist for a supplier, Oracle uses the site you defined on the Intercompany Relations window.

### **Account Generator**

- The Created Intercompany Accounts Payable (AP) invoices process uses the Account Generator process Inventory Cost of Goods Sold Account to construct the expense account for regular invoice lines. You must set up this process before you can use the Create Intercompany AP Invoice process.

### **Related Topics**

Intercompany AR Invoices Report, page 15-61

Intercompany AP Invoices Report, page 15-62

## **Intercompany Invoicing Setup**

To perform intercompany invoicing verify you have setup the following:

- Define intercompany relations between the selling and shipping operating units

- Define intercompany transaction flows
- Define price lists
- Define Oracle Receivables system options
- Define Oracle Payables system options
- Define tax structures in Oracle Payables and Oracle Receivables
- Set up the Account Generator for the Cost of Goods Sold accounts

Before checking the Intercompany AP invoice, ensure you have met the following conditions:

- The Intercompany AR invoice was created
- The create Intercompany AP Invoices program successfully ran for the selling operating unit
- The Invoice import program completed for invoice source = intercompany

## Profile Options

The Create Intercompany AR Invoices program examines the profile options values of all responsibilities of an operating unit. If you do not set a profile option for any responsibility the program uses the site value. If one responsibility has a particular profile option set, the program uses the set value. If you set identical values for two or more responsibilities, the AR Invoices program uses the set value. If the profile option values differ between responsibilities, the program produces an error.

- INV:Intercompany Currency Conversion  
Determines the conversion type for foreign currency invoices.
- INV:Inter-company Invoice for Internal Orders  
This profile option allows you to create intercompany invoices for internal orders of type in-transit shipments. Set this profile option at site level.
- INV: Advanced Pricing for Inter-company Invoice  
This profile option enables you to use advanced pricing for intercompany invoice. Set this profile option at site level. To use this profile, Oracle Advanced Pricing must be installed.
- TAX:Allow Override of Tax Code  
Determines if tax code information should be passed to AR for freight
- Tax:Invoice Freight as Revenue  
Indicates if freight lines should be invoiced as revenue lines.
- Tax:Inventory Item for Freight  
Use this inventory item when you invoice freight lines as revenue lines.
- MO:Operating Unit  
Set this profile option to the appropriate operating unit for each responsibility.

## Set of Books

A set of books determines the functional currency, account structure, and accounting calendar for each company or group of companies. Verify you have a set of books established for the Corporation. See: Defining Sets of Books, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

## Define Currencies

Verify you defined the currencies used in relations between operating units. See: Defining Currency, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

## Define Customers

You must define both internal and external customers before you can use intercompany invoicing. See: Entering Parties and Customer Accounts, *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*.

## Organization Setup

You must establish all organizations involved in the Intercompany Invoicing Process. See: Creating an Organization, *Using Oracle HRMS the Fundamentals (US)*.

## Intercompany Relations

You must establish intercompany relations between the operating units you wish to use intercompany invoicing. See: Defining Intercompany Relations, page 6-29.

For each pair of selling and shipping operating units, define the following:

- A customer / customer site combination, defined in the shipping organization operating unit to represent each operating unit that is capable of promising shipments from the shipping operating unit. This customer / customer site combination is used in intercompany receivables invoices.
- An invoice transaction type defined in the shipping organization operating unit.
- A supplier and supplier site combination, defined under the selling organization, to represent each shipping entity. This supplier / supplier site combination is used in Intercompany payable invoices.
- An operating unit to each inventory organization for creating an intercompany Oracle Receivables invoice.

## Items

To enable intercompany invoicing, you must perform the following item setups.

- Enable Item at the Master and Organization levels
- Verify the following item attributes are enabled
  - Customer Ordered
  - Customer Order Enabled
  - Internal Ordered
  - Internal Order Enabled
  - Invoiceable Item
  - Invoice Enabled

- Cost Enabled
- Stockable
- Transactable
- Inventory Item

## Related Topics

Implementing Profile Options, page 1-16

Defining Items, page 1-16

Assigning Items to Organizations, page 5-9

Order Management Attribute Group, page 5-64

Invoicing Attribute Group, page 5-67

Representing Organizations, *Using Oracle HRMS the Fundamentals (US*

Defining Sets of Books, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

## Transaction Flows

Transaction flows specify the operating units and inventory organizations involved in the financial transactions when goods move from a source operating unit to a destination operating unit. This may differ and be independent from the physical flow of goods.

Transaction flows map the financial path that indicates the participating operating units involved in the transfer of assets from the point of procurement to the final selling organization. The transaction flow between a source and a destination identifies the chain of operating units and associated inventory organizations involved in the costing, transfer of liability, and revenue when you ship material from a source to a destination. You transfer liability and revenue from one operating unit and organization to another operating unit and organization using logical transactions.

- Logical Transaction- A Logical transaction is an accounting event that represents the financial transaction between two operating units without the physical movement of goods.

## Transaction Flow Types

There are two transaction flow types, Shipping and Procuring. A shipping flow is setup between two operating units of type shipping. You use the shipping flow when the shipping operating unit differs from the selling operating unit on the shipping document. A procuring flow is set up between two operating units of type procuring when the receiving operating unit differs from the procuring operating unit on the receiving document. This type of flow indicates that the operating unit that created the PO differs from the operating unit that receives the PO.

### To create a transaction flow:

1. Navigate to the Intercompany Transactions Flow window.

Intercompany Transaction Flows

Operating Unit		Type	Ship From/To Organization	Qualifier	
Start	End				
Vision Corporation	Vision Communications (USA)	Shipping	VM		

Nodes

Seq	From Operating Unit	Organization	To Operating Unit	Organization	Details Required
1	Vision Corporation	VM	Vision France	E5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2	Vision France	E5	Vision Operations	M1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
					<input type="checkbox"/>
					<input type="checkbox"/>
					<input type="checkbox"/>

Intercompany Relations

- Enter or select the start operating unit. In a shipping flow, the start operating unit is the operating that contains the shipping organization. In a procuring flow, the start operating unit is the operating unit that contains the procuring organization.
- Enter or select the end operating unit. In a shipping flow, the end operating unit is the operating unit that contains the sales organization. In a procuring flow, the end operating unit is the operating that contains the receiving organization.
- Select the transaction flow type from the drop down list. The available values are shipping or procuring.
- Optionally enter the ship from / to organization. If you enter a ship from or to organization the system automatically uses the specified organization as the shipping or receiving organization.
- Optionally select the Category qualifier. If you select a qualifier the system automatically selects items belonging to that category set. If you are creating a shipping flow, the system uses the inventory category set. If you are creating a purchasing flow, the system uses the purchasing category set.
- If you selected the category qualifier, enter the appropriate category.
- If you are creating a procuring flow, select the Asset price from the list of values. The available values are PO and Transfer.
- If you are creating a procuring flow, select the Expense price from the list of values. The available choices are PO and Transfer
- Enter the effect start date for the flow in the Start field.
- Optionally, enter the effect end date in the End field
- Select the Advanced Accounting check box if you plan to have intermediate operating units in the flow. If you use more than two operating units the system automatically checks this box. For transaction flows that contain two operating units, you can select this checkbox if you want to use advanced accounting.

13. In the Nodes alternative region modify the to operating unit if you have intermediate operating units. The to operating unit automatically defaults to the selling or purchasing organization depending on the flow type.
14. Enter any subsequent operating units in the alternative nodes region. Make sure the final operating unit is the operating unit specified in the Operating Unit alternative region.
15. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Defining Intercompany Relations, page 6-29.

## Intercompany Invoice Pricing

The intercompany invoicing program uses the Advanced Pricing Engine to derive the invoice price for an item. The advanced pricing setup enables you to define which rules, based on price list, the Oracle uses to derive invoice price for an item.

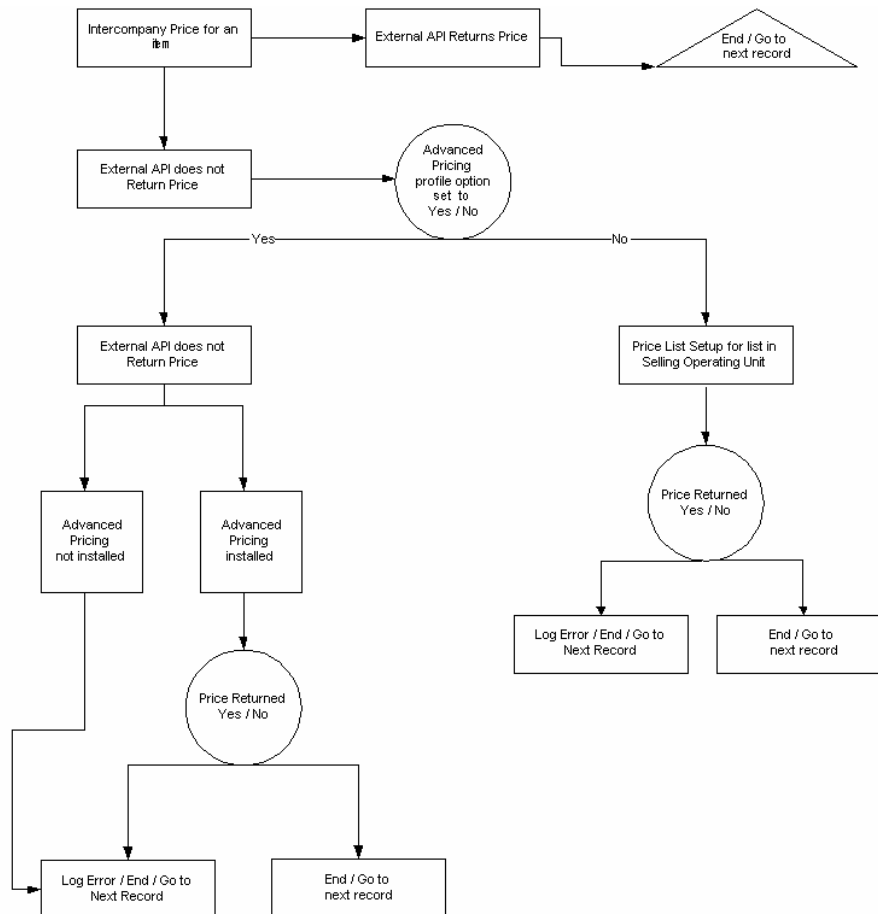
To use this feature you must set the following profile option. Otherwise, Oracle uses the static price from the selling operating unit price list.

- INV: Advanced Pricing for Inter-company Invoice

You set this profile option at site level. When you set this profile option to Yes, you can use the Advance Pricing engine for intercompany invoicing.

**Note:** You must purchase a separate license for Advanced Pricing. If you set this profile without a license, you are not able to use advanced pricing.

The following figure depicts the intercompany invoicing process with or without Oracle Advanced Pricing.



## Using Advanced Pricing Engine with Intercompany Invoicing

Before using the pricing logic, the intercompany invoicing program looks for an external API to return a price for the items on the order. If the API does not return a value, and if you set the Advanced Pricing profile option to yet, the pricing logic attempts derive the price from the price list using the Advanced pricing engine. If the Advanced Pricing engines finds the price for the item in one of the price lists, the intercompany invoicing program processes the record and moves on to the next record. If Advanced pricing cannot find a correct price for the item, the intercompany invoicing program logs an error message for that records, and moves to the next record.

### Static Pricing

You can uses order management to create a static price list. See: Overview of Price Lists, *Oracle Order Management User's Guide*.

### Use of Third Party Pricing Engine

Oracle inventory has the ability to call an external API to support custom-specific complex pricing logic written by the customer or a third party.

**Note:** The name of the API is `MTL_INTERCOMPANY_INVOICES.get_transfer_price`. The name of the file is `INVICIVB.pls` it is located in `$INV_TOP/patch/115/sql`.

## Advanced Pricing Engine Setup

You must set up pricing rules to use the advanced pricing engine for intercompany invoicing. If you do not setup rules, Oracle picks the invoice price from a static price list. See: *Creating a Qualifier Group, Oracle Advance Pricing User's Guide*.

### Related Topics

Overview of Pricing Qualifiers, *Oracle Advanced Pricing User's Guide*

Overview of Price Lists page: , *Oracle Advance Pricing User's Guide*

Creating a Price List, *Oracle Advanced Pricing User's Guide*

## Seed Data Support of Advanced Pricing Integration with Intercompany Invoicing

There are two seeded mappings / relationships between request type and source codes. The first one is between request type IC <Intercompany> and source system INV <inventory> and the second is between request is between request type intercompany, and source system advanced pricing. The above mappings allow you to have price lists that are common to both intercompany invoicing and sales order invoicing. For trade orders, you create price lists with the source code of QP <Advanced Pricing> and the system uses the mapping between Oracle Order Management and Oracle Advanced Pricing to pick price lists for trade order invoices. Similarly, you may decide to create separate price lists for intercompany invoicing. You do this by using the system source code of INV <Inventory>. To do this, set the profile option QP: Source system code to INV. See: *Profile Options, Oracle Advanced Pricing Implementation Manual*. If you want to use separate price lists for intercompany invoicing, disable the mapping between intercompany and Advanced Pricing, otherwise if the pricing engine finds a better fit for the price list defined under Advanced Pricing, it returns that price list.

You can use the defined global structure to define mapping rules for qualifier attributes and pricing attributes for price lists. The global structure is based on the information that is captured and available in a sales order or an internal sales order record. All seeded default rules are defined using this global structure.

### Seeded Qualifier Attributes

Qualifier Context	Qualifier Attribute	Data Source	Table Validated Value Set
Intercompany_invoicing	Shipping Organization	Qualifier_attribute1	HR_OPERATING_UNITS
	Selling Organization	Qualifier_attribute2	HR_OPERATING_UNITS
	Customer ID	Qualifier_attribute3	HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS, Hz_parties
	Customer Site ID	Qualifier_attribute4	ra_addresses_all, ra_site_uses_all, fnd_territories_vl ft

## Default Attribute Mapping for Line Qualifier Attributes

Context	Pricing Attribute	Source Package	Source Function	Default Condition Template
Intercompany_Invoicing	Qualifier attribute1	INV_IC_ORDER_PUB	G_LINE, SHIPPING_ORG_ID	INV Intercompany Pricing
Intercompany_Invoicing	Qualifier attribute2	INV_IC_ORDER_PUB	G_LINE, IC_SELLING_ORG_ID	INV Intercompany Pricing
Intercompany_Invoicing	Qualifier attribute3	INV_IC_ORDER_PUB	G_LINE, IC_CUSTOMER_ID	INV, Intercompany Pricing
Intercompany_Invoicing	Qualifier attribute4	INV_IC_ORDER_PUB	G_LINE, IC_CUSTOMER_SITE_ID	INV, Order Volume Context
Intercompany_Invoicing	Qualifier attribute1	INV_IC_ORDER_PUB	G_LINE, ORDERED DATE	INV, Order Context
Intercompany_Invoicing	Qualifier attribute14	INV_IC_ORDER_PUB	G_LINE, ORDERED QUANTITY	INV, Order Volume Context

## Default Attribute Mapping for Line Pricing Attributes

Context	Pricing Attribute	Source Package	Source Function	Default Condition Template
Item	Pricing attribute1	INV_IC_ORDER_PUB	G_Line, inventory_item_id	INV Intercompany Pricing

## Default Attribute Mapping for Global Procurement

Context	Qualifier Attribute	Data Source	Table Validated Value Set
Global_Procurement	Procuring Operating Unit	Qualifier_attribute1	
Global_Procurement	Receiving Operating Unit	Qualifier_Attribute2	
Global_Procurement	Vendor ID	Qualifier_Attribute3	
Global_Procurement	Vendor Site ID	Qualifier_Attribute4	

## Default Attribute Mapping for Global Procurement

Context	Pricing Attribute	Source Package	Source Function	Default Condition Template
Global_ procurement	qualifier attribute1	INV_IC_ORDER_ PUB	G_PROC_LINE, IC_PROCURING	INV Intercompany Invoicing
Global_ procurement	qualifier attribute2	INV_IC_ORDER_ PUB	ORG_ID, G_ PROC,LINE, IC_RECEIVING_ ORG_ID	INV Intercompany Invoicing
Global_ procurement	qualifier attribute3	INV_IC_ORDER_ PUB	G_PROC_LINE, IC_VENDOR_ID	INV Intercompany Invoicing
Global_ procurement	qualifier attribute4	INV_IC_ORDER_ PUB	G_PROC_LINE, IC_VENDOR_ SITE_ID	INV Intercompany Invoicing

## The Order Cycle

The order cycle is a series of actions you perform on an order in a predefined sequence. The sequence begins with the initial entry of the order and may include order approval, backordering, shipment confirmation, billing reduction of inventory, and closing the order. You may build approval steps into an order cycle to interrupt the order flow until you receive approval.

## Order Management Transaction Types

An Order type is a source of default information for an order. You assign it to the order header where you create the order. The Order type assigns the following characteristics to an order:

- Order cycle: Flow of orders in order cycle.
- Invoice type: The type of invoice the Order Management uses when passing the order information to receivables to create an invoice.
- Credit check: If the order requires a credit check.
- Standard Value Rule Set: Determines how to automatically default particular fields on to the order based on criteria you provide.

## Internal Orders

Once you create an internal order from a requisition you can manage internal orders the same way you manage sales orders. You can use order management to define order cycles approvals, and holds to process requisition orders. You can selectively pick release and process internal orders the same way you do sales orders.

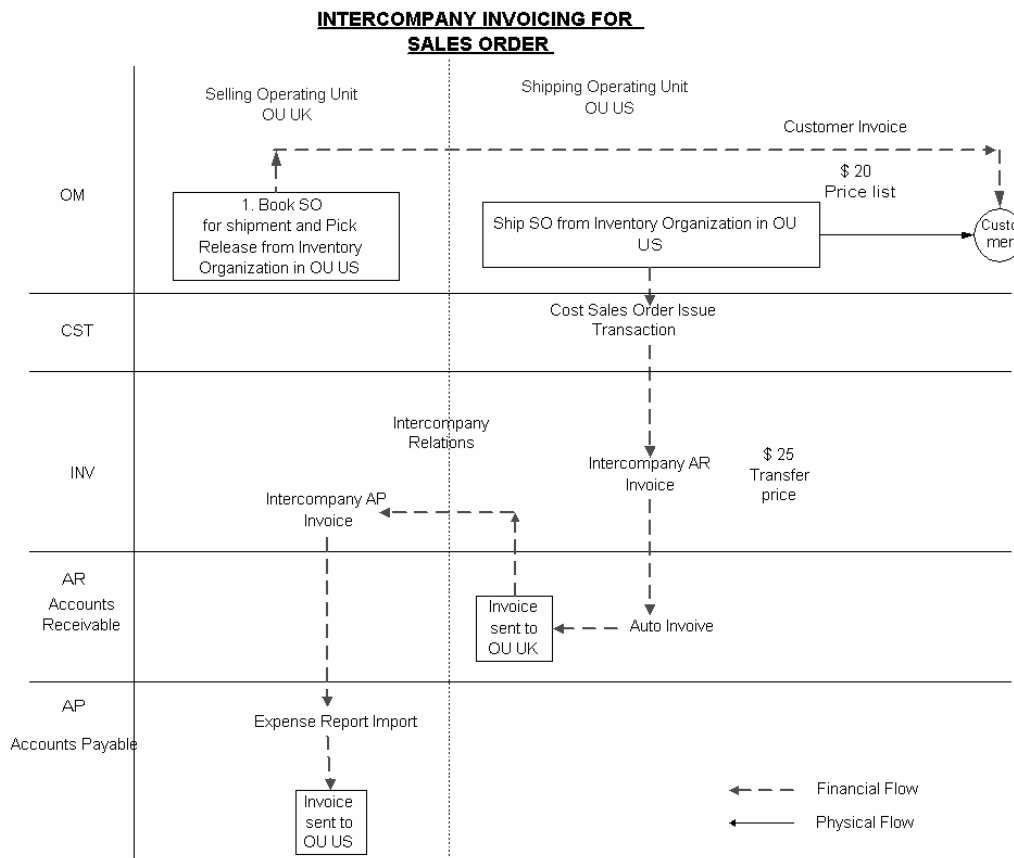
## Related Topics

Defining Transaction Types, *Oracle Order Management User's Guide*

Overview of Sales Orders, *Oracle Order Management User's Guide*

## Intercompany Invoicing for Sales Orders

Consider the following scenario: A customer located in the UK purchases computers from a sales division in the United Kingdom. The shipping warehouse located in an operating unit in the United States ships the computers from a US warehouse to the customer in the UK, and records the cost in US dollars. The US operating unit invoices the UK operating unit at transfer price in British pounds which is then converted to US dollars. The following table describes the steps you use in intercompany invoicing for a sales order. The table reflects the scenario mentioned in the above paragraph.



## Intercompany Invoicing Example Accounting Details

A sales office in the UK operating unit sells products to a customer. The products are then shipped from a shipping organization under the US operating unit. When the order shipment is confirmed, inventory transactions record the material movements. These inventory transactions generate the accounting distributions shown in the following table, which are recorded in the US operating unit's Oracle Inventory accounting distribution table MTL\_TRANSACTION\_ACCOUNTS.

<b>Account</b>	<b>Debit</b>	<b>Credit</b>
Intercompany Cost of Goods Sold (via Account Generator)	US Unit Cost x Qty	-
Inventory Valuation	-	US Unit Cost x Qty

The Oracle Receivables Interface process in Oracle Order Management and Oracle Shipping Execution creates the invoice distributions shown in the following table, in Oracle Receivables (applicable taxes excluded) for the UK operating unit:

<b>Account</b>	<b>Debit</b>	<b>Credit</b>
Trade Receivables	(Selling Price x Qty)	-
Trade Revenue	-	(Selling Price x Qty)

The Create Intercompany AR Invoice process uses the AutoInvoice mechanism to generate an intercompany receivable invoice from the US legal entity to the UK legal entity. The transaction date stamp on the inventory shipment transaction is the transaction date in the invoice lines. The transfer price of the product is extracted from the appropriate price list.

The following table shows the intercompany receivable accounting in the US shipping organization.

<b>Account</b>	<b>Debit</b>	<b>Credit</b>
Intercompany Receivables	Transfer Price x Qty	-
Intercompany Revenue	-	Transfer Price x Qty

After the system invokes AutoInvoice to process the intercompany Oracle Receivables invoices, the Create Intercompany AP Invoices concurrent program can be run followed by the AP Invoice Import Program to create the intercompany payable invoices from the UK legal entity to the US legal entity.

The following table shows intercompany payables that would be created in the UK selling organization.

<b>Account</b>	<b>Debit</b>	<b>Credit</b>
Trade COGS (via Account Generator)	Transfer Price x Qty	-
Intercompany Payables	-	(Transfer Price x Qty)

## Intercompany Invoicing Sales Order Process

Steps	Process	Program	Description
1	Enter Order	UK Order Management	Enter order information. See: Overview of Sales Orders, <i>Oracle Order Management User's Guide</i>
2	Schedule order and issue demand	UK Order Management	The Demand and or reservation is placed in the UK, and communicated to US manufacturing. UK order management maintains the schedule date. See: Sales Orders Scheduling, <i>Oracle Order Management User's Guide</i> and Availability and Reservations, <i>Oracle Order Management User's Guide</i>
3	Perform pick release and print picking documents	UK Order Management	<p>Select lines that need to be picked out of the warehouse and staged for shipping. Generate the appropriate picking documents. See: Releasing Sales Orders for Picking, <i>Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide</i></p> <p>Before performing pick release, you may need to provide additional information regarding the product location.</p> <p>You must choose the subinventory location for the item. The picking documents need to print at the US distribution center. See: Defining Sales Order Main and Other Header Information, <i>Oracle Order Management User's Guide</i>.</p>
4	Run update shipping information	UK Shipping Execution	This programs updates the Order Management tables to reflect the order lines shipped status.

Steps	Process	Program	Description
5	Run Inventory interface and Order Management Interface	UK Shipping	<p>You can run the inventory interface program automatically after you ship confirm each order or defer the process. See: Defining Shipping Transaction Parameters, <i>Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide</i></p> <p>You can run the Interface Trip Stop-SRS program to run the Inventory and Order Management SRS Interfaces at the same time. The Transaction Manager processes the material issue out of Inventory.</p>
6	The Transaction Manager processes the material issue out of inventory	US Inventory	The transaction manager periodically sweeps the Inventory interface tables, after which the on-hand balance is reduced that accounting distributions are made. See Launching Transaction Manager, page 6-4
7	Costing	US Costing	The sales order issue transaction needs to be costed.
8	Run receivables interface	UK Order Management	After you perform shipment confirmation, run the receivables interface program to populate the receivables interfaces tables. See: Invoice Processing, <i>Oracle Order Management User's Guide</i>

Steps	Process	Program	Description
9	Run AutoInvoice master program	UK Receivables	After you run the receivables interface from UK order Management, you can import the customer invoice information in to Oracle receivables. See: Importing Invoice Information Using AutoInvoice, <i>Oracle Receivables User's Guide</i> .
10	Print Invoice	UK Receivables	Print and mail the customer invoice See: Printing Transactions, <i>Oracle Receivables User's Guide</i>
11	Run Create Intercompany AR Invoices	US Inventory	This program creates the intercompany receivable invoices.
12	Run AutoInvoice master program	US Receivables	After you create the intercompany invoice in US inventory, you can import it in to Oracle Receivables.  Run Auto Invoice Master program. See: Importing Invoice Information Using Auto Invoice, <i>Oracle Receivables User's Guide</i> .
13	Print the invoice	US Receivables	Review the intercompany invoice, print and send to the UK office.  The create Intercompany AR invoices program populates the AR interface with those shipment lines that have successfully passed through inventory. Therefore, the shipping division's intercompany AR invoice may not have the same number of lines as the corresponding packing slip. See: Printing Transactions, <i>Oracle Receivables User's Guide</i>

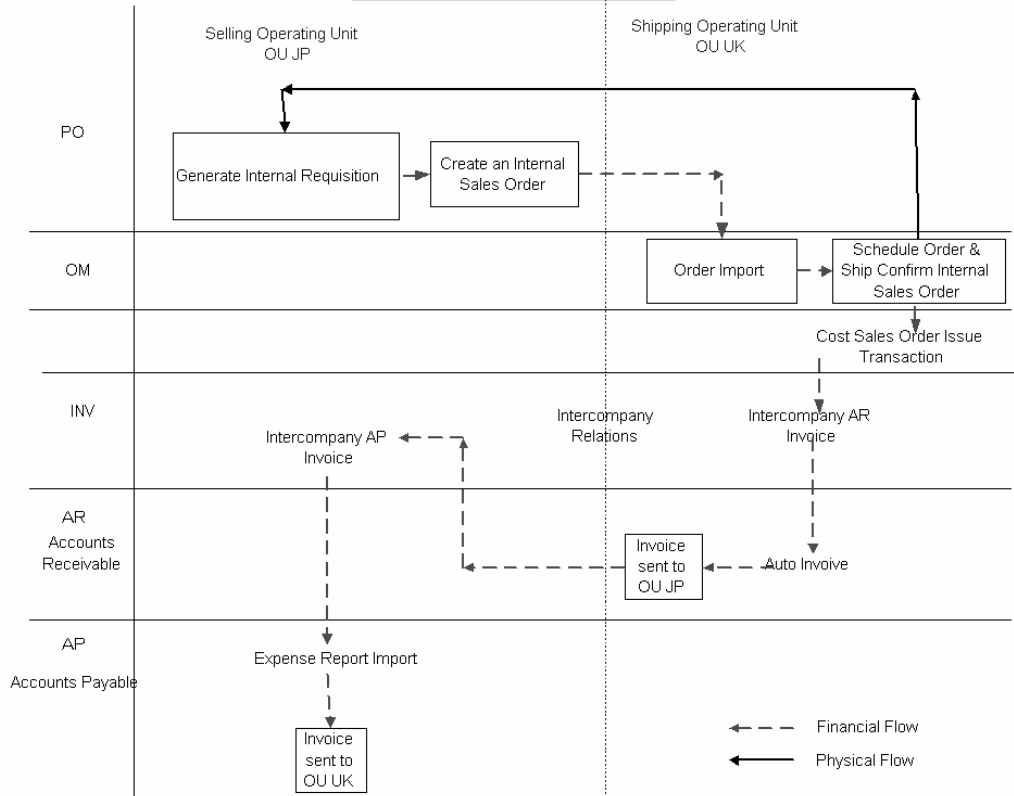
Steps	Process	Program	Description
14	Run Create Intercompany AP Invoices	UK Inventory	Creates records in the AP interface table. Only those records which successfully imported in to the US AR system will populate the AP interface
15	Run Invoice Import	UK Accounts Payable	Generates the intercompany AP invoice  The Vendor is the shipping operating unit. Choose the site to use for intercompany payables you set up in the Define Intercompany Relations Screen. See: Payables Open Interface Program, <i>Oracle Payables User's Guide</i>

## Intercompany Invoicing Internal Order Process

Intercompany invoicing for an internal order differs from intercompany invoicing for sales orders. The customer is not an outside customer, but is instead an internal organization. Consider the following scenario: A manufacturing division located in Japan purchases computer chips from the UK operating unit. A shipping division in the UK ships the computer chips from a UK warehouse to the Japanese manufacturing division unit, and records the cost in British Pounds. The following table describes the steps you use for intercompany invoicing for an internal order. The table reflects the scenario mentioned in the above paragraph.

**Note:** You can only have two operating units for internal orders. Advanced accounting is not supported for internal orders.

## INTERCOMPANY INVOICING FOR INTERNAL SALES ORDER



Step	Process	Program	Description
1	Generate Internal Requisition	Japan Purchasing	The Japanese operating unit generates an internal requisition to the orderOverview of Internal Requisitions, <i>Oracle Purchasing User's Guide</i>

Step	Process	Program	Description
2	Create an Internal Sales Order	Japan Purchasing	Create the internal Sales Order see: Creation of internal Sales Order , <i>Oracle Purchasing User's Guide</i>
3	Order Import	UK Order Management	Import internal order information see:Order Import, <i>Oracle Order Management User's Guide</i>
4	Schedule Order and Issue Demand	UK Order Management	The Demand and or reservations is placed in the UK. UK order management maintains the schedule date: See: Sales Order Scheduling, <i>Oracle Order Management User's Guide</i> and Availability and Reservations, <i>Oracle Order Management User's Guide</i>

Step	Process	Program	Description
5	Perform pick release and print picking documents	UK Order Management	<p>Select lines that need to be picked out of the warehouse and staged for shipping. Generate the appropriate picking documents. See: Releasing Sales Orders for Picking, <i>Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide</i></p> <p>Before performing pick release, you may need to provide additional information regarding the product location.</p> <p>You must choose the subinventory location for the item. See: Defining Sales order Main and Other Header Information, <i>Oracle Order Management User's Guide</i></p>

Step	Process	Program	Description
6	Print Invoice	UK Receivables	Print and mail the customer invoice. See: Printing Transactions, <i>Oracle Receivables User's Guide</i>
7	Run Inventory Interface and Order Management Interface	UK Shipping	you can run the inventory interface program automatically after you ship confirm each order, or you may defer the process. See: Defining Shipping Transaction Parameters, <i>Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide</i>  You can run the Interface Trip Stop-SRS program to run the Inventory and Order Management SRS Interfaces at the same time.

Step	Process	Program	Description
8	The transaction manager processes the material issue out of inventory	UK Inventory	The transaction manager periodically sweeps the Inventory interface tables, after while the on-hand balance is reduced and accounting distributions are made. See: Launching Transaction Manager, page 6-4
9	Run Create Intercompany AR Invoices	UK Inventory	This program creates the intercompany receivable invoices. See: Intercompany Invoicing AR Report, page 15-61

Step	Process	Program	Description
10	Run Auto Invoice Master Program	UK Receivables	<p>After you create the intercompany invoice in UK inventory, you can import it into Oracle Receivables.</p> <p>Run the Auto Invoice Master program. See: Importing Invoice Information using Auto Invoice, <i>Oracle Receivables User's Guide</i>.</p>

Step	Process	Program	Description
11	Print the Invoice	UK Receivables	<p>Review the intercompany invoice, print and send to the Japan office.</p> <p>The Create Intercompany AR Invoices program populates the AR interface with the shipment lines that successfully passed through inventory. Therefore, the shipping division's intercompany AR invoice may not have the same number of lines as the corresponding packing slip.</p>

Step	Process	Program	Description
12	Run Create Intercompany AP Invoices	Japan Inventory	Create records in the AP interface table. Only those records which successfully imported into the UK AR system populate in the AP interface. See: Intercompany AP Report, page 15-62
13	Run Invoice Report	Japan Accounts Payable	Generate the inter-company AP invoice. The vendor is the shipping operating unit. Choose the site to use for inter-company payables that you set up in the Define Intercompany Relations window. See: Payables Open Interface, <i>Oracle Payables User's Guide</i>

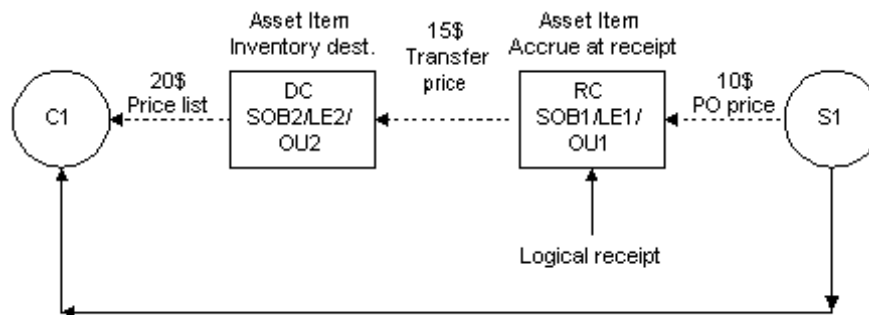
## Intercompany Accounting Transactions Flows

This section depicts the transaction flows and accounting entries for intercompany invoicing, and global procurement flows. The tables contain the following information

- Time: The event sequence
- Transaction: Physical event.
- Description: Depicts the underlying transactions, both physical and logical. Logical transactions are in *italics*.
- Accounting: These columns depict the accounting entries for each operating unit. The process responsible for the accounting entries is also indicated i.e. Cost processor, Intercompany invoicing, or Receiving Processor.

## External Drop Shipment from Supplier to Customer

The following image and table depict the transaction flow for an external drop shipment from a supplier to a customer.



P0 Order

OU: OU1 OU: OU2

Ship to: RC Ship from: RC

Financial Flow  
Physical Flow

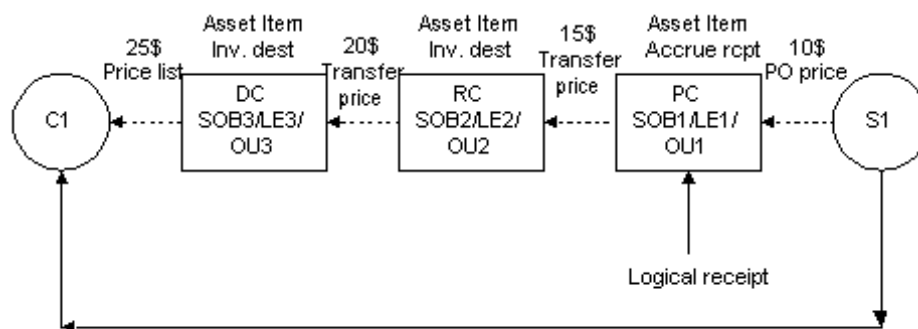
Shipping Txn Flow: OU1->OU2

Procuring Txn Flow: None

Time	Txn	Desc	OU1 acct	OU2 acct
T1	Receipt in RC through Desktop	Receive in RC R1	Receiving Processor (Dr OU1 Clearing 10 Cr Accrual 10	
T2	Delivering into RC through receiving desktop window	Deliver in RC		
		PO Receipt in RC Accounting Transaction	(Cost Processor) DR Inventory RC 10 CR OU1 Clearing 10	
		RC > DC (Accounting Transaction) (Logical I/C Shipment Logical I/C Receipt)	(I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Receivable 15 CR I/C Revenue 15	(Cost Processor) DR Inventory DC 15 CR I/C Accrual 15
			(Cost Processor) DR I/C COGS 10 CR Inventory RC 10	(I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Accrual 15 CR I/C Payable 15
		DC > C1 Accounting Transaction (Logical Sales Order Issue)		(Cost Processor) DR COGS DC 15 CR Inventory DC 15
				(AR Invoice) DR Receivable DC 20 CR Revenue DC 20

## External Drop Shipment from Supplier to Customer with Intermediate Financial Nodes

The following image and table depict the external drop shipment from supplier to customer with intermediate financial nodes process.



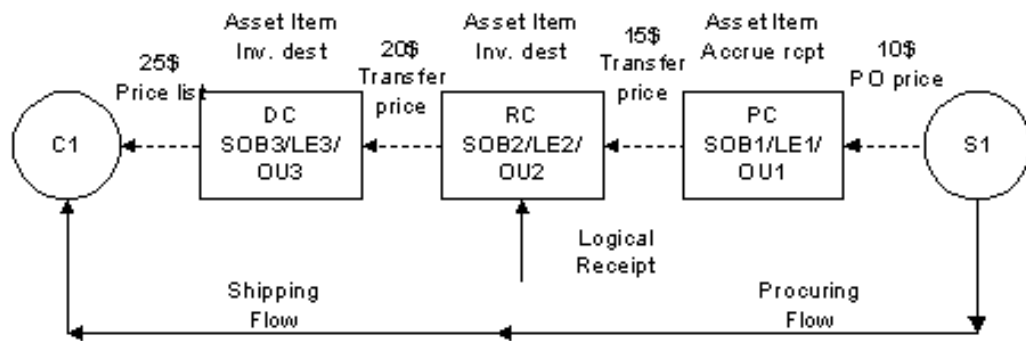
P0	Order	←-----	Financial Flow
OU: OU1	OU: OU3	←-----	Physical Flow
Ship to: PC	Ship from: PC		

Shipping Txn Flow: OU1->OU2->OU3  
 Procuring Txn Flow: None

Time	Txn	Desc	OU1 Acct	OU2 Acct	OU3 Acct
T1	Receipt in PC through Desktop Receiving window	Receive in PC	(Receiving Processor) DR OU1 Clearing 10 CR Accrual 10		
T2	Deliver into PC through Desktop window	Deliver in PC			
		PO receipt in PC (Accounting Transaction) (Logical PO receipt)	(Cost Processor) DR Inventory PC 10 CR OU1 Clearing 10		
		PC > RC (Accounting Transaction) (Logical I/C Shipment) (Logical I/C Receipt)	(I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Receivable 15 CR I/C Revenue 15	(Cost Processor) DR Inventory RC 15 CR I/C Accrual 15	
			(Cost Processor) DR I/C COG 10 CR Inventory PC 10	(I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Accrual 15 CR I/C Payable 15	
		RC > DC (Accounting Transactions) (Logical I/C Shipment) (Logical I/C Receipt)		(I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Receivable 20 CR I/C Revenue 20	(Cost Processor) DR Inventory DC 20 CR I/C Accrual
				(Cost Processor) DR I/C COGS 15 CR Inventory RC 15	(I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Accrual 20 CR I/C Payable 20
		DC > C1 Accounting Transaction (Logical Sales Order Issue)			(Cost Processor) DR COGS DC 20 CR Inventory DC 20
					(AR Invoice) DR Receivable DC 25 CR Revenue DC 25

## External Drop Shipment from Supplier with Shipment and Procurement Financial Flow

The following image and table depict the external drop shipment from supplier with shipment and financial flow process.

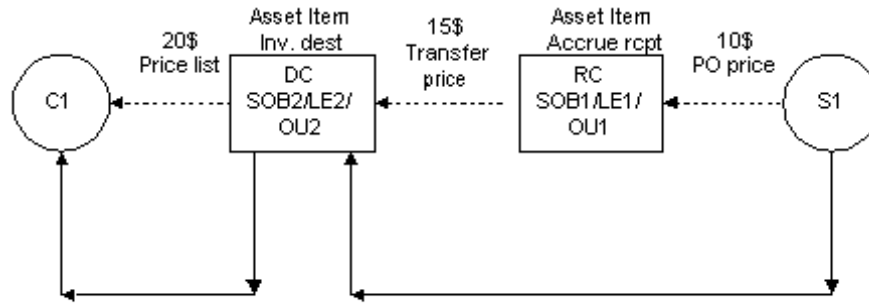


PO	Order		
OU: OU1	OU: OU3	←-----	Financial Flow
Ship to: RC	Ship from: RC	←-----	Physical Flow

Time	Txn	Desc	OU1 Acct	OU2 Acct	OU3 Acct
T1	Receipt in RC	Receive in RC	(Receiving Processor) DR OU1 Clearing 10 CR Accrual 10	(Receiving Processor) DR OU2 Clearing 15 Cr I/C Accrual 15	
		PO Receipt in PC (Accounting Transaction) (Logical PO receipt)	(Cost Processor) DR Inventory PC 10 CR OU1 Clearing 10		
		PC > RC RI	(I/C Invoicing DR I/C Receiving 15 CR I/C Revenue	I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Accrual 15 CR I/C Payable 15	
		Logical Receipt in RC		(Cost Processor) DR Inventory RC 15 CR OU2 Clearing 16	
		RC > DC (Accounting Transaction) (Logical I/C Shipment) (Logical I/C Receipt)		(I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Receivable 20 CR I/C Revenue 20	(Cost Processor) DR Inventory DC 20 CR I/C Accrual
				(Cost Processor) DR I/C COGS 15 CR Inventory RC 15	I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Accrual 20 CR I/C Payable 20
					(Cost Processor) DR COGS DC 20 CR Inventory DC 20
					(AR Invoice) DR Receivable DC 25 CR Revenue DC 25

## Internal Drop Shipment from Supplier (Global Procurement)

The following image and flow depict the internal drop shipment from supplier process.

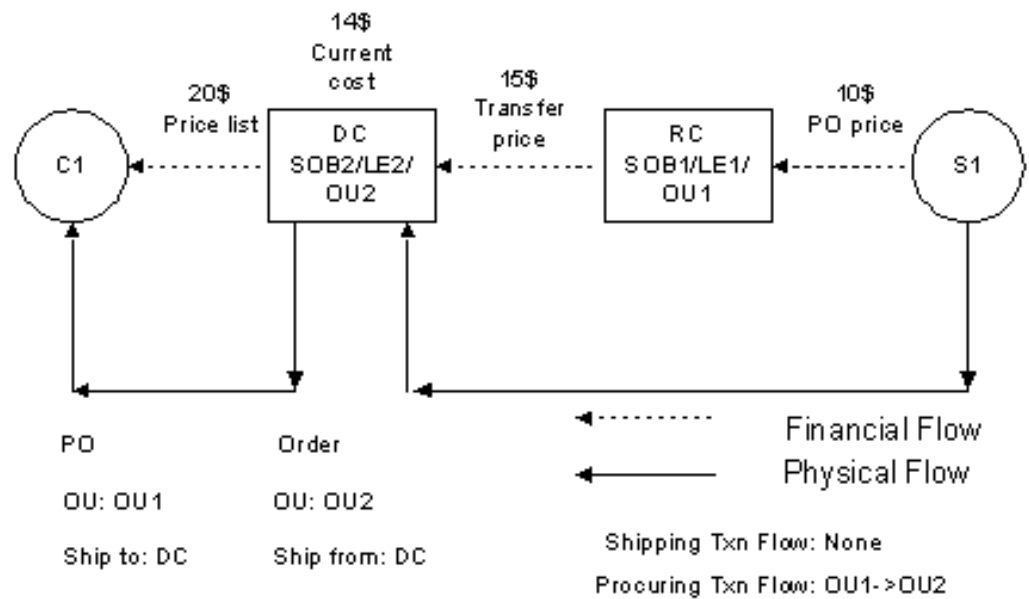


P0 Order  
 OU: OU1 OU: OU2  
 Ship to: DC Ship from: DC  
 Shipping Txn Flow: None  
 Procuring Txn Flow: OU1->OU2

Time	Txn	Desc	OU1 Acct	OU2 Acct
T1	Receipt in DC	Receive in DC	(Receiving Processor) DR OU1 Clearing 10 CR Accrual 10	(Receiving Processor) DR RI DC 15 CR I/C Accrual 15
		PO Receipt in RC (Accounting Transaction) (Logical PO Receipt)	(Cost Processor) DR Inventory RC 10 CR OU1 Clearing 10	
		RC > DC (Accounting Transaction) (Logical I/C Shipment)	(I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Receivable 15 CR I/C Revenue 15	(I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Accrual 15 CR I/C Payable 15
			(Cost Processor) DR I/C COGS 10 CR Inventory RC 10	
T2	Deliver into DC	Deliver in DC		(Cost Processor) DR Inventory DC 15 CR RI DC 15
		PO Receipt in DC (Regular Transaction)		
T3	Ship from DC	DC > Regular Transaction)		(Cost Processor) DR DOGS DC 15 CR Inventory DC 15
				(AR Invoice) DR Receivable DC 20 CR Revenue DC 20

## Global Procurement with Intermediate Financial Nodes

The following image and table depict the global procurement with intermediate financial nodes process.



Time	Txn	Desc	OU1 Acct	OU2 Acct	OU3 Acct
T1	Receipt in DC	Receive in DC	(Receiving Processor) DR OU1 Clearing 10 CR Accrual 10	(Receiving Processor) DC OU2 Clearing 15 CR I/C Accrual 15	(Receiving Processor) DR RI DC 20 CR I/C Accrual 20
		PO receipt in PC (Accounting Transaction) (Logical PO Receipt)	I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Receivable 15 (CR I/C Revenue 15	(Cost Processor) DR Inventory RC 15 CR OU2 Clearing 15	
			(Cost Processor) DR I/C COGS 10 CR Inventory RC 10	(I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Accrual 15 CR I/C Payable 15 CR I/C Payable 15	
		RC > DC Accounting Transaction (Logical I/C Shipment)		(I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Receivable 20 CR I/C Revenue 20	(I/C Invoicing) DR I/C Accrual CR I/C Payable 20
				(Cost Processor) DR I/C COGS 15 CR Inventory RC 15	
T2	Deliver into DC	Deliver in DC			
T2 >=T1		PO Receipt in DC (Regular Transaction)			(Cost Processor) DR Inventory DC 20 CR RI DC 20
T3	Ship from DC to C1	DC > C1 (Regular Transaction)			(Cost Processor) DR COGS DC 20 CR Inventory DC 20
					(AR Invoice) DR Receivable DC 25 CR Revenue DC 25

## Inactive Items Report

Use the Inactive Items Report to print items that have not had an inventory transaction since the date you specify. You can use this report to isolate items that have become inactive and verify their status.

### Report Submission

Use the Transaction Reports, Item Reports, or Submit Requests window and enter *Inactive items report* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Display and Break on Subinventory

Choose one of the following options:

- *Yes*: Print inactive items grouped by subinventory.
- *No*: Print all inactive items in item number order.

#### Category Set

Enter a category set. The report shows inactive items associated with this category set.

#### Inactive Since

Enter a date. The report prints the items that have not transacted since the date you enter.

#### Subinventory From

Enter a beginning subinventory to restrict the report to a range of subinventories.

#### Subinventory To

Enter an ending subinventory to restrict the report to a range of subinventories.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Item Reservations Report

Use the Item Reservations Report to determine how many units of an item are reserved for an account, an account alias, or for user-defined source types.

### Report Submission

Use the Transaction Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Item reservations report* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Display and Break on Category

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Yes</i>	Prints the report in Category sequence.
<i>No</i>	Does not display category on the report.

#### Sort By

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Required Date</i>	Report by required date.
<i>Item</i>	Report by inventory item.
<i>Source Type</i>	Report by source type, for example, by account or sales order.

#### Required Dates From

Enter a beginning required date to restrict the report to a range of dates.

#### Required Dates To

Enter an ending required date to restrict the report to a range of dates.

#### Items From

Enter a beginning item to restrict the report to a range of items.

#### Items To

Enter an ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

#### Transaction Source Type

Choose one of the following options. In addition to the predefined source types listed below, you may have additional user-defined source types.

<i>Account</i>	Report general ledger account transactions.
<i>Account alias</i>	Report account alias transactions.
<i>Inventory</i>	Report inventory transactions.
<i>Job or Schedule</i>	Report job or repetitive schedule transactions.
<i>Sales order</i>	Report sales order transactions.

#### Source From

Enter the beginning value to restrict the report to a range of source values. A source is the identifier associated with the transaction source type. For example, the source for a sales order reservation is the sales order number.

#### Source To

Enter the ending source value to restrict the report to a range of source values.

#### Category Set Name

Enter a category set. The report shows reservations for items in this category set.

#### Categories From

Enter a beginning category to restrict the report to a range of categories. A reservation does not have a category. However, a reserved item can be grouped or selected by category.

#### Categories To

Enter the ending category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Lot Transaction Register

Use the Lot Transaction Register for lot transaction audits. You can use this report to audit lot transactions for a specified time interval, for a range of dates, for ranges of items or categories, or for other criteria. You can use the report to analyze the cost and value of transacted items under lot control. You can also use this report to cross-reference lot numbers to serial numbers.

### Report Submission

Use the Transaction Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Lot transaction register* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Unit Of Measure

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Primary</i>	Report primary unit of measure.
<i>Transaction</i>	Report transaction unit of measure.

**Transaction Dates From**

Enter the beginning transaction date to restrict the report to a range of dates.

**Transaction Dates To**

Enter the ending transaction date to restrict the report to a range of dates.

**Audit Detail**

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print audit detail.

**Reason Detail**

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print reason detail.

**Location Detail**

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print location detail.

**Category Detail**

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print category detail.

**Serial Number Detail**

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print serial number detail.

**Lot Numbers From**

Enter the beginning lot number to restrict the report to a range of lots.

**Lot Numbers To**

Enter the ending lot number to restrict the report to a range of lots.

**Items From**

Enter the beginning item to restrict the report to a range of items.

**Items To**

Enter an ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

**Transaction Types From**

Enter a beginning transaction type to restrict the report to a range of transaction types.

**Transaction Types To**

Enter an ending transaction type to restrict the report to a range of transaction types

**Transaction Reasons From**

Enter a from transaction reason to restrict the report to a range of transaction reasons.

**Transaction Reasons To**

Enter an ending transaction reason to restrict the report to a range of transaction reasons.

**Subinventories From**

Enter a beginning subinventory to restrict the report to a range of subinventories.

**Subinventories To**

Enter an ending subinventory to restrict the report to a range of subinventories.

**Category Set**

Enter a category set. The report shows lot number transactions associated with this category set.

**Categories From**

Enter a beginning category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

**Categories To**

Enter an ending category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

**Source Type**

Choose one of the following options. In addition to the predefined source types listed below, you may have additional user-defined source types.

---

<i>Account</i>	Report general ledger account transactions.
<i>Account alias</i>	Report account alias transactions.
<i>Cycle Count</i>	Report cycle count transactions.
<i>Internal order</i>	Report internal order transactions.
<i>Internal Requisition</i>	Report internal requisition transactions.
<i>Job or Schedule</i>	Report job or repetitive schedule transactions.
<i>Physical Inventory</i>	Report physical inventory transactions.
<i>Purchase order</i>	Report purchase order transactions.
<i>RMA</i>	Report return material authorization transactions.
<i>Sales order</i>	Report sales order transactions.

---

**Transaction Sources From**

Enter a beginning transaction source to restrict the report to a range of transaction sources.

**Transaction Sources To**

Enter an ending transaction source to restrict the report to a range of transaction sources.

**Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

# Material Account Distribution Detail

Use the Material Account Distribution Detail Report to view the accounts charged for inventory transactions. You can review inventory transaction values transferred to the general ledger by GL batch. This feature helps you reconcile your inventory accounting to your general ledger. See: Period Close, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.

## Report Submission

Use the Transaction Reports, Cost and Period Close Reports, or Submit Requests window and enter *Material account distribution detail* in the Name field to submit the report.

Use the Request Inventory Reports form and enter **Material Account Distribution Detail Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Sort By

Choose one of the following options:	
<i>Account</i>	Sort the report by general ledger account.
<i>Account, Item</i>	Sort the report by general ledger account and then by item.
<i>Item, Account</i>	Sort the report by item and then by general ledger account.
<i>Account, Subinventory</i>	Sort the report by general ledger account and then by subinventory.
<i>Subinventory, Account</i>	Sort the report by item, then by subinventory, and then by general ledger account.

### Transaction Type Option

<i>Display Transaction Source Type</i>	Display the transaction source type name.
<i>Display Transaction Type</i>	Display the transaction type name.

### Transaction Dates From

Enter a beginning required transaction date to restrict the report to a range of transaction dates.

### Transaction Dates To

Enter an ending required transaction date to restrict the report to a range of transaction dates.

### Accounts From

Enter the beginning account to restrict the report to a range of accounts.

### Accounts To

Enter the ending account to restrict the report to a range of accounts.

**Category Set**

Enter a category set. The report shows transactions associated with this category set.

**Categories From**

Enter the beginning category to restrict the report to a range of categories in the selected category set.

**Categories To**

Enter an ending category to restrict the report to a range of categories in the selected category set.

**Items From**

Enter the beginning item to restrict the report to a range of items.

**Items To**

Enter an ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

**Subinventories From**

Enter the beginning subinventory to restrict the report to a range of subinventories.

**Subinventories To**

Enter an ending subinventory to restrict the report to a range of subinventories.

**Transaction Values From**

Enter a beginning transaction value to restrict the report to a range of transaction values.

**Note:** When you use this option, the report evaluates the transaction amounts in absolute value. Therefore, if you enter a from value of 100, the report selects all transactions with positive (debit) or negative (credit) values greater than or equal to 100.

**Transaction Values To**

Enter the ending transaction value to restrict the report to a range of transaction values.

**Note:** When you use this option, the report evaluates the transaction amounts in absolute value. Therefore, if you enter a to value of 100,000, the report selects all transactions with positive (debit) or negative (credit) values less than or equal to 100,000.

**GL Batch**

Enter a general ledger batch number.

**Transaction Source Type**

Choose one of the following options. In addition to the predefined source types listed below, you may have additional user-defined source types.

<i>Account</i>	Report general ledger account transactions.
<i>Account alias</i>	Report account alias transactions.
<i>Cycle Count</i>	Report cycle count transactions.
<i>Internal order</i>	Report internal order transactions.
<i>Internal Requisition</i>	Report internal requisition transactions.
<i>Inventory</i>	Report inventory transactions.
<i>Job or Schedule</i>	Report job or repetitive schedule transactions.
<i>Physical Inventory</i>	Report physical inventory transactions.
<i>Purchase order</i>	Report purchase order transactions.
<i>RMA</i>	Report return material authorization transactions.
<i>Sales order</i>	Report sales order transactions.
<i>Standard cost update</i>	Report standard cost update transactions.

#### Sources From

Enter the beginning source value to restrict the report to a range of source values for the transaction source type you specified.

#### Sources To

Enter the ending source value to restrict the report to a range of source values for the transaction source type you specified.

#### Transaction Type

If you entered a transaction source type, you can enter a transaction type. The report shows only transactions associated with this transaction type. If you do not enter a value in this field, the report prints transactions for all transaction types.

#### Transaction Reason

Enter a transaction reason. The report shows only transactions associated with this transaction reason. If you do not enter a value in the field, the report prints transactions for all transaction reasons.

#### Currency

Select a currency. You can run this report for any defined currency, but your functional currency is the default. If you select another currency, item costs are converted to the selected currency using the End of Period rate you select in the Exchange Rate field.

#### Exchange Rate

Select an exchange rate. If you do not select your functional currency, the default is the most recent End of Period rate. However, you can select any prior End of Period rate.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Move Order Pick Slip Report

Use the Move Order Pick Slip Report to print move order pick slips. You can run this report before or after you commit the move order transaction.

### Report Submission

Use the Transaction Reports or Submit Request window and enter *Move Order Pick Slip* in the name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Move Order Number From / To

Enter a beginning and ending move order number for which you want to print a pick slip.

#### Pick Slip Number From / To

Enter a beginning and ending pick slip number.

#### Source Subinventory

Select a source subinventory

#### Source Locator

Enter the source stock locators.

#### Destination Subinventory

Select the destination subinventory.

#### Requestor

Enter the name of person requesting the move order.

#### Destination Locator

Enter the destination stock locators.

#### Date Required From / To

Enter the beginning and ending date for the period for which you want to print a pick slip.

#### Print Options

Select one of the following:

---

*Transacted Lines*

Print a pick slip for transacted move order lines.

*Untransacted Lines*

Print a pick slip for non-transacted move order lines.

*All Lines*

Print a pick slip for both transacted and non transacted move order lines.

---

#### Move Order Types

Select one of the following options:

<i>Outbound</i>	Prints pick slips for outbound move orders.
<i>Inbound</i>	Prints pick slips for inbound move orders.
<i>Manufacturing</i>	Prints pick slips for manufacturing move orders.
<i>Warehousing</i>	Prints pick slips for warehousing move orders.
<i>All</i>	Prints pick slips for all move orders.

#### **Sales Order From / To**

Enter the beginning and ending sales order numbers for which you want to print a pick slip.

#### **Freight Carrier**

Enter the freight carrier to associate to the pick slip.

#### **Customer**

Enter of select the customer to associate to the pick slip.

#### **Auto-Allocate Approved Lines**

Select one of the following:

<i>Yes</i>	Auto-Allocate approved move order lines.
<i>No</i>	Do not allocate approve order lines.

#### **Plan Tasks**

Select one of the following:

<i>Yes</i>	Plan the dispatching picks.
<i>No</i>	Automatically dispatch picks.

#### **Pick Slip Grouping Rule**

Indicate the appropriate pick slip grouping rule.

#### **Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## **Material Account Distribution Summary**

Use the Material Account Distribution Summary report to review your inventory accounting activity. If you detect unusual accounts or amounts, use the Material Account Distribution Detail report to print the transaction in detail. You can also use the material Account Distribution Summary Report to verify your inventory account activity against your inventory valuation increases or decreases for the accounting period. Finally, you can use this report to reconcile an account across several periods.

## Report Submission

Use the Transactions Reports, Cost and Period Close Reports, or Submit Requests window and enter *Material Account Distribution Summary* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Sort By

<i>Account, Item</i>	Sort the report by general account, and then by item.
<i>Account, Transaction Type</i>	Sort the report by general ledger account and then by transaction type.
<i>Account, Source Type</i>	Sort the report by general ledger account and then by transaction source type.
<i>Account, GL Batch</i>	Sort the report by general ledger account and the by general ledger batch.

### Transaction Dates From / To

Enter the beginning and end dates to restrict the report to a range of dates.

### Accounts From / To

Enter a beginning and end account to restrict the report to a range of accounts.

### GL Batch Name

Enter the general ledger batch name. This option limits the report to the GL Batch Name you enter. This is helpful when trying to reconcile inventory transactions to the general ledger.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Serial Number Transaction Register

Use the Serial Number Transaction Register for serial number transaction audits. You can use this report to audit serial number transactions for a specified time interval, location or group of locations, reason or group of reasons, or other criteria. For example if your user-defined reason codes include *Fail* or *Rework*, you can use this report to isolate the serial numbers for these reason codes. You can use this report as a balancing report to determine if both the receipt and issue of a serial number have occurred. You can also use this report to determine the monetary value of serial numbered items in inventory or of items under serial number control that have been shipped.

## Report Submission

Use the Transaction Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Serial number transaction register* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Unit of Measure

Choose one of the following options:

---

*Primary*

Report primary unit of measure.

*Transaction*

Report transaction unit of measure.

---

### Organization

Enter the organization to retrieve serial data for the organization. If this field is blank, the report retrieves serial data for all organizations.

### Transaction Dates From / To

Enter a beginning and ending required date to restrict the report to a range of transaction dates.

### Audit Detail

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print audit detail.

### Reason Detail

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print reason detail.

### Location Detail

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print location detail.

### Category Detail

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print category detail.

### Lot Number Detail

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print lot number detail.

### Serial Numbers From / To

Enter a beginning and ending serial number to restrict the report to a range of serial numbers.

### Items From / To

Enter a beginning and ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

### Transaction Types From / To

Enter a beginning and ending transaction type to restrict the report a range of transaction types.

### Transaction Reasons From / To

Enter a beginning and ending transaction reason to restrict the report to a range of reasons.

### Subinventories From / To

Enter a beginning and ending subinventory to restrict the report to a range of subinventories.

### Category Set

Enter a category set. The report shows serial number transactions associated with this category set.

### Categories From / To

Enter a beginning and ending category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

### Source Type

Choose one of the following options. In addition to the following predefined source types, you may have additional user-defined source types.

---

<i>Account</i>	Report general ledger account transactions.
<i>Account alias</i>	Report account alias transactions.
<i>Cycle Count</i>	Report cycle count transactions.
<i>Internal order</i>	Report internal order transactions.
<i>Internal Requisition</i>	Report internal requisition transactions.
<i>Job or Schedule</i>	Report job or repetitive schedule transactions.
<i>Physical Inventory</i>	Report physical inventory transactions.
<i>Purchase order</i>	Report purchase order transactions.
<i>RMA</i>	Report return material authorization transactions.
<i>Sales order</i>	Report sales order transactions.

---

### Transactions Sources From / To

Enter a beginning and ending transaction source to restrict the report to a range of sources.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Transaction Historical Summary Report

Use the Transaction Historical Summary Report to report past item quantities, past item value, or past inventory balances. The report calculates historical balances based on a rollback date. The report rolls back all of the transactions for the item to the date you specify and prints the quantity, value, or balance as of that date. In addition, the value and quantity versions let you specify the source type. The report sums the transactions for the item and reports the value or quantity by source type. The report aggregates transaction source types not selected for a specific column in the Other column of the report.

You can use the Balance and Value version of the report totals to determine the gross change in monetary value of a subinventory or inventory for a period of time. For example, if you have two periods open and you want to see the prior period's inventory balance, you can roll back all transactions to the beginning date of the period. Another

example would be to generate the report by value and put the rollback date as of your last physical inventory. This would allow you to audit the source transaction values that have created the change from the last physical inventory to the current inventory value.

You can also use this report to measure the volume of throughput in the inventory. The volume of the throughput is the total item quantity that has gone in and out of the inventory from a rollback date you specify to today. You can also use this report to measure the monetary value throughput for the inventory or a subinventory from a date you specify. For example, the source type sales orders and inventory transfers could be analyzed for the value transacted for the last month. By contrast, you could run the quantity option for the same source types and see the number of units transacted for the same period.

Finally, you can use the report to analyze the source of the transactions that have raised and lowered the quantity or value for the items by category. This is a useful tool for sales or purchasing evaluations of item categories.

Report Submission

Use the Transaction Reports, Cost and Period Close Reports, On-hand Quantity Reports. or Submit Requests window and enter *Transaction historical summary* in the Name field to submit the report.

Use the Request Inventory Reports form and enter **Transaction Historical Summary Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Sort By

Choose one of the following options:	
<i>Subinventory</i>	Sort the report by subinventory.
<i>Item</i>	Sort the report by inventory item.
<i>Category</i>	Sort the report by category.

Selection Option

Choose the following option:	
<i>Quantity</i>	Report past on-hand quantities and transaction sources that produced the quantities.

Rollback to this Date

Enter a date from which you want to report past quantity, value, or balances.

Category Set

Enter a category set. The report shows past quantity, value, or balances associated with items in this category set.

Categories From / To

Enter a beginning and ending category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

**Items From / To**

Enter a beginning and ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

**Subinventories From / To**

Enter a beginning and ending subinventory to restrict the report to a range of subinventories.

**Source Type for Column One**

Enter a transaction source type. The report enumerates transaction quantities or value associated with this transaction source type. Source types not selected for a specific column are aggregated as Other in the report. If your selection option is *Balance*, the report considers all source types.

**Source Type for Column Two**

Enter a transaction source type. The report enumerates transaction quantities or value associated with this transaction source type. If your selection option is *Balance*, the report considers all source types.

**Source Type for Column Three**

Enter a transaction source type. The report enumerates transaction quantities or value associated with this transaction source type. If your selection option is *Balance*, the report considers all source types.

**Source Type for Column Four**

Enter a transaction source type. The report enumerates transaction quantities or value associated with this transaction source type. If your selection option is *Balance*, the report considers all source types.

**Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

**Transaction Register**

Use the Transaction Register:

- as an audit report
- to review the transaction date versus the exact date an item was transacted
- to review the reason an item was moved into a subinventory by running the report for reason only and limiting the from and to subinventory
- to check the value of inventory
- to report the categories of items that have shipped and the total unit cost for the category
- for tracing serial numbers by location

If you run this report without any detail and for a date range, you can use it as a batch transaction report.

**Important:** This register should *not* be used to reconcile your inventory transactions or balances to your general ledger. This report displays a transaction value for all transactions including receipts of expense

items into asset subinventories. These transactions are not part of your inventory balances. In addition, this report does *not* show valuation charges, such as the average or standard cost update.

## Report Submission

Use the Transaction Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Transaction register* in the Name field to submit the report.

Use the Request Inventory Reports form and enter **Transaction Register** in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Sort By

Choose to sort the report by one of the following options:

- *Item*
- *Transaction Date*
- *Transaction Type*
- *Source Type*
- *Reason*
- *Subinventory*
- *Category*

### Unit of Measure

Choose to report in either the *Primary* or *Transaction* unit of measure

### Transaction Dates From / To

Enter a beginning and ending required date to restrict the report to a range of dates.

### Audit Detail

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print audit detail.

### Reason Detail

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print reason detail.

### Location Detail

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print location detail.

### Category Detail

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print category detail.

### Serial Number Detail

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print serial number detail.

### Lot Number Detail

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print lot number detail.

**Items From / To**

Enter a beginning and ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

**Transaction Types From / To**

Enter a beginning and ending transaction type to restrict the report to a range of transaction types.

**Transaction Reasons From / To**

Enter a beginning and ending transaction reason to restrict the report to a range of transaction reasons.

**Subinventories From / To**

Enter a beginning and ending subinventory to restrict the report to a range of subinventories.

**Category Set**

Enter a category set. The report shows transactions associated with this category set.

**Categories From / To**

Enter a beginning and ending category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

**Source Type**

Choose one of the following options. In addition to the predefined source types listed below, you may have additional user-defined source types.

---

<i>Account</i>	Report general ledger account transactions.
<i>Account alias</i>	Report account alias transactions.
<i>Cycle Count</i>	Report cycle count transactions.
<i>Internal order</i>	Report internal order transactions.
<i>Internal Requisition</i>	Report internal requisition transactions.
<i>Inventory</i>	Report inventory transactions.
<i>Job or Schedule</i>	Report job or repetitive schedule transactions.
<i>Physical Inventory</i>	Report physical inventory transactions.
<i>Purchase order</i>	Report purchase order transactions.
<i>RMA</i>	Report return material authorization transactions.
<i>Sales order</i>	Report sales order transactions.
<i>Standard cost update</i>	Report standard cost update transactions.

---

**Sources From / To**

Enter a beginning and ending source to restrict the report to a range of sources.

Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Transaction Source Type Summary

Use the Transaction Source Type Summary to report on-hand quantities and transaction sources that produced the quantities or inventory value. For example, you can use the report to view the total quantity of a category of items transacted in the past week, by selecting the category sort and by limiting the category. Enter a date range for the one week interval with a selection option of *Quantity*.

You can also use the report to monitor an engineering subinventory for the monetary value issued and received to engineering account numbers and other stockrooms, by limiting the subinventory to engineering with a selection option of *Value*. If you set up source types for asset and expense accounts and a source type for transaction to other subinventories, assign them to column one, two, and three.

You can also use the report to determine how many transactions have been processed for sales orders, by limiting the source type to sales orders and selecting option *Frequency*.

**Important:** You should not use this report to reconcile your inventory transactions or balances to your general ledger. This report displays a transaction value for all transactions including receipts of expense items into asset subinventories. These transactions are not part of your inventory balances. In addition, this report does not show valuation charges, such as the average or standard cost update.

Report Submission

Use the Transaction Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Transaction source type summary* in the Name field to submit the report.

Use the Request Transaction Reports form and enter **Transaction Source Type Summary** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Sort By

Choose one of the following options:	
<i>Subinventory</i>	Sort the report by subinventory.
<i>Item</i>	Sort the report by inventory item.
<i>Category</i>	Sort the report by category.

Selection Option

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Quantity</i>	Report on-hand quantities and transaction sources that produced the quantities.
<i>Frequency</i>	Report inventory frequency. Reports the volume or how many transactions occurred.
<i>Value</i>	Report inventory value. Prints the value of the quantity times the item unit cost at the time of the transaction.

#### **Transaction Dates From / To**

Enter a beginning and ending required date to restrict the report to a range of transaction dates.

#### **Category Set**

Enter a category set. The report shows quantity, value, or frequency associated with this category set.

#### **Categories From / To**

Enter a beginning and ending category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

#### **Items From / To**

Enter a beginning and ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

#### **Subinventories From / To**

Enter a beginning and ending subinventory to restrict the report to a range of subinventories.

#### **Source Type for Column One**

Enter a transaction source type. The report shows transactions quantity, value, or frequency associated with this transaction source type.

#### **Source Type for Column Two**

Enter a transaction source type. The report shows transactions quantity, value, or frequency associated with this transaction source type.

#### **Source Type for Column Three**

Enter a transaction source type. The report shows transactions quantity, value, or frequency associated with this transaction source type.

### **Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## **Shortages Summary Report**

The Shortages Summary Report provides information on the following: items for which shortages are detected, the jobs or orders that exist as unfulfilled demand for those items, and the quantities needed. The report allows you to expedite material to where it is most needed, based on outstanding shortages.

## Report Submission

Use the Shortage Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Shortages summary report* in the Name field to submit the report. You can submit the report to select shortages based on an item, a group of consecutive items, an item category, or an item planner.

## Report Parameters

### Group Option

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Item Category</i>	Group report entries by item category
<i>Item</i>	Group report entries by item
<i>Item Planner</i>	Group report entries by item planner

### Item Category Set

Enter an item category set. The report shows shortages for items in this category set.

### Item Categories From / To

Enter a beginning and ending category to restrict the report to a range of item categories.

### Items From / To

Enter a beginning and ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

### Item Planner

Enter an item planner to restrict the report to shortage items of this item planner.

### With On-hand Quantity Only

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether the report will include only items for which there exists on-hand quantity.

### Send Notifications

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether you want the system to send notifications about shortage items to the pre-specified distribution list.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Shortage Parameter Report

Use the Shortage Parameter Report to view information about shortage parameter setup.

## Report Submission

Use the Shortage Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Shortage Parameter Report* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Global Transaction Purge

Use the Global Transaction Purge Report to purge inventory transactions across multiple organizations set up in a hierarchy.

## Prerequisites

Set up an Organization Hierarchy, *Using Oracle HRMS The Fundamentals (Us)*

## Report Submission

Use the Transaction Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Global Transaction purge* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Hierarchy Origin

Enter a hierarchy origin (Organization) to execute the program. This organization may have subordinate organizations.

### Hierarchy

Enter a valid organization hierarchy name from the list of values. You can choose any organization hierarchy where the current organization is a member, and purge inventory transactions for all subordinate organizations.

### Purge Date

Enter the desired purge date. You may purge transactions up to this date, provided that they exist in a closed period.

### Purge Name

Enter the purge name.

### Request Limit

Enter the number of requests to actively run at one time. This parameter allows you to specify the request count. For example, if an organization hierarchy has 500 subordinate organizations, the purge program would have to process 500 requests at a time. This parameter solves this problem by limiting the number of requests.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Open Period Status Control

Use the Open Period Status Control program to open a period across multiple organization and periods.

## Prerequisites

Set up an Organization Hierarchy, *Using Oracle HRMS The Fundamentals (Us)*

## Report Submission

Use the Transaction Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Run Open Period Control* in the Name field to submit the request.

## Report Parameters

### Hierarchy Origin

Enter a hierarchy origin (Organization) to execute the program. This organization may have subordinate organizations.

### Hierarchy

Enter a valid organization hierarchy name from the list of values. You can choose any organization hierarchy where the current organization is a member, and open periods for all subordinate organizations. You can choose any organization hierarchy where all organizations subordinate to the hierarchy origin share the same item master, single calendar, and chart of accounts.

### Number of Periods to Open

Enter the number of periods to open. You can open the next periods and additional periods for the hierarchy origin organization, and open the same periods for any subordinate organizations in the organization hierarchy. To open periods, they must have a Future status.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Set up an Organization Hierarchy, *Using Oracle HRMS The Fundamentals (Us)*

## Close Period Status Control

Use the Close Period Status Control program to close a period across multiple organizations and periods.

## Prerequisites

Set up an Organization Hierarchy, *Using Oracle HRMS The Fundamentals (Us)*

## Report Submission

Use the Transaction Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Run Close Period Control* in the Name field to submit the request.

## Report Parameters

### Hierarchy Origin

Enter a hierarchy origin (Organization) to execute the program. This organization may have subordinate organizations.

### Hierarchy

Enter a valid organization hierarchy name from the list of values. You can choose any organization hierarchy where the current organization is a member, and close periods for all subordinate organizations. You can choose any organization hierarchy where all organizations subordinate to the hierarchy origin share the same item master, single calendar and cart of accounts.

### Close Period From

Enter the list of valid periods to close. You can close the next periods and additional periods from the hierarchy level, and close the same periods for any subordinate organizations.

### Request Count

Enter the number of requests to actively run at one time. This parameter allows you to specify the request count. For example, if an organization hierarchy has 500 subordinate organizations, the purge program would have to process 500 requests at a time. This parameter solves this problem by limiting the number of requests.

**Note:** You can run this program for the same period multiple times for one hierarchy, even if the hierarchy origin is closed.

## Expired Lots Report

Use the Expired Lots Report to:

- isolate lots that are about to expire
- find lots which have already expired
- find serial numbers assigned to lots that are going to expire

## Report Submission

Use the Item Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Expired lots report* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Expiration Date

Enter a date. The report shows lots that expired before the date you enter.

### Items From / To

Enter a beginning and ending value to restrict the report to a range of items.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Item Categories Report

Use the Item Categories Report to list items and their associated categories. Categories let you group items that share similar characteristics.

### Report Submission

Use the Item Reports, Setup Reports, or Submit Requests window and enter *Item categories report* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

- **Category Set:**  
Enter a category set. The report shows items associated with this category set.
- **Categories Form:**  
Enter a beginning category to restrict the report to a range of categories assigned to this category set.
- **Categories To:**  
Enter an ending category to restrict the report to a range of categories associated with this category set.
- **Item From:**  
Enter a beginning item to restrict the report to a range of items.
- **Items To**  
Enter an ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Item Cross-References Listing

Use the Item Cross References Listing to report cross-references that you associate with each item.

### Report Submission

Use the Item Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Item cross-references listing* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Report Type

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Item by Cross Reference</i>	Sort the report first by item and then by item cross reference.
<i>Cross Reference by Item</i>	Sort the report first by item cross reference and then by item.

### **Category Set**

Enter a category set. The report shows item cross references associated with this category set.

### **Categories From**

Enter a beginning category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

### **Categories To**

Enter an ending category restrict the report to a range of categories.

### **Cross Reference Type**

Enter an item cross reference type. Choose from the Cross Reference types you set up in the Cross-Reference Types window.

### **Cross Reference From**

Enter a beginning item cross reference to restrict the report to a range of item cross references.

### **Cross Reference To**

Enter an ending item cross reference to restrict the report to a range of item cross references.

### **Items From**

Enter a beginning item to restrict the report to a range of items.

### **Items To**

Enter an ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

## **Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## **Item Definition Detail**

Use the Item Definition Detail report to view comprehensive information for items. Use this report to verify items have been classified in conformance with decisions you have made regarding how the parts are to be planned, costed, and located. Item master detail is referenced in most other modules in Oracle Manufacturing for information on how to process or handle items. Use this report to confirm that the item master has correct settings for the functions you want performed on items. The report prints the item definition for the organization in which you submit the report.

## Report Submission

Use the Item Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Item definition detail* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Display and Break on Category

Choose one of the following options:

---

<i>Yes</i>	Sort report by category and break on category.
<i>No</i>	Do not sort and break on category.

---

### Category Set

Enter a category set. The report shows items associated with this category set.

### Categories From

Enter the beginning manufacturing category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

### Categories To

Enter the ending manufacturing category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

### Items From

Enter the beginning item number to restrict the report to a range of items.

### Items To

Enter the beginning item number to restrict the report to a range of items.

### All Item Attribute Groups

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print all item attribute groups detail.

### General Information (Main) Item Attributes

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print general information item attributes detail.

### Bills of Material Item Attributes

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print bill of materials item attributes detail.

### Costing Item Attributes

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print costing item attributes detail.

### Purchasing Item Attributes

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print purchasing item attributes detail.

### Receiving Item Attributes

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print receiving item attributes detail.

### Inventory Item Attributes

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print inventory item attributes detail.

**Physical Item Attributes**

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print physical item attributes detail.

**General Planning Item Attributes**

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print general planning item attributes detail.

**MPS / MRP Planning Item Attributes**

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print MPS/MRP planning item attributes detail.

**Lead Time Item Attributes**

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print lead time item attributes detail.

**Work in Process Item Attributes**

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print work in process item attributes detail.

**Order Management Attributes**

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print order entry item attributes detail.

**Invoicing Item Attributes**

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print invoicing item attribute detail.

**Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

**Item Definition Summary**

Use the Item Definition Summary report to print a limited amount of information about items, such as description, status, and cost.

You can use this report as a cost audit tool to review the catalog description and item cost.

**Report Submission**

Use the Item Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Item definition summary* in the Name field to submit the report.

**Report Parameters**

**Sort By**

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Item</i>	Sort the report by item.
<i>Category, Item</i>	Sort the report by category and then by item.
<i>Item Catalog Group, Item</i>	Sort the report by item catalog group and then by item.

**Item Description Option**

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Item Description</i>	Print the item description you defined.
<i>Item Catalog Description</i>	Print the item catalog description of the item.

#### **Item Catalog Groups From**

Enter a beginning item catalog group to restrict the report to a range of item catalog groups.

#### **Item Catalog Groups To**

Enter an ending item catalog group to restrict the report to a range of item catalog groups.

#### **Category Set Name**

Enter a category set. The report shows items associated with this category set.

#### **Categories From**

Enter a beginning category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

#### **Categories To**

Enter an ending category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

#### **Items From**

Enter a beginning item to restrict the report to a range of items.

#### **Items To**

Enter an ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

### **Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## **Item Demand History Report**

Use the Item Demand History Report to report results of the most recent compilation of item demand history. You can compile the demand history by using the Compile Demand History form or the Forecast Load form. The item demand history shows you what the item demand is for each period and for each transaction source type. You can use this report to review the sales demand for daily, weekly, or monthly time periods.

### **Report Submission**

Use the Item Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Item demand history report* in the Name field to submit the report.

### **Report Parameters**

#### **Category Set**

Enter a category set. The report shows item demand histories associated with this category set.

**Categories To**

Enter a beginning category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

**Categories To**

Enter an ending category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

**Items From**

Enter a beginning item to restrict the report to a range of items.

**Items To**

Enter an ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

**Bucket Type**

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Days</i>	Report the activity date for daily period
<i>Weeks</i>	Report the activity dates for weekly time periods
<i>Periods</i>	Report the activity dates based on the manufacturing calendar monthly period type for the organization.

If you choose a bucket type which has not been compiled the report shows no data. For example, if the compile has been done for periods and you choose weeks, the resulting report shows no data. If you rerun the report and choose periods the data for the items is printed.

**History Start Date**

Enter the start date that you want to print the result of the most recent item demand history compile.

**Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

**Item Relationships Listing**

Use the Item Relationships Listing to list items with related or substitute item relationships. Item relationships are a way of defining acceptable substitutes for items. You receive a substitute item if your supplier cannot ship the original item on the purchase order. The listing can also be used to review catalog descriptions.

The Item Relationships Listing reports the unit of issue rather than the item unit of measure. The unit of issue is the amount in which the item is packaged.

**Report Submission**

Use the Item Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Item relationships listing* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Relationship Type

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Related</i>	Report related items.
----------------	-----------------------

<i>Substitute</i>	Report substitute items.
-------------------	--------------------------

### Item Description Type

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Item Description</i>	Report item description.
-------------------------	--------------------------

<i>Item Catalog Description</i>	Report item catalog description.
---------------------------------	----------------------------------

### Items From

Enter a beginning item to restrict the report to a range of items.

### Items To

Enter an ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

### Category Set

Enter a category set. The report shows item relationships associated with this category set.

### Categories From

Enter a beginning category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

### Categories To

Enter an ending category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Item Statuses Report

Use the Item Statuses Report to view the item statuses. For example, you can use the report to review all pending statuses by making the effective date and the report date the same. If the item has a pending status, the report prints both the current and the new status effective date. A status changes from new to current on the effective date of the new status, provided the Update Item Status With Pending Status process has been run. Typically this process runs nightly. If so, any status date earlier than the report date is a current status.

## Report Submission

Use the Item Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Item statuses report* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Display and Break on Category

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to display and sort the report category and then by item status.

### Category Set

Enter a category set. The report shows item status associated with this category set.

### Categories From

Enter a beginning category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

### Categories To

Enter an ending category to restrict the report to a range of categories.

### Items From

Enter a beginning item to restrict the report to a range of items.

### Items To

Enter an ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

### Status Effective Date

Enter a status effective date. The report prints all statuses pending on or after this date. If you choose the current date the report prints all pending statuses. If you do not enter a date, the report prints all statuses, current and pending.

### Item Status

Enter an item status. If you enter a value in this field, the report prints only items with the specified status.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Item-Subinventory Report

Use the Item-Subinventory Report to list items assigned to subinventories. You can also use this report to

- review items restricted to subinventories
- identify items min-max planned at the subinventory level
- review the default requisition information used by the replenishment processor for items assigned to subinventories

## Report Submission

Use the Item Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Item-subinventory report* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Item Template Listing

Use the Item Template Listing to review the template definitions. A template is a way to define a set of attribute values.

## Report Submission

Use the Item Reports, Setup Reports, or Submit Requests window and enter *Item template listing* in the Name field to submit the listing.

## Report Parameters

### All Template Flag

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to print all template flag detail.

### Item Template

Enter an item template. If you enter *Yes* in the All Template Flag field, you cannot enter a value in this field.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Serial Number Detail

Use the Serial Number Detail report to print information about current serialized units of inventory items.

## Report Submission

Use the Item Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Serial number detail* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Serialized Unit Status

Choose one of the following options to restrict the report to that status:

<i>Defined but not used</i>	Report defined but not used serial units.
<i>Resides in stores</i>	Report serialized units that reside in inventory.
<i>Issued out of stores</i>	Report serialized units that are issued out of inventory.
<i>Resides in intransit</i>	Report serialized units that reside in intransit.

## Source Type

Choose one of the following options. In addition to the predefined source types listed below, you may have additional user-defined source types.

---

<i>Account</i>	Report serialized units associated with general ledger account transactions. This source type is not valid with <i>Defined but not used</i> or <i>Resides in intransit</i> serialized unit statuses.
<i>Account alias</i>	Report serialized units associated with account alias transactions. This source type is not valid with <i>Defined but not used</i> or <i>Resides in intransit</i> serialized unit statuses.
<i>Cycle Count</i>	Report serialized units associated with cycle count transactions. This source type is not valid with <i>Defined but not used</i> or <i>Resides in intransit</i> serialized unit statuses.
<i>Internal order</i>	Report serialized units associated with internal orders. This source is not valid with <i>Defined but not used</i> or <i>Resides in stores</i> serialized unit statuses.
<i>Internal requisition</i>	Report serialized units associated with internal requisitions. This source type is not valid with <i>Defined but not used</i> , <i>Resides in intransit</i> , or <i>Issued out of stores</i> serialized unit statuses.
<i>Inventory</i>	Report serialized units associated with inventory transactions. This source type is not valid with <i>Defined but not used</i> serialized unit status.
<i>Job or Schedule</i>	Report serialized units associated with job or repetitive schedules. This source is not valid with <i>Defined but not used</i> or <i>Resides in intransit</i> serialized unit statuses.
<i>Physical Inventory</i>	Report serialized units associated with physical inventory transactions. This source type is not valid with <i>Defined but not used</i> or <i>Resides in intransit</i> serialized unit statuses.
<i>Purchase order</i>	Report serialized units associated with purchase orders. This source is not valid with <i>Defined but not used</i> or <i>Resides in intransit</i> serialized unit statuses.
<i>RMA</i>	Report serialized units associated with return material authorizations. This source type is not valid with <i>Defined but not used</i> or <i>Resides in intransit</i> serialized unit statuses.
<i>Sales order</i>	Report serialized units associated with sales orders only. This source type is not valid with <i>Defined but not used</i> , <i>Resides in intransit</i> , or <i>Resides in stores</i> serialized unit statuses.

---

## Serial Numbers From

Enter the beginning serial number to restrict the report to a range of serial numbers.

**Serial Numbers To**

Enter the ending serial number to restrict the report to a range of serial numbers.

**Items From**

Enter the beginning item to restrict the report to a range of items.

**Items To**

Enter the ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

**Suppliers From**

Enter the beginning supplier to restrict the report to a range of suppliers.

**Suppliers To**

Enter the ending supplier to restrict the report to a range of suppliers.

**Supplier Serial Numbers From**

Enter the beginning value to restrict the report to a range of supplier serial numbers.

**Supplier Serial Numbers To**

Enter the ending value to restrict the report a range of values.

**Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

**Supplier Lot Trace Report**

Use the Supplier Lot Trace Report to trace a specific lot to its supplier lot. For the tracing report, you specify the item to trace. You can also specify a lot number or supplier lot number. Otherwise, the report traces all relevant lots. Tracing shows you the lot transactions related to your request. You see the transaction dates, inventory items, lot numbers, and transaction quantity.

**Report Submission**

Use the Item Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Supplier lot trace report* in the Name field to submit the report.

**Report Parameters**

**Sort By**

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Item, Lot Number</i>	Report by item.
<i>Lot number, Item</i>	Report by lot number.
<i>Supplier lot number, Item</i>	Report by supplier lot number.

**Dates From**

Enter a beginning transaction date to restrict the report to a range of dates.

**Dates To**

Enter an ending date to restrict the report to a range of dates.

**Lot Numbers From**

Enter the beginning lot number to restrict the report to a range of lot numbers.

**Lot Numbers To**

Enter the ending lot number to restrict the report to a range of lot numbers.

**Supplier Lot Number**

Enter the supplier lot number that you want to trace.

**Items From**

Enter the beginning item to restrict the report to a range of items.

**Items To**

Enter the ending item to restrict the report to a range of items.

**Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Customer Item Commodity Codes Listing

Use the Customer Item Commodity Codes Listing to print a listing of customer item commodity codes with their inactive dates.

**Report Submission**

Use the Item Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Customer item commodity codes listing* in the Name field to submit the report.

**Report Parameters****Commodity Code From**

Enter a beginning commodity code to restrict the report to a range of commodity codes.

**Commodity Code To**

Enter an ending commodity code to restrict the report to a range of codes.

**Related Topics**

Defining Commodity Codes, page 4-34

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Customer Item Cross References Report

Use the Customer Item Cross References Report to print a listing of customer item cross references.

## Report Submission

Use the Item Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Customer item cross references report* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Customer

Enter the customer number to restrict the report to a specific customer.

### Address Category

If you have entered a customer number, enter an address category to restrict the report to a specific address category.

### Address

If you have entered a customer number, enter an address to restrict the report to a specific address.

### Item Level

Enter the item level to restrict the report to a specific item level.

### Customer Item Number From

Enter a beginning customer item number to restrict the report to a range of customer items.

### Customer Item Number To

Enter an ending customer item to restrict the report to a range of items.

### Preference Rank Lowest

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to restrict the report to the inventory item with the lowest preference rank. If you enter *No*, the report will include all items.

## Related Topics

Defining Customer Item Cross References, page 5-89

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Customer Items Report

Use the Customer Items Report to print a listing of customer items.

## Report Submission

Use the Item Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Customer items report* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Customer

Enter the customer number to restrict the report to a specific customer.

**Address Category**

If you have entered a customer number, enter an address category to restrict the report to a specific address category.

**Address**

If you have entered a customer number, enter an address to restrict the report to a specific address.

**Customer Item Number From / To**

Enter a beginning and ending customer item to restrict the report to a range of items.

**List Customer Items w/o Cross References**

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to include customer items for which no cross reference has been defined.

**Related Topics**

Defining Customer Items, page 4-35

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

**Item Organization Assignment Report**

Use the Item Organization Assignment program to assign an item, range of items, category set, or range of categories to multiple organizations belonging to the same Item Master Organization. This aids in the management of item setup and maintenance and is useful for companies that have a large number of inventory organizations utilizing the same item master.

**Report Submission**

Use the Item Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Item Organization Assignment* in the Name field to submit the report.

**Report Parameters****Hierarchy Origin**

Enter a hierarchy origin (organization) for which you would like to assign items. This organization may have subordinate organizations.

**Hierarchy**

Enter a valid organization hierarchy name from the list of values. You can choose any organization hierarchy in which the current organization is a member, then assign items to all subordinate organizations. You can choose any organization hierarchy in which all organizations subordinate to the hierarchy origin share the same item master.

**Category Set Name**

Enter the category set name.

### Categories From / To

Enter the range of item categories within the category set. You will be prompted to enter family and class information for the category.

### Items From / To

Enter the beginning and ending item number for the range of items you are assigning.

### Related Topics

Creating Organization Hierarchies, *Using Oracle HRMS- The Fundamentals (Us)*

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Period Close Value Summary

Use the Period Close Value Summary to see summary balances for your subinventories. If you run this report for a closed accounting period, the report displays the subinventory values at the end of that period. If you run the report for an open period, the report displays the subinventory value at the point in time you run the report. You can see more subinventory balance detail by running the Inventory Value Report, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*, or the Elemental Inventory Value Report, *Oracle Cost Managemnt User's Guide*.

### Report Submission

Use the Cost and Period Close Reports window and enter *Period close value summary* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Sort By

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Subinventory</i>	Sort the report by subinventory.
<i>Ascending Value</i>	Sort the report by subinventories in ascending value.
<i>Descending Value</i>	Sort the report by subinventories in descending value.

#### Schedule Close Date

Enter a scheduled period close date. This is the end date that defines a period.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Forecast Rule Listing

Use the Forecast Rule Listing to view the data you entered for forecast rules.

## Report Submission

Use the Planning and Forecasting Reports, Setup Reports, or Submit Requests window and enter *Forecast rule listing* in the Name field to submit the listing.

## Report Parameters

### Forecast Rules From / To

Enter a beginning and ending forecast rule to restrict the report to a range of forecast rules.

### Bucket Type

Enter the bucket type to print only forecast rules with the bucket type you enter. If you do not enter a bucket type in this field, the report shows forecast rules for all bucket types.

### Forecast Type

Enter a forecast type to print only forecast rules with the forecast type you enter. If you do not enter a type in this field, the report shows all forecast rules for all forecast types.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Item Replenishment Count Report

Use the Item Replenishment Count Report to review the counts you entered for items before creating requisitions. The report includes items if they are assigned to a subinventory included in the count name and had a count entered. You can also use the report to validate the source information for the replenishment before you run the requisition process. The requisition process uses the source information to determine whether to create an internal or purchase requisition. The report prints the replenishment count depending on the option you chose when you entered the count in the Replenishments Count window. Oracle Inventory compares the count and on order quantities to derive the reorder quantity.

You can use replenishment counts for items where you do not maintain quantities and you want to enter a count and create a requisition for replenishment. For example, the types of inventories that you would not track are cabinets located in work areas containing expensed items, or low cost asset items in free stock bins. In a two-bin system, you start with two containers. You use the items in the first container until it is empty. When you open the second container, you place a replenishment count to replace the first container. The count you enter signals the beginning of the reorder process.

## Report Submission

Use the Planning and Forecasting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Item replenishment count report* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Options

### Count Name

Enter a replenishment count name. You define replenishment count names in the Replenishment Count Header window. See: Entering Replenishment Counts, page 9-34.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## PAR Replenishment Count Worksheet

The PAR Replenishment Count Worksheet addresses requirements that relate to the health care industry. This report is similar to the Item Replenishment Count Report, but in addition captures information that is specific to hospitals. This report captures the time and date when you captured the count. It also captures the locator information, item and item description, count type, UOM, PAR level, count quantity, supply quantity, Reorder Expense Quantity Account, Source Type, Source Organization,, and Source Subinventory. When you run this report, it reflects the changes made to the setup of the replenishment count header and lines.

**Note:** You can only run this report for PAR Level Planning enabled subinventories.

## Report Submission

Use the Planning and Forecasting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter or select PAR Replenishment Count Worksheet.

## Report Parameters

### Subinventory

Enter the subinventory for which you want to run the report.

### Count Name

Enter a replenishment count name. You define replenishment count names in the Replenishment Count Header window. See: Entering Replenishment Counts, page 9-34.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Min-Max Planning Report

Use the Min-Max Planning Report to show planning information for all items, or items with on-hand balances either below or above their assigned minimum or maximum on-hand quantities. You also have the option to generate internal or purchase requisitions for Buy items and WIP unreleased jobs for Make items for all items for which the on-hand quantity plus the on-order quantity is less than the min-max minimum amount.

The INV:Minmax Reorder Approval profile option governs the approval status of requisitions created by the Min-Max Planning Report. See: Oracle Inventory Profile Options, page 1-16.

Use the Item/Subinventory Information and Subinventory/Item windows to specify subinventory level min-max planning details. See: Assigning Subinventories to an Item, page 5-84 and Assigning Items to a Subinventory, page 5-86.

You can define a default item source at the organization, subinventory, or item levels. Oracle Inventory uses the information from the lowest level to determine the source from which to requisition the item. The ascending hierarchy is: 1) Item in a subinventory, 2) Source in a subinventory, 3) Item in an organization, 4) Source in an organization.

## Report Submission

Use the Planning and Forecasting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Min-max planning report* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Planning Level

Choose one of the following options.

<i>Organization</i>	Perform planning for the entire organization.
<i>Subinventory</i>	Perform planning only for the specified subinventory. The report cannot generate jobs and does not consider WIP jobs as supply or WIP components as demand.

### Subinventory

Enter the subinventory. You can enter this field only when you choose the subinventory planning level.

### Item Selection

Enter the type of item you want to include on the report.

<i>Items under minimum quantity</i>	All items that fall under the minimum quantity.
<i>Items over maximum quantity</i>	All items that fall over the maximum quantity.
<i>All min-max planned items</i>	All items that are identified as min-max planned items.

### Category Set

Enter the category set.

### Categories From / To

Enter a range of categories to restrict the report to one or more categories.

### Items From / To

Enter a range of items to restrict the report to one or more items.

**Planners From / To**

Enter a range of planners to restrict the report to one or more planners.

**Buyers From / To**

Enter a range of buyers to restrict the report to one or more buyers.

**Sort By**

Enter **Inventory Item**, **Category**, **Planner**, or **Buyer** to select the sorting criterion.

**Demand Cutoff Date**

Enter the demand cutoff date. The report includes demand on or before this date. If you set *Net WIP Demand* to *No* this calculation is for display purposes only.

**Demand Cutoff Date Offset**

Enter the demand cutoff date offset.

**Supply Cutoff Date**

Enter the supply cutoff date. The calculation includes open supply orders on or before this date.

**Supply Cutoff Date Offset**

Enter the supply cutoff date offset.

**Restock**

Enter **Yes** or **No** to indicate whether to restock. If you have set the Planning Level to **Organization**, the report generates requisitions or jobs according to the item's Make/Buy flag. If you have set the Planning Level to **Subinventory**, the report generates only requisitions.

**For Repetitive Item**

Enter the default delivery location.

This is not applicable for subinventory-level planning. If you are using the **Organization** Planning Level, choose one of the following options:

Create Requisition	Create requisitions for items under minimum quantity.
Create Discrete Job	Create discrete jobs for items under minimum quantity.
Report Only	Run the report without creating jobs or requisitions.

**Default Delivery To****Net Reserved Orders**

Enter **Yes** or **No** to indicate whether to net reserved orders.

**Net WIP Demand**

Enter **Yes** or **No** to indicate whether to net WIP demand. Net demand is the unshipped sales quantity for the selected organization or subinventory. You cannot set this to Yes

if you are using subinventory level planning. This parameter is not supported for subinventory level min-max planning.

**Include PO Supply**

Enter **Yes** or **No** to indicate whether to include PO supply.

**Include WIP Supply**

Enter **Yes** or **No** to indicate whether to include WIP supply. This parameter is not supported for subinventory level min-max planning.

**Include Interface Supply**

Enter **Yes** or **No** to indicate whether to include interface supply.

**Include Non-nettable Subinventories**

Enter **Yes** or **No** to indicate whether to include non-nettable subinventories. This parameter is not supported for subinventory level min-max planning.

**Display Format**

Choose one of the following:

Display All Information	The report displays all columns.
Don't Display Supply/Demand Details	The report does not display the Minimum Order Quantity, Maximum Order Quantity, and Multiple Order Quantity columns
Don't Display Order Constraints	The report does not display the On Hand Quantity column.

**Display Item Information**

Enter **Yes** or **No** to indicate whether to display item information.

**Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## ABC Assignments Report

Use the ABC Assignments Report to print the ABC assignments of items. See: Defining ABC Item Assignments, page 11-9 and Updating ABC Item Assignments, page 11-10.

### Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *ABC assignments report* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

**ABC Assignment Group**

Enter an ABC assignment group. The report lists items associated with this ABC assignment group. You can enter ABC groups that have been used to make assignments.

### Sort Option

Choose one of the following options:

- Item: Sort the report by item
- Sequence Number: Sort the report by sequence number
- Compile Value: Sort the report by compile value
- Compile Quantity: Sort the report by compile quantity

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## ABC Descending Value Report

Use the ABC Descending Value Report to view the results of an ABC compile. The report is sorted by descending value or quantity, depending on the compile criterion. Use this report to evaluate the break points for assigning your ABC classes to items.

### Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *ABC descending value report* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### ABC Compile Header

Enter the compile name for an ABC compile header. The report lists items associated with this ABC compile header. You enter an ABC compile name when you define an ABC Compile. See: Defining and Running an ABC Compile, page 11-1.

#### Cumulative Display Criteria

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Cumulative by Value</i>	Report the cumulative value.
<i>Cumulative by Quantity</i>	Report the cumulative quantity.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Cycle Count Entries and Adjustments Report

Use the Cycle Count Entries and Adjustments Report to monitor inventory accuracy. The report shows counts and adjustments for the items and calculates the monetary value of the adjustments to inventory value.

You can use the report as an accounting tool to review adjustments to inventory value. You can also use the report to determine if the count inaccuracy is from shrinkage or overages by reviewing the positive and negative adjustment value.

## Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Cycle count entries and adjustments report* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Cycle Count Name

Select a cycle count name. The report shows cycle count items included in this cycle count. See: *Defining and Maintaining a Cycle Count*, page 12-4.

### Subinventory

Select a subinventory to restrict the report to a single subinventory.

### Start / End Date

Enter a beginning and/or ending transaction date to restrict the report to a range of cycle count transaction dates.

### Display Serial Numbers

Select Yes or No to indicate whether the report will include serial numbers for the items listed.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Cycle Count Hit/Miss Analysis

The Cycle Count Hit/Miss Analysis is a summary report on cycle count accuracy. Use this report to view inventory accuracy performance.

The report determines an item's inaccuracy by considering the first count entered for the item and excludes recounts. The report considers the tolerance you have established for each class and excludes those items whose count was within the hit/miss tolerance. This tolerance is useful, for example, when you weigh count items, when a 2% error could be the scale error. For stock accuracy measurements, a 1.5% count discrepancy is not a stock keeping error but an acceptable weight count error.

## Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports window and enter *Cycle count hit/miss analysis* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Cycle Count Name

Select a cycle count name. The report shows cycle count hit/miss analysis associated with this cycle count name. See: *Defining and Maintaining a Cycle Count*, page 12-4.

### Start / End Date

Enter a starting and/or ending date to restrict the report to a range of dates.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Cycle Count Listing

Use the Cycle Count Listing to show inventory items for cycle counting. You use this report to record and enter the cycle count entries.

Use this report as a document to fill out during the physical count of the item. The report has blank spaces for entering the date the count was performed, the counter's name, the quantity counted, and reference comments. The document is then used for information entry in the Cycle Count Entries window.

The Cycle Count Listing prints in order by sequence number. Oracle Inventory assigns count sequence numbers to stock keeping units. A stock keeping unit is a unique combination of an item, subinventory, locator, revision, and lot. If an item has several counts, each count is assigned a sequence number. The report displays the sequence number to assist you when you are entering cycle counts in the Cycle Count Entries window.

## Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports window and enter *Cycle count listing* in the Name field to submit the listing.

## Report Parameters

### Cycle Count Name

Select a cycle count name. The report shows cycle count items included in this cycle count. See: Defining and Maintaining a Cycle Count, page 12-4.

### Start / End Date

Enter a starting and/or ending date to restrict the report to a range of schedule dates.

### Include Recount Only

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to print recounts only.

### Subinventory

Select a subinventory to restrict the report to a single subinventory.

### Display Serial Numbers

Select Yes or No to indicate whether the report will include serial numbers for the items listed.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Physical Inventory Item Accuracy Report

Use the Physical Inventory Item Accuracy Report to report on physical inventory adjustments.

## Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports window and enter *Physical inventory accuracy analysis* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Category Set

Enter a category set. The report uses item categories associated with this category set.

### Physical Inventory

Enter a physical inventory name. The report shows physical inventory item accuracy associated with this physical inventory. See: Defining a Physical Inventory, page 13-1.

### Adjustment Value Sort Option

Choose one of the following options:

---

*Descending*

Report physical inventory item accuracy by descending value.

*Ascending*

Report physical inventory item accuracy by ascending value.

---

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Physical Inventory Adjustments Report

Use the Physical Inventory Adjustments Report to view physical inventory adjustments created by your count entries. You use adjustments reports to verify tag quantities and/or dollar impact of the physical inventory. The adjustments are reported between the snapshot quantity and the count quantity. Use this report as a tool when approving adjustments in the Physical Inventory Adjustments window if the physical inventory you selected requires approvals.

You can also run the Physical Inventory Adjustments Report as a historical document after the adjustment process has completed. The report totals identify monetary adjustments to the value of inventory for the physical inventory name.

## Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports window and enter *Physical inventory adjustments report* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Display and Break on Subinventory

Choose one of the following options:

<i>No</i>	Do not sort on subinventory.
<i>Yes</i>	Sort the report first by subinventory then by the option you choose in the Adjustment Value Sort Option field.

### Adjustment Value Sort Option

Choose one of the following adjustment value sort options:

<i>Descending</i>	Sort the report by descending adjustment value.
<i>Ascending</i>	Sort the report by ascending adjustment value.

**Note:** If you choose *No* in the Display and Break on Subinventory option, the report sorts by the value you choose for this option.

### Physical Inventory

Enter a physical inventory name. The report shows physical inventory adjustments associated with this physical inventory. See: Defining a Physical Inventory, page 13-1.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Physical Inventory Counts Report

Use the Physical Inventory Counts Report to validate the count information you entered for a physical inventory. The report includes the count and the counted by information essential to review for recount. The report can also be used after all counts have been entered to determine the new inventory value for the physical inventory.

### Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports window and enter *Physical inventory counts report* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Sort By

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Item, Category, Tag, Subinventory</i>	Sort by item, then by category within the item, then by tag within the category, and then by subinventory within the tag.
<i>Category, Item, Tag, Subinventory</i>	Sort by category, then by item within the category, then by tag within the item, and then by subinventory within the tag.
<i>Tag, Category, Item, Subinventory</i>	Sort by tag, then by category within the tag, then by item within the category, and then by subinventory within the item.
<i>Subinventory, Category, Item, Tag</i>	Sort by subinventory, then by category within the subinventory, then by item within the category, and then by tag within the item.

### Category Set

Enter a category set. The report shows item categories associated with this category set.

### Physical Inventory

Enter a physical inventory name. The report shows counts information associated with this physical inventory name. If the name has no tags the report returns no data. See: Defining a Physical Inventory, page 13-1.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Cycle Count Open Requests Listing

Use the Cycle Count Open Requests Listing to report items which have been counted and require a recount. The report can include items that were scheduled but have not had a count entered. The report totals how many items were missed and how many items require recounts for each subinventory. The report is a management tool to determine how much effort is required for unexpected counts in addition to the regular cycle counts.

### Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports window and enter *Cycle count open requests listing* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Cycle Count Name

Select a cycle count name. The report shows open requests included in this cycle count name. See: Defining and Maintaining a Cycle Count, page 12-4.

#### Overdue Requests Only

Select Yes to indicate only items with overdue count requests. Select No to also include items with open, but not overdue, requests.

### Display Serial Numbers

Select Yes or No to indicate whether the report will include serial numbers for the items listed.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Cycle Count Unscheduled Items Report

Use the Cycle Count Unscheduled Items Report to audit the cycle count scheduler. This report lists items which are not scheduled in the specified schedule interval. Items that are not cycle count enabled (for Auto Schedule) can be included. Items for cycle counts that are manually scheduled can also be included. The schedule of items to count may fall behind because the scheduler is not being run often enough or because some one changed the parameters from day to week. The item appears on this report if the it has no date or the date violates the following calculation: if the last schedule date is before the report date minus the count interval, then the item is included in the report.

### Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Cycle count unscheduled items report* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Cycle Count Name

Select a cycle count name. The report shows cycle count items included in this cycle count name. See: Defining and Maintaining a Cycle Count, page 12-4.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Cycle Counts Pending Approval Report

Use the Cycle Counts Pending Approval Report to review adjustments waiting for approval. The report can be used as an approval document before data entry in the Approve Adjustments window.

### Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Cycle counts pending approval report* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Cycle Count Name

Select a cycle count name. The report shows cycle count items included in this cycle count. See: Defining and Maintaining a Cycle Count, page 12-4.

## Sort Option

Select one of the following options:

*By Item*

Sort the report by subinventory and then by item within the subinventory.

*By Locator*

Sort the report by subinventory, then by locator within the subinventory, and then by item within the locator.

## Display Serial Numbers

Select Yes or No to indicate whether the report will include serial numbers for the items listed.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Physical Inventory Tags

Use the Physical Inventory Tags report to print physical inventory tags. For a specified physical inventory, you can print all tags or ranges of tags for a single subinventory or all subinventories.

## Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Physical Inventory Tags* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Physical Inventory Name

Select the physical inventory for which you want to print tags.

### Subinventory

Enter the subinventory to restrict the tags printed to those for a specific subinventory.

### Sort By

Choose one of the following options:

**Tag Number**

Sort the tags by tag number.

**Subinventory, Locator**

Sort the tags by subinventory, locator, item, revision, lot number, and serial number.

**Subinventory, Item**

Sort the tags by subinventory, item, revision, lot number, serial number, and locator.

### Range

Choose one of the following options:

<b>Full Listing</b>	Print all tags within the report parameters.
<b>Partial Listing</b>	Print only the tags within the From and To range specified below.

#### From / To

If you have chosen a partial listing, enter the range of tag numbers or subinventories (depending on the Sort By option above) that you want to print.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Physical Inventory Tag Listing

Use the Physical Inventory Tag Listing to review the tags created by the generate physical inventory tags process. You can also use this as a history document after all counts have been completed.

## Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Physical inventory tag listing* in the Name field to submit the listing.

## Report Parameters

### Physical Inventory Name

Enter a physical inventory name. The report shows tags associated with this physical inventory. If the physical inventory you choose has been created but the generate physical inventory tags process has not been run, the report returns no data.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Physical Inventory Missing Tag Listing

Use the Physical Inventory Missing Tag Listing to identify tags that have not been counted. If a tag was created by the generate physical inventory tags process, it may have a system on-hand quantity. If the tag was missed when the counts were done, it creates an adjustment to inventory quantities. Use this report to verify that you have no missing tags before proceeding with adjustments. Tags may be removed from this list by entering a count or voiding them.

## Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Physical inventory missing tag listing* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Physical Inventory Name

Enter a physical inventory name. The report shows physical inventory missing tags associated with this physical inventory name. See: Defining a Physical Inventory, page 13-1.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Physical Inventory Trend Report

Use the Physical Inventory Trend Report to review your physical inventory accuracy over time. The trend report provides a summary for the number of counts and transactions entered for the physical inventories. The trend report shows the dates of the physical inventories. If you have done several physicals inventories for the subinventories, the trend of the adjustment values are summed for the subinventories.

## Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Physical inventory trend and summary analysis* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Report Option

Choose the following option:

---

*Trend Report*

Report physical inventory trend information.

---

### Physical Inventory Name

Enter a physical inventory name. The report shows physical inventory information associated with this physical inventory. If you do not enter a value in this field, all physical inventories are reported. See: Defining a Physical Inventory, page 13-1.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Physical Inventory Summary Report

Use the Physical Inventory Summary Report to review the results of a physical inventory. The report provides a summary for the number of counts for the physical inventory and for the number of transactions processed for the adjustment.

## Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Physical inventory trend and summary analysis* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Report Option

Choose the following option:

---

*Summary Report*

Report physical inventory summary information.

---

### Physical Inventory Name

Enter a physical inventory name. The report shows physical inventory information associated with this physical inventory. See: *Defining a Physical Inventory*, page 13-1.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Print Cycle Count Entries Open Interface Data

Use the Print Cycle Count Entries Open Interface Data report to print cycle count entries open interface data.

## Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Print cycle count entries open interface data* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Cycle Count Name

Select a cycle count name. The report prints cycle count entries associated with this cycle count name.

### Request ID

Enter a request ID to restrict the report to a single request.

### Action Code

Choose one of the following options:

---

*Export*

Report cycle count open interface records with the action code Export.

*Validate*

Report cycle count open interface records with the action code Validate.

*Create*

Report cycle count open interface records with the action code Create.

*Simulate*

Report cycle count open interface records with the action code Simulate

*Process*

Report cycle count open interface records with the action code Process.

---

**Count Date From / To**

Enter a beginning and ending count date to restrict the report to a range of dates.

**Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

**Purge Cycle Count Entries Open Interface Data**

Use the Purge Cycle Count Entries Open Interface Data report to purge all cycle count entries from the open interface.

**Report Submission**

Use the ABC and Counting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Purge cycle count entries open interface data* in the Name field to submit the report.

**Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

**Import Cycle Count Entries from Open Interface**

Use the Import Cycle Count Entries from Open Interface report to import cycle count entries open interface records into the database.

**Report Submission**

Use the ABC and Counting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Import cycle count entries from open interface* in the Name field to submit the report.

**Report Parameters****Cycle Count Name**

Select a cycle count name.

**Number of Workers**

Enter the number of workers to be processed in the cycle count open interface.

**Commit Point**

The commit point is the point at which records are committed to the database. Enter the number of records to be processed before the records are committed to the database.

**Error Report Level**

Enter the number of errors that can be processed before the report is terminated.

**Delete Processed Records**

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether to delete the processed records.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Cycle Count Schedule Requests Report

Use the Cycle Count Schedule Requests Report to report the schedules generated by the Automatic Scheduler and entered through the Manual Schedule Requests window.

### Report Submission

Use the ABC and Counting Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Cycle count schedule requests report* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Cycle Count Name

Select a cycle count name. The report shows cycle count items included in this cycle count name. See: Defining and Maintaining a Cycle Count, page 12-4.

#### Start / End Date

Enter a starting and/or ending date to restrict the report to a range of schedule dates.

#### Display Serial Numbers

Select Yes or No to indicate whether the report will include serial numbers for the items listed.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Item Quantities Summary Report

Use the Item Quantities Summary Report to report just the item and the quantity. The report is useful to provide a fast list of the items in the inventory.

### Report Submission

Use the On-Hand Quantity Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Item quantities summary* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Range List

Choose one of the following options:

---

*Full listing*

Report all inventory items.

*Partial listing*

Report the range of inventory items you specify.

---

#### Item From / To

Enter a beginning and ending item to restrict the report to a range of items. You can enter a value here only if you enter *Partial* in the Range List field.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Locator Quantities Report

Use the Locator Quantities Report to identify items and their quantities stored in the specified locators. You can transact item quantities to locators and track the movements of items at the locator level. If the locator has zero on-hand quantity, the locator does not print. Items within the locator print only if they have on-hand quantity.

You can also use this report to review volume and weight of on-hand quantities for storage capacity and usage.

### Report Submission

Use the On-hand Quantity Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Locator quantities report* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Locators From / To

Enter a beginning and ending value to restrict the report to a range of locators.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Subinventory Quantities Report

Use the Subinventory Quantities Report to show inventory item quantities by subinventory.

### Report Submission

Use the On-hand Quantity Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Subinventory quantities report* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Item Range

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Full listing</i>	Report all subinventories.
<i>Partial list by inventory item</i>	Report only those subinventories for a partial range of items.
<i>Specific subinventory</i>	Report only the subinventory you specify.

#### Items From / To

Enter a beginning and ending item to restrict the report to a range of items. You can enter an item here only if you enter *Partial list by inventory item* in the Item Range field.

#### Subinventory

Enter a subinventory for which to report on-hand quantity. You can enter a value here only if you enter *Specific subinventory* in the Item Range field.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## VMI Onhand by Supplier Report

Use the VMI Onhand by Supplier Report to view onhand inventory by supplier across organizations.

### Report Submission

Use the ON-hand Quantity Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *VMI Onhand by Supplier* in the Name field to submit the report

### Report Parameters

#### Supplier From / To

To restrict the report to a range of suppliers, enter a beginning and ending supplier.

#### Organization From / To

To restrict the report to a range of organizations, select a beginning and ending organization.

#### Item From / To

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and end item.

#### Category Set

Select a category set. The value of all inventory types, subinventories, intransit inventory and receiving inspection is reported for items associated with the category set. This default is the purchasing category set.

#### Item Category From / To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and ending category.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Account Alias Listing

Use the Account Alias Listing to show account alias information. An account alias defines an account number to which you can charge account transactions. During an account alias transaction, you can use an account alias instead of an account number to refer to the account.

## Report Submission

Use the Setup Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Account alias listing* in the Name field to submit the listing.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Freight Carrier Listing

Use the Freight Carrier Listing to validate the freight carrier codes you have established for this organization. The report lists the default account for each freight code. Freight carriers are used for internal transfers between organizations, as well as shipments for customers and suppliers.

## Report Submission

Use the Setup Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Freight carrier listing* in the Name field to submit the listing.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Inter-organization Shipping Information Listing

Use the Inter-organization Shipping Information Listing to verify the organizations to which your current organization ships and receives. You can use this report with the Freight Carrier listing to verify the accounts for freight charges between organizations.

## Report Submission

Use the Setup Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Inter-organization shipping information listing* in the Name field to submit the listing.

## Report Parameters

### From / To Organization

Enter an organization to restrict the report to a single organization.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Locator Listing

Use the Locator Listing to list locators you have defined. You can also use this report to review volume and weight allowed in a location before transacting items.

## Report Submission

Use the Setup Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Locator listing* in the Name field to submit the listing.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Organization Parameters Listing

Use the Organization Parameters Listing to show the organization parameters for your Oracle Application.

## Report Submission

Use the Setup Reports window and enter *Organization Parameters Listing* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Planner Listing

Use the Planner Listing to list material planners or planning entities. You assign planners to inventory items when you define items.

## Report Submission

Use the Setup Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Planner listing* in the Name field to submit the listing.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Status Attributes Listing

Use the Status Attributes Listing to show the item statuses that you can assign to items. Statuses can determine what functions are enabled for an item.

## Report Submission

Use the Setup Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Status attributes listing* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Item Statuses From / To

Enter the beginning and ending item status in a range of item statuses. The report shows item statuses from this value to the To value.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Subinventory Listing

Use the Subinventory Listing to list subinventories. Subinventories are unique physical or logical separations of material, such as raw inventory, finished goods, or defective material. You must define at least one subinventory. You can use this report to review whether the value of material in this subinventory appears on the balance sheet whether the subinventory tracks on-hand quantities, .

## Report Submission

Use the Setup Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Subinventory listing* in the Name field to submit the listing.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Units of Measure Listing

Use the Units of Measure Listing to list units of measure you use for tracking, issuing, receiving, and storing inventory items. Use the report to view the standard classes which have been defined for the unit of measure.

## Report Submission

Use the Setup Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Unit of measure listing* in the Name field to submit the listing.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Intercompany AR Invoices Report

Use this report to create intercompany receivables invoices for product shipment and freight charges initiated from sales orders and internal orders initiated by another

operating unit. Oracle Inventory retrieves information such as customer, customer site, and transaction type from the intercompany relations definitions.

### **Invoicing Shipment Transactions**

The Create intercompany AR Invoices process creates invoice lines for intercompany shipping transactions.

### **Invoicing Freight Chargers**

The Create Intercompany AR Invoices program creates invoice lines for freight charges for the corresponding shipping transactions in Order management and Shipping Execution.

### **Report Submission**

Navigate to the Intercompany Invoicing Reports window, and select Create Intercompany AR Invoices.

### **Report Parameters**

#### **Shipping Operating Unit**

Enter the appropriate shipping operating unit. Leave this field blank to generate invoices for all shipping operating units.

#### **Line Description**

Enter the description for the invoice lines. Leave this field blank to use the item description as the invoice line description.

### **Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## **Intercompany AP Invoices Report**

Use this report to copy intercompany receivable invoices into Oracle Payables.. This process creates invoices in the Xpense Xpress tables with a unique import source name and is processed by the Oracle Payables Invoice Import process.

### **Report Submission**

Navigate to the Intercompany Invoicing Reports window, and select Create Intercompany AP Invoices.

### **Report Parameters**

#### **Selling Operating Unit**

Enter the selling operating unit for which you want to copy intercompany Oracle Receivables invoices and generate intercompany Oracle Payables invoices. Leave this field blank to generate invoices for all selling operating units.

### Header Description

Enter the description you want to appear on the invoices. Leave this field blank if you do not to have a description for the invoices.

### Line Description

Enter the description you want to appear on the invoice line. Leave this field blank if you want to copy the invoice line description from the Intercompany Receivables invoices.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Reorder Point Report

Use the Reorder Point Report to show planning information for items for which the Inventory Planning Method is set to Reorder Point. See: Oracle Inventory Profile Options, page 1-16.

The reorder point is a planning method based on history that is used for spare parts where no bill of material exists. This method is useful when you have independent demand items.

In this report, Lead Time is the sum of preprocessing, processing, and postprocessing lead times. The Reorder Point is the Safety Stock plus the Lead Time Demand. The On-Hand Quantity is for the organization at the time the report was generated, excluding expired lots. The Supply Quantity is the current quantity on order, calculated from approved requisitions, approved purchase orders, and intransit inventory. The Total Available is the On-Hand Quantity plus the Supply Quantity less the Demand Quantity. The Reorder Quantity is the economic order quantity (EOQ), subject to the minimum order quantity, maximum order quantity, and fixed lot multiple. The Demand Quantity is the unsatisfied sales order quantity (reserved and unreserved).

## Report Submission

Use the All Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Reorder point report* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Item Selection

Select one of the following options:

---

*All reorder point planned items*

Report all items identified as reorder point planned items. The report contains all items, whether or not their on-hand and on-order balances fall below their reorder points. This allows you to see where item balances stand in relation to the specified order point.

*Items under reorder point*

Report only items with on-hand and on-order balances that fall below their reorder point.

---

**Demand Cutoff Date**

Enter the demand cutoff date. The report considers only demand with dates equal to or earlier than the demand cutoff date.

**Supply Cutoff Date**

Enter the supply cutoff date. The report considers only supply with expected receipt dates equal to or earlier than the cutoff date.

**Restock**

Select *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether you want to create demand records in the interface tables for requisitions and/or WIP jobs. You can enter a value here only if you are defined as an employee. To actually create the requisitions/discrete jobs, you will need to run the import processes: See: Requisition Import Process, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide* and Importing Jobs and Schedules, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

**Default Delivery To**

Select the default delivery location for the requisition. You can enter a value in this field only if you choose *Yes* in the Restock field.

**Forecast**

Enter the forecast designator. This forecast is used to determine the demand to be used in the reorder point calculation.

**First Sort**

Select one of the following options for the first sorting criterion:

---

<i>ABC Class</i>	Sort the report by ABC class.
<i>Buyer</i>	Sort the report by buyer.
<i>Category</i>	Sort the report by category.
<i>Inventory item</i>	Sort the report by inventory item.
<i>No sort</i>	Do not sort the report.
<i>Planner</i>	Sort the report by planner.

---

**Second Sort / Third Sort**

Select one of the above options for the second and third sorting criteria. The second sort option sorts by the first sort type and then by the second type within the first type. The third sort option sorts by the first type, then by the second type within the first type, and finally by the third type within the second type.

**Items From / To**

To restrict the report to a range of items, select the beginning and ending items.

**Planners From / To**

To restrict the report to a range of planners, select the beginning and ending planners.

**Buyers From / To**

To restrict the report to a range of buyers, select the beginning and ending buyers.

**Category Set**

Select the category set for which you want to run the report.

**Categories From / To**

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select the beginning and ending categories.

**ABC Assignment Group**

To restrict the report to a specific ABC Assignment group, select the group.

**ABC Class**

If you selected an ABC Assignment group, you can further restrict the report to a specific ABC Class by selecting the class.

**Include PO Supply**

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include purchase order supply.

**Include WIP Supply**

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include WIP supply.

**Include Interface Supply**

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include interface supply.

**Include Non-nettable Subinventories**

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include non-nettable subinventories.

**Display Item Description**

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to print the item description.

**Display Additional Information**

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to display the following additional item information: Category, Planner, Buyer, and ABC Class.

**Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## **Organization Hierarchy Exceptions Report**

Use the Organization Hierarchy Exceptions Report to display all organizations belonging to the user specified legal entity, but not assigned to any organization hierarchy.

**Report Submission**

Use the All Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Organization Hierarchy Exceptions Report* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Legal Entity

Enter the legal entity. The report shows all organizations belonging to the user specified legal entity, not included within an organization hierarchy.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Creating Organization Hierarchies, *Using Oracle HRMS- The Fundamentals*

## Inventory Transaction by Cost Center and Account Report

Use the Transaction by Cost Center and Account Report to conduct detailed investigation of financial transactions. For example, you can provide detailed account charges, which the Account Analyses Report and the Expense Transaction Detail Report do not show. You can list each inventory transaction by cost center and account for a specified date range, enabling the investigation of charges against a specific account.

This report should be used when the need to get detailed about a specific charge to a cost center or account arises, and is normally used for end-of-period tasks.

## Report Submission

Use the All Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Transaction by CC and Account* in the Name field to submit the request.

## Report Parameters

### Start / End Date

To restrict the report to a specific date range, enter the desired start and end date.

### Category Set

Enter the desired category set for which you want to run the report.

### Category

Enter the range of item categories within the category set. You will be prompted to enter family and class information for the category.

### Cost Center

Enter the desired cost center. If you would like the report to list the inventory transactions across all cost centers, leave this parameter blank.

### Account Number

Enter the desired account number. The report will list charges against this account.

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Inventory Charges and Product Usage Report

Use the Inventory Charges and Product Usage Report to provide cost center controllers detailed information on collateral and product usage charges for each cost center grouped by sales order.

This report lists, within a specified date range, detailed inventory charges and product usage information including, Cost Center, Order Type, Account Number, Requestor, Order Number, Freight, Item Number, Cost, and other additional order and shipping information.

### Report Submission

Use the All Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Inventory Charges and Product Usage Report* in the Name field to submit the request.

### Report Parameters

#### Start / End Date

To restrict the report to a specific date range, enter the desired start and date.

#### Low Cost Center

To restrict the report to a specific range of cost centers, enter the desired beginning cost center.

#### High Cost Center

To restrict the report to a specific range of cost centers, enter the desired ending cost center.

#### Low Account

To restrict the report to a specific range of accounts, enter the desired beginning account number.

#### High Account

To restrict the report to a specific range of accounts, enter the desired ending account number.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Consumption Advice Diagnostics

The Consumption Advice Diagnostics concurrent program triggers the consumption and consumption advice validation process.

### Request Parameters

#### Send Notifications

Select one of the following notification options:

<i>Yes</i>	Sends the buyer the error information if the system detects an exception.
<i>No</i>	Does not send the buyer a notice

### Resend Notification Days

If you select yes for send notifications, optionally you can enter a date to resend the notification error message.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Movement Statistics Exception Report

Use the Movement Statistics Exception report to list exceptions that occurred during the movement statistics gathering and reporting process. This report includes data for the legal entity and period specified during the execution of the concurrent program.

### Report Submission

Use the Movement Statistics Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Movement Statistics Exception* in the Name field to submit the report.

### Report Parameters

#### Legal Entity

Select the legal entity for which you want to list movement statistics exceptions. You can choose any legal entity that has the same set of books as the current organization.

#### Zone Code

Select the code associated with the economic zone for which you want to list movement statistics exceptions.

#### Usage Type

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Internal</i>	Movement of goods within countries of the economic zone.
<i>External</i>	Movement of goods from a country of one economic zone to a country outside the zone.

#### Statistical Type

Select the following option:

<i>Intrastat</i>	The European Union common market.
------------------	-----------------------------------

**Period Name**

Enter a calendar period for which to run the report. The calendar used is the calendar assigned to the legal entity in the Movement Statistics Parameters window.

**Document Source Type**

Choose one of the options below; or, leave the field blank to process movement statistics for all the transactions listed below.

*Internal Order*

*Inventory*

*Miscellaneous*

*Purchase Order*

*RMA*

*Sales Order*

**Related Topics**

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

**Movement Statistics Reset Status Report**

Use the Movement Statistics Reset Status report to reset the status of movement statistics records that have been frozen.

**Report Submission**

Use the Movement Statistics Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Movement Statistics Reset Status* in the Name field to submit the report.

**Report Parameters**

**Legal Entity**

Select the legal entity for which you want to list movement statistics exceptions. You can choose any legal entity that has the same set of books as the current organization.

**Zone Code**

Select the code associated with the economic zone for which you want to list movement statistics exceptions.

**Usage Type**

Choose one of the following options:

*Internal*

Movement of goods within countries of the economic zone.

*External*

Movement of goods from a country of one economic zone to a country outside the zone.

## Statistical Type

Select one of the following options:

---

<i>Intrastat</i>	Declaration of imports and exports within European Union borders.
<i>Extrastat</i>	Declaration of imports and exports between a member of the European and a country external to the European Union.

---

## Period Name

Enter a calendar period for which to run the report. The calendar used is the calendar assigned to the legal entity in the Movement Statistics Parameters window.

## Document Source Type

Choose one of the options below; or, leave the field blank to process movement statistics for all the transactions listed below.

*Internal Order*

*Inventory*

*Miscellaneous*

*Purchase Order*

*RMA*

*Sales Order*

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Movement Statistics Processor

You submit the Movement Statistics Processor periodically to analyze all the transactions that occurred within a legal entity. The processor generates movement statistics records based on the setup parameters.

## Report Submission

Use the Movement Statistics Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Movement Statistics Processor* in the Name field to submit the report.

## Report Parameters

### Legal Entity

Select the legal entity for which you want to generate movement statistics records. You can choose any legal entity that has the same set of books as the current organization.

### Start / End Date

Enter the start and date for the period for which you want the processor to analyze transactions.

## Document Source

Choose one of the options below; or, leave the field blank to process movement statistics for all the transactions listed below.

*Internal Order*

*Inventory*

*Miscellaneous*

*Purchase Order*

*RMA*

*Sales Order*

## Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Movement Statistics Report

Use the Movement Statistics report to review and finalize the movement statistics entered for receipts, shipments, and other material transactions. You can report by specific legal entity, type of movement, and calendar period. You can also choose whether to freeze the information for official reporting. You can choose between summary and detail formats.

## Column Information Notes:

The parent identification number is equal to the movement identification number for rows without a parent.

The transaction value of the movement is calculated from the invoice, if one is associated with the movement. If there is no associated invoice, the value is calculated from the document (sales order/purchase order) price. If there is no invoice or document associated with the movement, the value is calculated either from the inventory cost or a value you entered.

The statistical value is calculated from the transaction value and the adjustment percentage or amount you entered with the movement transaction. If you did not enter an adjustment value, the statistical value is equal to the transaction value.

The weight is either the weight entered with the movement transaction or a calculation based on a conversion from the transaction unit of measure to the weight unit of measure.

The trader types are Customer, Supplier, or Organization.

If the item involved in the movement is an inventory item, the inventory cost for the item is printed.

Valid source types are Internal Order, Inventory, Purchase Order, RMA, Sales Order, and Miscellaneous.

The source number corresponds to the source type and therefore, if it exists, is a requisition number, purchase order number, RMA number, or sales order number.

If you entered outside cost information with the movement, the outside value is printed. The outside value corresponds to the outside value code in the next column of the report you associated with the movement, if any. The outside value could be for

repair, processing, or other outside costs and can be entered as part of the movement statistics information.

The transaction value is calculated from the invoice, if one is associated with the movement. If there is no associated invoice, the value is calculated from the document (sales order/purchase order) price. If there is no invoice or document associated with the movement, the value is calculated either from the inventory cost or an entered figure.

The statistical value is calculated from transaction value and the adjustment percentage or amount you entered with the movement transaction. If you did not enter an adjustment value, the statistical value is equal to the transaction value.

The weight is either the weight entered with the movement transaction or calculated based on a conversion from the transaction unit of measure to the weight unit of measure.

If you entered outside cost information with the movement, the outside cost code, such as repair, processing, or other, is printed.

**Report Submission**

Use the Movement Statistics Reports or Submit Requests window and enter *Movement Statistics Report* in the Name field to submit the report.

**Report Parameters**

**Legal Entity**

Enter the legal entity for which to report movement statistics. You can choose any legal entity that has the same set of books as the current organization.

**Zone Code**

Select the code associated with the economic zone for which you want to list movement statistics exceptions.

**Usage Type**

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Internal</i>	Movement of goods within countries of the economic zone.
<i>External</i>	Movement of goods from a country of one economic zone to a country outside the zone.

**Statistical Type**

Select the following option:

<i>Intrastat</i>	The European Union common market.
------------------	-----------------------------------

**Movement Type**

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Arrival</i>	Report arrival movement statistics.
<i>Arrival Adjustments</i>	Report adjustments to prior period arrival movement statistics.
<i>Dispatch</i>	Report dispatch movement statistics.
<i>Dispatch Adjustments</i>	Report adjustments to prior period dispatch movement statistics.

### Period Name

Enter a calendar period for which to run the report. The calendar used is the calendar assigned to the legal entity in the Movement Statistics Parameters window.

### Report Option

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Standard/ Summary</i>	Print selected information in summary format. No database update occurs.
<i>Standard/Detail</i>	Print selected information in detail format. No database update occurs.
<i>Official/ Summary</i>	Print selected information in summary format. All information reported is updated in the database and flagged as frozen.

### Related Topics

Submitting Concurrent Requests, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*



---

# Oracle Inventory Flexfields

## Oracle Inventory Flexfields

Oracle Inventory provides the following flexfields:

- Account Aliases
- Item Catalogs
- Item Categories
- Sales Orders
- Stock Locators
- System Items

Depending on your system's setup, Inventory may also use some or all of the following flexfields provided by other Oracle products:

- Accounting (Oracle General Ledger)
- Sales Tax Location (Oracle Receivables)
- Territory (Oracle Receivables)

## Related Topics

Account Aliases, page A-2

Item Catalogs, page A-2

Item Categories, page A-3

Sales Orders, page A-3

Stock Locators, page A-4

System Items, page A-5

Designing Your Accounting Flexfield, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

Defining a Sales Tax Location Flexfield Structure, *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*

Territory Flexfield, *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*

## Account Aliases

### ***Account Aliases***

---

Owner	Oracle Inventory
Used by	Oracle Inventory
Flexfield Code	MDSP
Table Name	MTL_GENERIC_DISPOSITIONS
Number of Columns	20
Width of Columns	40
Dynamic Inserts Possible	No
Unique ID Column	DISPOSITION_ID
Structure Column	ORGANIZATION_ID

---

This key flexfield supports only one structure.

## Item Catalogs

### ***Item Catalogs***

---

Owner	Oracle Inventory
Used by	Oracle Inventory
Flexfield Code	MICG
Table Name	MTL_ITEM_CATALOG_GROUPS
Number of Columns	15
Width of Columns	40
Dynamic Inserts Possible	No
Unique ID Column	ITEM_CATALOG_GROUP_ID
Structure Column	None

---

This key flexfield supports only one structure.

## Item Categories

### ***Item Categories***

---

Owner	Oracle Inventory
Used by	Oracle Inventory, Oracle Order Entry
Flexfield Code	MCAT
Table Name	MTL_CATEGORIES
Number of Columns	20
Width of Columns	40
Dynamic Inserts Possible	No
Unique ID Column	CATEGORY_ID
Structure Column	STRUCTURE_ID

---

You must design and configure your Item Categories Flexfield before you can start defining items since all items must be assigned to categories.

You can define multiple structures for your Item Categories Flexfield, each structure corresponding to a different category grouping scheme. You can then associate these structures with the categories and category sets you define.

## Sales Orders

### ***Sales Orders***

---

Owner	Oracle Inventory
Used by	Oracle Inventory, Oracle Order Entry
Flexfield Code	MKTS
Table Name	MTL_SALES_ORDERS
Number of Columns	20
Width of Columns	40
Dynamic Inserts Possible	Yes
Unique ID Column	SALES_ORDER_ID
Structure Column	None

---

The Sales Order Flexfield is a key flexfield used by Oracle Inventory to uniquely identify sales order transactions Oracle Order Management interfaces to Oracle Inventory.

Your Sales Order Flexfield should be defined as Order Number, Order Type, and Order Source. This combination guarantees each transaction to Inventory is unique.

You must define this flexfield before placing demand or making reservations in Oracle Order Management.

You must set up the **OM: Source Code** profile option to determine the source code you will use in for the third segment of this flexfield to guarantee that each transaction is unique. (Oracle Inventory defaults the value of the **OM: Source Code** profile option to 'ORDER MANAGEMENT'.)

For your value sets, you must use Dynamic Inserts. The Validation Type should be None. Value Required should be Yes to improve performance of concurrent programs. The value set must be alphanumeric. The value set maximum size must be 40.

You should set the Required field to Yes in the Validation Information region when enabling the flexfield segments. Setting this field to Yes, improves performance when updating existing demand or reservations by guaranteeing that Oracle Order Management always supplies a value.

Set Right-justify Zero-fill Numbers to No so sales order numbers are not padded with zeros.

Oracle Inventory defines a unique ID for each order in MTL\_SALES\_ORDERS based on this flexfield. The Inventory unique ID, as opposed to the Order Management unique ID, is used throughout Oracle Manufacturing applications.

## Stock Locators

<b>Stock Locators</b>	
Owner	Oracle Inventory
Used by	Oracle Inventory, Oracle Order Entry
Flexfield Code	MTLL
Table Name	MTL_ITEM_LOCATIONS
Number of Columns	20
Width of Columns	40
Dynamic Inserts Possible	Yes
Unique ID Column	INVENTORY_LOCATION_ID
Structure Column	ORGANIZATION_ID

You can use the Stock Locators Flexfield to capture more information about stock locators in inventory. If you do not have Oracle Inventory installed, or none of your items have locator control, it is not necessary to set up this flexfield.

If you keep track of specific locators such as aisle, row, bin indicators for your items, you need to configure your Stock Locators Flexfield and implement locator control in your organization.

This key flexfield supports only one structure.

## System Items (Item Flexfield)

### ***System Items***

Owner	Oracle Inventory
Used by	Oracle Inventory, Oracle Order Entry, Oracle Receivables, Oracle Payables
Flexfield Code	MSTK
Table Name	MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS
Number of Columns	20
Width of Columns	40
Dynamic Inserts Possible	No
Unique ID Column	INVENTORY_ITEM_ID
Structure Column	ORGANIZATION_ID

You can use the System Items Flexfield (also called the Item Flexfield) for recording and reporting your item information. You must design and configure your Item Flexfield before you can start defining items.

All Oracle Applications products that reference items share the Item Flexfield and support multiple-segment implementations. However, this flexfield supports only one structure.

You must set up your **OE: Item Flexfield** profile option to specify the Item Flexfield structure that you will use for your Oracle applications.

Users can also set up the **OE: Item Flexfield Entry Method** profile option to specify your preferred method of entry for this flexfield.

You can optionally use the item flexfield to default item information for invoice, debit memo, and credit memo lines or you can enter your own line information.



---

# Index

## A

---

- ABC analysis, 11-1
  - assignment groups, 11-7
    - defining, 11-8
  - compile criterion, 11-2, 11-4
  - compiling, 11-1
  - content scope, 11-2
  - cost type, 11-3
  - cycle count, 12-7
  - defining, 11-1
  - defining classes, 11-6
  - purge
    - information, 11-3, 11-12
  - running a compile, 11-3
  - valuation scope, 11-2, 11-5
  - viewing compile results, 11-3
- ABC classes
  - assign, 11-8
  - cycle count, 12-11
  - defining, 11-6
  - delete, 11-7
  - disable, 11-7
- ABC group
  - assign
    - items, 11-9
  - purge, 11-9
- ABC item assignments
  - defining, 11-9
  - updating, 11-10
- Account
  - average cost variance, 4-60, 4-61
  - encumbrance, 4-60, 4-61
  - material expense, 4-59, 4-61
  - material overhead, 4-60, 4-61
  - outside processing expense, 4-59, 4-61
  - overhead expense, 4-60, 4-61
  - resource expense, 4-60, 4-61
- Account aliases
  - define, 1-14, 6-19
    - flexfields, 1-7
  - flexfield, A-2
  - inactive, 6-20
- Accounting
  - close cycle
    - overview, 10-1
  - general ledger
    - batch, 10-3
    - date, 10-3
    - transfer date, 10-3
    - transfer information, 10-1
    - view history, 10-3
  - intercompany invoice, 14-5
    - currency, 14-6, 14-8
    - distribution, 14-5, 14-8
    - source, 14-7, 14-8
  - periods
    - close, 10-6
    - maintain, 10-4
    - open, 1-15
    - update, 10-5
    - view, 10-4
  - rule, 5-68
  - view
    - lines, 7-34
- Accounts
  - subinventories, 2-23
- Adjustment account
  - physical inventory, 13-13
- Approval tolerances
  - physical inventory, 13-10
- Assemble to order
  - attribute, 5-66
- Attributes
  - acceptable
    - early days, 5-55
    - rate increase, 5-56
  - accounting rule, 5-68
  - activity
    - cause, 5-37
    - notification required, 5-37
    - source, 5-37
    - type, 5-37
  - allow
    - description update, 5-39
    - express transactions, 5-44
    - substitute receipts, 5-44
    - unordered receipts, 5-44
  - assemble to order, 5-66
  - asset creation, 5-71
  - asset item type, 5-36
  - asset management, 5-36
  - available to promise

- check, 5-66
  - components, 5-66
  - rule, 5-66
- base model, 5-35
- bills of material, 5-34
- BOM allowed, 5-34
- BOM item type, 5-34
- build in wip, 5-62
- bulk picked, 5-33
- calculate
  - ATP, 5-57
- check material shortages, 5-29
- close tolerance
  - invoice, 5-41
  - receipt, 5-40
- container, 5-45
  - type, 5-46
- control
  - define, 4-16
  - forecast, 5-53
- control level, 5-2
- conversions, 5-27
- cost
  - order, 5-49
- cost of goods sold, 5-38
- costing, 5-37
- costing enabled, 5-37
- coverage, 5-69
- create supply, 5-55
- cumulative
  - manufacturing, 5-61
  - total, 5-61
- customer
  - order, 5-64
- cycle count enabled, 5-31
- default buyer, 5-40
- demand
  - time fence, 5-58
- deviation factor
  - +, 5-26
  - , 5-26
- downloadable, 5-47
- dual control, 5-25
- duration, 5-69
- effectivity control, 5-35
- electronic format, 5-47
- enforce ship-to, 5-45
- equipment, 5-46
- event, 5-46
- exception set, 5-54
- financing
  - allowed, 5-67
- fixed, 5-61
  - days supply, 5-51
  - lot multiplier, 5-51
  - order quantity, 5-51
- group name, 4-16
- hazard class, 5-41

- include in roll up, 5-38
- inspection required, 5-40
- interdependences, 4-6
- interdependent, 4-9
- internal
  - order, 5-64
  - volume, 5-46
- inventory, 5-28, 5-28
  - asset value, 5-38
  - planning method, 5-47
- invoice
  - enabled, 5-67
- invoiceable, 5-67
- invoicing, 5-67
- item, 4-5, 4-46
  - collateral, 5-46
  - engineering, 5-35
  - instance class, 5-70
  - outside processing, 5-39
  - status, 5-27
- lead time, 5-61
  - lot size, 5-62
- license quantity
  - minimum, 5-71
- locator control, 5-32
- long description, 5-28
- lot
  - control, 5-30
  - expiration, 5-30
  - merge enabled, 5-33
  - split enabled, 5-33
  - starting number, 5-30
  - starting prefix, 5-30
  - status enabled, 5-33
  - substitution enabled, 5-33
  - translate enabled, 5-33
- main, 5-24
- make or buy, 5-48
- Maximum load weight, 5-46
- min-max
  - quantity, 5-48
- min-max quantity
  - minimum, 5-48
- minimum fill percentage, 5-46
- move order receipts subinventory, 5-34
- negative measurement error, 5-31
- OE transactable, 5-65
- OM indivisible, 5-47
- order
  - back, 5-71
  - web, 5-71
- order management, 5-64
- order quantity
  - maximum, 5-48
  - minimum, 5-48
  - round, 5-55
- over-receipt quality control
  - action, 5-43

- tolerance, 5-44
- overcompletion tolerance
  - type, 5-63
  - value, 5-63
- overrun percentage, 5-56
- payment terms, 5-68
- pegging, 5-54
- physical, 5-45
- pick components, 5-65
- picking rule, 5-65
- planned inventory point, 5-55
- planner, 5-47
- planning
  - general, 5-47
  - method, 5-52
  - mps/mrp, 5-52
  - repetitive, 5-56
  - time fence, 5-58
- positive measurement error, 5-31
- postprocessing, 5-61
- preprocessing, 5-61
- price
  - list, 5-41
  - market, 5-41
  - tolerance, 5-42
- primary unit of measure, 5-25
- processing, 5-61
- purchasable, 5-38
- purchased, 5-38
- purchasing, 5-38
- receipt
  - date action, 5-43
  - days early, 5-43
  - days late, 5-43
  - required, 5-40
  - routing, 5-44
- receiving, 5-43
- receiving subinventory, 5-34
- recovered part disposition, 5-70
- reduce
  - mps, 5-57
- relationships
  - Items, attributes, relationships, 4-7
- release
  - time fence, 5-59
- required, 4-8
- reservable, 5-29
- restrict
  - locators, 5-33
  - subinventories, 5-33
- return material authorization
  - required, 5-67
- return tolerance
  - over, 5-67
  - under, 5-67
- returnable, 5-66
- revision control, 5-28
- RFQ required, 5-39
- rounding factor, 5-42
- safety stock
  - bucket days, 5-50
  - method, 5-50
  - percent, 5-50
- sales account, 5-68
- scheduling penalty
  - inventory carry, 5-63
  - operation slack, 5-63
- secondary, 5-25
- serial
  - generation, 5-31
  - starting number, 5-32
  - starting prefix, 5-32
  - status enabled, 5-33
- service, 5-68
  - billing, 5-70
- service request, 5-70
- service starting delay, 5-70
- serviceable product, 5-70
- shelf life days, 5-31
- ship model complete, 5-66
- shipment tolerance
  - over, 5-67
  - under, 5-67
- shippable, 5-65
- shipping organization
  - default, 5-65
- shipping subinventory, 5-34
- shrinkage rate, 5-55
- shutdown
  - type, 5-37
- SO source type
  - default, 5-65
- source
  - organization, 5-49
  - subinventory, 5-50
  - type, 5-49
- standard lot size, 5-38
- status, 4-5
  - web, 5-71
- stockable, 5-28
- substitution
  - window, 5-60
- supply
  - locator, 5-62
  - subinventory, 5-62
  - type, 5-62
- tax code, 5-40
- taxable, 5-39
- tracking
  - defect, 5-70
  - install base, 5-70
- transactable, 5-28
- type
  - billing, 5-70
  - contract item, 5-68
- UN number, 5-41

- unit
  - issue, 5-40
  - outside processing, 5-39
  - volume, 5-45
  - weight, 5-45
- unit of measure
  - dimension, 5-46
  - volume, 5-45
  - weight, 5-45
- updateable, 4-14
- use approved supplier, 5-39
- user item type, 5-26
- value
  - default, 5-3
- variable, 5-61
- vehicle, 5-46
- web, 5-71
- work in process, 5-62
- attributes
  - controls
    - define, 4-16
- Available to prmoise
  - view
    - demand, 8-46
- Available to Promise
  - demand sources
    - options, 8-29
  - rules
    - define, 8-30
- Available to promise
  - accumulate available, 8-25
  - accumulation window, 8-27
  - calculate, 5-57
  - calculations, 8-31
  - check, 5-66
  - combination of options, 8-25
  - components, 5-66
  - computation options, 8-25
  - consumption
    - backward, 8-25, 8-33, 8-34, 8-36
    - forward, 8-25, 8-35
  - default rule, 2-13
  - define
    - parameters, 2-12
  - demand
    - classes, 8-29, 8-37
  - enter
    - criteria, 8-40
  - infinite supply time fence, 8-27
  - past due
    - demand days, 8-26
    - supply days, 8-27
  - period, 8-44, 8-45
  - rule, 5-66, 8-24
  - rules
    - define, 1-9
  - supply sources, 8-28
    - options, 8-28

- time fence options, 8-26
- view
  - information, 8-38
  - results, 8-42
  - supply, 8-46

## C

---

- Calendar
  - define, 1-8
  - select, 2-3
- Cartonization, 4-45
- Catalog, 4-61
  - assign
    - items, 5-78
  - concatenated item description, 4-63
  - define
    - descriptive elements, 4-64
    - flexfields, 1-6
    - groups, 1-11, 4-62
  - flexfields, A-2
  - inactive, 4-63
  - recommended categories, 4-57
- Categories, 4-40
  - assign
    - items, 4-45, 4-48
    - people, 4-44
  - control level, 4-43
  - default, 4-43
  - define, 1-10, 4-40
    - category set, 1-11, 4-42, 4-46
    - flexfields, 1-6
  - flexfields, 4-40, 4-41, 4-43, A-3
  - inactive, 4-41
  - reports, 15-24
  - valid, 4-44
  - viewing, 5-76
- Category Accounts Summary window
  - Defining Category Accounts, 4-59, 4-60
- Commodity codes
  - define, 1-16, 4-34
  - delete, 4-35
  - inactive, 4-35
- Compile criterion
  - ABC analysis, 11-2, 11-4
- Consigned inventory, 6-31, 7-47
- Container types
  - define, 1-15, 4-17
  - delete, 4-18
  - inactive, 4-18
- Content scope
  - ABC analysis, 11-2
- Control level
  - attributes, 5-2
  - items, 5-2
- Cost
  - cost of goods sold, 5-38
  - enabled, 5-37

- freight, 7-15
- include in roll up, 5-38
- Cost activities
  - define, 1-13
- Cost method
  - average cost, 2-18
  - define, 2-6
- Cost parameters
  - define, 2-5
- Cost type
  - ABC analysis, 11-3
  - define, 1-12
- Cross-reference types
  - values, 4-34
- Cross-reference values, 4-34
- Cross-references
  - activate, 4-39
  - customer
    - items, 1-16
  - customers
    - define, 4-38
    - items, 4-37
    - update, 4-39
  - deactivate, 4-39
  - importing, 5-75
  - interface, 5-74
  - types
    - assign, 4-33, 4-33, 4-34
    - define, 4-32
    - delete, 4-33
    - inactive, 4-33
    - items, 1-12
- Cutoff points
  - ABC analysis, 11-10
- Cycle count
  - ABC classes, 12-11
  - ABC initialization, 12-7
  - adjustment, 12-19
  - adjustment account, 12-5, 12-16
  - adjustments, 12-22
  - approval tolerances, 12-19
  - approvals, 12-22, 12-23, 12-24
  - attribute, 5-31
  - auto schedule, 12-6
  - automatic recounts, 12-5
  - control group items, 12-10
  - controls, 12-5
  - counts per year, 12-9
  - define, 12-4
    - adjustment, 12-7
    - classes, 12-8
    - items, 12-10
  - enter
    - preapproved counts, 12-19
    - scheduled counts, 12-17
    - unscheduled counts, 12-17
  - entering counts, 12-15
  - header, 12-4

- items to count, 12-9
- measurement errors, 12-21
- negative measurement error, 5-31
- open interace
  - enteries, 12-27
- open interface, 12-26
  - entries, 12-26
- overview, 12-1
- positive measurement error, 5-31
- purge, 12-25
- recounts
  - automatic, 12-22
- reports, 12-29
- requests, 12-14
  - generate, 12-14
  - zero count items, 12-14
- schedule, 12-11
  - generate, 12-12
  - physical location, 12-12, 12-12
- serial numbers, 5-103, 12-2
- serialized, 12-1, 12-6
  - adjust, 12-3
  - adjustment, 12-2
  - approve, 12-3
  - define, 12-2
  - detail, 12-2
  - discrepancy, 12-3
  - enter, 12-3
  - generate requests, 12-3

## D

---

- Define
  - rules
    - pick slip grouping, 6-32
- Deletion constraints
  - items, 1-12
- Demand
  - select
    - class, 2-3
- Demand history
  - bucket size, 9-2
  - reports, 9-3
  - view, 9-2
- Descriptive elements, 4-64

## E

---

- Economic order quantity (EOQ), 9-17
- Economic zones
  - define, 1-14, 6-26
- Effective date, 4-23
  - account alias, 6-20
  - shipping method quickcodes, 6-25
  - status, 4-20
- Employees
  - define, 1-7
- Encumbrance

organization parameter, 2-6

## F

---

### Flexfields, A-1

- account alias, A-2
- categories, A-3
- define
  - Account aliases, 1-7
  - item catalog group, 1-6
  - item categories, 1-6
  - sales orders, 1-7
  - stock locators, 1-6
- item catalog, A-2
- sales orders, A-3
- stock locators, A-4
- system items, A-5

### FOB

- intransit inventory, 6-22

### Forecast

- define
  - rules, 9-4
- delete
  - rules, 9-5
- maximum period number, 9-5
- method, 9-5
- model
  - seasonality, 9-5
  - trend, 9-5
- smooth factor, 9-5

### Freight

- cost, 7-15
- define
  - carriers, 1-13, 2-30
- inactive
  - carriers, 2-30

### Functional areas, 4-46

- default category sets, 4-46
- enabling items in, 4-46

## H

---

### Hazard class

- Attributes, hazard class, 5-41

## I

---

### Inter-organization

- accounts, 2-16
  - default cost, 2-15
- intransit inventory, 2-16
- payable, 2-16
- purchase price variance, 2-16
- receivable, 2-16
- transfer credit, 2-16
- default charge, 2-15
- define
  - information, 2-15

- payable transactions, 6-24
- receivable transactions, 6-24
- transfer, 7-8

- direct, 7-8
- intransit, 7-9

### Intercompany invoice

- accounting, 14-5
  - currency, 14-6, 14-8
  - distribution, 14-5, 14-8
  - source, 14-7, 14-8
- advanced pricing, 1-25, 14-15
- internal orders, 1-24
- order
  - cycle, 14-17
  - internal, 14-17
- price, 14-13
  - engine, 14-14
- process, 14-1
  - order, 14-18, 14-23
- profile options, 14-9
- setup, 14-8
- transaction types, 14-17

### Intercompany relations

- define, 1-8, 6-29

### Interface

- cross-reference, 5-74
- customer item, 5-74

### Interface managers

- start, 1-15

### Intransit inventory, 6-20

- inter-organization transfers, 6-22

### Inventory

- attributes
  - Attributes, inventory, 5-28
- consigned, 6-31
- vendor managed, 6-31
- view
  - positions, 8-9, 8-13

### Items, 5-1

- assign
  - catalogs, 5-78
  - organizations, 5-9
  - subinventories, 5-84, 5-86, 5-90
- attribute controls, 4-2
- attributes, 4-2, 4-5, 4-46
  - default value, 5-3
  - group name, 4-16
  - interdependences, 4-6
  - interdependent, 4-9
  - master, 4-2
  - organization, 4-2
  - relationships, 4-7
  - required, 4-8
  - status, 4-5
  - updateable, 4-14
- catalog
  - update description, 5-79
- categories, 4-45, 4-48

- collateral, 5-46
- contract, 5-68
- control level, 5-2
- copy, 4-49, 5-5
- cycle count, 12-10
- deactivate, 4-37
- default, 4-37, 4-37
- default locator, 5-90
- default subinventory, 5-90
- define, 1-12, 5-3
  - attribute controls, 1-10, 4-16
  - commodity codes, 4-34
  - container types, 4-17
  - controls, 4-16
  - cross-reference types, 1-12
  - customer, 1-16, 4-35
  - deletion constraints, 1-12
  - lot numbers, 5-98
  - manufacturer part numbers, 5-82
  - picking rules, 4-21
  - relationships, 5-79
  - status, 4-18
  - statuses, 1-11
  - templates, 1-12, 4-30, 5-5
  - transaction defaults, 5-89
  - types, 1-11, 4-22
- delete, 5-93
  - conditions, 5-94
  - constraints, 5-93
- description
  - concatenated, 4-63
- display, 5-5
- enable
  - in all organizations, 5-10
- engineering, 5-35
- flexfields, A-5
- importing, 5-73
  - customer, 5-74
  - customer items, 5-74
- inventory, 5-28
- invoiceable, 5-67
- master organization
  - create, 4-1
  - implement, 4-1
  - select, 2-3
- open interface, 5-71
- outside processing, 5-39
- reciprocal relationship, 5-81
- relationship type, 5-80
  - collateral, 5-80
  - complimentary, 5-80
  - conflict, 5-81
  - cross-sell, 5-80
  - impact, 5-80
  - mandatory charge, 5-81
  - merge, 5-81
  - migration, 5-81
  - optional charge, 5-81

- prerequisite, 5-80
- promotional upgrade, 5-81
- related, 5-80
- repair to, 5-81
- service, 5-80
- split, 5-81
- superseded, 5-80
- up-sell, 5-80
- relationship types
  - substitute, 5-80
- reservations, 8-18
- revisions, 5-88
- search, 5-91
- serial control
  - Serial numbers, 5-102
- serialized units
  - return, 5-103
- setup, 4-1
  - serial control, 5-104
- status, 4-17, 4-20, 5-27
  - control, 4-7
  - history, 4-19
  - pending, 4-7, 4-19
- substitute
  - relationships, 5-81
- templates, 1-12
  - default, 4-24
  - Item templates, 4-24
  - use, 5-5
- types, 1-11, 4-23
  - effective dates, 4-23
- update, 5-10
- viewing
  - demand, 8-17
  - on-hand quantities, 8-2
  - supply, 8-17
- viewing information, 5-76

## K

---

- Kanban, 9-29
  - Cards, 9-29, 9-29, 9-29
  - cards, 9-22, 9-23, 9-23, 9-23, 9-27, 9-27
  - chain
    - chain, 9-22
  - define, 9-22, 9-24, 9-27, 9-27
  - pull sequences, 1-16
  - generate
    - move order, 7-59
  - overview, 9-20
  - pull sequences, 9-20, 9-25, 9-26, 9-27
  - size, 9-26
  - supply, 9-23

## L

---

- Lead time, 5-86, 5-86
- Locations

- define, 1-7
- Locator control, 5-88
  - attribute, 5-32
  - capacity, 2-25
  - coordinates, 2-25
  - dimensions, 2-25
  - inactive, 2-26
  - item default, 5-90
  - option, 2-4
  - picking order, 2-24
  - picking rules, 4-22
  - restrict
    - locators, 5-33
    - subinventories, 5-33
    - transactions, 6-7
  - status
    - material, 2-24
  - transactions, 6-6
    - default, 6-7
- Lot control, 5-96
  - attribute, 5-30
  - define
    - item, 5-98
    - parameters, 2-9, 2-10
  - enabled
    - merge, 5-33
    - split, 5-33
    - status, 5-33
    - substitution, 5-33
    - translate, 5-33
  - expiration, 5-30
  - fixed multiplier, 5-51
  - genealogy, 7-68
  - generation
    - numbers, 2-10, 5-99
  - lots
    - disabled, 5-100
    - expired, 5-100
  - numbers
    - maintain, 5-100
    - maximum length, 2-11
    - prefix, 2-11
    - uniqueness, 5-99
    - zero pad suffix, 2-11
  - order
    - picking rules, 4-22
  - reports, 5-101
  - setup, 5-98
    - WIP, 5-99
  - shelf life, 5-31, 5-99
  - starting
    - number, 5-30
    - prefix, 5-30
  - transactions, 6-7, 7-16, 7-16
    - view information, 7-32
  - view
    - genealogy, 5-100
    - on-hand availability, 5-101, 7-16

- supplier, 5-100
- transactions, 5-101

## M

---

- Manufacturer
  - part numbers, 5-83
    - define, 5-82
- Material
  - define
    - overheads, 1-13
    - sub-elements, 1-13
- Material Workbench, 8-2
- Move Order
  - requisitions
    - generate, 7-54
  - view
    - on-hand availability, 7-57
- Move order
  - allocate, 7-52, 7-53, 7-59
  - cancel, 7-57
    - allocations, 7-61
    - lines, 7-58, 7-61
  - close, 7-57
    - lines, 7-58
  - components, 7-51
  - define
    - time out period, 2-4
  - overview, 7-50
  - pick wave, 7-51
  - process
    - flow, 7-52
  - replenishment, 7-51
    - generate, 7-58
  - requisitions, 7-51
    - approve, 7-57
    - reject, 7-57
  - setup, 7-54
  - source types, 7-50
  - time out action, 2-4
  - transact, 7-52, 7-59
    - pick wave, 7-65
  - view
    - lines, 7-59
- Move Orders
  - process
    - approval, 7-53
- Movement statistics
  - automatic generation, 7-24
  - define
    - economic zones, 6-26
    - parameters, 1-14, 6-27
  - details
    - invoice, 7-28
    - movement, 7-28
  - maintain, 7-25
  - overview, 7-21
  - record, 7-16

- setup, 7-24
- view, 7-25, 7-25

## **N**

---

Notification list

- define, 1-16

## **O**

---

On-hand availability

- overview, 8-1
- physical inventory, 13-3
- reports, 8-47
- view
  - quantities, 8-2

Open interface

- cycle count, 12-26
- items, 5-71

Order modifiers, 5-85, 5-87

Organizations

- asset management
  - enabled, 2-5
- assign
  - items, 5-9
- change, 1-8
- consolidate GL information, 10-1
- copy, 2-31, 2-32
  - interface tables, 2-31
- define, 1-8
  - access, 2-26
  - parameters, 1-8, 2-2, 2-16, 2-18, 2-18
  - paramters, 2-5
  - shipping, 1-13, 6-21
  - shipping methods, 6-24, 6-24
- planning
  - min-max, 9-6
- process
  - enabled, 2-3
- shipping
  - default, 5-65
  - network, 6-20
- source, 5-49
- transactions, 7-12
- update
  - items, 5-10
- warehouse management
  - enabled, 2-4

## **P**

---

Physical inventory

- adjustment account, 13-13
- approval
  - requirements, 13-2
  - tolerances, 13-2
- approval tolerances, 13-10
- approving adjustments, 13-11

- blank tags, 13-7
- counts, 13-6
- default tags, 13-6
- define, 13-1, 13-4
- dynamic tags, 13-7
- on-hand quantity, 13-3, 13-4
- overview, 13-1
- processing adjustments, 13-12
- purge, 13-13
- rejecting adjustments, 13-12
- reports, 13-14
- scope, 13-2
- serial numbers, 5-103
- snapshot, 13-3, 13-3
- subinventories, 13-2
- Tags
  - enter counts, 13-7
- tags, 13-4, 15-51
  - dynamic, 13-2
  - generate, 13-5
  - increments, 13-6
  - print, 13-6
  - void, 13-7, 13-9

Pick wave

- process, 7-61
- transact, 7-65

Picking order

- default, 2-13

Picking parameters

- define, 2-12

Picking rules, 4-21

- attribute, 5-65
- default, 2-13
- define, 1-9, 4-21
- delete, 4-22
- locator order, 4-22
- lot order, 4-22
- order, 4-21
- revision, 4-21
- subinventories, 4-22

Planners

- attribute, 5-47
- define, 1-9

Planning

- Kanban, 9-25, 9-26
- kanban, 9-20, 9-20, 9-22, 9-22, 9-27
- min-max, 5-84, 5-87, 9-6
  - organizations, 9-6
  - subinventories, 9-9
- move order
  - generate, 7-59, 7-59, 7-59
- order modifiers, 9-5
- overview, 9-1
- reorder point, 9-17
  - calculation, 9-17
  - economic order quantity, 9-17
  - levels, 9-18
  - reports, 9-18

- replenishment counting, 9-31
- replenishment counting non-tracked subinventories, 9-32
- replenishment counts, 9-34
  - count type, 9-36
  - enter, 9-35
  - process count information, 9-37
  - purge, 9-38
- safety stock, 9-15
  - forecast demand, 9-18
  - levels, 9-17
  - mean absolute deviation, 9-18
- sources of replenishment, 9-34
- Primary unit of measure, 3-3
- Profile options, 1-16
  - implementing, 1-16
  - intercompany invoice, 14-9
  - recommended use, 6-4
  - setup, 1-15
  - transactions, 6-2
- profile options
  - settings, 1-17, 14-15, 14-16, 14-16, 14-16, 14-17
- Purchasing
  - define
  - options, 1-15

## R

---

- Receipt
  - routing
    - intransit inventory, 6-23
- Receiving options
  - define, 1-9
- Reciprocal
  - item relationship, 5-81
- Relationships
  - planning details, 5-82
  - reciprocal, 5-81
  - substitute item, 5-81
  - type
    - prerequisite, 5-80
  - types, 5-80
    - collateral, 5-80
    - complimentary, 5-80
    - conflict, 5-81
    - cross-sell, 5-80
    - impact, 5-80
    - mandatory charge, 5-81
    - merge, 5-81
    - migration, 5-81
    - optional charge, 5-81
    - promotional upgrade, 5-81
    - related, 5-80
    - repair to, 5-81
    - service, 5-80
    - split, 5-81
    - substitute, 5-80
    - superseded, 5-80
    - up-sell, 5-80
- Replenishment
  - sources of, 9-34
- Replenishment counting, 9-31
  - external interface, 9-32
  - planning level, 9-32
  - processing counts, 9-32
  - tracked subinventories, 9-32
- Reports
  - ABC assignments, 15-43
  - ABC descending value, 15-44
  - account alias listing, 15-59
  - consumption advice diagnostics, 15-67
  - customer item commodity codes, 15-35
  - customer item cross references, 15-35
  - customer items, 15-36
  - cycle count, 12-29
  - cycle count entries and adjustments, 15-44
  - cycle count hit / miss, 15-45
  - cycle count listing, 15-46
  - cycle count open requests listing report, 15-49
  - cycle count pending approvals, 15-50
  - cycle count schedule requests, 15-56
  - cycle count unscheduled items, 15-50
  - demand history, 9-3
  - expired lots, 15-23
  - forecast rule listing, 15-38
  - freight carrier listing, 15-59
  - import cycle entries from open interface, 15-55
  - inactive items, 15-1
  - inter-organization shipping information listing, 15-59
  - intercompany AP invoices, 15-62
  - intercompany AR invoices, 15-61
  - inventory charges and product usage, 15-67
  - inventory transaction by cost center and account, 15-66
  - item categories, 15-24
  - item cross-references, 15-24
  - item definition detail, 15-25
  - item definition summary, 15-27
  - item demand history, 15-28
  - item organization assignment, 15-37
  - item quantity summary, 8-47, 15-56
  - item relationships listing, 15-29
  - item replenishment count, 15-39
  - item reservations, 15-2
  - item statuses , 15-30
  - item template, 15-32
  - item-subinventory, 15-31
  - locator listing, 15-60
  - locator quantities, 8-47, 15-57
  - lot control, 5-101
  - lot number transaction register, 15-3
  - material account distribution detail, 15-6
  - min-max planning, 15-40
  - movement statistics, 15-71
  - movement statistics exception, 15-68

- movement statistics processor, 15-70
- movement statistics reset status, 15-69
- multi-organization quantity, 8-16
- on-hand availability, 8-47
- organization hierarchy exceptions, 15-65
- period close value summary, 15-38
- physical inventory, 13-14, 15-53
- physical inventory adjustments, 15-47
- physical inventory counts, 15-48
- physical inventory item accuracy, 15-46
- physical inventory missing tags, 15-52
- physical inventory tag listings, 15-52
- physical inventory tags
  - physical inventory tags, 15-51
- physical inventory trend, 15-53
- planner listing, 15-60
- planning
  - min-max, 9-12
  - reorder point, 9-18
- print cycle entities open interface data, 15-54
- purge cycle count open interface data, 15-55
- reorder point, 15-63
- serial control, 5-108
- serial number detail, 15-32
- serial number transaction register, 15-11
- shortages summary, 15-19
- status attributes listing, 15-60
- subinventory listing, 15-61
- subinventory quantities, 8-47, 15-57
- supplier lot trace, 15-34
- transaction register
  - transaction register, 15-15
- transaction summary source type summary, 15-18
- transactions, 7-72
- transactions historical summary report, 15-13
- units of measure listing, 15-61
- VMI onhand by supplier, 8-47, 15-58
- Reservation
  - interface
    - requests, 8-21
    - view, 8-21
- Resource cost transaction manager, 6-6
- Return material authorization
  - required, 5-67
- Revision
  - define
    - parameters, 2-9, 2-10, 2-10
  - picking rule, 4-21
  - transactions, 6-7
  - viewing, 5-76
- Revision control
  - define, 5-88
- Rules
  - pick slip grouping, 6-32

## S

---

- Safety stock, 9-15
  - forecast demand
    - percentage, 9-18
  - levels, 9-17
  - mean absolute deviation, 9-18
- Search
  - item, 5-91
- Serial control
  - cycle count, 12-1, 12-2, 12-6
    - define, 12-2
  - cycle counting, 5-103
  - define
    - parameters, 2-9, 2-10, 2-11
  - genealogy, 7-69
  - generation, 2-11, 5-31
  - issue material, 5-103
  - item
    - return, 5-103
    - setup, 5-104
  - maintenance, 5-103
  - numbers
    - assign, 5-103, 5-106
    - generate, 5-105
    - maintain, 5-106
    - predefined, 5-104
    - uniqueness, 5-104
  - physical inventories, 5-103
  - prefix, 2-11
  - purge
    - transactions, 5-103
  - reports, 5-108
- Serial number control, 5-102
- setup, 5-104
- starting
  - number, 5-32
  - prefix, 5-32
- starting number, 2-11
- status
  - enabled, 5-33
- transactions, 6-7, 7-16, 7-17
  - view information, 7-32
- validation, 5-102
- Service Duration attribute, 5-69
- Setup
  - checklist, 1-3
  - flowchart, 1-1
  - overview, 1-1
  - steps, 1-6
- Shipping method
  - effective dates, 6-25
- Shipping methods
  - define, 6-24
- Shipping network
  - define, 6-21
    - intransit information, 6-24
    - transfer account, 6-23

- inter-organization, 6-20
- Shortage
  - alerts
    - view potential, 7-20
  - check material, 5-29
  - define
    - parameters, 2-27
    - parameters, 1-16
  - enable
    - alerts, 6-17
    - notifications, 6-17
  - move order, 7-63
  - overview
    - alert, 7-19
  - overview
    - notifications, 7-19
  - setup
    - alerts, 7-20
    - notifications, 7-20
- Source types
  - transaction
    - predefined, 6-8
- Sourcing
  - default, 2-14
  - define
    - parameters, 2-12
  - type, 5-85, 5-87
- Status
  - attributes
    - interdependences, 4-6
    - Items, attributes, status, 4-5
  - controls, 4-7
  - define
    - codes, 4-18
  - inactive, 4-19
  - item, 1-11
    - control, 4-4
  - items, 4-17
  - pending, 4-7, 4-20
- Stock locators
  - define, 1-10, 2-24
  - flexfields, 1-6
  - flexfields, A-4
- Subinventories
  - accounts, 2-22, 2-23
  - assign
    - default, 5-90
    - item, 5-84
    - item default, 5-90
  - default for an item, 5-90
  - define, 1-10
    - locators, 2-24
  - defining, 2-18
  - inactive, 2-22
  - lead times, 2-19
  - parameters, 2-19
  - physical inventory, 13-2
  - picking rules, 4-22

- planning
  - min-max, 9-9
- replenishment counting, 9-32, 9-32
- source, 5-50
- sourcing, 2-19
- transactions
  - default, 6-7
  - restrictions, 6-7
- transfers, 7-2
- Supply Chain
  - view
    - results, 8-42

## T

---

- Templates, 4-29
  - copy, 4-29, 4-32
  - define, 4-30
  - organization-specific, 4-30
  - update
    - attributes, 5-11
- Timeout
  - interface manager processing, 6-5
- Tolerance
  - physical inventory count approval, 13-10
- Transactions
  - account aliases, 6-19
  - actions, 6-10
  - between subinventories, 7-2
  - consigned, 7-47
  - control options/restrictions, 6-6
  - define
    - consumption rules, 6-31
    - source types, 1-14, 6-8
    - transaction reasons, 1-15, 6-18
    - transaction types, 1-14
    - transfer charge, 6-23
    - types, 6-16
  - delete
    - source types, 6-10
  - enter
    - lot information, 7-16, 7-16
    - serial information, 7-16, 7-17
  - in-transit inventory, 6-20
  - inactive
    - reasons, 6-19
    - source types, 6-10
    - types, 6-17
  - inter-organization, 7-12
    - direct, 7-8
    - intransit, 7-9, 7-12
    - shipping network, 6-20
    - transfer, 7-8
    - transfers, 6-22
  - intercompany invoice, 14-17
  - locator control, 6-6
    - default, 6-7
    - restrictions, 6-7

- lot control, 6-7
- managers, 6-4, 6-6
  - inventory remote procedure, 6-3
  - launch, 6-5
  - material cost, 6-6
  - material transaction, 6-6
  - move transaction, 6-6
  - resource cost, 6-6
  - view, 6-4
- miscellaneous
  - perform, 7-5
- overview, 7-1
- planning transfer, 7-45, 7-45
- processing mode, 6-3
  - background, 6-3
  - concurrent, 6-3
  - form level, 6-3
  - on-line, 6-3
- profile options, 6-2
- purge
  - history, 7-49
- reasons, 6-18
- recommended use, 6-4
- reports, 7-72
- resubmit, 7-39, 7-42
- revision, 6-7
- serial control, 6-7
- set up, 6-1
- shipment
  - information, 7-14
- source types, 6-8
  - predefined, 6-8
  - valid actions and source types, 6-15
- subinventories
  - restrictions, 6-7
- transfer
  - general ledger, 10-1, 10-3, 10-4, 10-4, 10-4
- transfer charge, 6-21, 7-15
- types, 6-11
- unit of measure, 3-5
  - conversions, 6-8
- update
  - open interface, 7-42
- view, 7-30
  - accounting lines, 7-34
  - distribution, 7-32
  - intransit, 7-31
  - location, 7-31
  - lot information, 7-32
  - open interface, 7-42
  - pending, 7-38
  - quality results, 7-32

- reasons, 7-31
- serial information, 7-32
- summaries, 7-32
- transaction ID, 7-31
- Transfer charge, 6-21
  - define, 6-23

## U

---

- Unit of measure
  - abbreviations, 3-2, 3-3
  - base unit, 3-1
  - conversions, 5-27
    - factor, 3-6, 3-6, 3-6
    - inactive, 3-6
    - inter-class, 3-4, 3-6
    - intra-class, 3-4, 3-6
    - standard, 3-4
    - transactions, 3-5, 6-8
    - use of, 3-4
  - define, 1-9, 3-2
    - class, 3-3
    - classes, 1-9, 3-1
    - conversions, 1-9, 3-4
  - delete, 3-4
  - dimension, 5-46
    - height, 5-46
    - length, 5-46
    - width, 5-46
  - inactive, 3-4
    - classes, 3-2
    - conversions, 3-6
  - overview, 3-1
  - primary, 3-3, 5-10
    - attribute, 5-25
  - volume, 5-45
    - internal, 5-46
  - weight, 5-45

## V

---

- Valuation
  - material expense account, 4-59, 4-61
  - material overhead account, 4-60, 4-61
  - overhead expense account, 4-60, 4-61
  - resource expense account, 4-59, 4-60, 4-61, 4-61
- Valuation scope
  - ABC analysis, 11-2, 11-5
- Variance
  - average cost, 4-60, 4-61
- Vendor managed inventory, 6-31, 7-45

